The General Education Board Archives
Series I: Appropriations
Subseries 1: The Early Southern Program

Distributed on microfilm by:
Scholarly Resources Inc.
104 Greenhill Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805-1897

Distributed outside the USA

in Japan by:
Far Eastern Booksellers
P.O. Box 72
Kanda, Tokyo 101-91, JAPAN
in Taiwan by:
Transmission Books & Microforms Company Ltd.
P.O. Box 96–337
Taipei, TAIWAN, R.O.C.

Date of publication:
August 1993

Guide:
The microfilm edition is accompanied by a guide entitled *General Education Board: The Early Southern Program: Guide to the Microfilm Edition*, Scholarly Resources, 1993.

Location of original material:
This documentary collection is located at the Rockefeller Archive Center, North Tarrytown, New York.

Reproduction rights:
Copyright 1993 by Rockefeller University. Researchers seeking to reproduce for publication any of the documents contained on the microfilm should consult with the Director of the Rockefeller Archive Center.

Citation:
Researchers citing this microfilm edition should use the following format:

The General Education Board Archives. Series I: Appropriations; Subseries 1: The Early Southern Program. [File No.]: [File Name]. Roll [No.], Frame [No.]. (New York, NY: Rockefeller University, 1993. Distributed by Scholarly Resources Inc.).

Technical data
Producing laboratories: AlphaSystems, Huntingdon Valley, Pennsylvania
Format: 159 rolls of positive 35mm silver halide microfilm
Reduction ratio: 14:1
SR product number: S3298

North Carolina

File No.: NC 1
File Name: *Agricultural and Technical College of North Carolina (1902–1957)*
Folders relate to equipment.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
82	0004	916	1902–1930
	0102	917	1931–1957

File No.: NC 3
File Name: *Western Carolina Teachers College (1923–1947)*
Formerly Cullowhee Normal and Industrial School. Folder relates to extension work and expenses.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
82	0208	918	1923–1947

File No.: NC 7
File Name: *Flora MacDonald College (1918–1957)*

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
82	0320	919	1918–1957

File No.: NC 8
File Name: *Livingstone College (1902–1953)*
Folders relate to construction and equipment, teachers' salaries, current expenses, and the African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church. Correspondents include W. J. Trent and N. C. Newbold. Folder 926 contains reports and pamphlets.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
82	0459	920	1902–1925
	0589	921	1926–1931
	0711	922	1932–1933
	0833	923	1934–1938
	0935	924	1939–1942
	1067	925	1943–1953
THIS ROLL → 83	0004	926	Reports and Pamphlets

File No.: NC 9
File Name: *Study of Negro Education in North Carolina (1926–1927)*
Correspondents include T. L. Hungate, F. L. Shaw, and N. C. Newbold. Folder 928 contains reports.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
83	0247	927	1926–1927
	0437	928	Reports

File No.: NC 15
File Name: *Shaw University (1902–1952)*
Folders relate to buildings and equipment, repairs and improvements, endowment, teachers' salaries, dramatic arts, books, and the American Baptist Home Mission

Society. Correspondents include Frank A. Smith and George Rice Hovey. Folder 933 relates to the Dramatic Program.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
83	0558	929	1902–1909
	0662	930	1910–1922
	0790	931	1923–1932
	0928	932	1933–1952
	1099	933	1934–1935

File No.: NC 19
File Name: *Greensboro College (1902–1916)*
Formerly Greensboro Female Academy.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
83	1155	934	1902–1916
84	0003	935	1917–1947

File No.: NC 23
File Name: *Wake Forest College (1902–1953)*
Folders relate to endowment and teachers' salaries.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
84	0172	936	1902–1907
	0282	937	1908–1922
	0377	938	1923–1925
	0513	939	1926–1946
	0591	940	1948–1953

File No.: NC 32
File Name: *New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute (1902–1912)*

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
84	0757	941	1902–1912

File No.: NC 33
File Name: *Lees–McRae College (1936–1952)*
Folder 943 contains reports and pamphlets.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
84	0931	942	1936–1952
	0987	943	Reports and Pamphlets

File No.: NC 34
File Name: *Guilford County Fund (1902–1933)*

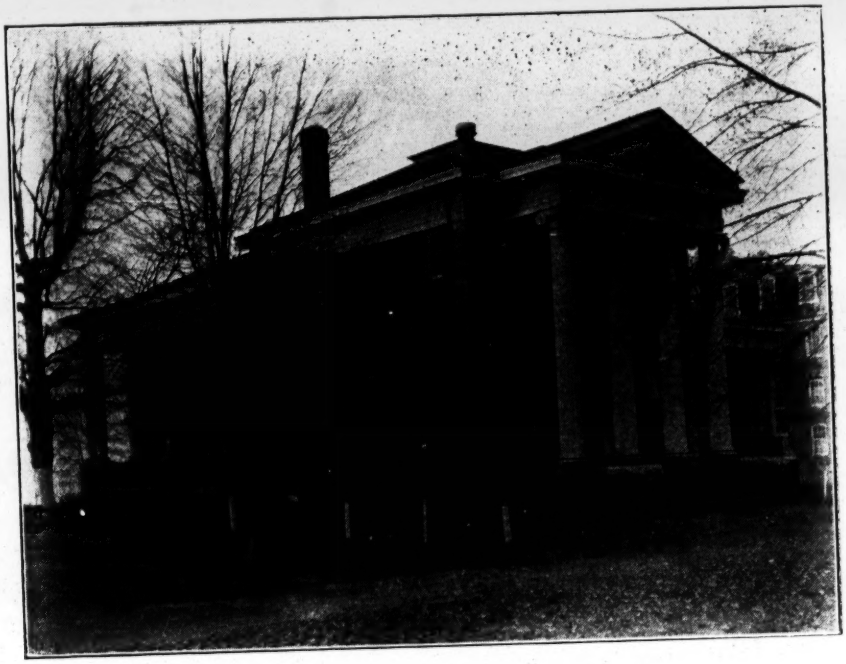
Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
84	1117	944	1902–1933

File No.: NC 36
File Name: *Mars Hill College (1902–1939)*

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
84	1173	945	1902–1939

White Citizens

A Wonderful Opportunity To Help A Worthy Cause



Livingstone College Needs Help And We Must Do Our Part

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE was established in Salisbury, N. C., in the year 1882, and we have not been privileged from that date to contribute to the support of this college.

During the 44 years that the doors of Livingstone College have been open for Christian Education to the youth of the race, regardless of church affiliation, this is the first time that a financial campaign has been conducted throughout the country for equipment. The responsibility of meeting the yearly obligations has rested on the shoulders of the A. M. E. Zion denomination.

The program of education in this college has been sponsored by humble people and of small means, but of big hearts and yearning desire to help bring about a better condition in the community, and higher order of consecrated service to those in greatest need.

During these years 1054 splendid young men and women have graduated from the college, and several thousands have spent part time in the courses. All have gone out into the world to fill positions in the home, school-rooms, on the farm, in the pulpit and in many professions, and are making a distinct contribution in helping to bring a higher order of society among their people.

The history of Livingstone College is very commendable. During the 44 years there has not been a student of this college in the city court. This record plus the 1054 accomplished graduates is something of which to be proud.

The Price Memorial Campaign objective is to raise $250,000 and the money derived from this campaign will be appropriated to the following good causes.

$125,000 for an administration building in honor of Dr. Price.

$25,000 for a central heating plant.

$25,000 for additional dormitory space for boys.

$25,000 for a gymnasium.

$50,000 to pay in full all indebtedness including $14,000 due on 269 acre farm.

The citizens of Salisbury and Rowan County are privileged to raise one fifth of the total———$50,000.

Here is one of the greatest services that can be rendered a worthy cause, and in order to carry this campaign to a successful conclusion a committee has been appointed to carry on this part of the work, and this committee earnestly asks that you give this matter your prayerful consideration, then fill in the enclosed pledge card for the amount that you feel able to give and mail same to the treasurer of Livingstone College. You may pay your subscription in installments as shown on pledge card of you so desire.

Yours for a Larger and Better
Livingstone College,

T. M. KESLER
J. L. FISHER
J. M. McCORKLE
H. P. BRANDIS
Committee.

JUL 21 1939

NC-8

The Gateway to a Christian Education

Livingstone College

Founded 1879

Salisbury, N. C.

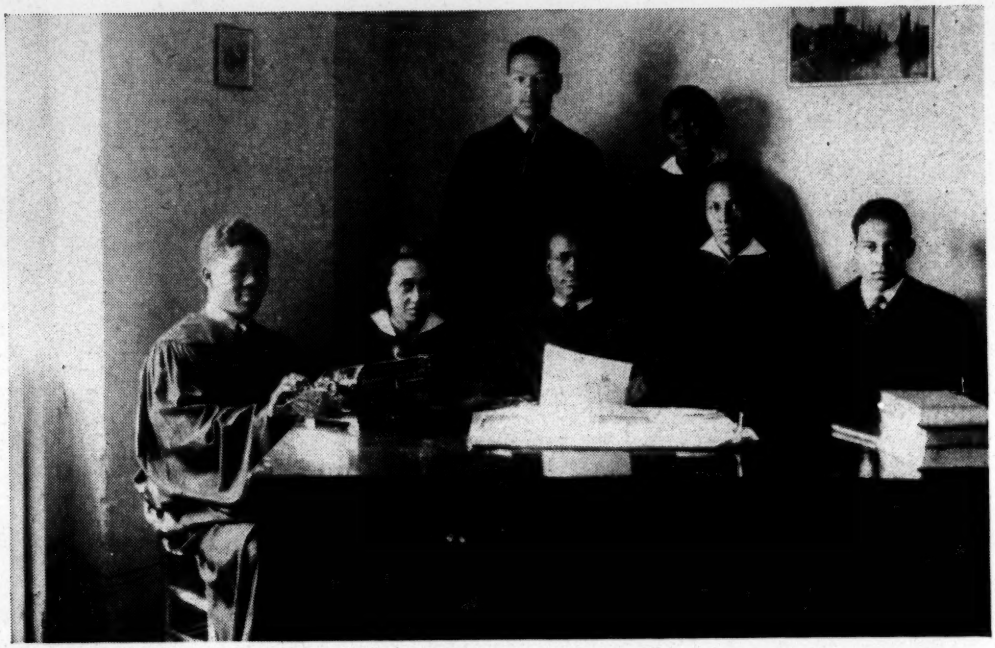
THIS COLLEGE WAS FOUNDED IN 1879, OPENED ITS DOORS IN CONCORD, N. C., IN 1880, AND MOVED TO SALISBURY IN 1882. THE ILLUSTRIOUS JOSEPH CHARLES PRICE WAS THE FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE NEW COLLEGE. THE AIM OF THE INSTITUTION HAS, FROM THE BEGINNING, BEEN TO SERVE HUMANITY AND THE NEGRO RACE BY TRAINING YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN FOR CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP.

EDUCATIONAL IDEALS

The intellectual aims of Livingstone College are to encourage the search for truth, to develop the ability of the student to think clearly, accurately and fearlessly on all subjects and to express his thoughts effectively. An environment sympathetic to Christian ideals and Christian faith envelopes the student while he is endeavoring to attain that which the college offers. These ideals are approached through various mediums of activities and organizations. To aid in inculcating the habits of intellectual honesty and a fearless search for truth, the curriculum has been wisely chosen for qualities of intelligent guidance; and student groups have been organized to engage in independent study and research.

Since Christianity is the foundation-stone upon which the educational scheme at Livingstone is predicated, much attention is given to the spiritual guidance of the student. Religious organizations play an important part in the campus life. The Department of Theology and Religious Education, which has been recently re-organized for specific training of ministers and other religious leaders, exerts immeasurable influence for good on the campus. Self-reliance and individual initiative are encouraged in those who attend Livingstone. The graduates are expected to be able to rely on their own resources—to help initiate programs of public welfare—to be an asset to their community. This is impossible without self-confidence, self-reliance and vigorous initiative. Student government is a definite part of the college's program; a system of student tutoring is utilized to aid the new student; and students do the majority of the labor on the campus.

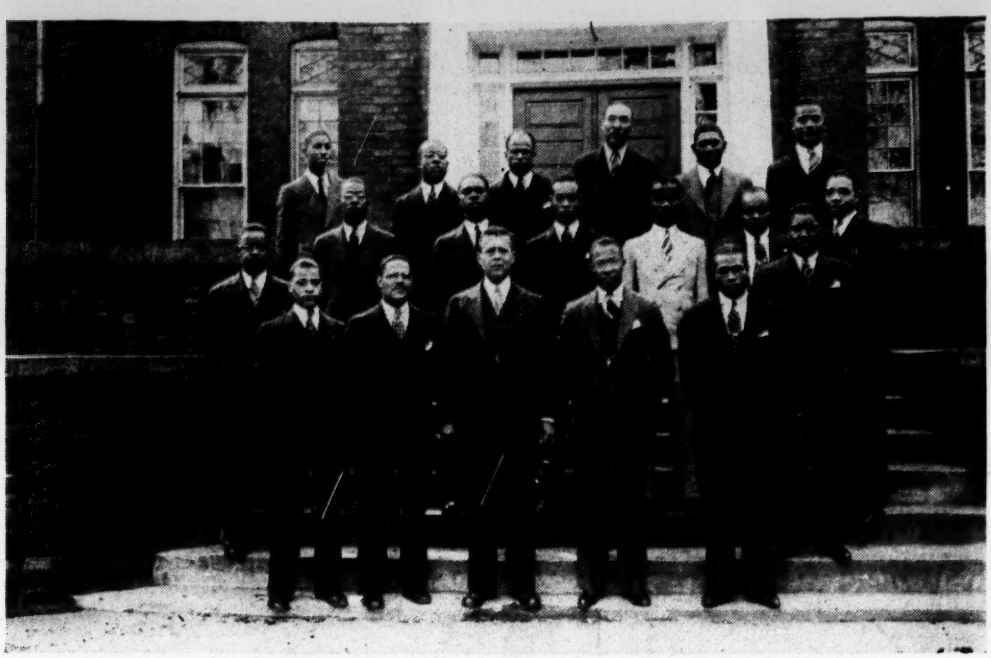
YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION



STUDENT COUNCIL

The following University and Colleges are represented on our faculty:

Harvard
Columbia
Chicago
New York University
Northwestern
Howard
University of Grenoble
Atlanta University
University of Pennsylvania
Ohio State
Oberlin
Springfield
Hampton
State Teachers' College, Cheyney, Penn.
Livingstone



STUDENT MINISTERIAL ALLIANCE

A few of the testimonies from leaders of Salisbury, N. C.

MAYOR C. F. RANEY:

"I consider Livingstone College one of our finest and most useful institutions in our city. We hold the management, faculty and student body in high esteem."

JUDGE CHARLES PRICE:

"Salisbury has many different types of assets, but one of the greatest assets that we have today in our city is Livingstone College."

MR. W. F. MCCANLESS, *Secretary and Treasurer of Klumac Cotton Mills, Inc.*:

"Since Livingstone College has been started I have known it through three presidents, namely, Drs. J. C. Price, and Goler, and now in the hands of the most able man of any of the three, President W. J. Trent. Any help that any one can assist him in I think would be a great help to the community in both religious and educational work."

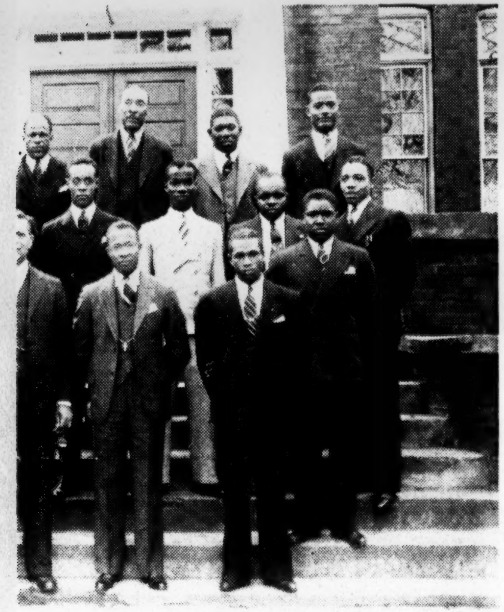
MR. C. A. PEELER, *former President of the Chamber of Commerce*:

"Livingstone College is one of the best educational institutions of its kind in our country."

l Colleges are represented on

of Grenoble
iversity
of
ania

Springfield
Hampton
State Teachers' College,
Cheyney, Penn.
Livingstone



ERIAL ALLIANCE

n leaders of Salisbury, N. C.

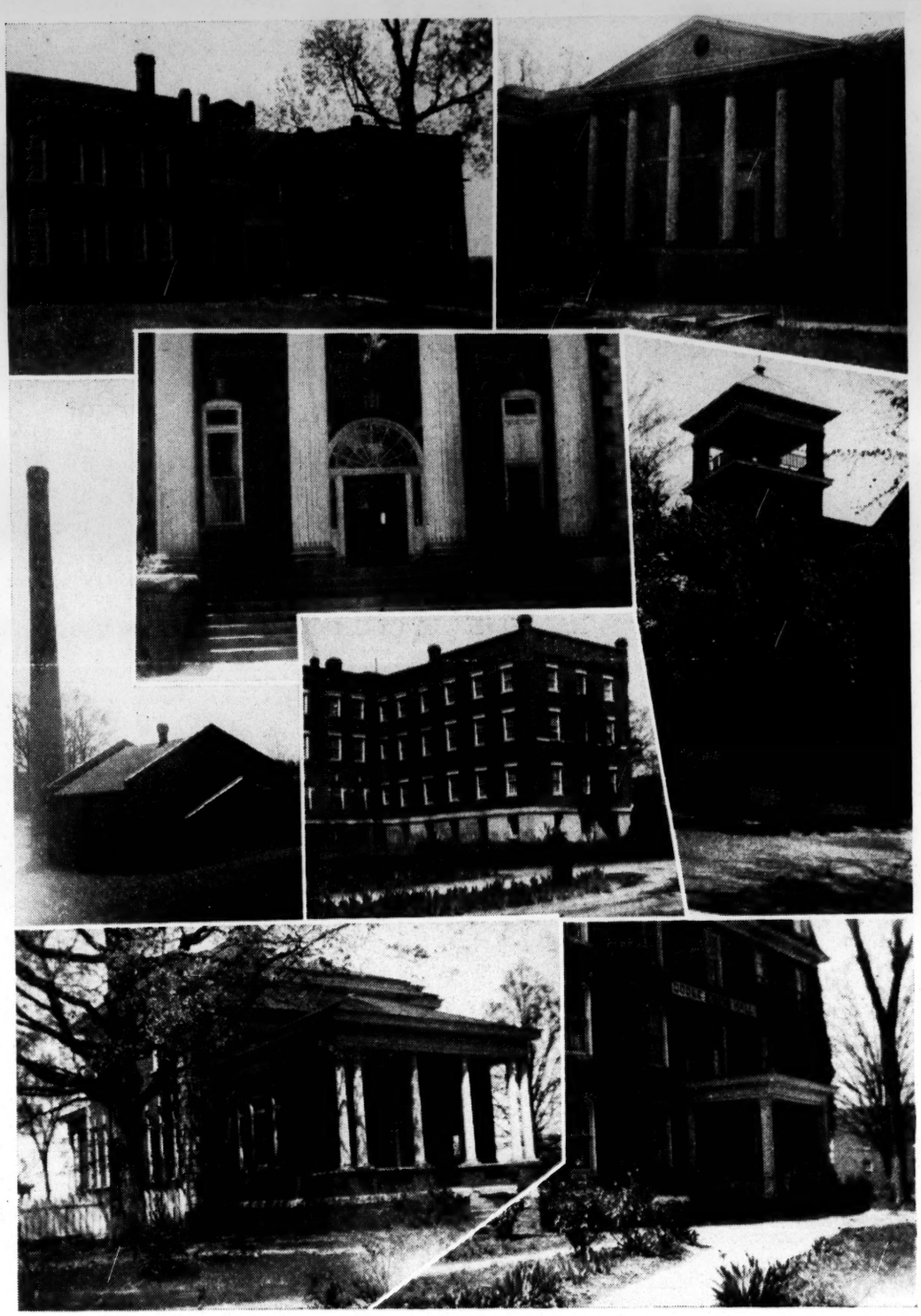
of our finest and most useful institutions
iculty and student body in high esteem."

of assets, but one of the greatest assets
tone College."
asurer of Klumac Cotton Mills, Inc.:
started I have known it through three
Goler, and now in the hands of the most
N. J. Trent. Any help that any one can
help to the community in both religious

e Chamber of Commerce:
st educational institutions of its kind in

NATURAL SCIENCE CLUB

THE BIOLOGY LABORATORY



Member of The Association of American Colleges

Approved Rating by Accrediting Agencies.

Students come from 23 states, The District of Columbia, South America, and Africa.

Some of our immediate needs:
The Completion of the Price Memorial Building, the Central Heating Plant, and the Gymnasium.

A Model Cottage for home making and domestic arts.

A Teacher's Home. The lot has already been secured.

100 scholarships for students who can not go through college without some help. $75 will furnish a scholarship for one.

The increase of the endowment.

To improve our 275-acre farm.

Make all checks payable to *The Treasurer of Livingstone College.*

W. J. TRENT, *President*

REV. ZACKARIAS A. JONES
Financial Secretary

To the Left—

CAMPUS BUILDINGS, LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

Salisbury, N. C.

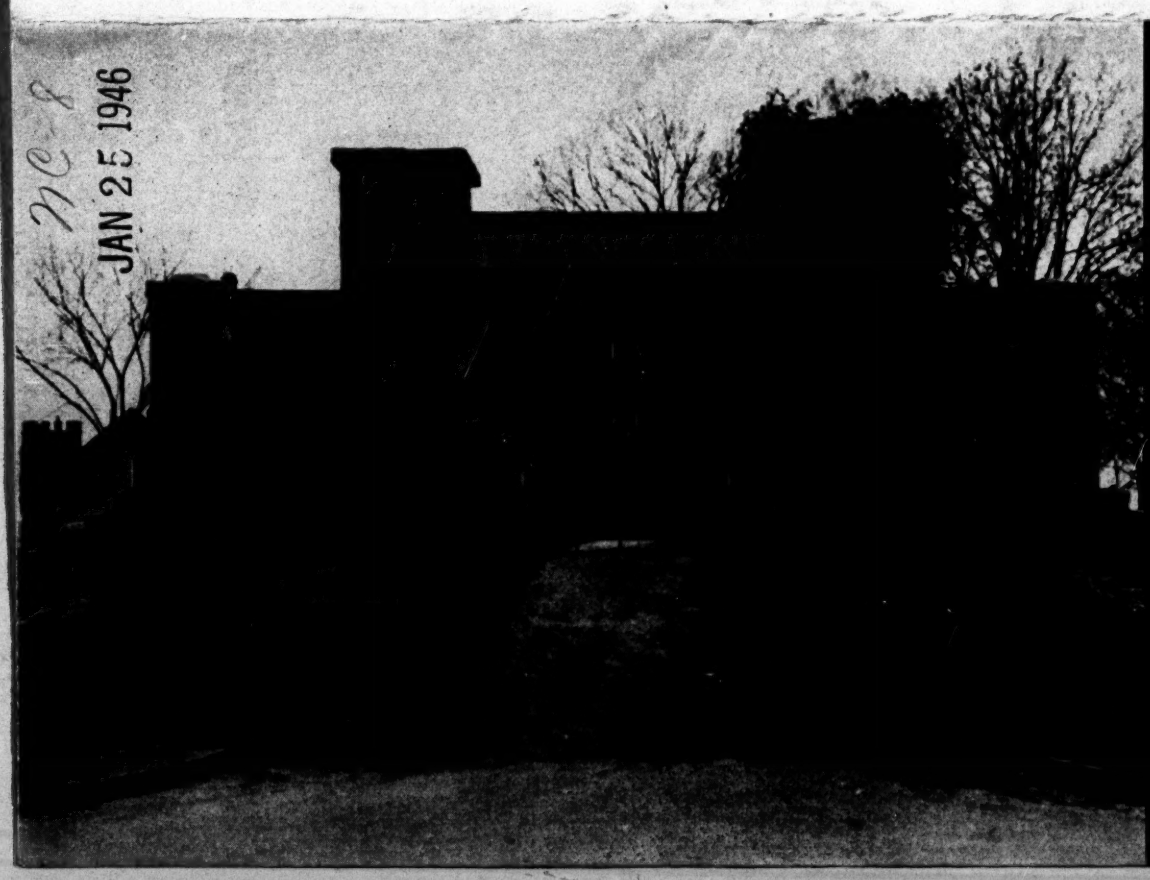
THE PRICE MEMORIAL BUILDING
Administration and Science Hall

Livingstone is largely supported by the A. M. E. Zion Church. The most important objective of the college is the development of Christian citizens. In addition, the college offers a curriculum for pre-med and pre-law students, potential ministers and religious and social workers. In the past, the college graduates have attended universities of higher education in the north and mid-west, and even now continue to do so in steadily increasing numbers. This proves the recognition of scholarship achieved by Livingstone from other institutions of learning.

AN investment in education is an investment in the future of a people and of a nation. The post-war era, with its various challenges, will demand the best training for the minds and the hearts of young America, if our way of life is to survive and prosper. Livingstone College, with sixty-four years of constructed experience in Christian education, looks forward to discharging a duty for which it is peculiarly fitted. But its facilities and its work must be expanded to meet the needs of a rapidly increasing student body. Friends of education, believers in the future, are requested to support the program of Livingstone College, to carry forward the work which has steadily progressed since the establishment of the institution. The program of Livingstone is endorsed by such a leading philanthropic organization as the General Education Board of New York City which has made substantial contributions to the college. Its reorganized curriculum is approved and recognized by several state departments of Education and by professional rating agencies. Livingstone attained its "A" rating from the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. The time, effort and energy which have gone into the construction of Livingstone have been productive of genuine results.

During the past five years the college has been going through a reconstruction period. Much gratitude goes to the General Education Board for its generous grants which assisted in the completion of Price Memorial Building—erected in memory of the college's first president, Joseph Charles Price, and its contribution of $6,000 for an increased volume of books to be housed in the Carnegie Library. The UNITED NEGRO COLLEGE FUND provides a measure of insurance for supplementing the financial contribution of the church. With more youth eager for a college training, Livingstone, as any other institution of higher learning, is faced with the need of an endowment fund which will assure the work of education to continue. Again this endowment is a necessity to assure that the particular service for which Livingstone is fitted by experience will go forward. We solicit your contribution toward an endowment fund, which goal is $500,000, that will insure an effective program of the college in this new era of world living.

NCF
JAN 25 1946

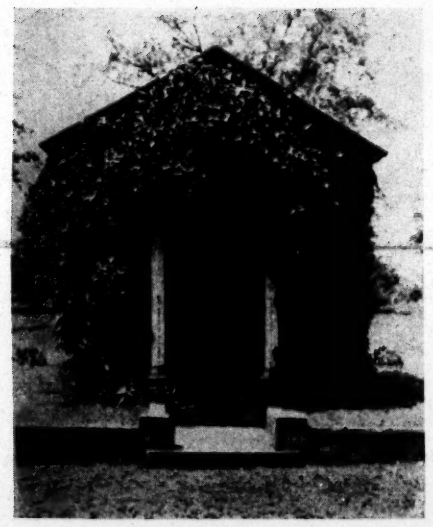


The
GATEWAY
to a
CHRISTIAN
EDUCATION

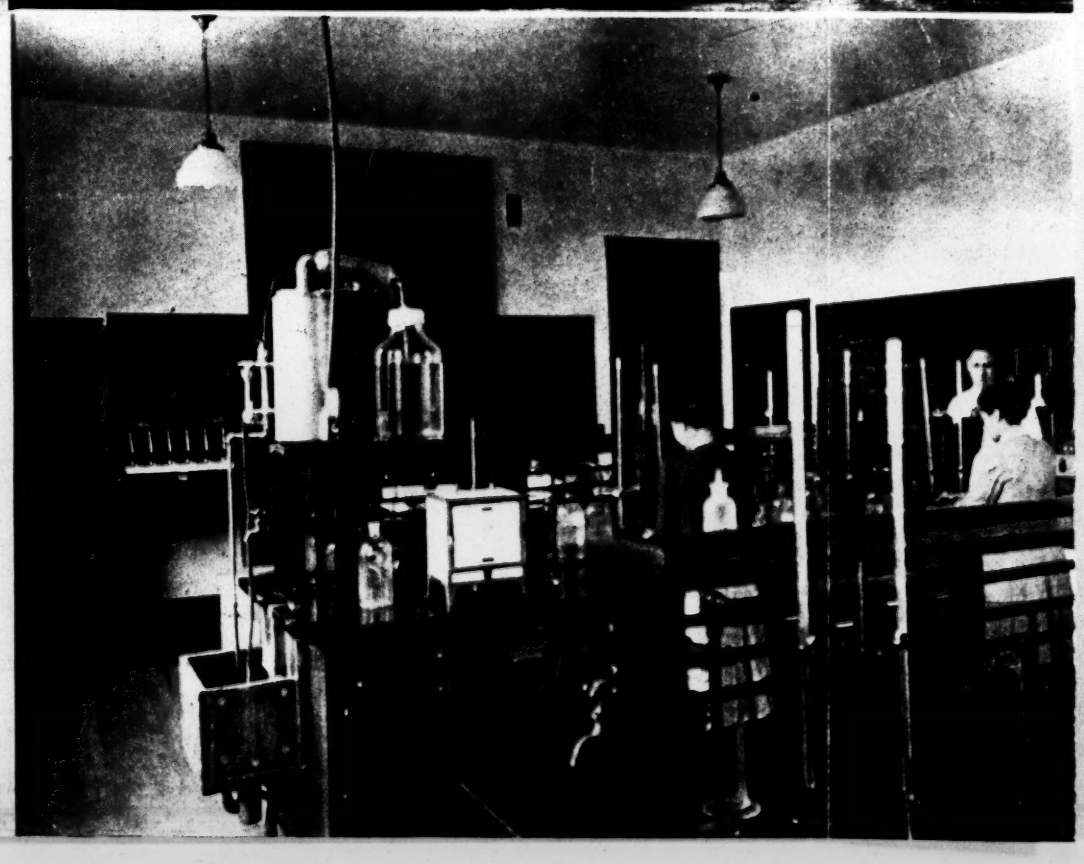
LIVINGSTONE
COLLEGE
SALISBURY, N. C.

CHORAL UNION—Under the direction of the Music Department this group furnishes the sacred music for the college's religious activities.

GOLER HALL — The girls' dormitory.



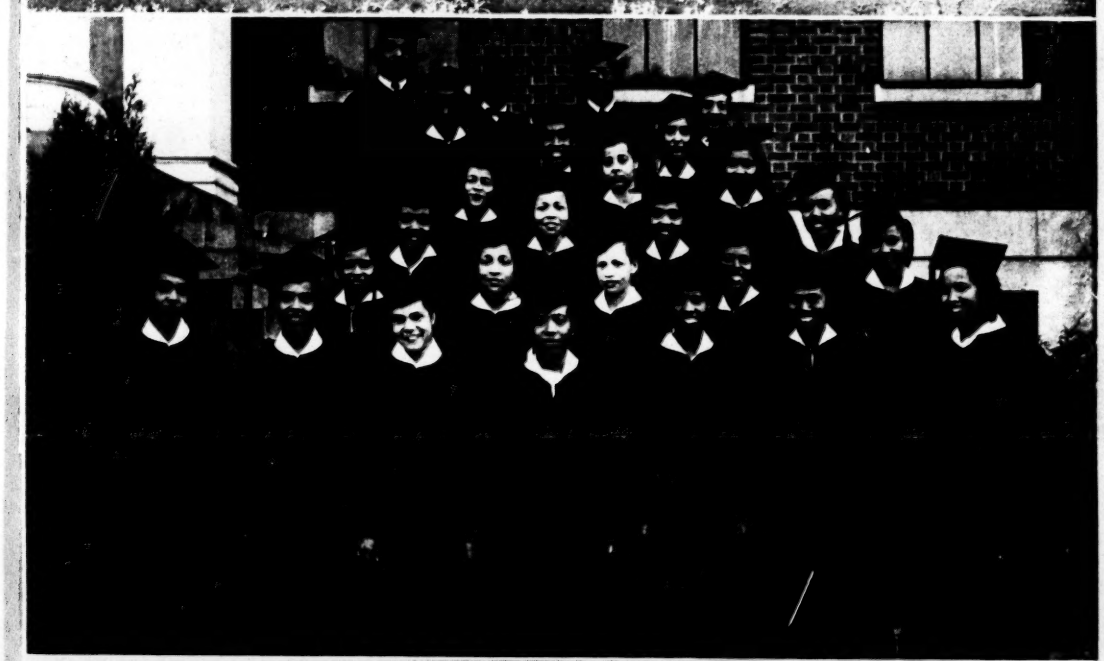
The last resting place of that sainted mortal, Dr. Joseph Charles Price (1854 - 1893), founder of Livingstone College.



CHEMISTRY LABORATORY — Here is one of the best equipped workshops for potential chemists to be found in the South.

HOOD THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY—There are 24 full-time students preparing for a wider service in the ministry in this School of Religion; and there are 27 pre-Seminary students that promote religion as an integral part of Livingstone's program.

SUMMER SCHOOL — College students and teachers of Rowan, and nearby counties spend twelve weeks each summer sincerely studying under the instruction of an efficient faculty to improve their status.



1945 GRADUATES — During the war the graduating classes have been smaller in number but as ably qualified to take their places in the school room as teachers or graduate students in the leading universities in the country, as those in previous years.

BIOLOGY LABORATORY—This Science Workshop is one of several laboratories housed in the beautiful Price Memorial. With its material amounting in the thousands of dollars, students find pleasure in their work of practical research.

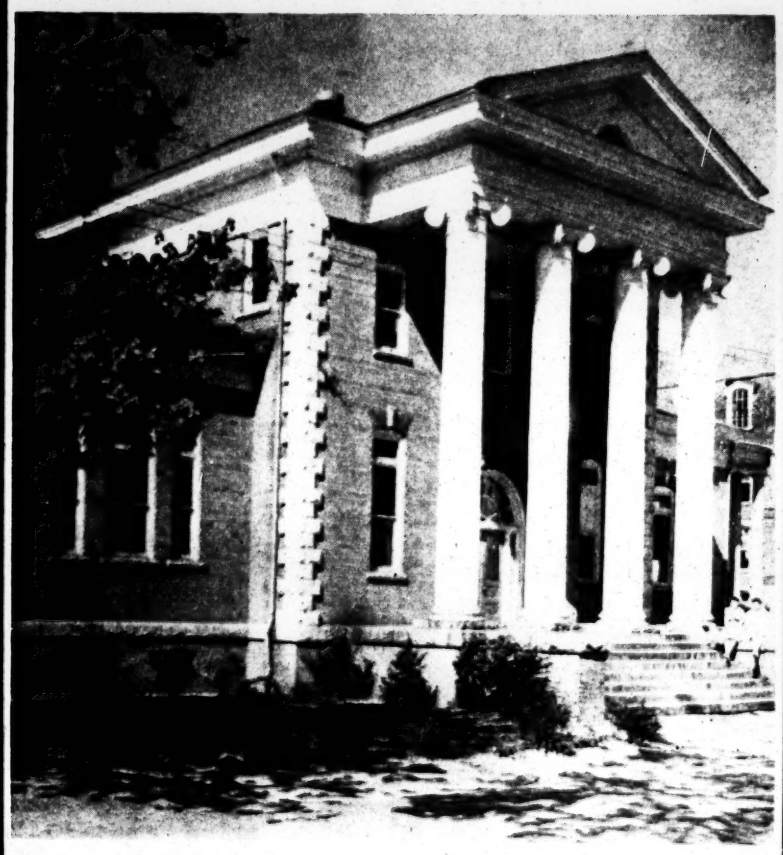
College Chapel

This is the nucleus of the Christian ideals fostered by the college. Within these walls the vesper and week-day chapel services furnish inspiration and thought to the students and faculty.

Hood Theological Seminary—There are 24 full-time students preparing for a wider service in the ministry in this School of Religion; and there are 27 pre-Seminary students that promote religion as an integral part of Livingstone's program.

The Carnegie Library

It houses one of the best collections of books to be found in any of the small colleges in the nation. To this already 20,000 volume library the General Education Board supplements $2,000 annually for three years — for additional printed works. It is now in the process of being fire-proofed to safe-guard the many literary documents of value.

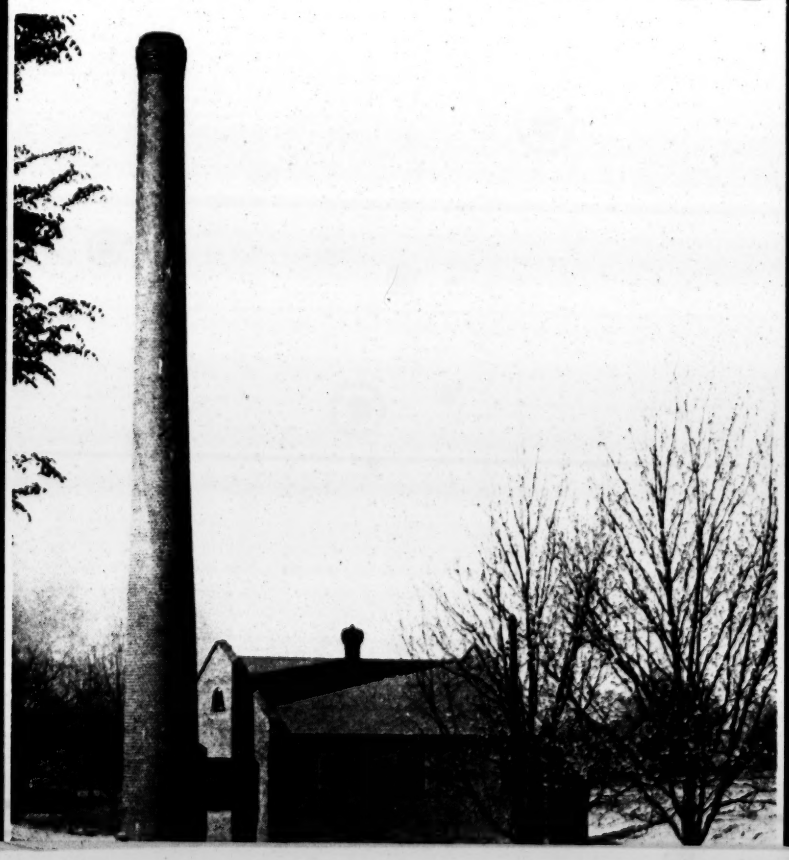


Summer School — College students and teachers of Rowan, and nearby counties spend twelve weeks each summer sincerely studying under the instruction of an efficient faculty to improve their status.

1945 Graduates — During the war the graduating classes have been smaller in number but as ably qualified to take their places in the school room as teachers or graduate students in the leading universities in the country, as those in previous years.

Central Heating Plant

From here goes heat that keeps the buildings on the campus comfortable for study and living.



Biology Laboratory—This Science Workshop is one of several laboratories housed in the beautiful Price Memorial. With its material amounting in the thousands of dollars, students find pleasure in their work of practical research.

JAN 19 1940 NC-8

PRESIDENT'S QUADRENNIAL REPORT

of

Livingstone College

Salisbury, N. C.

Beginning July 1, 1936

and Ending March 31, 1940

MAY, 1940

TO THE BISHOPS, GENERAL OFFICERS AND DELEGATES COMPOSING THIS THE THIRTY-FIRST QUADRENNIAL SESSION OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE OF THE AFRICAN METHODIST EPISCOPAL ZION CHURCH

GREETINGS:

I beg leave to submit to you my fourth Quadrennial Report as President of Livingstone College. It has been through the mercies of a kind Providence that we are permitted to appear before you and give an account of the work being done at our chief institution of learning, now rounding out her fifty-eighth year.

We pause here to pay tribute to the memory of four of our Trustees who passed into the Great Beyond during the period covered by this report: Dr. W. H. Higgins of Providence, R. I.; Dr. W. H. Goler, who for forty years was so closely connected with the College and the Church; Dr. J. W. Younge, once Treasurer of the College, and at his death Financial Secretary of the Church; and, just a few days ago, our beloved Bishop J. W. Wood. They all rendered the Church, the School, and the race a great service.

Much water has run through the mill since that school bell rang on June 5, 1883, calling the Trustees, Faculty, student body and friends to the first Commencement exercises, held under an arbor on the campus. Many of the pioneers of the Church were present when the young president, Reverend J. C. Price, introduced Bishop Singleton T. Jones to deliver the annual address. Considering what has followed in the after years, the Bishop's subject was prophetic: "The Irrepressibility of the Negro," for the spirit of the Church has been irrepressible in her efforts to extend the borders and help redeem a lost people.

There were those even then who could see nothing good in such initiative on the part of the fathers to attempt to found a college, but these seers knew that to give direction and provide the right kind of leadership for an independent Church, special provision would have to be made for the training of real leaders under their own vine and fig tree. So they, without waiting for a well-laid out plant with abundance of funds, began with three teachers and three students to build Livingstone College.

Those were the days before the rating boards made their appearance, and before the great foundations came on the scene. This

venture was one of great faith, and from that day to this Livingstone has weathered every storm and faced every criticism, both from private and public sources, from foes within and foes without, and is still carrying on. Some of us can remember when the Phelps-Stokes Fund under the leadership of Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones made its survey of all Negro Colleges in 1916. That report cut us to the quick. Not only was it read by all of the educators in our group, but it was printed by the Government and put into the centers of educational foundations. Many of our donors of long years' standing closed their check books and thus was made harder the task of the College's financial agents. Among other things this report stated that Livingstone College was " . . . a secondary school with few pupils in college and theological classes and some pupils in elementary grades. The institution has suffered from lax management. No systematic accounts are kept at the school; no adequate audit is made and there is no rule as to when and how funds are to be accounted for." These words were hard words; sometimes the truth cuts. However, that same irrepressible spirit asserted itself and a new day was ushered in.

When the United States Government made its survey of Negro colleges in 1928 a different story appeared, and thus it read: "In considering the courses offered by the several departments of study, the committee is of the opinion that for the purpose of the college the offerings are well selected and well balanced. An examination of the registration forms and students' records shows that they are simple and effective. The directions for registration are clear-cut and to the point. Forms for the information of officials of the school are quite complete. The business offices are operated on a modern basis. Within the last two years a bookkeeping system has been installed which fully meets the needs of the college. In addition to the annual report of the Treasurer a budget is prepared for the approval of the Board of Trustees. Work in the college is well distributed among the different members of the faculty." The College did not stop here but kept moving on, until in 1931 we were placed on the accredited list of the Southern Association of Secondary Schools and Colleges. Two years ago the College was elected a member of the Association of American Colleges. We also carry membership in the Association of Church-related Colleges.

At our last General Conference in Greensboro, North Carolina, in 1936, a new forward step was taken in the further development of the College. The report will show that for the last three years we, as a Church, have done some real constructive work towards building on a new and permanent foundation. All hail to the self-sacrificing pastors who, under the inspiration and direction of the bishops, and ably supported by the good women and other laymen

of the Church, have come up on Founder's Day three years in succession and rallied to the cause of Livingstone's financial salvation. This loyal host of God-touched souls reported as follows: for the first year, $24,334.03; for the second year, $25,298.39, and for the third year, $21,626.81. This new epoch in self-help has been broadcast from coast to coast—even farther than this—even to distant Africa, and she for the first time has sent over her share in the campaign. If this can be made permanent for another Quadrennium, you will see a new Livingstone—more complete in all of her departments and better prepared to do the work expected of her not only by our great Church, but by the race as a whole.

The College is grateful to the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society for the progressive legislation enacted in 1935 in behalf of the Theological Seminary providing funds for the salary of a teacher of Missions in the Theological Department and for the scholarship purposes. In more recent years a reaffirmation was made of this legislation and the amount originally stipulated increased. This organization now pays to the College each year $1,000. Six hundred dollars of this amount is applied to the salary of the teacher of Missions, and $400 is set up as a student loan fund for student ministers and candidates for Christian work. In addition to this appropriation, the Women's Home and Foreign Missionary Society is giving aid to Mr. W. D. S. Barrett, a student at Livingstone from South America.

During the present Quadrennium one Alumnus who wishes his name withheld for the present gave the President of the College a check for $1000 to be used where most needed in the institution. It was used in purchasing several standard works for the library. It has been our hope and prayer that his tribe would increase. Another friend has contributed $900 to the Endowment Fund to be named for her deceased husband. She also has requested that her name be not divulged at present. Some years ago a beginning was made by the Alumni Association to build up a special endowment fund for the College, and Dr. W. H. Higgins was made treasurer. Dr. E. A. Robinson gave his check for $50 and up until the death of Dr. Higgins this was the only contribution that had been made through that channel. So this $50, which interest had by this time increased to $57.36, was placed in the College Endowment Fund, thanks to Dr. Robinson, one of the College's best friends. Last year the Alumni Chapter in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, gave a check for $455 to be applied to the Endowment Fund. This seems to us to be an example worthy of emulation by Alumni Chapters in other cities.

The College wishes to extend its thanks to Mrs. W. J. Trent who, seeing and seizing an opportunity to make a contribution to

the College, began by beautifying the campus, and during the present Quadrennium has worked in an untiring manner to accomplish this aim. Through personal contacts she has solicited $150 in cash, and plants and shrubbery valued at more than $200. This she has done without compensation. The campus is growing in beauty year by year.

Each year several hundred dollars must be spent for equipment and repairs on the buildings. Some of the more recent additions made to our equipment are as follows: A new furnace for the Girls' Dormitory; a new furnace for the Library; fifty chairs for the Little Theatre; 282 chairs for the Hood Chapel at a cost of $3.65 each; hardwood floors in Goler Hall where the old ones were most worn; one new piano; a three-ton truck; a direct water line from Monroe Street to the Hood Building; a new 6x7 foot electric refrigerator for the kitchen; three washing machines for the laundry; four dozen chairs for the two libraries.

We need not tell you of the crying need of the Price Memorial Building. It stands there as a challenge to our pride and respect for that great leader, orator and friend—Dr. Joseph C. Price.

Last Commencement the Alumni and the administration began a campaign for a new gymnasium which must be built by the coming school year. Several thousand dollars have been pledged and a goodly sum in cash is already in hand. I say again as I have said in the past—we have the leadership, capable and militant, and the people in the membership of our Church to complete this job in quick order if we can once decide that it must be done.

Under the New Deal the state institutions have received huge sums for buildings and physical equipment. This gives them the advantage in many ways over the private institutions. Then, too, for three years now we have not received the aid formerly granted by the John F. Slater Fund, now the Southern Education Foundation. This is due to a change in their policy regarding appropriations to Negro schools. A glance at the summary of that part of our financial report showing the actual amount of money we have received from the Church during the past four years will further show under what handicaps we have been laboring. This summary follows:

AMOUNTS RECEIVED FROM DEPARTMENT OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
For the College	$14,894.70	$13,995.65	$12,670.00	$7,329.00
School Religion	3,537.80	4,158.00	2,915.00	1,919.50
Totals	$18,432.50	$18,153.65	$15,685.00	$9,248.50

SUMMARY

Total Received for Current Expenses 1936-40		$ 61,419.65
For the College	$48,888.35	
For School Religion	12,531.30	
Applied to Creditors' Fund		100.00
Included in 1935-36 reports, since our fiscal year's ending was moved up to July 1st from June 1st		1,825,00
Total		$ 63,344.65

AMOUNT TO HAVE BEEN RECEIVED FROM DEPARTMENT OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

	Yearly	For 4 years
For the College	$21,000.00	$84,000.00
	5,500.00	22,000.00
	$26,500.00	$106,000.00
DEFICIT	$42,655.35	

Nothwithstanding these adverse circumstances, our enrolment has steadily grown each year. For the first time we were put to out wits' end this past year to provide sufficient dormitory space for young men. The increase in enrolment is shown in actual figures on page 16.

We have a strong faculty of progressive educators who are doing a fine job. The majority of our faculty members continue their study toward advanced degrees from year to year. During the period of this report two of our faculty members have received assistance in their pursuit of study. Mr. Edward J. Pierce, Professor of History, received a General Education Board Fellowship two years ago to do a year's study toward his Ph.D. degree at the University of Chicago. Miss Lucille C. Mills received a Fellowship in Music and studied on a two-year leave of absence at Fisk University, receiving her Master's Degree last June.

One of the best evidences of the splendid work being done by our staff here at Livingstone is the fact that a larger number of our graduates enter graduate schools of the highest rank each year. A list of the graduates who have done advanced study in recent years is shown on pages ~~12 and 13.~~ 13 + 14.

THE HOOD THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

The year 1936-37 began with Dean Wm. E. Carrington in charge of the Seminary. He was assisted by Reverend Neil W. Hoffman, who was named Professor of Missions. This year marked the beginning of several progressive changes in the work of the Seminary.

There was provided in Hood Seminary Building a special library for ministers and students of the Seminary. The Library

now contains well over 1700 volumes. Of this number, 377 volumes were contributed through the will of the late Bishop E. D. W. Jones, and 402 volumes were provided by Dr. James E. Mason, Financial Secretary of Livingstone College. We deeply appreciate these gifts and are always happy to receive books for the Seminary or funds with which to purchase books.

During the summer of 1937 Dean W. E. Carrington accepted a position in the School of Religion at Howard University. Reverend N. W. Hoffman was in charge of the Seminary for the first semester of the year 1937-38. At the beginning of the second semester Professor Hoffman asked to be relieved to do further work on his advanced degree. Dr. J. S. N. Tross was secured to take charge of the department during the second semester.

Reverend Professor J. H. Satterwhite was secured during the summer of 1938 to take charge of the Seminary. At the beginning of the second semester Reverend Professor James A. Clement was added to the Faculty of Theology. This was the first definite move in the direction of the re-opening of the Hood Theological Seminary. During the early part of that year work was begun on a new bulletin of the Hood Theological Seminary. The new bulletin was ready for distribution May 1, 1939.

The beginning of the term 1939-40 marked the re-opening of the Hood Theological Seminary upon a graduate level, following the set-up prescribed in the new Bulletin which was distributed May 1, 1939. The courses of study lead to the Bachelor of Divinity degree and to a certificate in Theology. The program of study is now being carried on by two full-time professors. To adequately carry out this plan, however, the Seminary needs four full-time professors. We kindly urge the General Conference and friends to give this matter their careful consideration.

I wish here to pay a word of tribute to the efficient service rendered the College by Miss Julia B. Duncan, Treasurer, and to Dean F. D. White, as well as to our entire staff for the fine spirit of cooperation they have shown.

On the ensuing pages may be found detailed reports of the following: Income and Expenditures of Current Funds; The Creditors' Fund Income for the present year and a summarized account of expenditures for three years; List of Graduates Who Have Entered Graduate Schools; Library Statistics; Enrolment Statistics for the Quadrenium; Summary of the Work of the Hood Theological Seminary.

Under the circumstances, we have done the best we could with what we have had, and we will continue to do our duty to the best of our ability. With your continued cooperation we shall have a better and more secure Livingstone College.

Respectfully submitted,

W. J. TRENT, President,
Livingstone College,
Salisbury, North Carolina.

QUADRENNIAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

BEGINNING JULY 1, 1936 AND ENDING MARCH 31, 1940

INCOME

	1936-1937	1937-1938	1938-1939	1939-1940	Total 4 Years
STUDENTS:					
Tuition and Fees	$16,559.87	$18,472.12	$18,615.25	$20,302.78	$73,950.02
Dormitory and Dining Hall	19,200.40	21,200.98	23,187.60	20,857.70	84,446.68
Total	$35,760.27	$39,673.10	$41,802.85	$41,160.48	$158,396.70
APPROPRIATIONS, DONATIONS, ETC.					
(1) Total from A.M.E. Zion Church	$23,067.30*	$21,116.98	$18,051.78	$11,606.19	$73,842.25
John F. Slater Fund	1,000.00	.....	.....	.....	1,000.00
N. C. State Department	670.00	525.00	270.00	350.00	1,815.00
Appropriation from the Creditors' Fund		3,432.00	10,919.40	4,532.16	18,883.56
Private Donations	1,836.58	314.50	1,756.89	4,406.08	8,314.05
Total Appropriations	$26,573.88	$25,388.48	$30,998.07	$20,894.43	$103,854.86
ENDOWMENT INCOME	$ 690.97	$ 895.27	$ 500.02	$ 548.88	$ 2,635.14
MISCELLANEOUS ACTIVITIES:					
Farm Income	$ 152.36	$ 1,106.97	$ 1,905.39	$ 1,711.72	$ 4,876.44
Athletics	557.78	1,033.95	622.61	1,244.96	3,459.30
Special campaigns and appeals	612.88	384.12	1,062.89	686.53	2,746.42
	$ 1,323.02	$ 2,525.04	$ 3,590.89	$ 3,643.21	$ 11,082.16
TOTAL INCOME	$64,348.14	$68,481.89	$76,891.83	$66,247.00	$275,968.86

(*) Plus $1,825.00 included in Livingstone College income as of 1935-36 from the Christian Education Department, and $100 applied to the Creditors' Fund.

(1) See "Supporting Income Schedule" for distribution of amounts from all sources making up the amounts listed.

QUADRENNIAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

BEGINNING JULY 1, 1936 AND ENDING MARCH 31, 1940

SUPPORTING SCHEDULE - Income

(1) CHRISTIAN EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

	1936-1937		1937-1938		1938-1939		1939-1940		Total 4 Years	
For the College	$14,894.70		$13,995.65		$12,670.00		$ 7,329.00		$48,888.35	
School of Religion	3,537.80		4,158.00		2,915.00		1,919.50		12,531.30	
Total from Christian Educ. Dept.		$18,432.50		$18,153.65		$15,585.00		$ 9,248.50		$ 61,419.65
CHURCHES AND CONFERENCES										
For current expense	$ 3,877.42		$ 1,923.03		$ 1,245.40		$ 1,369.08		$ 8,414.93	
(a) For Scholarships—net	157.38		40.30		221.38		—11.39		407.67	
Total Churches, Confs.		$ 4,034.80		$ 1,963.33		$ 1,466.78		$ 1,357.69		$ 8,822.60
Women's Home and Foreign Missionary Society	$ 600.00		$ 1,000.00		$ 1,000.00		1,000.00		3,600.00	
Total from AME Zion		$23,067.30		$21,116.98		$18,051.78		$11,606.19		$73,842.25

(a) EXPLANATION ON SCHOLARSHIPS FROM CONFERENCES

	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
Received	$1,105.13	$447.30	$1,330.50	$580.36
Credit to students	947.75	407.00	1,109.12	591.75
Balance	157.38	40.30	221.38	-11.39

QUADRENNIAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

BEGINNING JULY 1, 1936 AND ENDING MARCH 31, 1940

EXPENSES

	1936-1937	1937-1938	1938-1939	1939-1940	Total 4 Years
ADMINISTRATIVE AND GENERAL—					
Salaries - Administrative	$ 3,749.96	$ 3,999.96	$ 3,999.96	$ 2,999.97	$14,749.85
Salaries - Office	1,535.00	1,655.00	1,600.00	1,495.00	6,285.00
Office Expense and Supplies	264.36	403.48	523.99	529.58	1,721.41
Stationery and Postage	637.71	324.44	304.72	184.94	1,451.81
Telephone and Telegraph	254.06	225.50	233.64	157.70	870.90
Student Help in Office	4.00	8.50	72.50	67.50	152.50
Total Administrative	$ 6,445.09	$ 6,616.88	$ 6,734.81	$ 5,434.69	$ 25,231.47
PROMOTIONAL—					
Advertising, Bulletins, Catalogs	$ 1,096.64	$ 704.42	$ 1,144.02	$ 484.78	$ 3,429.86
Travel	320.46	469.83	454.84	253.01	1,498.14
Other	33.43	200.13	64.54	31.50	329.60
Total Promotional	$ 1,450.53	$ 1,374.38	$ 1,663.40	$ 769.29	$ 5,257.60
GENERAL—					
Auditing	$ 226.64	$ 326.93	$ 252.93	$ 280.00	$ 1,086.50
Interest and Debt Service	1,817.62	1,559.98	1,375.21	623.93	5,376.74
Commencement	104.38	328.15	343.79	76.92	853.24
	$ 2,148.64	$ 2,215.06	$ 1,971.93	$ 980.85	$ 7,316.48

EXPENSES (Continued)

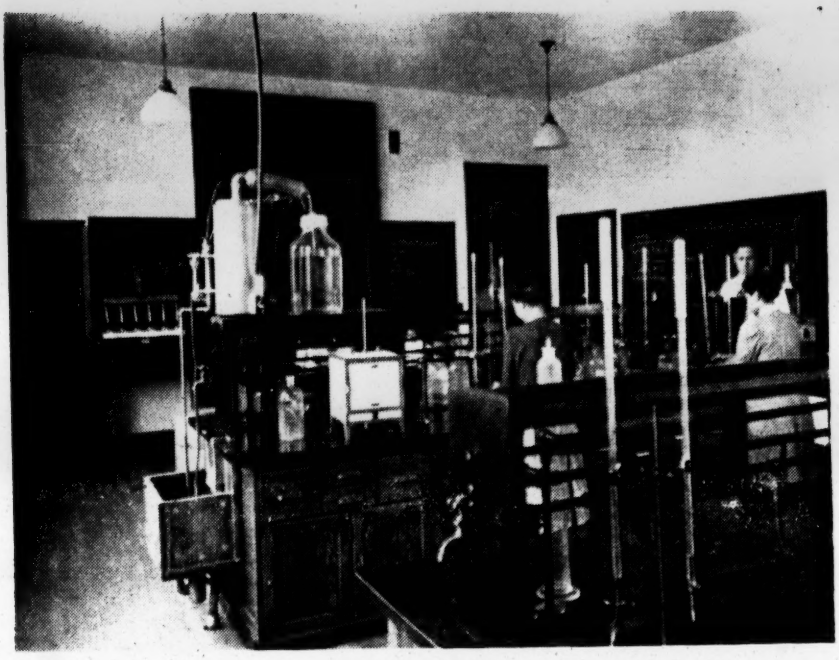
INSTRUCTIONAL EXPENSE—

	1936-1937	1937-1938	1938-1939	1939-1940	Total 4 Years
Salaries - Instructors & Librarians	$20,349.06	$18,361.62	$19,963.49	$15,827.80	$74,501.97
Salaries - Student Assistants	444.28	381.00	70.50		895.78
Instructional & Lab. Supplies	455.28	516.24	728.81	700.62	2,400.95
Scholarships	1,740.00	1,750.50	2,001.50	792.00	6,284.00
Library (excluding attendants)	1,028.43	923.81	828.14	751.80	3,532.18
Lyceum and Lectures	238.27	279.85	340.35	352.25	1,210.72
Total Instructional	$24,255.32	$22,213.02	$23,932.79	$18,424.47	$ 88,825.60

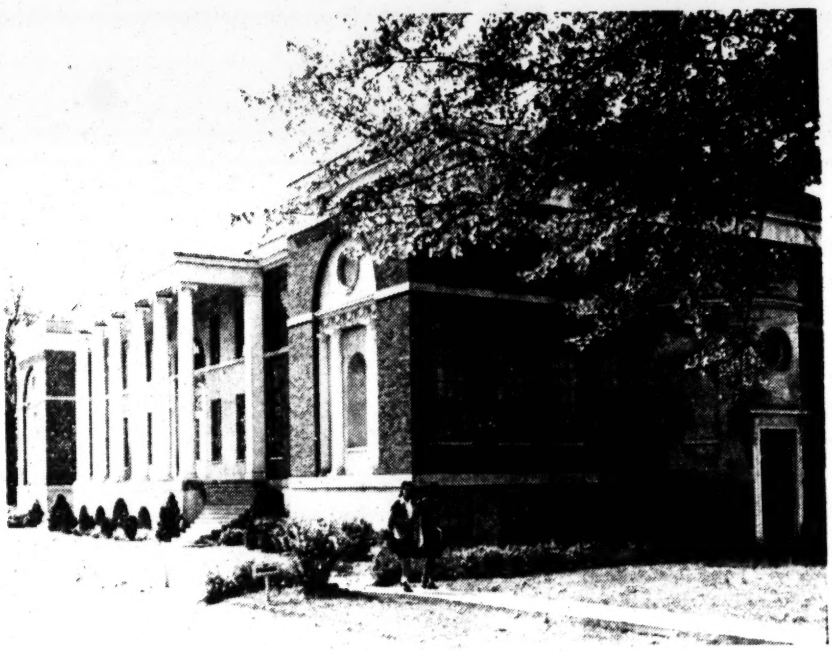
PLANT OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE—

Salaries - Campus workers	$ 1,481.13	$ 2,186.37	$ 1,648.65	$ 1,034.00	$ 6,350.15
Supplies and Equipment	720.00	336.52	192.34	1,283.45*	2,532.31
Repairs	1,460.59	1,417.38	2,017.36	1,361.59	6,256.92
Fuel	1,747.91	1,804.55	1,841.78	2,119.08	7,513.32
Light and Water	1,405.02	1,417.80	1,484.51	893.36	5,200.69
Insurance	694.78	559.80	496.91	404.55	2,156.04
Trucking and Auto Expense	747.14	317.64	324.51	242.33	1,631.62
Total P. O. & M.	$ 8,256.57	$ 8,040.06	$ 8,006.06	$ 7,338.36	$ 31,641.05

*Includes item of $1,029.30 for chairs for Hood Auditorium.



CLASS IN CHEMISTRY



PRICE MEMORIAL BUILDING

QUADRIENNIAL REPORT—LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

CARNEGIE LIBRARY, Beginning June 1, 1940 and ending April 1, 1944

CIRCULATION:	1940-41	1941-42	1942-43	1943-44
Number 7 day volumes lent	3610	3006	2621	2163
Number volumes read in library	4930	5086	6020	6527
Number reserve books lent overnight	2692	2285	4045	5703
Number volumes lent to faculty	223	206	144	152
Number volumes lent from Hood Theol. Lib.	1020	519	1135	867
TOTAL NUMBER VOLUMES LENT				52,953

BOOK STOCK

Number volumes in the library as of June 1, 1940				17,207
Number volumes added				3,460
By purchase	171	207	324	576
By gift	172	583	649	778
Total number volumes lost and withdrawn				425
Total number volumes in the library as of April 1, 1944				20,242

CARNEGIE LIBRARY

NOTE: the gifts include the following:

Bishop J. W. Brown (deceased)	475
Dr. Omwake of Catawba College (deceased)	381
Dr. J. V. Catledge	171
Dr. W. C. Bower, University of Chicago	560

IMPROVEMENTS AND ADDITIONS:

We are pleased to state that the improvements and additions to our equipment include: Wall shelving in Periodical storage room; asphalt tile floor over entire main reading room; additional sections of card catalog cases with sliding shelves and base.

We have ordered, but not yet received because of government priorities, the following articles of furniture:

8 Rectangular library tables
60 Chairs
2 Revolving dictionary stands
3 Round tables
1 Pedestal style magazine rack
1 Library desk

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

	1940-41	1941-42	1942-43	1943-44
Seniors	44	54	28	35
Juniors	55	39	39	40
Sophomores	59	54	52	67
Freshmen	81	58	77	124
Hood Seminary	20	10	9	33
Evening School	23	33	17	9
Special Students	12	11	10	10
Summer School	79	76	76	66
Extension	40	24	20	—
Total Enrollment	413	369	328	384

DEGREES CONFERRED

	A. B.	B. S.	B. D.	Honorary
1940	22	13		5
1941	30	10		
1942	38	7	2	3
1943	35	5		6
	125	35	2	14

THE PRICE MEMORIAL BUILDING FUND

BEGINNING MAY, 1942, AND ENDING APRIL 20, 1944

STATEMENT OF INCOME

Bank Balance in previous checking account	$ 26.87
The General Education Board	75,000.00
Transfers from the Creditors' Fund	27,844.71
The Salvation Chain Fund	3,341.47
Women's Study	225.50
Piano Fund	231.05
Shrubbery Fund	321.00
Art Room	112.25
Miscellaneous	90.25
TOTAL INCOME	$107,193.08

STATEMENT OF EXPENSE

L. S. Bradshaw and Sons, Contractors		$ 53,486.08
Thomas H. Yoe, Supervising Architect		1,682.44
Central Heating Plant		20,354.71
Furniture		18,694.02
Women's Lounge	243.73	
Maps	98.02	
So. Desk Co.	17,604.74	
Window Shades	747.53	
Laboratory Equipment		11,482.67
Equipment for Art Room		155.52
Insurance		250.25
Payments on Piano		225.00
Shrubbery and Seed		420.50
Miscellaneous		35.57
Miscellaneous labor		141.97
TOTAL EXPENSE		$106,928.73

EXPENSES (Continued)

	1936-1937		1937-1938		1938-1939		1939-1940		Total 4 Years	
BOARD, ROOM AND LAUNDRY—										
Salaries - Matron, Dietitian, and Students	$ 3,839.00		$ 4,316.93		$ 4,783.16		$ 3,939.37		$16,878.46	
Dorm. Supplies & Provisions	5,616.76		7,763.31		8,539.79		6,271.50		28,191.36	
Medical Service and Supplies	348.66		199.70		217.42		150.91		916.69	
Equipment	741.97		668.99		1,673.28		383.30		3,467.54	
Total Board, Room, Laundry		$10,546.39		$12,948.93		$15,213.65		$10,745.08		$ 49,454.05
FARM OPERATION—										
Wages and Labor	$ 545.25		$ 1,137.83		$ 1,136.13		$ 1,075.43		$ 3,894.64	
Supplies, Implements and Repairs	306.73		641.08		371.43		495.79		1,815.03	
Total Farm Operation		$ 851.98		$ 1,778.91		$ 1,507.56		$ 1,571.22		$ 5,709.67
OTHER EXPENSES—										
Athletics	$ 2,424.18		$ 1,628.07		$ 2,282.71		$ 2,375.94		$ 8,710.90	
Miscellaneous	409.63		24.65				1.50		435.78	
Total Other Expenses		$ 2,833.81		$ 1,652.72		$ 2,282.71		$ 2,377.44		$ 9,146.68
GRAND TOTALS		$56,788.33		$56,839.96		$61,312.91		$47,641.40		$222,582.60

THE CREDITORS FUND
INCOME
1940 DRIVE ENDING APRIL 20, 1940

The amounts listed below represent amounts for which receipts have been issued and do not include checks dated beyond April 20, 1940 or notes given.

BY EPISCOPAL DISTRICTS—

	1939-40
First Episcopal	$ 5,079.02
Second Episcopal	501.50
Third Episcopal	3,741.55
Fourth Episcopal	526.00
Fifth Episcopal	5,085.00
Sixth Episcopal	2,093.40
Seventh Episcopal	3,239.02
Eighth Episcopal	638.93
Ninth Episcopal	408.05
Tenth Episcopal	294.50
Eleventh Episcopal	19.84
TOTAL	$21,626.81

EXPENITURES TO DATE FROM BEGINNING OF CREDITORS' FUND

PAYMENTS TO—	Original Bill	Settlement in full for
E. R. Morgan, Receiver for the Brown-Harry Co.—liens on Price Building	$ 49,704.68	$19,481.88
Alphons Custodis Chimney Const. Co.	919.21	378.38
Architects' fees—Hentz, Adler, Shutze	2,617.20	624.25
Repairs on Price Memorial Building	168.07	168.07
Refunds—postage, travel, printing, etc.	138.05	138.05
Settlement of Trade accounts and Judgments	18,701.89	5,156.64
Notes and Interest paid (see list)	14,364.50	14,164.50
$1,114.50 Union Nat. Bank & Chas Christian Co.		
650.00 First Nat. Bank of Salisbury		
9,700.00 Wachovia Bank & Trust Co. of Salisbury		
2,700.00 The Oddfellows Lodge		
Insurance on Price Memorial Building	462.00	462.00
Payment in full, debt on farm and interest	31,000.00	16,170.00
Survey of college property	27.00	27.00
Legal fees—notes on farm	25.00	25.00
Settlement of Dr. W. H. Goler note	15,000.00	6,500.00
Court costs—Notes Dr. Goler	9.30	9.30
Hayden Clement—Attorney fees	300.00	300.00
Transfers for salaries	192.22	76.88
Transfers for salaries	1,520.64	1,520.64
Service Charges of Bank	1.15	1.15
Total debt settled	$135,150.91	
Total paid for full settlement of these accounts		$65,203.74

*GRADUATES OF LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE WHO HAVE DONE ADVANCED STUDY IN RECENT YEARS AND SCHOOLS ATTENDED

CLASS OF 1927

Samuel E. Duncan, Jr. ..... Cornell University

William Reid ..... Columbia University

A. B. Bingham ..... Cornell University

A. A. Perry ..... Hartford Theological Seminary

CLASS OF 1928

Helen Buckley ..... University of Cincinnati

Joseph Jackson ..... The School of Philanthropy

Thomas D. McDonald ..... University of Wisconsin

CLASS OF 1929

David Bradley ..... University of Pittsburgh

CLASS OF 1930

William E. Carrington ..... Oberlin & Union Theological Seminaries

James A. Clement ..... Garrett Theological Seminary

Emma Mills Clement ..... Atlanta University

Paul Jackson ..... University of Pennsylvania

J. S. Standifer ..... Hartford Theological Seminary

Booker T. Medford ..... Yale Divinity School

W. J. Trent, Jr. ..... University of Pennsylvania and University of Chicago

O. C. Hall ..... University of Pennsylvania

W. B. Davis ..... Boston University

CLASS OF 1931

Thomas W. Wallace, Jr. ..... Howard University Law School

Clarence E. Moreland ..... Howard University Law School

CLASS OF 1932

James Boger.....University of Iowa

CLASS OF 1933

Robert L. Gill.....University of Michigan

Harold James.....Boston University Law School

CLASS OF 1934

Rosa D. Pierson.....University of Pittsburgh

CLASS OF 1936

W. Q. Welch, Jr.....Union Theological Seminary
Eloise Miller.....Oberlin Conservatory of Music
Olga Lash.....University of Chicago
Charles Foggie.....Boston University School of Religion
James Maddox.....Boston University
Romeo Henderson.....Cornell University

CLASS OF 1937

Carolease Faulkner.....University of Michigan
Arthur Marshall.....Boston University School of Religion
Estelle M. Trent.....University of Pennsylvania

CLASS OF 1938

William Leak.....Springfield College
David Boyd.....Howard University School of Religion
Catherine Taylor.....Atlanta University
John Holmes.....Yale Divinity School
Oscar Carson.....Hartford Theological Seminary
A. G. Dunston.....Drew Seminary
I. H. Miller, Jr.....University of Chicago
John Lash.....University of Michigan
Esther Brown.....Atlanta University
Esther Smith.....Hampton Library School

---

*We list here only those about whom we have definite record; there may be others who have done advanced study or specialized study without registering notice of same with us.—W. J. T.

REPORT OF LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE CARNEGIE LIBRARY FOR FOUR YEARS BEGINNING JULY 1, 1936 AND ENDING APRIL 1, 1940

No. of vols. in library July 1, '36 14,420

No. of vols. added:

	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40	Total
By purchase	205	118	221	220	764
*By gift	676	1,049	139	161	2,025
Total	881	1,167	360	581	2,789
No. of vols. lost or withdrawn	14	12	14	5	45
No. of vols. in library April 1, 1940					17,164
Magazines carried	36	72	70	73	251
Daily newspapers	4	5	4	4	17
Weekly newspapers	16	31	23	22	92

CIRCULATION STATISTICS

Fiction	1,061	838	954	869	3,722
Non-fiction	1,641	2,357	2,941	2,045	8,984
Theological library	587	612	557	958	2,714
Reserve books	4,580	7,384	2,881	3,152	11,225
Library reading	7,531	8,890	5,405	4,717	26,543
Newspapers	90	106	71	9	276
Magazines	240	479	228	190	1,137

*Note: Gifts include—

Bishop E. D. W. Jones	381
Mrs. J. F. Williams	78
Rev. Haines	215
Dr. J. E. Mason	700
Livingstone College Dept. of Educ.	56

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS—1936 TO 1940

YEAR	Seniors	Juniors	Sophomores	Freshmen	Graduate Theolog'l	*Special	Total College	Summer School	Total Enrollment	Extension
1936-37	30	33	66	102	—	2	240	165	140	545
1937-38	42	45	70	97	—	28	282	148	120	550
1938-39	39	47	61	115	—	30	302	122	70	494
1939-40	41	55	88	92	4	28	308	102	42	452
Totals	152	180	285	406	4	92	1,132	537	372	2,041

GRADUATES:

Year	A.B. Degree	B.S. Degree	Hon. Degrees	Totals
1936	24	7	3	34
1937	16	11	1	28
1938	36	4	0	40
1939	27	8	5	40
Totals.....	103	30	9	142

*Includes Evening School.

The following statistics reveal the activities and enrolment of the Seminary for the four years covered by this report:

COURSES OFFERED FIRST SEMESTER	Number of Students Enrolled in Courses 1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
English Bible	110	80	98	85
Homiletics	9	.....	.....	7
Ethics	7	18	7	.....
Comparative Religions	11	4	9	.....
Introduction to Missions	4	.....	.....	.....
Church History	10	12	5	.....
History of Religion	.....	.....	.....	8
Old Testament History and Literature	.....	.....	.....	5
The Christian Religion	.....	.....	.....	5
Pulpit Delivery	.....	.....	.....	7
Church and Pastoral Problems	.....	.....	.....	3
Worship and Hymnology	.....	.....	.....	4

COURSES OFFERED SECOND SEMESTER				
English Bible	115	*	96	73
Ethics	8	.....	.....	5
Church History	12	.....	6	.....
Missions	5	.....	7	.....
Philosophy	5	.....	.....	12
Parables of Jesus	.....	.....	8	.....
Religious Education	.....	.....	16	8
Pastoral Theology	.....	.....	11	.....
Philosophy of Religion	.....	.....	7	.....
Religious Message of the New Testament	.....	.....	.....	.....
Pulpit Delivery	.....	.....	.....	.....
Number of Ministers	21	22	23	26
Number of Active Pastors	6	5	10	10
Number of Graduate Students	.....	.....	1	4

The Seminary continues to carry out the command that six hours of Bible study be required of all students registered in the college.

---

*No detailed report is given for the second semester, 1937-38.

nc-8

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

COMMENCEMENT ADDRESS

Delivered By

MR. JACKSON DAVIS

ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR OF THE

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

at the dedication of

THE PRICE MEMORIAL BUILDING

MAY 25, 1943

COMMENCEMENT ADDRESS
LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

May 25, 1943

Livingstone College holds a special interest for me. It was one of the first colleges which I was called upon to visit after I joined the staff of the General Education Board. The Board had made a conditional grant and I came down for a conference with President Goler and the officers of the College to see whether the terms had been met and whether the institution were free from debt. From the beginning the General Education Board decided not to contribute towards payments of indebtedness. While there have been some individual cases where this has seemed to be a hardship, undoubtedly it was a wise policy which has been continued to the present.

The College has interested me also because of its name and because of the association with the great African explorer and missionary, David Livingstone. David Livingstone's son, Robert, came to the United States and settled in Boston. There he enlisted in the U. S. Army, and fought in the Civil War. He was taken prisoner and died in a prison camp near this city. When the College was established in 1879, it chose to be known as Livingstone College. This historical association seemed to foreshadow the remarkable contribution that Livingstone was soon to make in promoting missionary and educational work in Africa.

On my first visit to Livingstone College I became acquainted with a remarkable member of the faculty, Dr. J. E. K. Aggrey. He had come to this country

to complete his education through the encouragement of a missionary school which he had attended in the Gold Coast, West Africa. Graduating from Livingstone, he entered Columbia University and attained his doctorate under the distinguished sociologist, Professor Giddings. In 1920 he was chosen by Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones as a member of the Phelps-Stokes Commission on Education in Africa. On this Commission he made two trips to Africa, going into all parts of the country and rendering great service as an interpreter of the native African and his possibilities and as an interpreter of British and American thought and ideals. On completion of this work, which had a profound influence throughout Africa, he was invited back to his native land to assist in the establishment of Achimota College.

Achimota College was created by Sir Gordon Guggisberg, the great colonial governor of the Gold Coast, at government expense, as an institution of university grade. It is the leading institution in all West Africa for higher education. Dr. Aggrey was the trusted counselor of Sir Gordon Guggisberg, as well as of Alexander Fraser, the first principal of Achimota. He became vice-principal, and rendered invaluable assistance in the development of this institution to its present state of effectiveness. He expressed his ideal of cooperation in his famous parable of the piano keys: "You can play a tune of sorts on the white keys; you can play a tune of sorts on the black keys, but for harmony you must use both the black and the white." This figure of speech summarized the constructive philosophy of a great pioneer in education, Christian missions and in race re-

lations, and it is fair to say that Dr. Aggrey was as well known in Africa as Booker T. Washington was in the United States.

I recall the visit to this country of Sir Gordon Guggisberg. I met him in Richmond and traveled with him to Tuskegee. He often spoke of his personal indebtedness to Dr. Aggrey to whom he gave much of the credit for the development of education at government expense in the Gold Coast. He belittled his own contribution, saying that he had simply laid the economic foundation and set up the framework, the latter largely on the advice of Mr. Fraser and Dr. Aggrey. He made a special visit to Livingstone College to pay his respects to Mrs. Aggrey and to Livingstone, which played such an important part in the preparation and training of Dr. Aggrey for his great service to Africa.

In 1935, as a Carnegie visitor to Africa, I had the privilege of visiting the Gold Coast. The big ship had to anchor about a mile off shore. I remember a little tug coming out with the name "Sir Gordon." I had to be lowered in a "mammy chair" into a surf boat, and the surf was running so high that only a seasoned sailor could keep his equilibrium. Through this surf, Dr. Irvine of the faculty of Achimota had come out to welcome me and to take me to his home. I was amazed to find there, in the heart of Africa, a college plant which would do credit to any institution in the United States or in Europe with a highly educated faculty and a program which extended from the kindergarten to the University.

On leaving the Gold Coast, we had the pleasure of traveling with Mr. and Mrs. Cranston. Mr. Cranston

was deputy director of education. We were both going to the Interterritorial Jeanes Conference at Salisbury in Southern Rhodesia. This trip laid the basis for one of the most delightful friendships of my life, and I gained an insight into the remarkable progress of education, health, public service, and economic development of the Gold Coast, perhaps the most progressive country of West Africa.

On my way to Achimota I had stopped for two weeks in Liberia. Our chief interest was the College of West Africa in Monrovia and the Booker Washington Institute at Kakata. The latter institution had been established by my friend Mr. James L. Sibley, formerly State Agent for Negro Rural Schools in Alabama and a great friend of Booker T. Washington. Mr. Sibley was sent out to Liberia as educational adviser, representing a group of church missionary organizations and several foundations interested in Liberia. He had established this school to serve the people in the interior and to provide practical training in trades and agriculture after the Tuskegee pattern. Shortly after the establishment of the school, Mr. Sibley and a number of other important persons lost their lives in an outbreak of yellow fever. The Jeanes teachers of the United States had sent out a Jeanes teacher to Liberia and she had just begun her work when it was interrupted by this epidemic.

I made several trips further into the interior where roads were just being built. One day Mr. Roy of the Phelps-Stokes Fund and I undertook a journey to Mt. Coffee. This involved such a long walk, that according to the usual custom, we had carriers and hammocks, and we walked about half the time and

half the time we rode in the hammocks. When we arrived there I found a mission school supported by the A. M. E. Zion Church and I talked with some teachers that I had known in the United States. I doubt if there is any college in this country that has so many threads of its influence woven into the fabric of African society. These influences are of great importance as native Africa stands on the eve of a great development. I mention this because it illustrates the peculiar contribution of the church college and I want to talk to you today about the future of the church related college.

This is a time of confusion for all colleges. There is hardly an independent college in the country that has not had to make in the last ten years very radical readjustments. Some have closed, others have been merged with stronger institutions, and a large number are facing the future with uncertainty and anxiety. Undoubtedly the growth of the state supported colleges in the last 20 years has been the main feature of progress in higher education. We may accept the fact that these institutions are going to play an important part in Negro education in the future. It is right that they should. Negroes are sharing in the general provision of the state for the education of its citizens. Elementary schools were established many years ago, but most of the high schools came since 1915. Ten years later the effect upon the colleges was pronounced. It is appropriate that the state should support five state colleges to which it looks for teachers for the schools and for educated people for all the walks of life. And now the great State of North Carolina is shortly to reach its goal of equalized salaries.

Prior to this development the church colleges were doing almost all the work of higher education that was done. I recall when there was a very strong feeling of jealousy between public and private colleges. How absurd when there was more work than both could do! It reminds me of the story of two old friends who met in New York after many years of separation. They had grown up together in a little New England town. One still remained in the town, and the other was in New York. Having inquired the news of various kinds, the New York man said: "How is our old church?" His friend replied: "Well, our church is doing very well considering the number of other churches we have to fight."

In higher education this is giving way to collaboration. In New Orleans Straight University, a Congregational school, and New Orleans University, a Methodist institution, merged and built a new institution known as Dillard University in honor of the late James H. Dillard. Dillard University is rendering a far greater service than either of these other institutions could ever hope to render. The combined support of the churches is being supplemented by contributions from the city and the community fund. It has been a pioneer in the development of hospitalization and medical services and it is training nurses and health officers for poistions which are being created in Southern states.

Another example of institutional collaboration is in Atlanta, Georgia. The schools have not merged, but have come together and are using the same library and laboratory facilities and are exchanging teachers and students in the upper classes, and are developing

specialized services which would be impossible otherwise. The same sort of thing is taking place in Nashville, Tennessee, where it has been developd more effectively among the white institutions—Vanderbilt, Peabody and Scarritt. But Fisk, Meharry and the State College are undertaking a program of their own. This sort of collaboration has to grow by natural processes, and the cross currents of sectarian rivalries have to gradually fade out as education becomes more liberal and more advanced.

I remember when the new Atlanta University was established out of the affiliation of the colleges in Atlanta one of the students asked: "What does this mean? Does this mean we are not to hate Spelman any more?" As a matter of fact, most of us, especially those of us in the country, are good haters. We like to vote against something and there was ample occasion for cultivating the militant spirit among the pioneer church organizations.

This denomination has an interesting history. The Mother Zion Church in New York dates back to 1796 when it was organized by James Varick. The original building is gone and the church is now located in Harlem, but it has had a continuous existence and it is the oldest Negro church in New York. Around it was built the church organization which was effected in 1821 and James Varick was made the first chairman, and the following year a bishop. This denomination now includes more than 2,200 churches and nearly half a million members. In the later years of the 18th century, Negro churches were organized spontaneously in widely separated communities. The first Negro Baptist Church is said to have been or-

ganized in 1773 at Silver Bluff, across the Savannah River from Augusta, Georgia. In 1776 a Baptist Church was organized at Petersburg, Virginia, and in 1780 the First African Baptist Church in Richmond. In 1791 Richard Allen began the movement around the Bethel Church in Philadelphia which was the origin of the A. M. E. Church. From these beginnings Negro church property by 1926 was valued at $205,000,000. We need not dwell on the statistical aspects of this movement. The organization and development of the church remains the greatest among many remarkable achievements of the Negro people. It has been a spontaneous growth, and in church life and organization the Negro has had full and complete expression. It has developed initiative, responsibility, and character, and from the churches have come some of the ablest leaders and the church remains today without equal in its influence and importance in the life of the Negro people.

It is true that the influence of the minister faces increasing competition from economic sources with the increasing urbanization of Negroes. Opportunities for economic and professional development have come into being, and these opportunities are being utilized with growing effect. But the church also plays a large part in urban life, but the doctor, the lawyer, the teacher, and the business man are playing a larger part than they once did and there are more persons in these occupations. The Negro press has had sudden and remarkable development. During the first World War the Negro press had its first period of rapid growth and it played a large part in the development of race consciousness and in directing attention to serious handicaps, injustices and discrim-

inations. Through all these influences the church has maintained a stabilizing influence. It has nourished education. It has held up the values that we esteem above all others to be preserved intact and handed on from generation to generation.

We depend upon the church to inculcate social responsibility, to uphold standards of character, to restrain selfish exploitation, and to make for neighborliness and community solidarity.

Livingstone College is today celebrating a happy occasion, dedicating the Price Memorial Building. You also have completed the central heating plant and other improvements to the plant associated with it. These increased resources are significant for the future support and service of the institution. The completion of this building program is a successful culmination of one of the most heroic efforts ever witnessed among Negro colleges. During the first World War and the years that followed, the Southern states made very rapid improvements in the Negro public schools. With the prosperity that followed and the high prices of farm products in the early 1920's these improvements went forward with amazing speed. As a result, Negro colleges that previously had to maintain preparatory departments now found that they could obtain students from public high schools and they proceeded to develop the college departments into full-fledged colleges.

Livingstone College shared in this fine movement and in 1927 undertook to raise $200,000 for new buildings. Towards this effort the General Education Board pledged $75,000 conditioned upon the full amount being subscribed, payments being made in

proportion to sums collected from other sources, and on condition that the College was out of debt. In a short time, through the splendid cooperation of the trustees and friends, a total sum of more than $250,000 was subscribed. Work was started on the building; payments were being met by funds which were coming in from a multitude of contributors. When the buildings were about two-thirds completed, the depression fell with tragic consequences. Unemployment was widespread among the people and church contributions shrank to a fraction of the usual sums. Attendance held up, but student fees were hard to collect. The result was confusion, judgments and debts.

The sum of $123,689 collected in the campaign was exhausted in payments on contracts, debts, and liens, while at the same time deficits were accumulating year by year. Pledges made by the GEB and the Julius Rosenwald Fund lapsed as the conditions were not met. It was enough to discourage the strongest hearts, but your president, Mr. W. J. Trent, calmly faced the situation and made the best of it. He began by putting the accounting and business management on a thoroughly sound basis. He saw to it that the small sums that the College had and could get in this hard period were handled with greatest care and effectiveness. Having reorganized the business management and analyzed the problem, the College faced debts at one time amounting to $150,000 and the necessity of securing money to complete the unfinished buildings, to say nothing of current operations to keep the doors of the institution open to the students and to do justice to their education.

The facts were put before the entire church group and to the friends of Livingstone in Salisbury.

Gradually the entire church denomination was aroused to a new sense of responsibility with the result that during the five-year period from 1938 to 1942 sums totaling $124,545 were raised and settlements were made for all outstanding debts. The church organizations also pledged an annual contribution of not less than $23,000 for operating expenses. By this time contributions from church sources for the debts, buildings and current support amounted to approximately $50,000 annually. During these discouraging years President Trent showed himself to be a man of the highest integrity, resourcefulness and a sound educational leader as well. He laid the story of this effort and all its discouragements before the General Education Board and reported that the institution was now free of debt. He recognized that the College had no claim upon the General Education Board as it had failed to meet the conditions under which the former pledge had been made, but he desired the Board to consider the case on its merits and make a new appropriation of $75,000 for the completion of the Price Memorial Building. As you know this was done and with the help of this sum and the continued contributions from church sources you enjoy today the completed building which has been fully paid for.

We were greatly cheered to learn that at the Founder's Day rally this year the College raised a total of $48,535.14 in cash. This money came from church organizations scattered over the whole United States. It assured the completion of this building and

the completion of the heating plant as well. During this period the College has maintained a fine growth in its student body, and has assembled a strong faculty and met the academic standards, and it now faces the emergency of the war. Because of the draft and requirements of war industries future enrollments are uncertain, but I know I speak your minds when I say that Livingstone College never faced the future with more confidence, determination and consecration. It is one of the finest demonstrations we have of self-help in the field of higher education. It is a fullfilment of the early hopes of the founders of this denomination and of this College. They have seen to it that the church would be supplied with educated ministers and the members of this church, scattered all over the United States, feel a sense of pride and responsibility for the work that is carried on here that affects so many remote communities in this country as well as mission fields in far away Africa. It illustrates the original function of the church in nourishing higher education. The church effort precedes government effort. It is more valuable than government effort because it is voluntary. People are moved to make sacrifices for ideals which they prize above property. It may interest you to know that 85 per cent of education in Africa is under the guidance and direction of missionary agencies. In the Southern states the strong undercurrent for the improvement of public education has continued with gathering strength. Indeed, we may take pride that these states with a higher percentage of children than any other part of the country are contributing a higher percentage of their total wealth for educational purposes than any other section of the country.

Even so, we fall short of the national average, but I make this prophecy: If this is a fair reflection of the will to support education and it is continued, this section will not continue to lag in economic development or in any other sphere of human progress. It is because of this will to maintain its best, to insist upon sound education of its ministers and laymen, and to develop that sense of voluntary responsibility of citizenship that Livingstone College stands today as a beacon light.

The movement in public education should go on because it is a recognition of a just obligation. A number of secondary schools and quite a number of colleges that had grown up under independent auspices have in the last 15 years become absorbed into the public school system. A few years ago I counted up myself over 600 such schools in the Southern states, and I rejoice in this as a matter of sound educational progress. It is significant that the State of Georgia for example has taken over Fort Valley and is developing it as another state college. The State of Mississippi has taken over Jackson College, originally supported by the Baptist Church, but now supported by the State of Missishippi, for the training of rural teachers. Maryland has recently taken over Morgan College with a long history of support by the Methodist Church. I could go on with this list, but I merely mention these examples to bring out a very real problem of the church college today.

Many persons are asking what is to become of the church college. Will it go out of existence and will the state have complete charge of education? I think we may find the answer to this question in what has

taken place and what is now going on in the South and in other parts of the world. In Africa it has long been the custom for the government to make grants to mission schools when those schools are able to meet government requirements. The money thus released to the mission agencies is generally used in going back further and opening up a school in another village. As public revenues increase, many of the schools will be completely taken over, but this does not mean that there will not always be work for the church and the mission schools to do. In the United States we see the process of consolidation at work. Because better and more state colleges are operated, we do not need so many privately supported institutions, but we need better ones. The available funds from private agencies should not be subjected to long division, but if they can be concentrated in a few institutions of high grade they will have a stimulating effect on the publicly supported colleges and keep alive that spirit of independence, initiative and responsibility which are essential to the real progress of any people. In a very real sense it is a part of their larger education.

During the next few years, I believe we shall see a process of readjustment taking place. There may be fewer church schools, but they will be stronger and better. This consolidation of effort may be of two patterns. Livingstone College represents one and a very successful pattern. Here you have a great church organization reaching to all parts of the country, concentrating its entire work in higher education in one institution. This great denomination has demonstrated that it has both the will and the ability to maintain a college, and I wish to pay tribute to the wisdom and courage of your Board of Trustees,

your church officers and others who have resisted the temptation to scatter their efforts. Your policy of concentration is one that insures strength and stability and gives us confidence that you will be able, through the united effort of your entire group, to maintain a college that will meet every reasonable requirement, and keep pace with the best institutions in its area.

The other pattern is one to which I have already referred, and that is to develop collaboration of independent institutions in the same city. Our friends in Canada, especially in upper Canada where the population is so largely Scotch and they have the proverbial Scotch thrift and intelligence, learned this lesson 50 years ago. The University of Toronto represents not only the collaboration of a number of church colleges in the City of Toronto, but it also enjoys grants from the provincial government, corresponding to our state government. These grants cover the professional schools, medicine and law, and they provide the central library and the laboratories. The colleges have their own constituents, their own endowment, and their own separate income. They are free to do whatever they like, but a natural division of labor is taking place with each college choosing one or more fields in which it specializes and to which the other colleges send students. This is happening in Nashville among the white institutions and it is happening in Atlanta among Negro institutions. Moreover, the State of Tennessee is, this year, making an appropriation of between $9,500 and $10,000 to Meharry Medical College in recognition of the service Meharry is rendering in training Negro physicians in Tennessee. The State of Alabama is now appro-

priating $10,000 for the support of Tuskegee Institute. The Governor has recommended an additional grant of $100,000 annually to Tuskegee for graduate work in agriculture, and home economics. He announced this in a most unfortunate manner and many persons have judged the issue on this speech rather than on the proposal itself which is essentially sound.

I believe that more and more we are going to make better use of resources that we already have through collaboration and through centralization. Your own pattern is clear, and I earnestly hope that you will stick to it and that you will continue to resist the temptation to scatter your resources. Keep on building up Livingstone, keep it good in quality and maintain that freedom of initiative and spirit of adventure which has characterized its earlier period, and it will continue to exert a precious influence wherever its graduates may go.

NC-8

Glimpses of

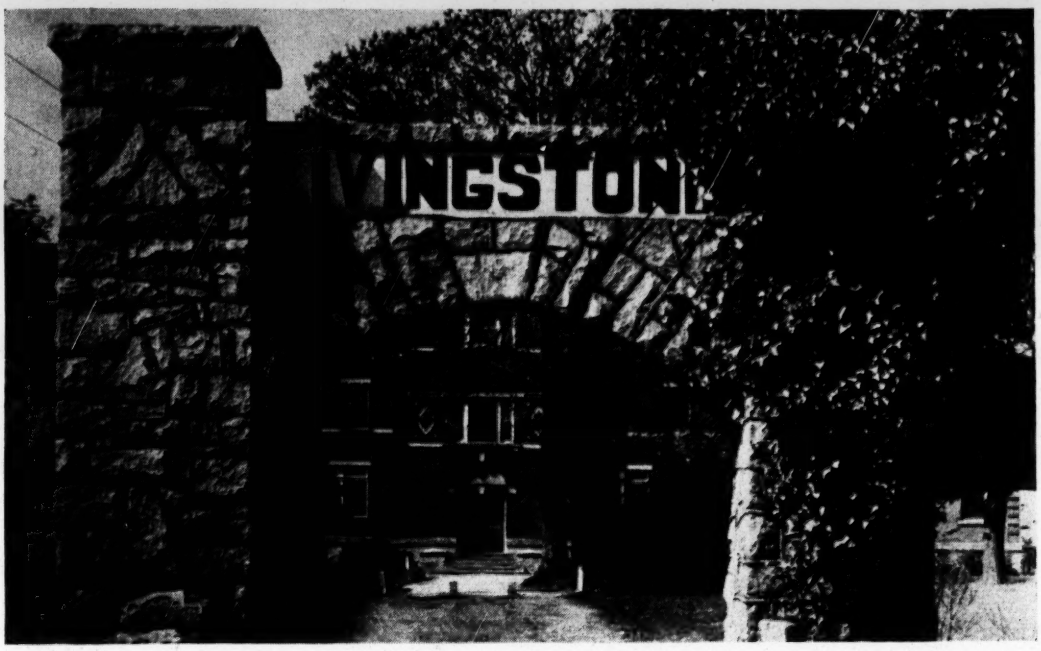
OCT - 5 1943

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

"The Gateway to Christian Education"

Chief Educational Institution of Zion Methodism

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA



ENTRANCE GATE

ANNOUNCEMENTS

WINTER SESSION BEGINS SEPT. 15, 1943

The College of Liberal Arts
The Hood Theological Seminary
Special Services

THREE YEARS THEOLOGICAL WORK
FOUR YEARS COLLEGE WORK

For catalog address:

THE REGISTRAR
Livingstone College
SALISBURY, N. C.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

WILLIAM JOHNSON TRENT.....*President*
A.B., A.M., Livingstone College; additional study, University of Chicago

FREDERICK D. DREW.....*Dean, College of Liberal Arts*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; A.M., Harvard

JOHN H. SATTTETRWHITE.....*Dean, Hood Theological Seminary*
A.B., Benedict College; B.D., S.T.M., Oberlin Graduate School of Theology

HATTIE N. FLACK.....*Dean of Women*
Scotia Seminary; Wayne University

JOSEPHINE PRICE SHERRILL.....*Librarian*
A.B., Livingstone; B.S., Library School, Hampton

JULIA B. DUNCAN.....*Registrar-Treasurer*
A.B., Livingstone College

OFFICERS OF INSTRUCTION

MAXWELL R. BROOKS.....*Professor, Sociology*
B.S., Wilberforce University; A.M., Ohio State University

WENDELL EDWARDS.....*Professor, Mathematics*
A.B., Talladega College; M.S., New York University

ANNE S. DREW.....*Assistant Professor, English and French*
A.B., A.M., Howard University

LOTTIE M. LYONS.....*Professor, Primary Education*
A.B., Spellman College; A.M., Atlanta University

SOPHIA P. NELSON.....*Assistant Professor, English*
A.B., University of Pittsburgh; A.M., Atlanta University

JOHN H. SATTERWHITE.....*Professor, Religion*
A.B., Benedict College; B.D., S.T.M., Oberlin Graduate School of Theology

JOHN S. LASH.....*Professor, English*
A.B., Livingstone College; A.M., University of Michigan; additional study, University of Michigan

EARL PETERSON.....*Director of Athletics*
B.S., New York University

ISAAC H. MILLER.....*Professor, Education*
A.B., Rust College; Ph.B., University of Chicago

FREDERICK D. DREW.....*Professor, Physics and Chemistry*
B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; A.M., Harvard University

WILSON Q. WELCH, JR.....*Professor, Religion*
A.B., Livingstone College; B.D., Union Theological Seminary

ELOISE M. SIMPSON.....*Professor, Music*
A.B., Livingstone College; Mus.B., Oberlin Conservatory

HAZEL M. THRONTON.....*Professor, Modern Languages*
A.B., A.M., University of Illinois

CLARENCE W. WRIGHT.....*Professor, Biology*
B.S., Wilberforce University; M.S., Ohio State University

KENNETH M. JOHNSON.....*Professor, History*
A.B., Colby College; A.M., Harvard University

SPELLMAN L. LANE.....*Instructor, Biology*
B.S., Ohio State University; M.S., Western Reserve University

RENA J. WELLER.....*Instructor, Religion*
B.E., Teachers College, New Britain, Conn.; A.M., Drew Theological Seminary

GENERAL OFFICERS

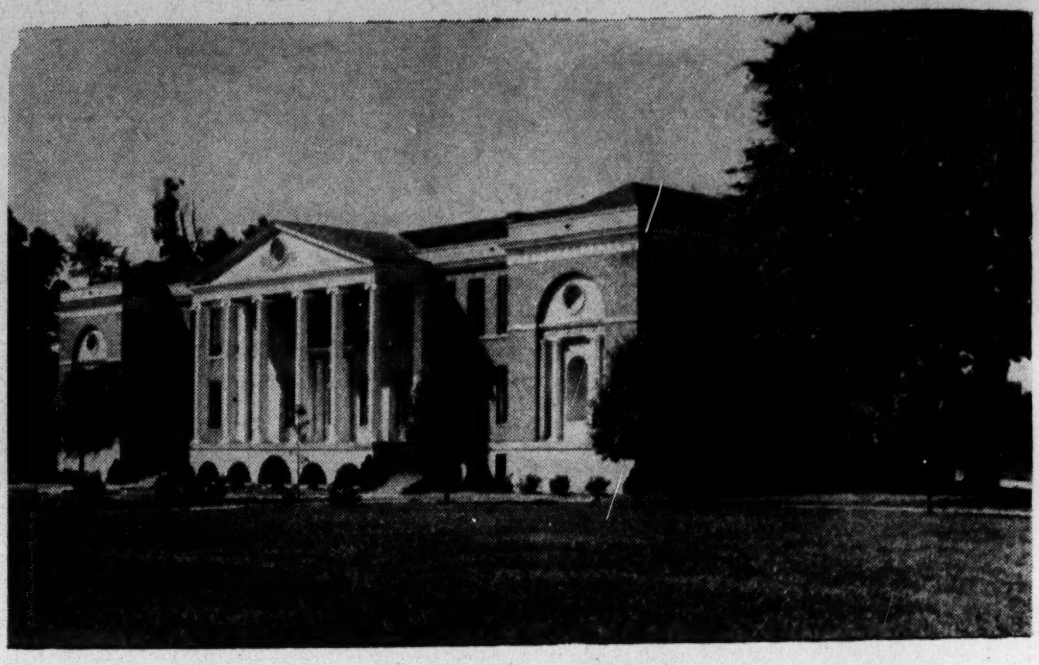
MABEL H. GRAVES.....*Assistant Librarian*

LOIS B. LASH, A.B.....*Assistant Librarian, Secretary to Dean*

JUANITA L. BURNSIDE, B.S.....*Dietitian*

CHARLOTTE M. HUNTER.....*School Nurse and Assistant Matron*

W. A. COLEMAN, M.D.....*College Physician*



PRICE MEMORIAL BUILDING

WHAT LIVINGSTONE PROPOSES TO DO . . .

Livingstone College is fundamentally a Christian institution devoted to the important work of developing self-reliance, initiative and intelligent Christian leadership for young Negroes. The college represents possibly more than any other similar institution in the South the idea of Negro self-help in education, for it is supported chiefly by Negroes, administered by Negroes, and staffed by Negroes.

With its great aims before it Livingstone College has developed a program which seeks to realize its goals through a program of training which will equip its students for the very serious business of living in a complex world. The college recognizes that the emergency created by the war has made new demands on the physical, mental and moral energies of the student and our program has been broadened to include training in the areas of knowledge and skill which will have immediate and permanent value. It should be stressed that the training which the college offers is not intended to hastily prepare students for temporary employment. Our point of concentration is rather a kind of education which is practical, but which will be so fundamental that its worth will extend beyond the duration of the present crisis.

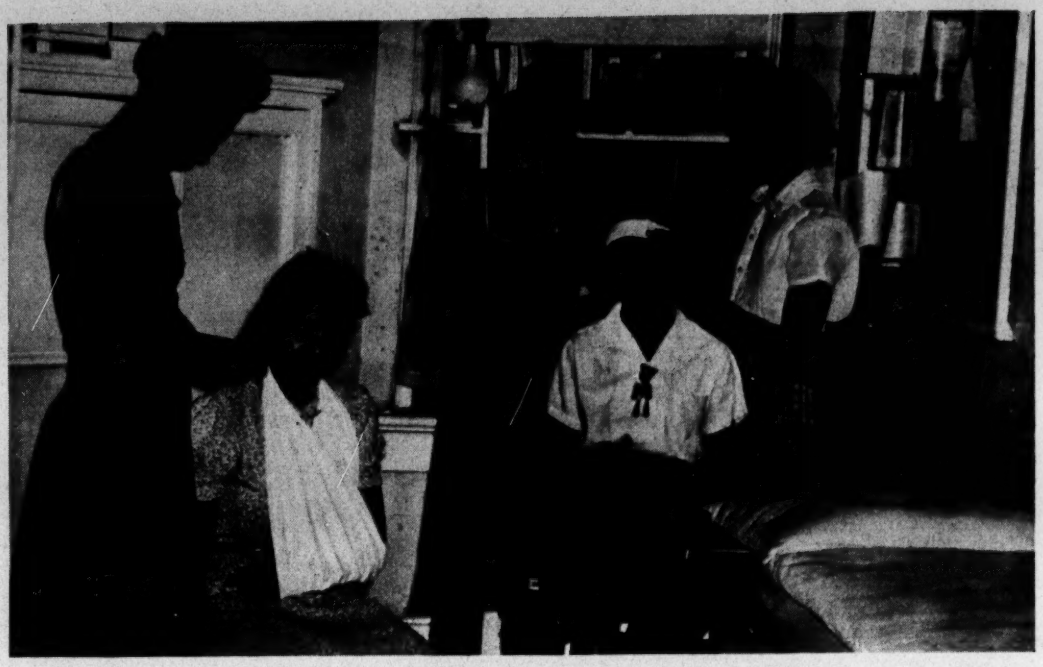
. . . AND HOW WE PROPOSE TO DO IT

The course offerings of Livingstone College are widely diversified in keeping with the demands for workers with varied training and experience.

PROFESSIONAL TRAINING is offered to teachers through a study of Education and cognate fields. Endorsed by the departments of education in all Southern states, this training is offered to apprentice teachers and to in-service teachers through the evening, extension and summer courses. Professional training is also available to ministers and to religious workers through the Hood Theological Seminary. Pre-professional training, recognized by the leading professional schools, is offered in law, medicine, social work, physical education and nursing. By special arrangement the college offers a short course in typing and stenography which will equip students for clerical positions.

EMERGENCY OCCUPATIONAL TRAINING is made available to students through special courses in Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Practical Nursing and in the business course. This will be of special interest to those planning for government positions and war jobs.

WORK IN SCIENCE LAB



FIRST AID CLASS

WAR SERVICE TRAINING is given to students of the college who expect to enter the armed forces of the country. Special instruction in Military Drill, School of Soldiery, War Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry is offered. The expanded science curriculum made possible by the completion of the science hall in the new Price Memorial Building makes such courses more valuable than ever before. The very latest equipment is available for use by science students. The notable success of the war service training of the college especially recommends it to students who foresee service with the armed forces.

PREPARATORY TRAINING is offered to students who plan advanced work in any field within the curriculum of the standard college of liberal arts. This means extensive work in any standard subject-matter field through a system of "majors" and "minors". Stress is laid on the acquisition of a body of basic knowledge and on the development of fundamental skills in research, the preparation of special papers and reports, the intelligent use of the library —all of which will serve as the foundation for advanced study in any of the given instructional fields.

These various kinds of training offered by the college are rendered more valuable by the presentation of special lecturers in given fields and by student and faculty membership in national scholastic and professional organizations devoted to special studies in the various fields of knowledge.

TENTATIVE LIST OF COURSES TO BE OFFERED DURING THE SCHOOL YEAR FOR 1943-44

I. Division of Social Sciencs
- Principles of Sociology
- Social Problems
- Rural Sociology
- Education Sociology
- American Race Problems
- Social Psychology
- Social Control
- Social Differentiation
- History of Social Thought
- Elementary Social Research
- English History
- American History
- European History
- Recent History of the United States
- The Negro in American History
- American Government
- Elementary Economics
- Regional and Economic Geography
- Introduction to Business Administration
- Secretarial Practice

II. Division of Natural Sciences
- Introductory General Chemistry
- Semi-Micro Qualitative Analysis
- Quantitative Analysis
- Elementary Physical Chemistry
- General Physics
- Electricity and Magnetism
- Theoretical Mechanics
- General Biology
- Vertebrate Zoology
- Invertebrate Zoology
- Parasitology
- Entomology
- General Physiology
- Human Physiology
- Comparative Anatomy
- Embryology
- Histology and Micro-Biology
- Cytology and Theoretical Biology
- Biological Chemistry
- Special Research Problems
- Freshman Mathematics
- Differential Calculus
- Inegral Calculus
- Differential Equations
- Theory of Functions

III. Division of Humanities
- Remedial English
- Freshman English
- English Literature Survey
- Literature of the Romantic Period

Literature of the Victorian Period
American Literature
Public Speaking
Advanced Composition
Modern Drama
Contemporary Literature
Children's Literature for Primary Grades
Children's Literature for Grammar Grades
Elementary French Grammar
Intermediate French Composition
Advanced French Composition
French Pronunciation and Diction
French Literature of the Seventeenth Century
Fundamentals of Music
Elementary Music Methods
Music History and Appreciation

IV. Division of Education and Psychology
Freshman Orientation
Introduction to Education
Principles and Problems of Secondary Education
Principles of High School Teaching
Primary Methods
Grammar Grade Methods
School and Class Organization and Control
Directed Observation and Practice Teaching
Arithmetic for Primary Teachers
Tests and Measurements
General Psychology
Educational Psychology
Child Psychology
Fine Arts—Drawing and Sketching
Industrial Art for Elementary Teachers
Physical Education
Community Hygiene
Personal Hygiene
Practice and Procedures in Health and Physical Education
History and Principles of Physical Education
Organization and Administration of Physical Education
First Aid
Child Care in War Time
Library Organization and Supervision
Home Economics

V. Division of Religion and Philosophy
English Bible
Teachings of the Old Testament
Teachings of the New Testament
Principles of Religious Education
Worship
Ethics
Logic
History of Philosophy
(Other courses offered in cooperation with the Hoood Theological Seminary)

VI. Special Services
Stenography and Typing
Practical Nursing

COURSE CREDIT

Three semester hours of credit are allowed for each course taken by the student. An additional semester hour is given to students who successfully complete courses with laboratory requirements. The normal student load is considered to be fifteen semester hours of work per semester. Students who achieve and maintain an average of "B" or above will be allowed to take more than the normal load by the Extra-Credit Committee. A total of 120 semester hours is required for graduation from Livingstone College.

GRADES

The grade symbols used are A, B, C, D, F, I, W. "A" represents scholarship of exceptional type; "B" represents work that is distinctly good; "C" represents average work; "D" represents poor work; "F" represents failing work. The college requires that its graduates maintain a "C" average, computed in terms of quality points. A grade of "A" yields three quality points to the student; "B" yields two quality points; "C" yields one quality point. Grades below "C" are not given quality points.

FEES

Tuition for the year	$ 50.00
Board, room, and laundry for the year at $18.00 per month	144.00
Incidental fees (including Athletic, Medical, Registration, Library, etc.)	16.00
Minimum expense for boarding students	$210.00
Minimum expense for day student	66.00

OTHER FEES *(not included in above totals)*

Instrumental music, monthly	$ 3.00
Graduation	10.00
Extra hours, per semester hours	2.00
Transcript, after first copy	1.00
Late registration (See schedule in College Calendar).	
Make-up examinations for each examination taken	1.00
Laboratory fees per semester:	
Chemistry A1-2 and Physics A1-2	7.50
Chemistry, advanced courses	10.00
Biology and Botany	5.00

NOTE—Board and room of $18.00 will be payable the first of each month. Tuition and fees are payable at the beginning of the semester. The registration fees are as follows:

September—Boarding student, including board to November	59.00*
September—Day students	41.00*
February 1, 1943—Boarding students, including board for the month of February	43.00*
February 1, 1943—Day student	25.00*

REGULATIONS—All students are expected to meet their bills promptly. No student will be permitted to take semester examinations or be entitled to the honor of graduation until all accounts are paid in full.

Make all checks and money orders for the College payable to Livingstone College. Prompt acknowledgment will be made of money received.

No refund on fees and tuition will be given students withdrawing from the institution.

*Including tuition for a semester, miscellaneous fees, but not laboratory fees.

STUDENT AIDS

Livingstone College is vitally interested in students who are themselves interested in securing an education. The college recognizes that many deserving high school graduates do not have sufficient funds to meet the cost of college training.

To aid such students in securing college training Livingstone offers scholarships to high school graduates who have maintained good scholastic averages. Students seeking these scholarships should contact the registrar of the college, enclosing a letter of recommendation from the principal of the high school from which they graduated.

To the student who has achieved the average high school record the college offers work scholarship which will defray a substantial portion of college expenses. The tasks assigned to such students are of themselves a kind of training and do not interfere in any manner with the regular college studies of the individual. Students applying for work scholarships must remember, however, that the college expects that student workers will discharge their duties conscientiously and to the best of their abilities. It is on this basis that work scholarships are granted.

It has been the policy of the college for the past decade to recognize the scholastic achievements of its students by the periodical publication of an honor roll. In cases of students who have done distinguished work the college has followed the practice of seeking graduate scholarship for advanced study in leading colleges and universities.

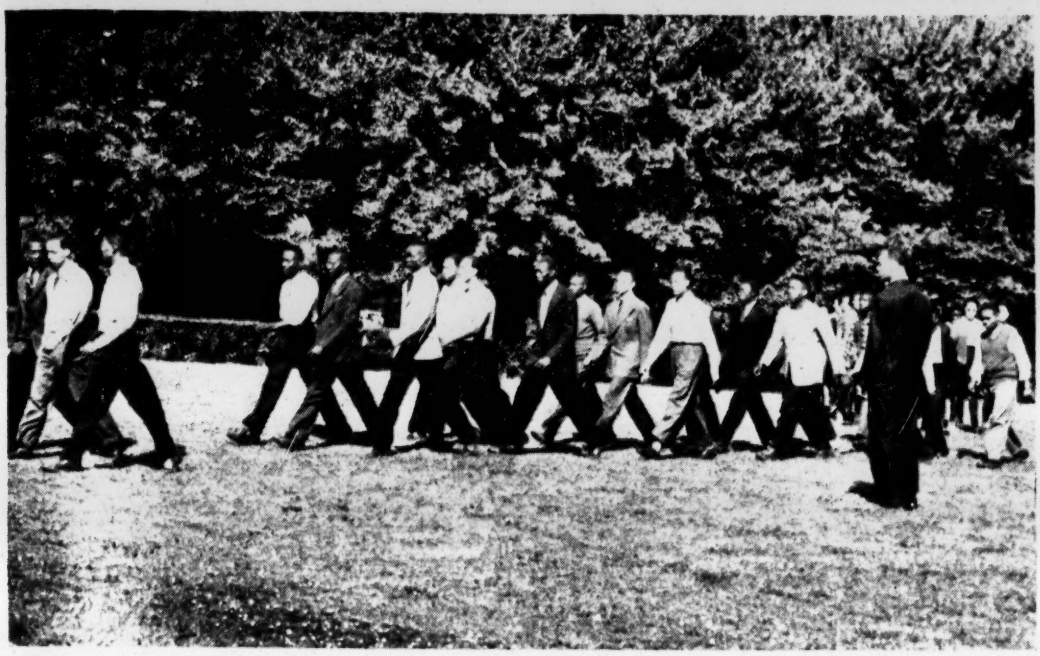
CURRICULAR SUPPLEMENTS

WOMEN'S DRILL SQUAD

NURSERY SCHOOL

DRAMATIC CLUB

RADIO BROADCASTING



Men's Drill Squad

Campus Scene

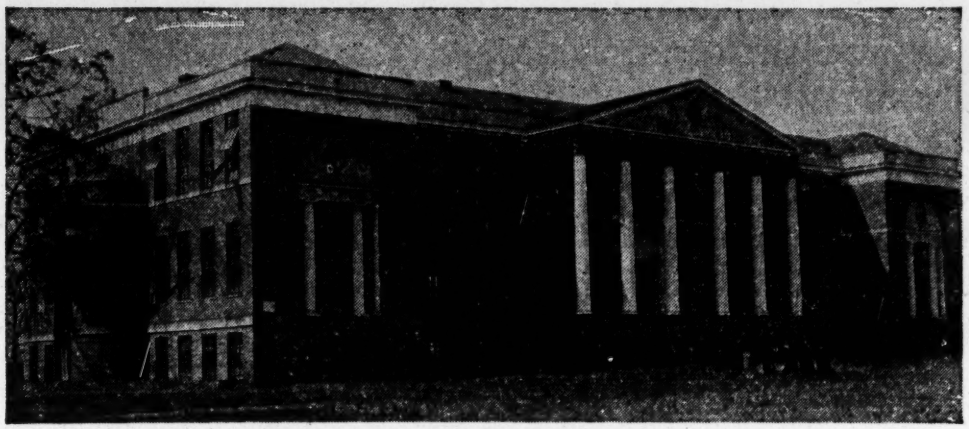
FEB 7 1944

VICTORY

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE CAMPAIGN

Philadelphia and Baltimore Conference
African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church

JANUARY 1 TO FEBRUARY 8, 1944



COMPLETED PRICE MEMORIAL HALL

Previous success of this annual Campaign has made possible the completion of Price Memorial Hall. There is no finer building on ANY college campus.

BISHOP C. C. ALLEYNE, Campaign Director
Headquarters: 1615 Fourteenth Street N. W., Washington 9, D. C.
Telephone: NOrth 3824

GENERAL COMMITTEE

F. W. Alstork, Chairman
G. M. Edwards, Vice Chairman
Miss Gretcham James, Secretary
H. J. Callis, Treasurer
S. G. Spottswood, Chairman of Publicity Committee
J. D. Cauthen, Chairman of Program Committee

A. A. Crooke
Mrs. Mary B. Douglas
H. N. Drew
Miss Amelie R. Harris
W. R. Jones
Edwin Kenney
Miss Esther Lyons
H. T. Medford
Miss Connie McIlwain
Stewart Patterson
W. A. Stewart
W. H. Taylor
V. J. Tulane
J. L. White
D. C. Lynch

The Thirtieth General Conference meeting in Greensboro, N. C., in May, 1936, directed the Bishops to organize a campaign to raise $25,000.00 each year for four years, payable at FOUNDER'S DAY each year, to clear Livingstone College, Salisbury, N. C., chief educational institution of the African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church, of accrued debts which aggregated $168,651.93.

The Thirty-first General Conference meeting in Washington, D. C., May, 1940, decided that an apportionment equal to 25 per cent of the General Claims would be requested of the church each Founder's Day for the present quadrennium. In three reports this quadrennium on Founder's Day we have averaged an amount approximating $35,000.00 each year ranging from $24,000.00 in 1941 to $49,000.00 in 1943.

Debts aggregating about $200,000.00 have been paid with the money raised on Founder's Day since 1938, which amount is about $173,000.00. Paying these debts made possible the securing of a grant of $75,000.00 from the General Education Board to COMPLETE PRICE MEMORIAL HALL.

PRICE MEMORIAL HALL is a thing of beauty. There is no finer building on any college campus. It was dedicated at Commencement in 1943 and is now fully equipped and being utilized as an administration and instruction building.

Last year's Founder's Day report left sufficient balance in the hands of the college after paying off the debts to completely equip Price Memorial Hall. Already educational and laboratory equipment amounting to nearly $25,000.00 has been installed and many additional items of mandatory educational equipment have been ordered and will be paid for if this year's drive is a success.

Old Dodge Hall, one of the most important buildings on the campus, men's dormitory, is now undergoing vital repairs. Soon it will become habitable for modern college men and this adds another incentive for our campaigning this year.

This CAMPAIGN is definitely a VICTORY campaign. Victory has been achieved. Zion Methodism has won victory for education founded, controlled and operated by herself. We are challenged to continue until complete VICTORY is registered for LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE — an endowment sufficient to assure its perpetuity despite the vicissitudes that may accompany the years.

RAISED BY THE CONNECTION

1938, $24,334; 1939, $25,178; 1940, $21,790; 1941, $24,163; 1942, $29,012; 1943, $48,684.

RAISED BY THE SIXTH EPISCOPAL DISTRICT

1938, $3,171; 1939, $4,110; 1940, $3,346; 1941, $3,460; 1942, $5,027; 1943, $6,269.

RAISED BY THE PHILADELPHIA AND BALTIMORE CONFERENCE

1938, $2,182; 1939, $2,077; 1940, $1,772; 1941, $1,380; 1942, $1,658 (App.); 1943, $2,961.

THIS CAMPAIGN

With such a record and the definite sustained prosperity of these war years, we should raise $100,000.00 as a Connection this Founder's Day! This amount would bring us over the top for the four years ending May, 1944, and spell complete VICTORY for the Founder's Day effort. Victory in the Philadelphia and Baltimore Conference will mean raising $2,250.00. VICTORY will mean raising $5,000.00 in this Conference! **VICTORY** will mean raising $10,000.00 in this Conference!

CAMPAIGN NOTES

Revive the activities of the Livingstone Committee in your church. Ability to raise money generally should not dampen the ardor of the Livingstone Local Committees.

Dramatize the victory of the Campaign by a program that will set forth the facts in this folder to the whole community. Re-sell EDUCATION BY AND FOR ZION METHODISM.

Make VICTORY a fact by raising in excess of your quota!

The Philadelphia and Baltimore Conference will have its final report at POPLAR STREET CHURCH, 19th and Poplar Streets, Philadelphia, Pa., Tuesday, February 8, 1944, at 8:00 P. M.

Bring or send your report to this meeting, or send it before February 5, to Dr. H. J. Callis, Treasurer, 2440 So. Glebe Road, Arlington, Va.

The choirs of the ten Zion Churches in Philadelphia will sing at this great report meeting:

Wesley Church, Dr. Frank W. Alstork, Minister.

Varick Church, Dr. Joseph D. Cauthen, Minister.

Poplar Street Church, the Rev. Edwin Kenney, Minister.

Alleyne Church, the Rev. George L. Fauntleroy, Minister.

Rose of Sharon Church, the Rev. Rose M. Fletcher, Minister.

St. Mary's Church, the Rev. Mary Gray, Minister.

St. Paul's Church, the Rev. J. R. Ricketts, Minister.

Twelfth and Oxford Street Church.

Walters Memorial Church, the Rev. John H. Norcum, Minister.

St. Phillips Church, the Rev. Richard A. Frazier, Minister.

JUL - 6 1948

PRESIDENT'S QUADRENNIAL REPORT

of

Livingstone College

Salisbury, N. C.

Beginning July 1, 1944
and Ending March 31, 1948

TO THE BOARD OF BISHOPS, GENERAL OFFICERS AND DELEGATES COMPOSING THE THIRTY-THIRD QUADRENNIAL SESSION OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE OF THE AFRICAN METHODIST EPISCOPAL ZION CHURCH

GREETINGS:

It is a rare privilege of mine to be able to submit to you this my sixth Quadrennial Report as president of Livingstone College.

Continued progress has been made in every department of the college during these past four years. This progress has been made possible because of the growing interest that you and the entire membership have taken in the program of education in this our great A. M. E. Zion Church. This is as it should be, and I need not relate here the growing and widespread interest now being taken by the Federal Government in education. An evidence of this interest is the special legislation for the Veterans of World War II which was passed by the 78th Congress, whereby all men are eligible for subsistence for a specified period of training and allowed up to $500.00 annually for fees and tuition. This Federal program of education through the States will put the private colleges on the spot for survival. Curriculum standards will be raised, teachers' salaries will be raised, and many of the private schools and colleges will be forced to close. We of the A. M. E. Zion Church will have a fine chance to keep going, for we have but one four-year college and we will have a chance to show to the world what capable leadership can do with a growing force behind that leadership.

We pause here to pay our respects to three of our Trustees who have passed during this Quadrennium in the persons of Bishop E. L. Madison, Dr. James E. Mason, and Mr. Oscar Adams. They rendered great service to Zion in their day, and are missed in our ranks. The race lost a real friend in the passing of Mr. Jackson Davis, Vice-President of the General Education Board. It was through him we received the grant of $92,500.00 for the building program.

General Improvements in the Physical Plant

The last Quadrennium, we reported the following: (1) The completion of the Price Memorial building, one of the best equipped modern school buildings in the entire South; (2) the remodeling of Dodge Hall, the oldest building on the campus; (3) and the fact that the institution was out of debt. Now, we report to you at this General Conference: (1) The completion of a modern

Gymnasium, costing over $75,000.00; (2) the ten-apartment Teachers Home, completed and furnished at a cost of $98,000.00. This building is named in the honor of the late Dr. Edward E. Moore, who for forty years taught Greek and Latin at Livingstone. It is said to be one of the finest apartments in the city of Salisbury, regardless of race. (3) A much needed dumbwaiter has been installed in Goler Hall in connection with the Kitchen and Dining Room; (4) an iron fence enclosing the Athletic Field costing $4,000.00; (5) the Carnegie Library remodeled including a fireproof addition costing $28,500.00; (6) a part of Ballard Hall converted into use for the Department of Music with two full-time teachers; (7) a canteen costing $4,750.00; (8) considerable landscaping of the campus; (9) and at last, the central heating system has been completed at a cost of $70,000.00. The farm of 275 acres is still of great service to the boarding department. So much for the physical plant.

The Sesqui-Centennial Celebration

All of us rejoice over the fine manner in which the Sesqui-Centennial Celebration was conducted. It gave wide publicity to the accomplishments and achievements of the Church during the 150 years of its existence. The institution received funds from the Sesqui-Centennial which helped in the further development of Hood Theological Seminary and also the Liberal Arts College. As president, I wish to express our gratitude for the publicity given Livingstone College as evidenced on Livingstone College Night when such widely known leaders of the nation as Governor Hastie of the Virgin Islands, Judge Rivers of New York City, and Mr. Jackson Davis, Vice-President of the General Education Board of New York participated in the program. Livingstone College rejoiced with the nation that it had produced the 1946 Mother of America in the person of Mrs. Emma Clarissa Clement of the class of 1898, who was honored with a Testimonial Banquet.

Acknowledgements

The college is grateful for the continued grant from the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society for $1,660.00 annually; to Dr. Kelsey Pharr for a gift of $1,227.27; Rev. Moses J. Jones of the Michigan Conference for his contribution of $1,000.00 as a loan fund to help young ministers in the Hood Theological Seminary; to Dr. E. A. Robinson for $500.00 for the endowment of the college; to Dr. H. B. Shaw for $500.00 for the same purpose; to Chaplain Grimmett for $1,000.00 for the endowment fund; to the class of 1919 for $500.00 to be used as a special loan to seniors; to the Alumni for the large contribution made to the Gymnasium building fund; to the late Dr. James E. Mason for an insurance policy the premium of which amounted to $1,002.48.

I wish to commend in the highest terms the efficient work of the Treasurer of the College in the person of Miss Julia B. Duncan. Mrs. Hattie C. Trent continues her most excellent work in directing the beautification of the campus. Just recently the Student Council presented her with a token of appreciation.

The Curriculum

The Academic department of the college under the able direction of Dean F. D. Drew made a study of the offerings of the college. This report was made to the Trustees on the "Reorganiza-

CLASS IN BIOLOGY

tion of the Curriculum." This report was adopted and put into operation. We all rejoiced when it was announced that the college had been granted the "A" rating by the Southern Association of Secondary Schools and Colleges.

There is much progress being made in the Hood Theological Seminary under the leadership of Dean J. H. Satterwhite and Dr. J. Van Catledge. The student enrollment continues to increase and the faculty has been strengthened. Professor Frank R. Brown is on leave studying at Union Theological Seminary. He will return for the opening of the fall term. The Seminary Library has been moved to its new quarters in the Carnegie Library, with all new equipment. This gives the Hood building an additional classroom. Some of the ablest religious leaders have been invited to serve as visiting instructors and guest lecturers during this Quadrennium.

Recommendations

1. The support of the entire denomination in putting over the $500,000.00 campaign for Endowment and plant enlargement, said campaign to begin July 1, 1948.

2. An increase in the appropriation for current expenses. Such an increase is necessary in order to provide for increase in salaries of the faculty, and to continue our program of repairing some of our buildings.

3. A continuation of the Founder's Day Drive.

In submitting this report, I wish to state that on the first of June I will have completed 23 years as president of our chief institution. I have done the best I could with what we had. I have handled your finance with clean hands, and it has been a great joy of mine to have had the privilege of working with such a fine group of God-sent men and women who are giving their lives for the building up of the Kingdom.

Respectfully submitted,
W. J. TRENT, President
LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, N. C.

Quadrennial Report

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA
CARNEGIE LIBRARY BEGINNING JUNE, 1944, AND
ENDING APRIL 1, 1948

CIRCULATION:	1944-45	1945-46	1946-47	1947-48
No. 7 day volumes lent	4,097	2,563	4,083	1,974
No. volumes read in library	14,314	10,701	14,117	7,105
No. reserve books lent overnight	6,581	6,846	6,912	4,317
No. volumes lent to Faculty	104	205	171	111
No. volumes lent from Hood Theological Library	591	520	550	2,058

TOTAL NUMBER VOLUMES LENT.....87,920

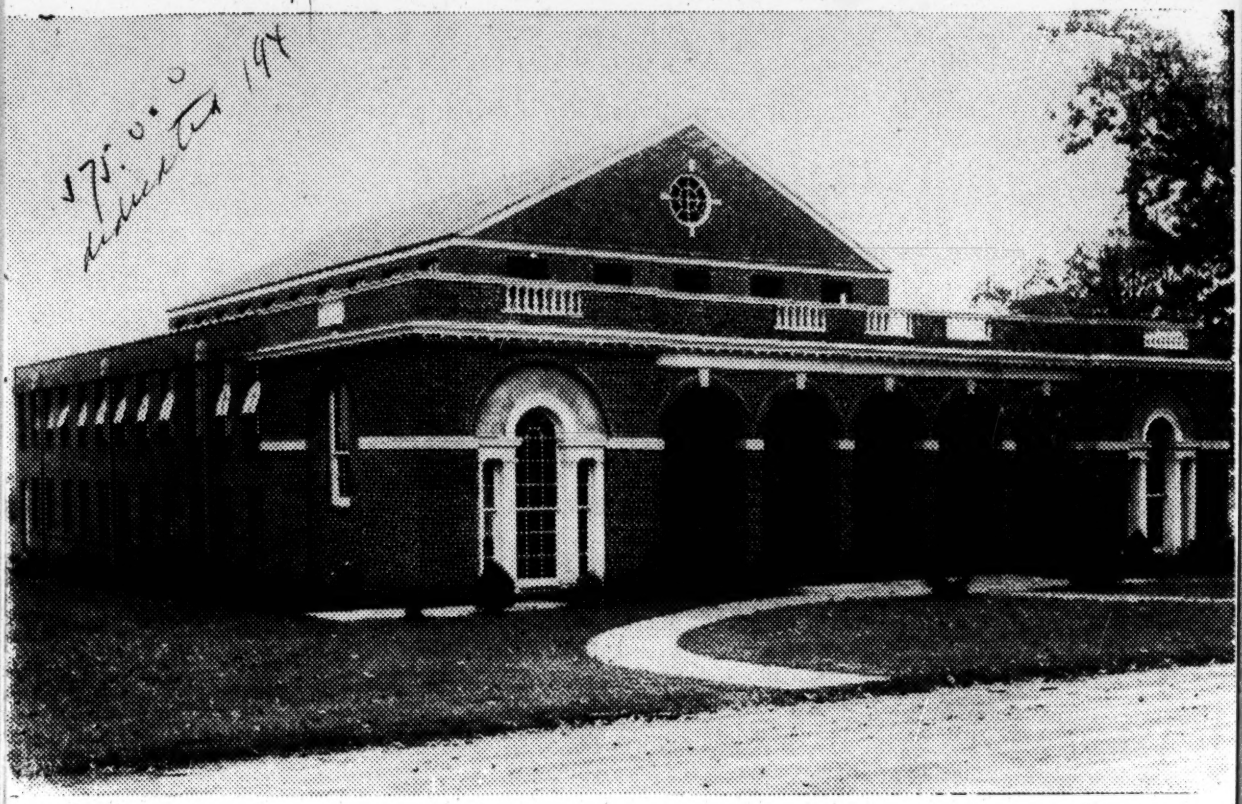
BOOK STOCK

Number volumes in the library as of June 1, 1944.....20,103

Number volumes added:				
by purchase	346	734	746	608
by gift	446	65	144	236
Total				3,325

Total number volumes lost and withdrawn..... 221

Total number volumes in the library as of April 1, 1948.....23,207



THE NEW GYMNASIUM

The library is very appreciative of gifts of books from various persons. The largest gift collections are as follows:

From the library of the late Rev. T. W. Wallace by Mrs. Wallace..... 203
From the library of the late Rev. Powell by Mrs. Powell..... 168
Rev. R. F. Faulkner..... 75
Mr. W. J. Trent, Jr..... 73
Rev. J. B. Holmes.....
A. M. E. Zion Pub. House by Mr. R. W. Sherrill—Seven bound vols. of the Star of Zion, covering the years 1926, 1938 to 1942 and 1945.

Improvements and Additions

During the Quadrennium extensive improvements and additions have been made. The library building has been improved and extended by the addition of a fireproof stack room on the rear of the first floor and basement. The room has been fitted with five additional steel book stacks. Three carrels have also been ordered.

Back numbers of unbound copies of magazines and newspapers will be kept in the new basement. Steel magazine and newspaper stacks have been ordered for filing these periodicals.

The main reading room has been made more spacious, as well as improved in appearance and convenience, by the removal of the book stacks and the eliminating of two partitions.

The following modern equipment has been added to the reading room:

8 rectangular tables
80 chairs
1 pedestal style magazine rack
1 combination newspaper and magazine rack
2 revolving dictionary stands
1 wall bulletin board
3 round tables
1 charging desk (standing height)
1 double faced display case and bulletin board
28 sections of counter height wall shelving
1 museum case
4 sections 82-in. hook cases
1 glass-door book case
1 information file

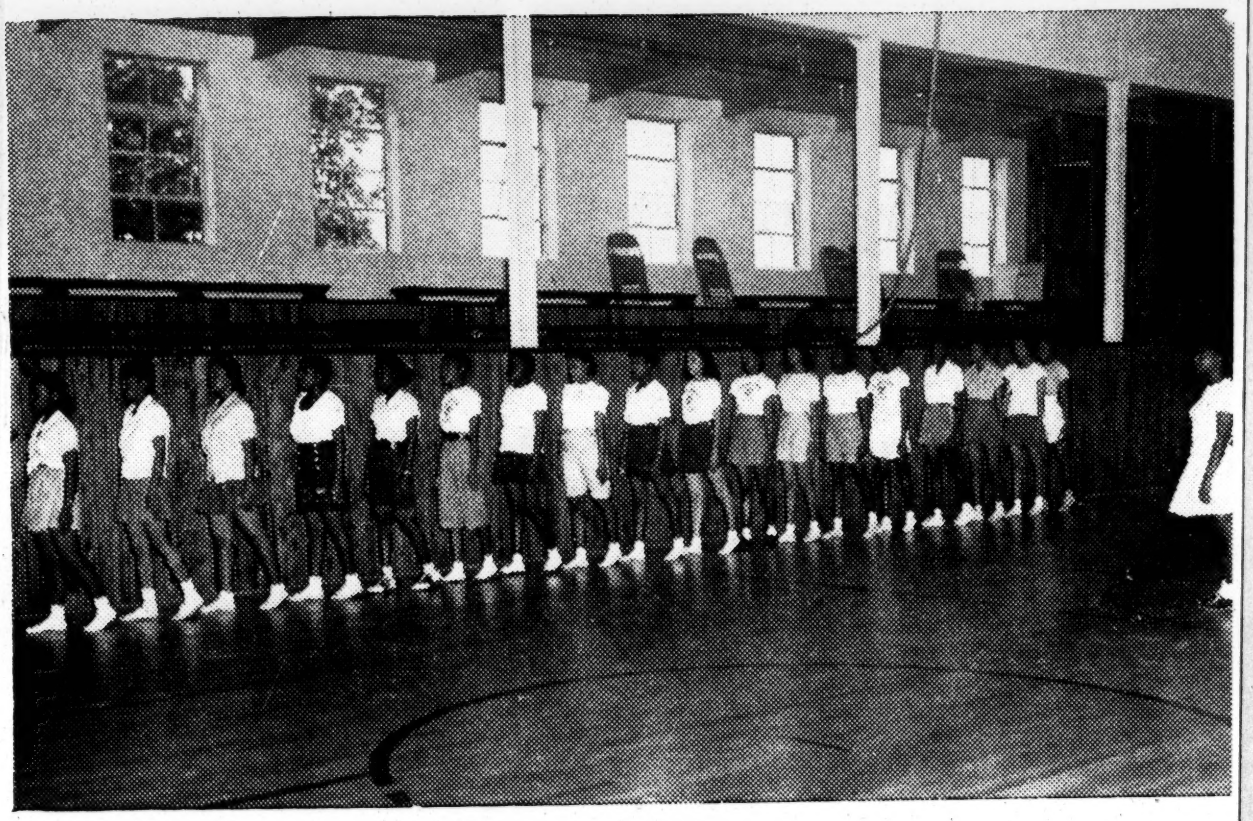
The entire building, both interior and exterior, has been painted and redecorated. With fluorescent lights, asphalt tile floors and venetian blinds, the library is greatly improved in convenience and attractiveness.

A bronze tablet in memory of Miss Victoria Richardson has been placed in the main reading room. This tablet was presented by the library and was unveiled in June 1947.

The Hood Seminary library is now located on the second floor of the Carnegie Library. This room is much larger and better lighted than the classroom in which it was formerly located and has been equipped with shelving, tables and chairs that harmonize with the furnishings of the main reading room.

A special room on the second floor has been designated as the Historical Records Room. In this room will be filed all of the valuable historical records of the A. M. E. Zion Church.

Respectfully submitted,
JOSEPHINE PRICE SHERRILL,
Librarian.



A CLASS OF GIRLS IN GYMNASIUM

Enrollment Statistics

	1944-45	1945-46	1946-47	1947-48
Seniors	37	40	79	74
Juniors	49	65	58	53
Sophomores	95	91	82	74
Freshmen	169	179	130	130
Hood Seminary	35	26	38	28
Evening School	26	16	8	....
Special Students	6	6	11	8
Unclassified	11	35	28	12
Summer School	83	....	....	128
Total Enrollment	511	458	434	507

Degrees Conferred

	A.B.	B.S.	B.D.	B.Th.	Grad. Certif.	Honorary
1944	29	8	....	....	....	4
1945	36	9	2	....	....	4
1946	28	9	3	....	....	5
1947	50	17	3	5	2	8
Total	143	43	8	5	2	21

Price Memorial Building Fund

BEGINNING APRIL 20, 1944 AND ENDING MAY 3, 1946

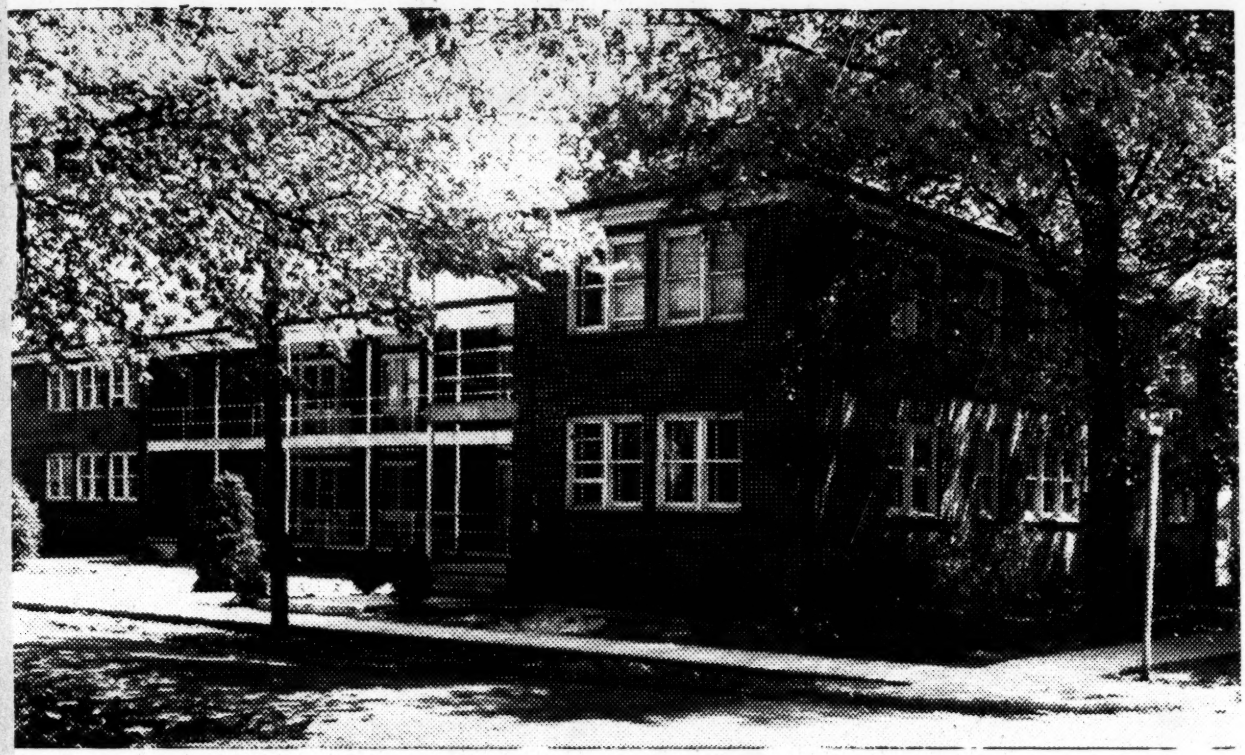
INCOME

	Total	
Balance on hand, April 20, 1944	$ 264.35	
Transfers—Founder's Day	1,578.86	
Mrs. Hurley on Art Room	22.00	
Church Extension Department	700.00	
Transfer—Special Campaign	37.25	
Total Income		$2,602.46

Expenditures:

Price Memorial Building	$ 577.40
Furniture	183.00
Laboratory Equipment	1,762.96
Miscellaneous	30.16
Returned to Founder's Day (Closing out checking account)	48.94
	$2,602.46

BALANCE NONE



THE MOORE APARTMENTS

Quadrennial Report

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA
LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE FOUNDER'S DAY FUND
BEGINNING JULY 1, 1944 AND ENDING MARCH 31, 1948

STATEMENT OF INCOME

DISTRICT:	1945	1946	1947	1948	Total
First Episcopal	$ 6,432.74	$ 5,805.05	$ 5,347.67	$ 5,201.51	$ 22,786.97
Second Episcopal	6,842.30	6,841.50	8,817.65	7,668.15	30,169.60
Third Episcopal	5,501.25	5,450.00	5,714.75	5,440.50	22,106.50
Fourth Episcopal	5,923.00	5,787.50	5,825.00	5,054.50	22,590.00
Fifth Episcopal	4,950.00	4,596.74	4,621.00	4,520.00	18,687.74
Sixth Episcopal	5,738.65	5,233.01	5,970.15	5,193.50	22,135.31
Seventh Episcopal	2,631.23	2,761.14	2,665.67	2,436.50	10,494.54
Eighth Episcopal	3,701.62	3,880.41	3,904.37	3,887.72	15,374.12
Ninth Episcopal	2,562.50	2,568.75	2,595.50	2,295.75	10,022.50
Tenth Episcopal	2,960.00	3,346.55	3,177.53	2,657.25	12,141.33
Eleventh Episcopal	125.00	120.00	197.50	187.50	630.00
Miscellaneous:					
Alumni—special	79.00	.....	.....	15.00	94.00
Ministerial Alliance	20.00	.....	.....	.....	20.00
Students and Faculty	310.00	300.00	391.50	536.00	1,537.50
Not distributed	36.00	.....	10.00	.....	46.00
Miscellaneous	.....	.....	889.95	.....	889.95
Transfer—Price Memorial Fund	.....	48.94	.....	.....	48.94
TOTAL	$47,813.29	$46,739.59	$50,128.24	$45,093.88	$189,775.00

Quadrennial Report

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA
LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE FOUNDER'S DAY FUND
BEGINNING APRIL 20, 1944 AND ENDING MARCH 31, 1948

STATEMENT OF EXPENDITURES

Livingstone College		$ 54,193.31
Extension of Heating Facilities (including Gymnasium)		36,238.54
Furnishings for Dodge Hall		2,283.44
Balance on Contract for Remodeling Dodge Hall		2,619.32
Transfers and Purchases for Price Memorial Building		2,858.61
Assistance to Faculty for Study		3,000.00
Construction of the Gymnasium		47,447.36
Purchasing of Property		5,080.76
The Dr. E. Moore property	1,159.20	
The W. H. Hannum property	3,921.50	
Remodeling of Library		16,480.81
Payment on Loan Made for Construction of the Moore Apartments		25,000.00
Renovation of the College Home		1,756.00
Campus Walks		1,108.00
Venetian Blinds for Library		289.30
Miscellaneous		140.23
TOTAL EXPENDITURES FOR QUADRENNIUM		$198,495.68

Quadrennial Report—Livingstone College, Salisbury, North Carolina
Beginning July 1, 1944 and Ending March 31, 1948

STATEMENT OF INCOME

	1944-45	1945-46	1946-47	1947-48	Total 4 Years
STUDENTS:					
Tuition and Fees	$ 46,744.57	$ 70,622.00	$ 61,576.35	$ 50,000.00	$228,942.92
Board and Room	29,229.66	31,329.00	38,401.50	30,771.95	129,732.11
	$ 75,974.23	$101,951.00	$ 99,977.85	$ 80,771.95	$358,675.03
DONATIONS AND GRATUITIES:					
APPROPRIATIONS FROM A. M. E. ZION CHURCH.					
Christian Educ. Dept. (for College)	16,000.00	16,000.00	16,320.00	9,280.00	57,600.00
Christian Educ. Dept. (for Hood Sem.)	4,000.00	4,000.00	4,080.00	2,320.00	14,400.00
Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society*	1,200.00	1,200.00	1,200.00	1,200.00	4,800.00
Churches and Conferences Current	4,132.50	3,953.16	5,458.00	4,124.00	17.667.66
Churches and Conferences Scholarship	3,346.80	3,732.27	3,236.50	3,897.82	14,213.39
Appropriations Founder's Day	5,000.00	8,448.34	20,066.15	17,500.00	51,014.49
Ministers' Personal Contributions (Hood Sem.)	2,545.70	2,481.82	2,598.00	1,878.50	9,504.02
Hood Seminary (Miscel.)	57.50	555.58	75.00	65.00	753.08

Sesqui-Centennial:										
For Current					3,000.00				3,000.00	
For Teachers' Apts.					2,000.00				2,000.00	
For Hood Seminary					2,330.99		642.01		2,973.00	
For Gymnasium					2,000.00				2,000.00	
TOTAL FROM A. M. E. ZION CHURCH	36,282.50		40,371.17		62,364.64		40,907.33		179,925.64	
Dr. James E. Mason (Collections)	987.00		189.18						1,176.18	
Rev. Zacharias A. Jones (Collections)	2,938.00		90.00						3,028.00	
United Negro College Fund	15,856.36		17,847.01		16,815.98		11,393.58		61,912.93	
General Education Board	3,500.00		6,420.00		5,350.00		2,230.00		17,500.00	
Special Alumni Contributions	90.00		30.00		46.00		37.80		203.80	
Shrubbery Fund	17.00		117.00		10.00		5.00		149.00	
Organ Fund							1,590.79		1,590.79	
TOTAL DONATIONS AND GRATUITIES		59,670.86		65,064.36		84,586.62		56,164.50		265,486.34
ENDOWMENT, RENT, ETC.		1,163.39		756.40		778.15		612.27		3,310.21
MISCELLANEOUS ACTIVITIES:										
Farm	4,107.39		3,358.14		5,211.77		4,569.23		17,246.53	
Athletics	615.70				472.00		1,491.85		2,579.55	
Miscellaneous	421.25		67.32		110.00		6.00		604.57	
Bookstore	86.36				112.42		2,285.45		2,484.23	
Canteen (College Inn)							471.78		471.78	
Total Miscellaneous		5,230.70		3,425.46		5,906.19		8,824.31		23,386.66
TOTAL INCOME		$142,039.18		$171,197.22		$191,248.81		$146,373.03		$650,858.24

*Does not include annual appropriation of $400.00 for Student Loan Fund.

Quadrennial Report—Livingstone College, Salisbury, North Carolina

Beginning July 1, 1944 and Ending March 31, 1948

STATEMENT OF EXPENSES

	1944-45		1945-46		1946-47		1947-48		Total 4 Years	
ADMINISTRATIVE:										
Salaries of Officers	$ 5,600.00		$ 7,931.25		$ 9,787.00		$ 5,049.94		$ 28,368.19	
Offices and Student Help	2,051.00		894.50		591.83		5,050.45		8,587.78	
Office Expense	1,032.08		1,482.03		1,860.87		1,156.35		5,531.33	
Stationery & Postage	436.10		693.48		562.03		445.37		2,136.98	
Telephone & Telegraph	621.52		972.09		759.82		651.71		3,005.14	
		$ 9,740.70		$ 11,973.35		$ 13,561.55		$ 12,353.82		$ 47,629.42
PROMOTIONAL:										
Bulletins, Advertising and Catalogs	1,115.89		2,262.71		1,647.06		1,268.53		6,294.19	
Travel—Officers and Faculty	477.98		1,268.30		1,416.42		771.33		3,934.03	
Collection Expense (Dr. James E. Mason)	493.50		94.59						588.09	
Collection Expense (Rev. Zacharias A. Jones)	1,625.75		45.00						1,670.75	
		3,713.12		3,670.60		3,063.48		2,039.86		12,487.06
GENERAL:										
Auditing and Legal	375.00		350.00		275.00		275.00		1,275.00	
Commencement Expense	534.92		442.65		913.11		211.83		2,102.51	
Interest, Service Charges	63.53		32.09		108.05		385.72		589.39	

Return of Appropriations from Founder's Day	315.00				315.00	
		1,288.45	824.74	1,296.16	872.55	4,281.90
INSTRUCTIONAL:						
Salaries—Professors and Librarians	34,379.34	44,102.53	61,432.67	56,201.25	196,115.79	
Student Assistants	1,126.25	1,234.50	1,467.15	1,456.00	5,283.90	
Instructional Supplies	1,821.69	1,505.07	1,813.69	1,037.55	6,178.00	
Laboratory	2,391.98	2,127.32	3,024.33	4,444.60	11,988.23	
Theological Expense (Miscel.)	928.54	1,663.04	1,909.03	1,022.85	5,523.46	
Salaries—Hood Theological Seminary	7,400.00	8,666.57	Included with other salaries		16,066.57	
Repairs—Hood Seminary	1,883.16		2,493.07		4,376.23	
Scholarships—College	1,786.88	3,000.00	1,553.00	6,087.00	12,426.88	
Scholarships—Hood Seminary	1,720.00	2,043.50	1,725.00	1,375.00	6,863.50	
Scholarships—Churches and Conferences	2,811.55	3,848.20	2,545.00	4,311.85	13,516.60	
Library Expense—Carnegie	934.30	4,065.17	2,299.16	1,668.92	8,967.55	
Hood Seminary Library	277.56	176.90	67.97	237.11	759.54	
Lyceum and Lectures	598.14	967.64	1,850.66	2,063.18	5,479.62	
Bookstore		211.51			211.51	
		58,059.39	73,611.95	82,180.73	79,905.31	293,757.38
PLANT OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE:						
Salaries and Wages	4,399.14	5,707.31	6,309.45	4,697.47	21,113.37	
Supplies and Repairs	7,285.88	6,730.48	11,140.53	10,426.75	35,583.64	

Expenses of College Home	898.25		722.96		944.26		1,358.16		3,923.63	
Expenses of Hannum Home	18.78								18.78	
Fuel	3,394.42		3,679.05		6,094.33		5,070.95		18,238.75	
Lights and Water	2,745.75		2,499.46		2,864.11		1,998.64		10,107.96	
Insurance	583.10		560.59		1,019.04		683.63		2,846.36	
Trucking Expense	636.49		653.52		1,252.06		1,126.59		3,668.66	
		19,961.81		20,553.37		29,623.78		25,362.19		95,501.15
DORMITORIES AND DINING HALLS:										
Salaries and Wages	8,303.90		10,533.88		14,253.73		12,126.99		45,218.50	
Supplies and Provisions	23,961.24		28,009.55		29,811.99		22,967.37		104,750.15	
Medical	686.05		794.36		1,682.25		884.20		4,046.86	
Equipment	1,784.90		778.66		939.03				3,502.59	
		34,736.09		40,116.45		46,687.00		35,978.56		157,518.10
FARM EXPENSE:										
Wages	2,563.40		2,243.85		1,962.00		2,537.41		9,306.66	
Supplies	1,041.86		726.49		804.88		388.64		2,961.87	
		3,605.26		2,970.34		2,766.88		2,926.05		12,268.53
OTHER EXPENSE:										
Athletics	1,007.41		194.25		4,954.34		4,243.44		10,399.44	
Tennis Courts					1,230.10				1,230.10	
Shrubbery					653.00		223.00		876.00	
Gymnasium Fund					3,350.72				3,350.72	
Miscellaneous	77.24		115.24		861.52		273.73		1,327.73	
Canteen—College Inn							572.91		572.91	
		1,084.65		309.49		11,049.68		5,313.08		17,756.90
TOTAL EXPENSES		$132,189.47		$154,030.29		$190,229.26		$164,751.42		$641,200.44

RC 8

DEC 20 1949

Freedom from the bondage of Ignorance—

PRICE MEMORIAL BUILDING

Livingstone College

Salisbury, N. C.

From The President . . .

The institution has reached the point in its development where forward steps must be taken for the new day. For the past two years a number of promising students were refused admission for lack of dormitory accommodations. The Trustees, sensing the situation, voted in a recent meeting that a campaign for $250,000 would be launched at once for the following purposes:

New dormitory for men.
A new dining hall.
Remodeling of Hood Theological Seminary.
Remodeling of Ballard Hall for Music Dept. and Home Economics.
Remodeling of the girls' dormitory.
Increased development of the 273 acre farm.

The campaign is to run for a period of two years, but if we can raise the entire amount in less time the improvements can begin earlier.

This booklet gives you some idea of the work here, and something of the physical equipment, including our science department which is admitted by persons who know as being one of the best in the South. Our Health Service is also worthy of mention. It was through the help of the General Education Board of New York that the college has an improved health service under the supervision of a Registered Nurse and assistants.

Our faculty of 35 persons is well trained and many hold advanced degrees from some of the leading universities of this country.

Our graduates in many instances have won honors in graduate schools and many are holding positions of honor and distinction in various fields of endeavor.

Hood Theological Seminary has an honorable record. Our Trustees, Board members, and members of our faculty know there is room for improvement. But we think we are offering a theological education which is working toward our objectives and we pray for an increasing number of qualified students to join us in the task of bringing the Gospel to a confused and needy world. The demands are costly—costly both in terms of plant expansion and the strengthening of our faculty and as this is realized we declare to the world that we really believe in the world mission of the Church.

Conclusion: After you have reviewed the contents of this folder, we will be glad if you would consider this opportunity to help a worthy cause. If it happens that a representative of the campaign fails to contact you, we will be glad to have you make your check payable to the Treasurer of Livingstone College and mail same to us here.

W. J. Trent

Administration

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

Livingstone College is the contribution of the African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church to the educational growth and development of the Nation, and through this leadership, in the language of the late Mr. Jackson Davis of the General Education Board: "It is one of the finest demonstrations we have of self-help in the field of higher education."

The Business Office has been of great help in handling the finances of the institution, under the direction of Miss Julia B. Duncan, Treasurer.

BUSINESS OFFICE

The Curriculum

The College of Liberal Arts seeks to perform three important functions: to provide a well-rounded liberal education; to provide specialized training in certain professional fields, basic preparation for study in other fields; and to render service to the community in which it is located, as well as the A. M. E. Zion Church, the supporting agency of the College.

In fulfilment of the second function, the curriculum is designed to train students as elementary and high school teachers, ministers and lay workers in religion, and work in the field of commercial science; it gives preprofessional training for those students preparing to enter the fields of medicine, law, dentistry, pharmacy, social work, laboratory technology, and preparation for graduate study in several academic fields.

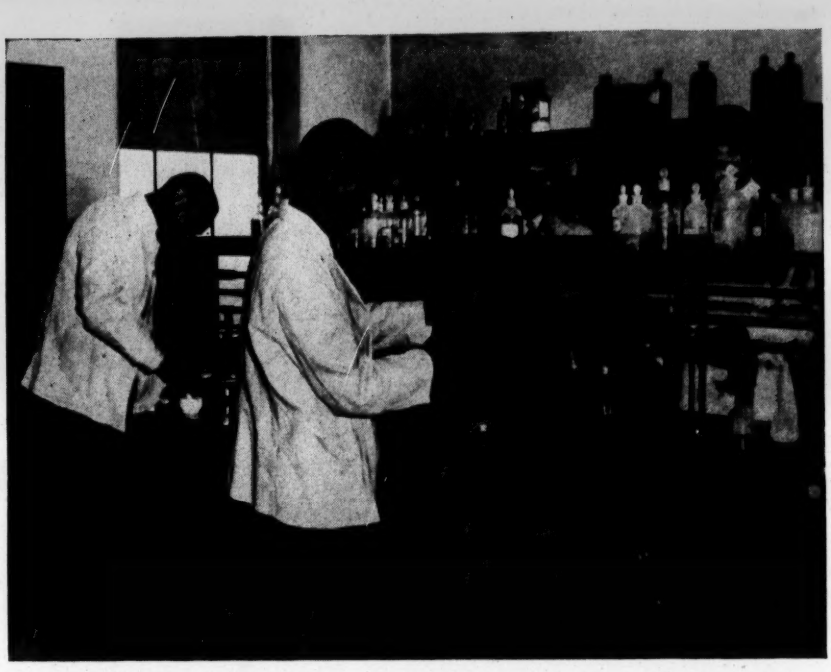
Science—

BIOLOGY

There are one small and two large biological laboratories situated in the beautiful, modern Price Memorial Hall. These laboratories are spacious, well lighted and furnished with gas, water, electricity, aquaria, lockers, compound microscopes, autoclave, and all other equipment necessary for giving the courses offered. The department is adequately supplied with such teaching aids as specimens, models, charts and several types of projection equipment. Semi-private working quarters are available for advanced students interested in special projects in biology. Courses are designed to prepare competent students for dentistry, medicine, graduate study, and the teaching profession.

Science—

(Continued)



CHEMISTRY

The Chemistry Department is very well equipped—one large laboratory is equipped for freshman chemistry, and another is used for advanced chemistry courses. Traditional courses offered are: Introductory General Chemistry, Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, and Organic Chemistry. In addition, Chemical Principles is a course designed for prospective high school teachers who wish to obtain a deeper insight into, and a historical background of, the elementary principles of chemistry; a course in Elementary Physical Chemistry is offered for students planning to study chemistry in graduate school; and, finally, a course in Biological Chemistry is offered for students who hope to enter medical school.

PHYSICS

With regard to the laboratory facilities in the Division of Natural Sciences, there are few equals in a school the size of Livingstone College. The physics laboratory is equipped sufficiently to allow three full years of Physics to be offered. Listed among the offerings are: General physics, electricity and magnetism, mechanics and modern physics.

Along with physics, chemistry and biology, a major in the field of mathematics is offered, including: Introduction to College Mathematics, Trigonometry, Analytical Geometry, Differential and Integral Calculus, and Statistics.

PRE-MED

The Division of Natural Sciences is quite adequately provided with the facilities necessary for the preparation of students for the study of medicine. Students with good records are accepted in the medical colleges of America. More than a few have made very outstanding records at these colleges. The courses in analytical and organic chemistry, and those in biology, along with electives in psychology, physics, English and sociology serve to complete the premedical preparation.

Christian Ideals

The last resting place of that sainted mortal, Dr. Joseph Charles Price (1854-1893), founder of Livingstone College.

OUR CAMPUS CHURCH

The special service of worship during the week is our Vesper service at 4:30 on Sunday afternoons, at which the President, a member of the faculty or a guest speaker preaches the sermon.

HOOD CHAPEL—Hood Theological Seminary

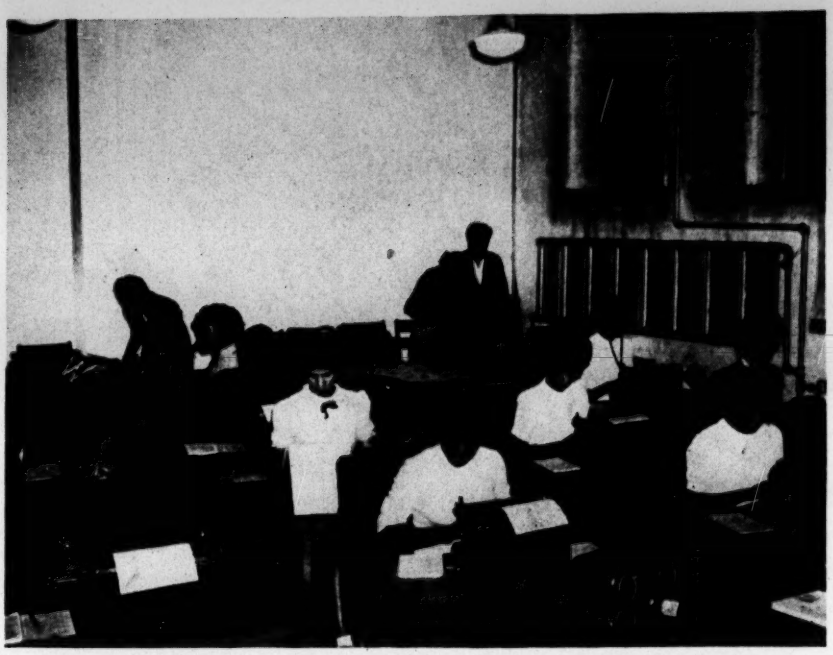
THE HEART OF THE SEMINARY

When we worship we seek (1) to know God as revealed in Jesus Christ and to enter into His life and feel it from within, (2) a conception of the proper end of man towards which the individual's life should be helped, and (3) the feeling of one's own life into that of another person in order to help him to become the best under God he should be.

HOOD LIBRARY—Hood Theological Seminary

Hood Library is regarded as an educational more than an administrative unit; it bears an important share with the faculty in the total educational program offered our students. A theological seminary is judged by its library and the use made of it by students and faculty.

Business



COMMERCIAL SCIENCE ROOM—Furnished by Dr. Kelsey Pharr.

The purpose of Secretarial Studies in the curriculum is to equip college men and women with marketable supplementary skill of increasing usefulness in business, government, the professions, and in academic and other institutions.

Course offerings for 1949-1950: Stenography, Typewriting, Transcription, Filing and Office Practice, Secretarial Bookkeeping, Foundations of Business Education, and courses in Basic Business Education.

Art

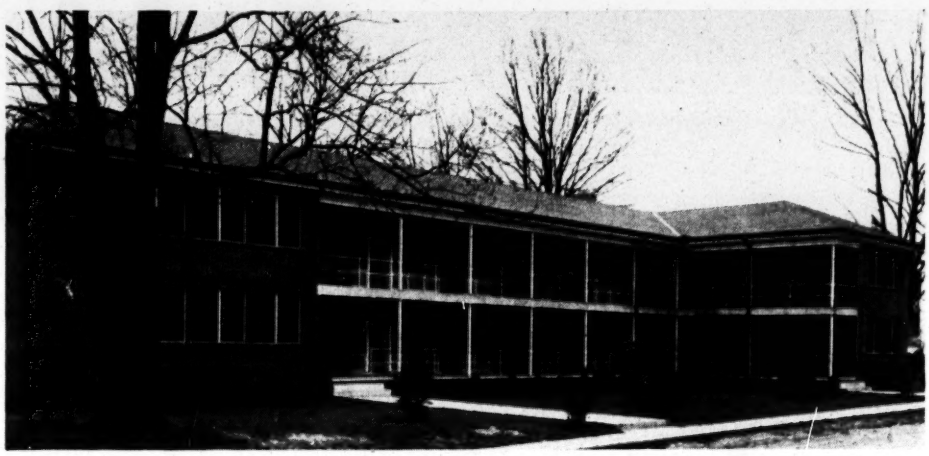
ART ROOM—Furnished by Mrs. Minnie E. Hurley of New York and a group of women working in co-operation with her.

The above photo is a class in the Department of Elementary Education, showing students at work during an art period on projects of particular interest to pupils of the elementary school level.

—Facilities—

DORMITORIES

Living accommodations are provided on the campus in three buildings: Goler Hall, for women; Dodge Hall, for men; and Hood Building, for ministerial students. All women students, with the exception of married women, who do not live at home, are required to room and board on the campus, unless excused by the President of the College. Assistance is given, if requested, in securing living accommodations for married students in the community adjoining the campus.



THE EDWARD E. MOORE APARTMENTS

On February 10, 1948, the Trustees dedicated the Moore House—a modern teachers' apartment which fills a much needed place in the development of the College. It is named in honor of the late Dr. Edward E. Moore, who for forty years was professor of Greek and Latin in the College. The building contains 10 apartments completely furnished and is fireproof, erected at a cost of $100,000.

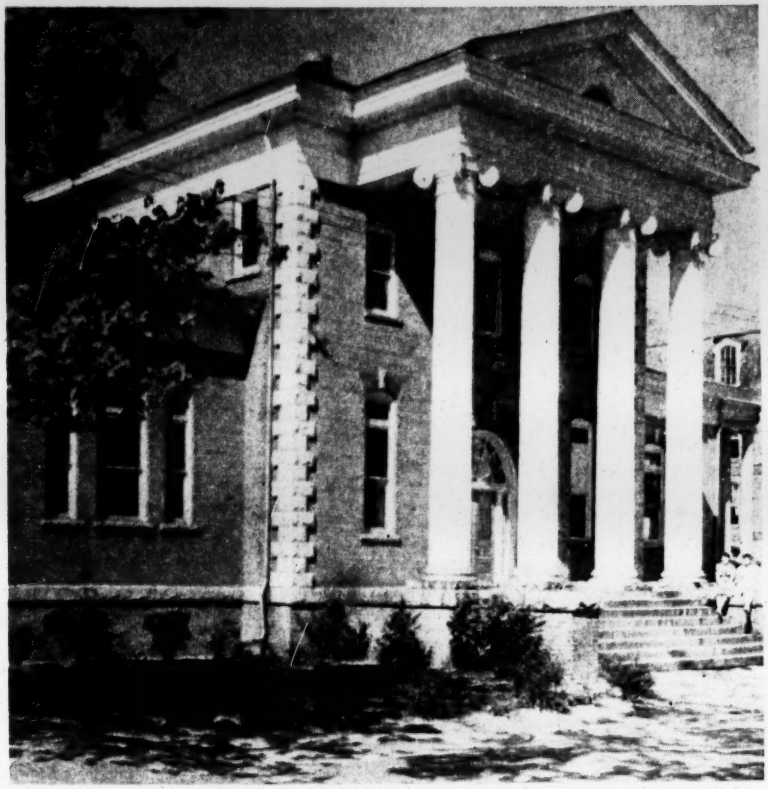
Goler Hall—Girls' Dormitory

Living Room in Faculty Apartments

Gymnasium

Central Heating Plant

Carnegie Library



The Carnegie Library, recently remodeled and improved at a cost of $28,500.00, contains 25,000 bound volumes.

GIRLS' LOUNGE—Furnished by Mrs. Henrietta Davis of St. Louis, Mo., and a group of women working in co-operation with her.

DODGE HALL—Oldest building on the campus, erected in 1886.

MAR 1 0 1952

Testimonial Dinner

for

DOCTOR WILLIAM JOHNSON TRENT

in recognition of twenty-seven years of
unselfish service
as President of Livingstone College
Salisbury, N. C.

FEBRUARY 12, 1952

GIVEN BY

The Board of Bishops of the A.M.E. Zion Church
The Trustees of Livingstone College
The Committee and Faculty of Livingstone College

Program

Bishop John W. Martin, Chairman, Testimonial Committee, presiding

Prelude.....Mrs. Eloise M. Simpson

Invocation.....Bishop James C. Taylor

Dinner

"Praise".....Dyson

"Let Us Break Bread Together".....arr. Thomas

Livingstone College Choristers

Greetings:

The Board of Bishops of A.M.E. Zion Church.....Bishop H. T. Medford

The General Officers of A.M.E. Zion Church.....Dr. H. B. Shaw

The Board of Christian Education of A.M.E. Zion Church—
Dr. James W. Eichelberger

The Trustees of Livingstone College.....Dr. Ashley L. Cromwell

The Livingstone College Alumni Association.....The Reverend William M. Poe

The Hood Seminary Alumni Association.....Dr. W. A. Stewart

The Presiding Elders of A.M.E. Zion Churches.....The Reverend J. R. Funderburke

Solo.....Miss Inez Matthews

Greetings:

The Pastors of A.M.E. Zion Churches.....The Reverend Alfred G. Dunston, Jr.

Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society of A.M.E. Zion Church—
Mrs. Rosa L. Weller

The Laymen's Council of A.M.E. Zion Church.....Dr. Victor J. Tulane

North Carolina College Conference.....Dr. S. D. Williams
President, Elizabeth City State Teachers College

The Colleges of the A.M.E. Zion Church.....Mrs. Sallie V. Moreland

The Student Body of Livingstone College.....Mr. Willie L. Massey, '52

The Faculty of Livingstone College.....Mr. Isaac H. Miller

"In My Heart".....arr. Thomas

"List! the Cherubic Host".....Gaul

Livingstone College Choristers

Presentation of Corsage to Mrs. W. J. Trent.....Dean Hattie N. Flack

Presentation to President W. J. Trent.....Bishop W. J. Walls

Words of Acceptance.....President W. J. Trent

Alma Mater: "MY LIVINGSTONE"

Benediction.....Bishop Raymond L. Jones

WILLIAM JOHNSON TRENT

. . . As We Know Him

William Johnson Trent was born at Charlotte, North Carolina, in 1873, and at the age of six moved with his family to Pineville. He was educated in the public schools and at Livingstone College, receiving his Bachelor of Arts degree in the Class of 1898. In a class that included George C. Clement and James W. Walker, he took the highest honors. Clement later became Bishop in the African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church and Walker a specialist in Tuberculosis.

During his student days Mr. Trent sang in the first musical group organized to sing in the interest of the college. He was in the group that sang at the Atlanta Exposition in 1895 when Dr. Booker T. Washington made his famous "Exposition Address". Together with his classmate J. W. Walker, he organized the first football team at Livingstone College that sponsored the first Negro intercollegiate football contest. That game was staged on the campus of Livingstone in December, 1892, between Biddle University (now Johnson C. Smith) of Charlotte.

After his gradaution, Mr. Trent served in 1898 with the Third North Carolina Regiment during the Spanish-American War. Then followed one year when he worked at Greenville College, an institution sponsored by the Zion Church in Tennessee. In 1900 he went to Asheville where the Y.M.C.A. was combined with the Young Men's Institute built by the late George Vanderbilt for Negroes. After 11 years he was transferred from Asheville to Atlanta, Georgia, where he supervised the construction of the new Y.M.C.A. building in that city. This was the most modern and up-to-date building being used by Negroes in the South at the time of its erection. He remained there 14 years prior to his being elected President of his Alma Mater.

In July of 1925, Mr. Trent moved to Salisbury and began his program of improving and expanding the college. "I received my greatest inspiration", he says today, "apart from my Christian home, from Livingstone and those who served here during my student days—Dr. Price, Mrs. Tucker, Dr. Edward E. Moore, W. H. Goler, and F. H. Noble". These were some of the pioneers in the early history of the college. "The saddest moments in my administration", he reports, "came when the Price Memorial Building remained unfinished during the depression. But I never lost faith in the leadership of the A.M.E. Zion Church".

Asked about the happiest moment, he replied, "My happiest moment came when we received the announcement that Livingstone had received the "A" rating from the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. That had been the hope and ideal of the Church and college administration". And he went on to reminisce, "I have always been thrilled by the cooperation of the bishops, ministers, and members of the Zion Church in seeing the needs and rallying to the support of the college. Then, too, receiving grants from the General Education Board and Mr. B. N. Duke of $75,000 and $60,000, respectively, brought great happiness".

A life-long member of the A.M.E. Zion Church, President Trent has attended every General Conference since 1928 and has never lost his zeal for the local church. He is at present Preacher Steward at Soldiers Memorial Church. He is a member of the Board of Education of the City of Salisbury; the Masonic Lodge; Odd Fellows; Boule; Board of Directors of the Hammock Beach Project for Negro Teachers in North Carolina; and the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity, Inc.

President Trent has three children who are distinguished leaders. They are: Altona Trent Johns, Music Teacher, Alabama State College, Montgomery; William J. Trent, Jr., Executive Director of the United Negro College Fund, New York City; and Mary Estelle Stewart, Red Cross work in Europe during World War II, and later in Japan.

President Trent loves books and is a prodigious reader of histories and biographies. Many think of him as the best reference for much of the rich history of the church, and are awed at his ability to quote freely from definitive works. Upon the completion of twenty-five years as President of Livingstone, the college faculty started a collection of histories and biographies in the Library to be known as the "Trent Collection". The student body observed a day in his honor with special recognition and presented President Trent with a gold watch appropriately engraved as a symbol of twenty-five years.

This tribute of recognition paid him today by the Zion Church, College Alumni, and many friends bespeaks the faith he has kept with thousands of people during more than fifty years of unselfish service to the public.

My Livingstone

ALMA MATER

O! Livingstone, my Livingstone!
Thy dear old name we sing,
While mem'ries cluster thick and fast,
And closer to us cling.
Beneath thy maples and thy oaks
The zephyred breezes blow,
Just as they will in years to come,
No matter where we go.

O! Livingstone, my Livingstone!
When thou art old with age,
Thou, too, shalt hold a noble place
That's bright on mem'ry's page,
And in thy sky no cloud shall be—
Instead, thy sun shall beam.
Prosperity shall live always
Amid its golden beam.

O! Livingstone, my Livingstone!
Thy students come and go,
The moments fly, the years go by
With all their weal and woe.
Along with fleet and nimble feet
Oh, hasten on thy way,
And fling the light of wisdom out
Across the wand'rer's way.

O! Livingstone, my Livingstone!
Upon thy campus wide,
In numbers many students roam—
Some from the other side;
And still they love; we can but hope
That they may e'er be true
To both thy name and colors too—
The modest black and blue.

—FONVIELLE-RICHARDSON

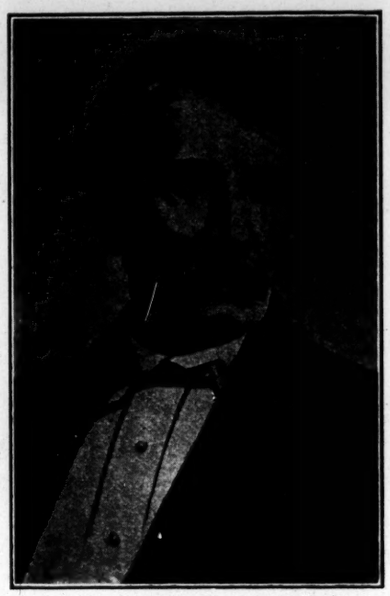
MAR 14 1932

3C-8

Livingstone College

Golden Anniversary

1882 1932



David Livingstone, great African Missionary, Explorer, Philanthropist and Benefactor of mankind, in whose honor the college has been named. The soul of this great Spirit lives in every man and woman who has ever trod beneath the Sacred Maples and Oaks.

The College

Livingstone College is situated at Salisbury in North Carolina in the rolling foothills of the Piedmont section. It combines the opportunities of the city with the health, beauty and quiet of the country. Massive oaks and maples—a long green sward sweeping the length of the campus—well groomed shrubbery and beautiful flowers—modern buildings with splendid surroundings. The forty-five acres of campus and two hundred and sixty-nine acres of farm land offer exceptional opportunities for study, recreation and self-help.

The idea of an educational institution for the training of Negro youth, was the result of a conference of ministers for the promotion of self-reliant education. It was argued that our friends had done much for us as a race in this direction, and the time had come for us to supplement their generous benevolence. This was the beginning of the educational enterprise now known as Livingstone College, named in honor of the great David Livingstone. The first session began in 1882 at Salisbury with three faculty members and three students.

During the forty-nine years of its existence the growth of the work has been steady and commendable. In the early years when opportunities for elementary education were exceedingly limited; Livingstone led the way in supplying this need. As the State Department of Instruction gradually developed the public school system; Livingstone found greater opportunities for service in supplying High School training for the Negroes of this country and the same may be said regarding opportunities offered in the field of college training. Not only has Livingstone been a pioneer in this branch of service, but also in the field of Christian service it has played a tremendous role. In the preparation of ministers and missionary workers to foreign fields, to render service in the name of humanity, Livingstone was also a pioneer.

The following men have served as Presidents of the institution, fostering its aims and purposes:

J. C. Price 1882-1893
W. H. Goler 1893-1917
D. C. Suggs 1917-1925
W. J. Trent 1925——

In the year 1925 an inventory was made of the plant and many things were found wanting in order to meet the growing demands of rising standards in modern education; such as: additional buildings, endowment, teaching facilities, and a better trained faculty. In 1926 a campaign for $250,000, for physical equipment, was begun. Later a campaign for an endowment of $500,000 was begun, which we hope to complete with our GOLDEN ANNIVERSARY in 1932.

The Unfinished Price Memorial Building

Rating

1928

The North Carolina Board of Education in recognition of the high grade of work done at LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, has granted it a rating as a standard four year "A" College.

1930

The Council on Medical Education and Hospitals of America, after a survey of the work, placed LIVINGSTONE in Class 1, as being prepared to do pre-medical work.

The Secretary of the Interior informed the authorities of the college that Livingstone had met the requirements to admit foreign students.

Livingstone was elected a member of the ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGES FOR NEGRO YOUTH.

The survey made by the United States Government among other things has this to say about the business side of the college: "The business offices are operated on a modern basis. An examination of the registration forms and students' records shows that they are simple and effective."

1931

The College was inspected by the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States.

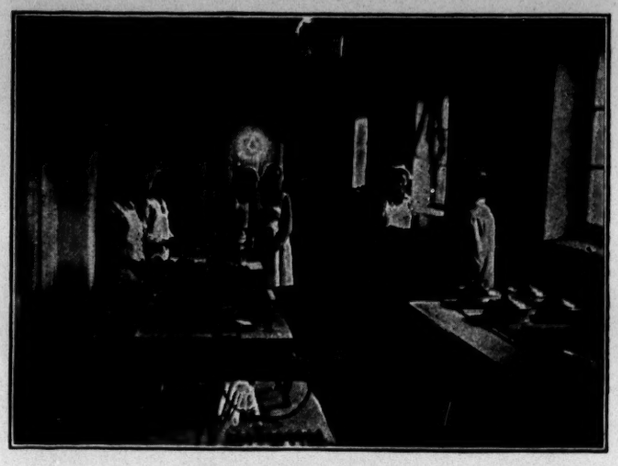
Immediate Needs

We are within $50,000 of completing our building program which includes an Administration and Science building, a Central Heating Plant, Boy's Dormitory, and Gymnasium. The first two units of this building program are now under construction. When we have raised the above amount, there will be turned over to us from the General Education Board $75,000; from the Rosenwald Fund $30,000; and from Mr. Julius Rosenwald $10,000. It might be of interest to state that the late Mr. B. N. Duke gave us $25,000 of of the $250,000. The time limit on these gifts expires in December 1931. We are facing a crisis in our work and must either go forward in this large way or forfeit these gifts and be reduced to a third-rate college. In view of the sacrifices and struggles of the fathers who laid the foundation for the college and made it possible to continue its work these forty-nine years, it is unthinkable to even speak of retreating!

The question is often asked when appeals of this kind are made: "What are they doing for themselves?" This is a fair question, as no institution can run long if it must look entirely to outside sources for aid. It might be in place to state here that, during the forty-nine years that the college has been open to the colored youth of the world, this is the first time it has made an appeal of this nature to the public. And in the present campaign for the $250,000, $85,000 in cash has come out of the pockets of colored people.

Of the $63,000 raised during the past year for current expenses, only $5,000 have come from patrons and well wishers of the college. An institution of this character, we feel, should merit the support and help of those who are interested in the education of the Negro Youth

Domestic Arts



Domestic Arts

Estimates

In the spring of 1931 at the request of the President of the College a group of white citizens of Salisbury made a survey of the work being done at Livingstone and expressed themselves thus:

"I am pleased to testify to the good work and splendid character of Livingstone College, located in Salisbury. Having had opportunity to watch the school and judge its conduct, see results of its education activities in this and surrounding communities, I am convinced that it rightly deserves the serious consideration of all of our people. I am convinced that the college is filling well its field, and that it richly deserves the support of everyone who feels an interest in the advancement of the colored race. I am a firm believer in Livingstone College. Its influence is good, it has character and is doing a fine work.

Very respectfully,
J. F. HURLEY,
Publisher Salisbury Post."

"Allow me to express to you my appreciation for the good your college is doing for this community. Your school is conducted on such a high plane and is training the colored youth by such standards that it would be a credit to any community to possess an educational institution of this character.

Permit me to extend congratulations for your accomplishments in the past, and, at the same time, I wish for you even greater success for the future for Livingstone merits the best support possible.

Yours sincerely,
J. L. FISHER, Mayor."

JLF-F

"The Salisbury Chamber of Commerce gladly attests to the high regard in which Livingstone College, located in this city, is held. Its influence for good among the colored people of this community and entire section is recognized by our people and through the efforts of the Chamber of Commerce, $10,000 was recently subscribed to enable the institution to take advantage of large contributions from the Rosenwald and other funds.

The President of Livingstone College, Dr. W. J. Trent, is greatly esteemed by our citizens as a capable educator and a Christian man and it is certain he is doing a splendid work for this institution of learning.

Sincerely yours,

RELN:C R. E. L. NIEL, Executive Secretary."

A recent visitor to the College campus, Dr. S. Parkes Cadman, Central Congregation Church House, Brooklyn, New York, made this comment:

"Prof. James E. Mason, of Livingstone College, is well and favorably known to me.

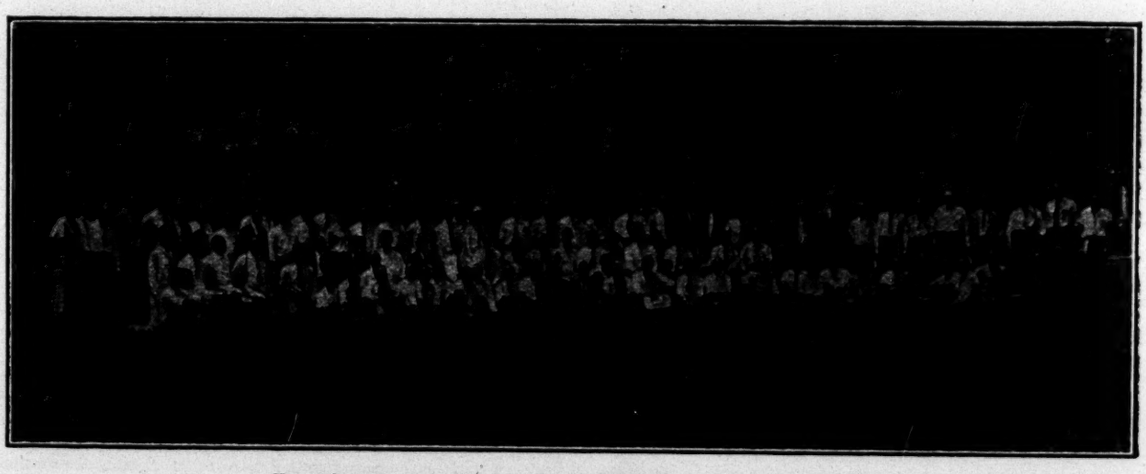
The college he so ably represents is situated at Salisbury, North Carolina. I have visited it, spoken to the faculty and the students and can personally testify to the excellence and integrity of the needed work which this college is doing for our colored fellow citizens. It is indeed as springs of water in a dry place."

Extract from the Journal-Sentinel of Winston-Salem, North Carolina.

"Livingstone College and Industrial School, named in honor of the Christian philanthropist and explorer, David Livingstone, is doing a work which is worthy of the name it bears and reflects much credit upon the race that was so dear to the heart of the great missionary who sacrificed his life upon the altar of service. The word, service, more than any other word, seems to be expressive of the one continuing purpose that has actuated the efforts of those who have so successfully shaped the policies of the institution and guided its affairs. Not only has Livingstone maintained a high standard of excellence in moral and religious training and the cultivation of liberal arts, but equally strong has been the emphasis placed upon the idea of industry. To learn to work efficiently has been one of the prominent aims of the institution."

Graduates

The College looks upon the widespread and momentous achievements of its graduates as service in the truest and fullest sense of the word. Whether an associate professor of Neurology at Boston University; or studying the cause of Tuberculosis among Negroes in the south; or directing the Missionary service of a great denomination in Africa; or directing and organizing the educational system of the Gold Coast, West Africa; or offering service and advice as Chairman of the Inter-racial Commission of the Federal Council of Churches in America; or managing and editing newspapers, both religious and secular, of national circulation; or guiding and inspiring students of religious education among Negroes in America; or guiding and directing the largest boy's club in Chicago; or offering professional guidance and advice to the economic welfare of the citizens of Seattle, Washington and Omaha, Nebraska; or President of the National Medical Association; or the executive heads of several colleges; or five among the religious leaders of the world.



Institute for Rural and Village Pastors

The Farm

We are fortunate in having a 269 acre farm that is being developed as rapidly as possible in proportion to our limited funds.

This modern equipped farm serves as an aid to needy students in completing their education, and also serves to reduce expenses of the boarding department. The place this farm holds in our academic life here at Livingstone is well spoken by a prominent educator:

"For quite awhile there was a tendency to divorce college life from anything that looked like agriculture and for one to hold an academic degree was to look upon the farm as something beneath his notice. Those were the days when the idea of education was a knowledge of a few facts taken from books, but education at Livingstone College is being expressed in terms of service to those in the greatest need."

In a co-educational institution an ideal home life must be the goal; for all other contributions must grow out of a well regulated home. We believe here at Livingstone that any people who will get too far away from the soil is making the big mistake in life, thus casting aside opportunity to develop economic independence.

During the past year the following produce was raised on our farm:

1200 bushels of corn	450 bushels of wheat
700 quarts of strawberries	50 bushels of white potatoes
528 gallons of syrup	10 bales of cotton
650 bushels of sweet potatoes	28 hogs (dressed 6,600 lbs.)

In addition to the above several hundred pounds of vegetables were raised from our truck garden.

Some Additional Needs

Endowment	$500,000
A Teacher's Home	10,000
An Infirmary	5,000
A Model Home	5,000
Scholarship: (A loan fund to help worthy students complete their education)	10,000
A Chair of Religion	2,500
A Dining Room	15,000
To Develop Our Poultry Farm and Dairy	5,000

These needs are not desired in order to compete with other institutions on the basis of physical equipment, but they are indispensable in our program to supply well trained teachers for the rural sections of the South, where there is a dire need for teachers trained in the principles of VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE, ADULT EDUCATION and HYGIENE and HEALTH EDUCATION. A visit to any rural section of the South would convince one of the necessity of this type of program.

Summer School

Copy

COLLEGE FILE
7C-8

ACCOUNTING SERVICE COMPANY
Commercial Bank Building
Charlotte, N.C.

June 26, 1925.

Board of Trustees,
Livingstone College
Salisbury, North Carolina.

Gentlemen:-

Pursuant to instructions, we have examined and audited the books and records of LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, Salisbury, North Carolina, for the period from July 1, 1924 to May 31, 1925, and submit herewith, a report of the result of our findings, consisting of two Exhibits and six Schedules, as follows:

Exhibit	A	Balance Sheet as at May 31, 1925
Exhibit	B	Cash Receipts and Disbursements for Eleven Months Ended May 31, 1925
Schedule	1	Reconciliation of Cash
Schedule	2	Accounts Receivable
Schedule	3	Notes Receivable
Schedule	4	Accounts Payable
Schedule	5	Salaries Payable
Schedule	6	Notes Payable

SCOPE OF AUDIT

The scope of our audit comprised a detailed checking of all disbursements by comparing the original checks with the records, and verifying insofar as was possible all items of receipts. We also endeavored to ascertain the amount of all accounts and notes receivable as well as all accounts and notes payable.

BALANCE SHEET (Exhibit A)

We have prepared a balance sheet, designated herein as Exhibit A, showing the current assets and liabilities, which, according to the books and records and information furnished us, sets forth the financial condition of Livingstone College as at May 31, 1925.

The current accounts show a deficit of $13,807.12, which is the amount by which the current liabilities exceed the current assets. As to the year or years, during which this deficit arose, we are unable to state, due to lack of proper accounting records.

CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS (Exhibit B)

Submitted herewith as Exhibit B, is a statement showing the actual cash receipts and disbursements for the period covered by our audit, which information we obtained after diligent search at the two banks, which were the depositories of the College, and all available records in the office at the College.

In checking the cash receipts of the General Fund, we found that there had been deposited in the bank $318.66 more than the records at the College disclosed had been received. This item is shown under the receipts as "Unclassified Receipts."

Our verification of the Boarding Department Cash Receipts disclosed $1,597.57 less deposits than the receipts as reflected by the records at the College.

CASH(Schedule 1)

The cash balance of $528.04, as whown by the balance sheet, was arrived at after giving due consideration to all checks which

we found to be outstanding as at May 31, 1925. Due to lack of proper accounting records, there is a possibility that additional checks might be outstanding; however, we believe that we have accounted for all of them.

We have listed the outstanding checks in Schedule 1, submitted herewith, which schedule also shows a reconciliation of the two bank statements with the balances as shown by the balance sheet.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE (Schedule 2)

Submitted herewith as Schedule 2, is a statement showing in detail, the accounts receivable from students who attend the College during the year covered by our audit, all other accounts receivable from students being considered as uncollectible by us. The total amount of accounts receivable considered collectible aggregated $13,962.51 as shown by the balance sheet.

NOTES RECEIVABLE (Schedule 3)

Submitted herewith as Schedule 3, is a statement showing in detail, the notes receivable from students as at May 31, 1925. We understand that it is the policy of the College that a graduating student must either pay his balance in cash or give a note to acknowledge his indebtedness. The notes receivable amounting to $1,799.00, as shown on the balance sheet, therefore represent balances due from students who have graduated.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE (Schedule 4)

Submitted herewith as Schedule 4, is a statement showing in detail, all unpaid invoices which were turned over to us by

the management with the assurance that there were no others. The total amount of such invoices aggregated $5,133.88.

SALARIES PAYABLE (Schedule 5)

Submitted herewith as Schedule 5, is a statement showing in detail, a list of salaries payable to teachers as at May 31, 1925, which information was furnished us by the management. The total amount of such unpaid salaries aggregated $5,683.37, as reflected by the balance sheet.

NOTES PAYABLE (Schedule 6)

Submitted herewith as Schedule 6, is a statement showing the detail of notes payable outstanding on May 31, 1925, which information was obtained from the banks to whom checks had been issued in payment of interest. The management has informed us that there were no outstanding notes for purchases of supplies, equipment etc. The total amount of the notes payable aggregated $19,279.42 on May 31, 1925.

COMMENT

Such records as were kept, did not reflect a true condition of the finances of the College. The books that were turned over to us to audit did not appear to be the original records of cash transactions, and upon our consulting Dr. D. C. Suggs, we were given a book by him, which proved the existence of two distinct records, neither of which agreed with the other nor with the bank records.

The entire business administration was found by us to be in a chaotic condition insofar as the recording of the cash transactions and the handling of finances were concerned.

It appeared that the bank accounts had not been checked during the entire period, cancelled checks were misplaced and lost, which prevented their verification, and no record kept as to the bank deposits. It appears that no real effort is made to collect the accounts receivable from students, in fact, there was no system whatever to the handling of the finances at the College.

Due to the present method, it would be utterly impossible to detect any misappropriations and with such a tremendous amount of cash being handled each year, it is certainly unbusiness like and unwise for your Board to permit the receipt and disbursement of cash without a proper system of accounting. As Trustees, your people are looking to you for the proper administration of the financial affairs of their College and to permit such a condition of affairs as exists at Livingstone College is certainly a violation of the trust which your people place in you.

In addition to our recommendation that a system of accounts be installed, we also recommend that the handling of finances and the collection of Students' accounts be placed in the hands of some one who can devote their entire time and attention to such matters together with keeping of the accounting system. With the expenditure of 15 or 20 dollars per week it would be possible for your Board to place an all time bookkeeper at the office who, we believe, would save the College many times the amount of his or her salary. Certainly, a system of accounts, well kept, would permit the verification of all cash transactions which verification cannot be made with the present method of handling the finances.

In conclusion we desire to express our appreciation for the courtesies extended during the course of our audit.

Respectfully submitted,

ACCOUNTING SERVICE COMPANY

By G. E. DOMBHART
Manager

LIVINGSTONE

SALISBURY, NO

BALANCE SHEET A

CURRENT

ASSETS

CASH

(Schedule 1)

Wachovia Bank and Trust Company, Salisbury, N. C.	$547.19		
First National Bank Salisbury, N. C.	19.15	$	528.04

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

(Schedule 2)

From Students	13,962.51

NOTES RECEIVABLE

(Schedule 3)

From Students	1,799.00

TOTAL ASSETS	$ 16,289.55

COLLEGE FILE EXHIBIT A

NC-8

ONE COLLEGE

NORTH CAROLINA

AS AT MAY 31, 1925

T ACCOUNTS

LIABILITIES

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE		
For Purchase	(Schedule 4)	$ 5,133.88
SALARIES PAYABLE		
To Teachers	(Schedule 5)	5,683.37
NOTES PAYABLE		
For Loans	(Schedule 6)	19,279.42
DEFICIT		
Excess of Liabilities over Assets		13,807.12
TOTAL LIABILITIES		$ 16,289.55

LIVINGSTONE

SALISBURY, NOR

CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS FOR

CONSOLID

GENERAL FUND AND BOA

RECEIPTS

GENERAL FUND

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION - J.W.YOUNG, SECRETARY

December 10, 1925	$ 4,500.00	
January 15, 1925	2,500.00	
May 28, 1925	2,000.00	$ 9,000.00
DONATIONS - COLLECTED BY DR. MASON		4,732.64
SLATER FUND		600.00
CONFERENCES - VARIOUS		2,403.97

OTHER SOURCES

Diplomas	$ 60.00	
Domestic Science	17.00	
Board - Teachers	240.00	
Farm - Sale of Cotton and Produce	1,677.70	
Bill - Board Rent	20.00	
Transfers from Boarding Department	7,800.00	
Unclassified Receipts	318.66	10,133.36

BOARDING DEPARTMENT

Board, Rooms and Tuition, as shown by Students' receipts - books	$26,330.07	
Transfers	575.00	
	$26,905.07	
Amount not deposited in Bank	1,597.57	25,307.50

TOTAL RECEIPTS DEPOSITED IN BANKS		$52,177.47
Balance as at July 1, 1924 - General Fund	$ 163.56	
Balance as at July 1, 1924 - Boarding Department	356.80	193.24
TOTAL		$51,984.23

COLLEGE FILE

EXHIBIT B
NC-8

NE COLLEGE

NORTH CAROLINA

OR ELEVEN MONTHS ENDED MAY 31, 1925

LIDATED

BOARDING DEPARTMENT

DISBURSEMENTS

Athletic Fund		$ 353.00
Books		325.84
Commencement Expense		322.44
Donations		60.00
Equipment and Installation		5,262.60
Fuel		1,404.05
Freight and Express		74.21
Gas, Lights and Water		1,408.73
Interest		730.94
Insurance		350.00
Labor - Buildings and Grounds		457.08
Labor - Farm		290.50
Lumber and Other Building Supplies		1,194.56
Miscellaneous		336.85
Office Supplies and Stationery		258.82
Plumbing		250.00
Printing		318.61
Repairs - Buildings and Grounds		546.85
Return Checks		509.00
Refunded Fees		16.00
Salary - D.C. Suggs		2,650.00
Salaries - Teachers and Others		12,744.32
Supplies - Boarding Department		8,844.31
Supplies - Farm		393.30
Tax		5.16
Telephone and Telegrams		181.14
Traveling Expense		277.00
Wages - Boarding Department		1,447.45
Unclassified Disbursements:		
E. E. Moore	$ 32.05	
J.E. Mason	25.00	
Professor Hannum	105.50	
W. A. Forney	20.00	
Clarence Moreland	2.00	
Florence Wright	2.50	
B. J. Shaw	1.50	
O. O. Rufty	50.00	238.55
Transfers-Boarding Department to General Fund		7,800.00
Transfers-General Fund to Boarding Department		575.00
Notes Payable - Repayments		753.00
Accounts Payable Paid		1,076.88
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS		$51,456.19
Balance as at May 31, 1925 - General Fund		547.19
Overdraft as at May 31, 1925 - Boarding Department		19.15
		$51,984.23

COLLEGE FILE

SCHEDULE 1

NC-8

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

RECONCILIATION OF CASH

MAY 31, 1925

Balance as per Wachovia Bank and Trust Company Statement		$2,557.44
Plus - Deposit of May 30, 1925		1,310.00
		$3,867.44

LESS - OUTSTANDING CHECKS

NUMBER	AMOUNT	NUMBER	AMOUNT		
763	$ 10.00	777	$ 125.00		
765	15.00	778	50.00		
766	150.00	779	100.00		
767	75.00	780	175.00		
768	125.00	781	100.00		
769	150.00	782	100.00		
770	120.00	783	82.00		
771	40.00	784	75.00		
772	150.00	785	40.00		
773	100.00	786	17.50		
774	75.00	787	100.00		
775	75.00	788	5.75		
776	65.00	789	1,200.00	3,320.25	$547.19

Balance as per First National Bank Statement	2,437.67	

LESS - OUTSTANDING CHECKS

MONTH		AMOUNT	MONTH		AMOUNT		
February	1925	$ 5.00	May	1925	$ 232.10		
May	1925	25.00	May	1925	30.00		
May	1925	3.00	May	1925	1,250.00		
May	1925	24.00	May	1925	100.00		
May	1925	150.00	May	1925	23.22		
May	1925	50.00	May	1925	150.00		
May	1925	2.25	May	1925	100.00		
May	1925	25.00	May	1925	10.00		
May	1925	20.00	May	1925	50.00		
May	1925	25.00	May	1925	150.00		
May	1925	5.00	May	1925	3.25		
			May	1925	24.00	2,456.82	19.15

TOTAL CASH AS SHOWN BY EXHIBIT A $528.04

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
MAY 31, 1925

FROM STUDENTS	AMOUNT
Abrams, William	$ 13.00
Andrews, Orie	4.00
Argule, James	70.00
Bailey, Ross	94.00
Barnes, Artelia	73.50
Barnes, Elroy	56.00
Barnes, Thelma	59.50
Bates, Evelyn	12.00
Beattie, M. C. C.	55.50
Benson, Ruth	36.00
Biggers, Samuel	137.00
Blount, Alberta	72.50
Boley, Albert	177.10
Borden, Leroy	119.00
Borden, Mildred	75.50
Brown, Annie Belle	5.00
Brown, Malissa	74.00
Bruner, Maryland	14.00
Bruner, Van Buren	14.00
Bunn, Arabia	1.00
Campbell, W. J.	28.00
Carden, Floyd	221.50
Carson, William	11.00
Catledge, John Van	87.50
Clark, David	.50
Clark, James S.	72.00
Coleman, Charles C.	40.50
Coleman, Ruby	.50
Coln, Elizabeth	23.00
Colston, McKie	21.00
Colter, Marie	108.00
Cooper, Corrine	120.00
Corry, John	159.00
Cunningham, Beatrice	56.00
Daly, Samuel	221.00
Daniels, Joseph	12.00
Davis, A. M.	12.00
Davis, Mathew	42.00
Davis, Williams	44.50
Dawkins, Walter	106.50
Deane, Glasgoe	204.50

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

MAY 31, 1925

FROM STUDENTS	AMOUNT
Diggs, Thomas	$ 66.50
Dunn, A. D.	93.00
Duncan, Samuel	78.00
Eason, Lindsay	59.50
Elliott, Flossie	47.50
Erby, Geneva	42.00
Evans, A. T.	81.50
Fisher, Cophral	31.75
Fisher, Nonie (Mrs)	15.00
Flack, C. V.	26.00
Forney, Velna	14.00
Foster, Richard	252.50
Foster, Walter	212.50
Freeman, Esther	72.50
Garvin, A. A.	120.50
Gay, Charles	32.00
Gillian, Mance	141.50
Ginyard, Benjamin	262.00
Gist, Grace	65.00
Grant, Azille	84.00
Green, Annie	13.25
Greenlee, Bertha	21.00
Greenwood, Wilbert	30.00
Greer, Edith	68.00
Buthrie, James	16.00
Guthrie, William	8.00
Green, Odetite	31.50
Hanes, J. T.	62.50
Headen, John C.	71.00
Headen, Samuel	300.00
Hemphill, Myrtle	27.00
Henderson, Leo	15.00
Henry, Harry T.	80.50
Henry, Lucille	177.00
Herbin, Sallie	75.50
Hill, Clarence	4.00
Hill, George	35.00
Hill, William	35.00
Hillian, H. E.	11.40
Holland, Russell	48.50
Holmes, Craige	10.00
Holmes, Samuel	2.25
Huff, Leroy	29.50
Hunter, Irene	2.00
Hutchins, Ruth	68.50

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
MAY 31, 1925

FROM STUDENTS	AMOUNT
Rufus Hawkins	$ 214.00
Ingram, Marie	34.00
Harris, Mildred	92.00
Ingram, Nettie	101.50
Isler, William	42.00
Jackson, Joseph	54.00
Johnson, Kathleen	13.00
Johnson, Thomas	8.00
Jones, Anthony	152.00
Jones, Emanuel	41.36
Jones, Vernon	222.00
Jordon, Iola	43.50
Keith, Lillian	35.00
Kemp, Ella	4.00
King, Edgar	42.00
Langley, Theodore	172.00
Lanier, Thelma	5.00
Lattimore, Ovie	99.50
Lewis, John H.	55.50
Lewis, Wallace S.	63.00
Lomax, Gertrude	74.25
Lomax, Samuel	79.75
Lovick, Berlie	87.00
Lovick, Jesse	158.50
McCorkle, Oliver	15.00
McCullough, Henrietta	24.00
McCullough, Ida Belle	77.00
McDonald, Thomas	7.00
McKay, Fred	31.00
McKoy, Eric	10.00
McKoy, Olive	65.25
McKoy, Theodosia	46.00
Malloy, Culbert	20.00
Mars, Lynwood	95.00
Martin, Vernon	15.00
Meachem, A.S.	205.50
Melbourine, Thedra	269.00
Miller, Mamie	116.50
Miller, Viola	38.75
Miller, Martin	65.00
Moncur, Bernard	21.00
Montgomery, Lobert	209.00
Moore, Alexander	98.00
Moreland, Clarence	131.50
Moreland, George	14.00

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
MAY 31, 1925

FROM STUDENTS	AMOUNT
Moreland, Howard	$ 42.00
Morphies, Esther	77.50
Morris, A. P.	41.00
Morrow, Grace	14.00
Mosselie, Edward	67.00
Munnerlyn, Lemmie	82.50
Murdock, Thomas	28.00
Naylor, Willie Mae	52.00
Nelson, J.C.	82.75
Nelson, Rosanna	4.50
Norris, Grover	47.25
Pagans, Hallene	73.00
Pait, A. C.	246.50
Perry, Alexander	168.75
Peyton, Edwin	195.00
Phifer, Robert	57.50
Powe, William	132.50
Quinley, Lucy	46.00
Rainey, Veola	14.00
Ramseur, Carrie	143.00
Richardson, Frank	250.50
Richardson, Samuel	81.50
Robinson, George	70.00
Rodgers, Essie	64.50
Royal, Annie	4.00
Sapp, Howard	126.50
Sapp, James T.	14.00
Saunders, Henry	118.00
Siler, Lee	49.00
Small, Samuel	106.00
Smith, Thomas	229.00
Spencer, Tallie	56.00
Springs, William	77.00
Spurgeon, Ruth	110.00
Standifer, Floyd	144.00
Steele, Thomas	88.90
Suggs, Christine	66.00
Tate, L. T.	28.75
Thurman, D. L.	168.50
Tunstall, J. W.	95.50
Vaughn, Eartie	80.00
Waddell, Bessie	241.00
Weeden, William	266.50
Wells, Vera	70.75
Williams, A. W.	24.50

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

MAY 31, 1925

FROM STUDENTS	AMOUNT
Williams, John	$ 9.00
Williams, Myrtle	78.25
Smith, J. M.	12.00
Williams, Robert	56.00
Williamson, Jasper	18.50
Williamson, Sheila	20.00
Wilson, Frances	14.00
Winslow, Maggie	4.50
Witherspoon, Roberta	64.50
Worthy, Precious	27.00
Wright, Florence	9.00
Wyatt, McKinley	144.50

TOTAL ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE AS SHOWN BY EXHIBIT A $13,962.51

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

NOTES RECEIVABLE

MAY 31, 1925

	DATE	TIME		AMOUNT
Joseph Williamson	2- 5-24	30	Days	$ 20.50
Allen S. Meachum	2-12-24	6	Months	100.00
W. C. Redding	5-23-24	90	Days	96.50
D. C. Lynch	5-26-24	60	Days	22.50
Mance Gilliam	5-27-24	30	Days	24.00
William Douglas, Jr.	5-27-24	60	Days	12.00
Raymond L. Jones	5-27-24	60	Days	153.00
E. B. Rea	5-28-24	60	Days	27.00
S. T. Hawkins	5-28-24	60	Days	172.00
J. C. Hunter	5-28-24	60	Days	95.50
Thomas O. Diggs	5-28-24	60	Days	54.00
Wallace Lewis	5-28-24	60	Days	51.00
J. J. Nicholson	9-17-24	90	Days	60.00
Anna S. Wright	9-15-24	90	Days	32.00
A. E. Lomax	9-22-24	90	Days	218.50
Chauncey A. Casson	10-11-24	90	Days	26.00
Laura McKay	5-23-25	On Demand		70.00
John M. Williams	5-23-25	60	Days	15.00
C. C. Coleman, Jr.	5-25-25	On Demand		40.00
Wm. B. Davis	5-25-25	On Demand		42.00
Mary Freeman	5-25-25	On Demand		72.50
Willie Mae Naylor	5-26-25	9	Months	49.50
McKinley Wyatt	5-27-25	On Demand		70.00
Samuel Small	5-27-25	On Demand		106.00
Theo R. Langley	5-27-25	On Demand		169.50

TOTAL NOTES RECEIVABLE AS SHOWN BY EXHIBIT A $1,799.00

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
MAY 31, 1925

NAME	AMOUNT
Allyn and Bacon	$ 30.10
Guin and Company	10.93
W. H. Harris Grocery Company, Incorporated	62.43
Edward T. Kelly Company	83.00
C. P. Lesh Paper Company	8.50
Loring Publishing Company	7.08
Ludwick Milling Company	443.30
The Mac Millan Company	139.89
Noland Company	717.32
R. W. Norman Company	32.25
North Carolina Public Service Company, Inc.	1,106.81
Peeler Company	592.29
Salesby Distributing Company	419.65
Salisbury Water Works	58.17
Salisbury Hardward and Furniture Company	151.88
Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company	17.04
Southern Desk Company	1,227.00
Typewriter Exchange	5.00
United Grocery Company, Incorporated	16.24
J. Van Hanford	5.00
TOTAL ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AS SHOWN BY EXHIBIT A	$5,133.88

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

SALARIES PAYABLE
MAY 31, 1925

NAME	AMOUNT
D. C. Suggs	$ 16.68
E. E. Moore	618.82
W. H. Hannon	215.00
J. S. N. Tross	500.00
J. H. Johnson	380.35
E. F. Barrow	190.00
R. E. Clements	366.34
Rose D. Aggrey	452.17
Victoria Richardson	342.51
Emma C. Baker	177.50
W. W. Smith	420.00
Charles L. Willette	526.67
Mary Davenport	133.00
Ethel Hadley	25.00
Cecilia A Fisher	85.00
Lawrence E. Boyd	558.33
Amelia Anderson	183.00
G. G. James	243.00
Josephine Hatchett	175.00
Clifton Hinton	75.00
TOTAL SALARIES PAYABLE AS SHOWN BY EXHIBIT A	$5,683,37

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

NOTES PAYABLE
MAY 31, 1925

TO WHOM PAYABLE	DATE DUE		AMOUNT
First National Bank	Salisbury, N.C.	3-22-25	$ 1,500.00
Wachovia Bank and Trust Company	Salisbury, N.C.	5-27-25	1,300.00
Wachovia Bank and Trust Company	Salisbury, N.C.	6- 4-25	4,000.00
Wachovia Bank and Trust Company	Salisbury, N.C.	7- 6-25	700.00
Wachovia Bank and Trust Company	Salisbury, N.C.	5-17-25	743.26
Wachovia Bank and Trust Company	Salisbury, N.C.	6-14-25	536.16
Wachovia Bank and Trust Company	Winston-Salem, N.C.		10,500.00
TOTAL NOTES PAYABLE AS SHOWN BY EXHIBIT A			$19,279.42

NC-8

MAR 14 1942

Auditor's Report

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

MAY 31, 1932

August 31, 1932

W. J. Trent, President
Livingstone College
Salisbury, North Carolina

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to engagement, I have made an audit of the accounts of Livingstone College, Salisbury, North Carolina, particularly those accounts pertaining to the Current Fund, for the twelve months period ended May 31, 1932, and present, herewith, my report thereon, consisting of Exhibits and Schedules as enumerated in the Index, and the following comments.

SCOPE OF THE AUDIT

The audit embraced a detailed check of all cash receipts and disbursements of the Current Fund, as well as a verification as hereinafter noted, of the Assets and Liabilities belonging to the Current Fund at May 31, 1932.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

Exhibit "A" is a statement of the Assets and Liabilities of the Current Fund, and shows the following condition:

Assets:		
Cash in Banks	$2,213.87	
Accounts Receivable Considered Collectible	26,535.85 (?) (probably 5000)	
Notes Receivable	2,628.25	
New Recreation Building Account	297.56	
Total Assets		$31,675.53
Liabilities:		
Notes Payable	29,513.11	
Accounts Payable	29,194.34	
Accrued Salaries	24,066.92	
Due Endowment Fund	3,764.02	
Due Price Memorial Fund	12,773.58	
Total Liabilities		$99,311.97
Excess of Liabilities over Assets, or deficit in the Current Fund		$67,636.44

(Notes & Funds of 23,000 not included)

The Deficit in the Current Fund is shown in detail in Exhibit "B", and is made up as follows:

Deficit May 31, 1931	$59,420.02
Excess of Expenses over Income for twelve months period ended May 31, 1932	11,619.86
Expenses of prior years	150.00
Total	$71,189.88
Less adjustments of Notes and Accounts	3,553.44
Balance Deficit May 31, 1932	$67,636.44

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The operations for the year ended May 31, 1932, resulted in a loss of $11,619.86, as shown in detail in Exhibits "C" and "D", a summary of which follows:

Expenses:		
Administrative	$ 8,668.71	
Promotional	859.62	
General	3,467.51	
Instructional Service	24,749.64	
Plant Operation and Maintenance	11,840.78	
Dormitories and Dining Halls	11,052.99	
Farm Operations	2,405.76	
Other Expenses	2,776.34	
Total Expenses		$65,821.35
Income:		
Students	31,171.10	
Donations, Gratuities, etc.	18,328.20	
Endowment Income	831.24	
Miscellaneous Activities	3,870.95	
Total Income		$54,201.49
Excess of Expenses over Income, or Loss for the year		11,619.86

COMMENTS ON FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The cash in banks was verified by a complete check of all cash transactions for the period reviewed, and by a reconcilement of the ledger balances with the amounts on deposit as confirmed by the banks.

The accounts receivable represent the balances as shown in detail by the the students ledgers, reduced by reserves for probable losses which appear to be adequate. These accounts were not confirmed by correspondence with students.

Notes Receivable as shown in Schedule #3 were inspected in detail. A large number of these notes were past due, and of doubtful value. A vigorous effort should be made to collect these notes, or to bring them to date by issuance of new notes.

The Notes Payable due banks were verified by correspondence with the banks, and notes due individuals were partially so verified. Notes due the Wachovia Bank and Trust Company were covered by mortgage on the college property.

Accounts Payable represent upaid accounts at May 31, 1932. These accounts were not confirmed by correspondence, but a large number of them, as indicated in Schedule #5, were supported by statements on file, or were reduced to judgement as shown by the judgement records of Rowan County.

Accrued Salaries represent unpaid balances due to employees of the college, as shown by the ledgers. These accounts were verified by comparison with the salary rolls, but were not confirmed by correspondence.

Amounts shown as due to other funds represent advances made by these funds for the benefit of the Current Fund.

GENERAL COMMENTS

There is still room for improvement in the manner in which the records have been kept. This is largely due, no doubt, to the fact of the decease of the Treasurer of the college during the year, and the lack of familiarity with the records of those to whom the task of keeping them fell. Proper competant supervision of the records during the coming year should eliminate all cause for criticism.

The assistance rendered us during the course of the audit is appreciated.

I HEREBY CERTIFY, subject to the foregoing comments, that the Exhibits and Schedules appended hereto and forming a part of this report present, in my opinion, a correct view of the financial condition of the Current Fund of Livingstone College at May 31, 1932, as well as the results of the operations pertaining to that fund for the fiscal year ended at that date.

Respectfully submitted,

_____

Certified Public Accountant

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina
May 31, 1932

INDEX

Statement of Condition - Current Fund ..... Exhibit "A"

Statement of Surplus and Deficit Account..... Exhibit "B"

Statement of Income..... Exhibit "C"

Statement of Expenses..... Exhibit "D"

Statement of Bank and Treasurer's Balances..... Schedule #1

Statement of Accounts Receivable..... Schedule #2

Statement of Notes Receivable..... Schedule #3

Statement of Notes Payable..... Schedule #4

Statement of Accounts Payable..... ... . Schedule #5

Statement of Accrued Salaries Payable..... Schedule #6

Exhibit "A"

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Condition - Current Fund
May 31, 1932

ASSETS			LIABILITIES			
Cash in Banks	Schedule #1	$ 2,213.87	Notes Payable	Schedule #4		
Accounts Receivable:	Schedule #2		Due Banks		$24,250.00	
Net Accounts Considered Good		26,535.85	Due Others		5,263.11	$29,513.11
Notes Receivable	Schedule #3	2,628.25	Accounts Payable	Schedule #5		29,194.34
New Recreation Building Account		297.56	Accrued Salaries	Schedule #6		24,066.92
			Due to Other Funds:			
			Endowment Fund		$ 3,764.02	
			Price Memorial Fund		12,773.58	16,537.60
Total Assets		31,675.53				
Deficit in Current Fund	Exhibit "B"	67,636.44				
TOTAL ASSETS AND DEFICIT		$99,311.97	TOTAL LIABILITIES			$99,311.97

Exhibit "B"

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Surplus and Deficit Account
May 31, 1932

Balance Deficit May 31, 1931		$59,420.02
Operations for Fiscal Year:		
Expenses - Exhibit "D"	$65,821.35	
Income - Exhibit "C"	54,201.49	11,619.86
Expenses of Prior Years		150.00
Total		$71,189.88
Deduct Adjustments of Notes and Accounts		3,553.44
Balance Deficit May 31, 1932		$67,636.44

Exhibit "C"

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Income
Fiscal Year Ended May 31, 1932

Students:		
Tuition and Fees	$12,985.00	
Dormitories and Dining Halls	18,186.10	$31,171.10
Donations, Gratuities, etc.		
Department of Education	$ 7,825.00	
Duke Endowment	271.34	
Churches and Conferences	4,057.86	
Private Donations	3,674.00	
General Education Board	2,500.00	$18,328.20
Endowment Income:		
Interest		$ 831.24
Miscellaneous Activities:		
Book Sales	$ 1,233.71	
Farm Income	87.55	
Athletics	785.54	
Misceallaneous	1,764.15	3,870.95
Total Income		$54,201.49
Salary: State Department of North Carolina		700.00
" John F. Slater Fund		1,350.00

Exhibit "D"
Sheet #1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Expenses
Fiscal Year Ended May 31, 1932

Administrative:		
Salaries of Officers	$ 4,805.50	
Other Salaries	1,879.25	
Office Expense	524.46	
Stationery and Printing	943.65	
Telephone and Telegraph	515.85	$ 8,668.71
Promotional:		
Bulletins, Advertising and Catalogs	$ 511.39	
Travel - Officers and Faculty	348.23	$ 859.62
General:		
Auditing and Legal	$ 305.25	
Commencement Expnese	440.93	
Interest	2,513.40	
Miscellaneous	207.93	$ 3,467.51
Instructional Service:		
Salaries - Professors and Librarian	$21,460.32*	
Student Assistants	106.70	
Instructional Supplies	2,369.76	
Scholarships	560.50	
Library Expense	117.36	
Lectures	10.00	
Lyceum Programs	125.00	$24,749.64
Plant Operation and Maintenance:		
Salaries and Wages	$ 4,426.81	
Supplies	334.84	
Repairs	1,518.32	
Fueld	1,993.24	
Lights and Water	1,035.27	
Insurance	1,507.36	
Truck Expense	1,024.94	$11,840.78
Dormitories and Dining Halls		
Salaries and Wages	$ 3,290.66	
Supplies and Provisions	7,090.97	
Laundry	382.69	
Medical Services	274.21	
Equipment	15.36	$11,052.99

* Add $2,050.00

Continued

Exhibit "D"
Sheet #2

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Expenses
Fiscal Year Ended May 31, 1932

Continued.

Farm Operations:		
Wages	$ 2,272.27	
Supplies	130.99	
Implements	2.50	$ 2,405.76
Other Expenses:		
Athletics	$ 1,964.54	
Extension Fund	50.00	
Laboratories	572.82	
Libraries	188.98	$ 2,776.34

Total Expenses	$65,821.35
	2,050.00
	$67,871.35

Schedule #1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Bank and Treasurer's Balances
May 31, 1932

FIRST NATIONAL BANK		
Balances per Bank Confirmation and Ledger		$ 3.57
NORTH CAROLINA BANK AND TRUST COMPANY		
Balance per Bank Confirmation and Ledger		.01
WACHOVIA BANK AND TRUST COMPANY		
Balance per Bank Confirmation	57.33	
Deposits in Transit	$ 5,407.44	
Total	$ 5,464.77	
Less Checks Outstanding	$ 3,254.48	$ 2,210.29
Total Treasurer's Balances		$ 2,213.87

Schedule #2

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Accounts Receivable
May 31, 1932

1931 - 1932 Accounts	$ 19,747.89	
Less Reserve for Doubtful (25%)	4,936.97	$ 14,810.92
1930-1931 Accounts	$ 21,464.78	
Less Reserve for Doubtful (50%)	$ 10,732.39	$ 10,732.39
1929 - 1930 Accounts	$14,483.16	
Less Reserve for Doubtful (75%)	10,862.37	$ 3,620.79
Total per Student Ledgers		$ 29,164.10
Less Accounts covered by Notes and listed as Notes Receivable		$ 2,628.25
Net Accounts Receivable Considered Collectible		$26,535.85

Schedule #3

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Notes Receivable
May 31, 1932

NAME	DATE	DUE	AMOUNT
William M. Lovick	11-10-25	2-10-26	79.25
Robert N. Potter	8-11-26	10-10-26	87.00
Robert Lee Phifer	9-22-26	12-22-26	45.50
Minnie L. Young	5-31-27	6-30-27	4.00
David H. Bradley	1-31-30	7-31-30	130.00
A. E. Lomax	5-21-27	11-28-27	140.75
D. McCullough	5-31-27	8-29-27	122.00
Edward M. Barnes	5-31-27	11-30-27	249.00
J. E. Hayman	6- 1-27	7-31-27	40.00
T. H. Smith	9-10-27	3-10-28	85.00
T. H. Smith	9-10-27	9-10-28	85.00
T. H. Smith	9-10-27	3-10-29	85.00
G. W. & Nettie Ingram	9- 8-28	$25-Monthly	86.50
G. W. I. Tunstall	10-25-27	4-25-28	135.50
W. F. Witherspoon	7-14-28	1-14-28	188.50
William H. Douglas	6- 6-28	8- 5-28	29.50
J. H. Lewis, Jr.	6- 6-28	9- 4-28	150.00
H. T. Henry & T. I. Huston	6- 1-29	9- 1-29	20.50
A. T. Evans	6- 5-29	12- 5-29	49.00
C. C. Coleman	6- 5-29	19- 3-29	100.00
C. C. Coleman	6- 5-29	12- 5-29	150.00
C. C. Coleman	6- 5-29	$8-Weekly	162.25
T. F. Standifer	7- 2-29	8-26-29	52.00
Thos. I. Diggs	5-19-30	7- 1-30	38.75
Hasseltine Fountaine	6- 3-30	$25-Monthly	171.75
James F. Sawyer	10-13-31	4-16-32	81.50
Myrtle Stewart	10-24-31	1- 1-32	23.00
E. M. Strong	5-31-32	6-30-32	27.00
Hattie T. Alexander	9-30-31	$5-Monthly	30.00
Total			$2,628.25

Schedule #3

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Notes Receivable
May 31, 1932

NAME	DATE	DUE	AMOUNT
William M. Lovick	11-10-25	2-10-26	79.25
Robert N. Potter	8-11-26	10-10-26	87.00
Robert Lee Phifer	9-22-26	12-22-26	45.50
Minnie L. Young	5-31-27	6-30-27	4.00
David H. Bradley	1-31-30	7-31-30	130.00
A. E. Lomax	5-21-27	11-28-27	140.75
D. McCullough	5-31-27	8-29-27	122.00
Edward M. Barnes	5-31-27	11-30-27	249.00
J. E. Hayman	6- 1-27	7-31-27	40.00
T. H. Smith	9-10-27	3-10-28	85.00
T. H. Smith	9-10-27	9-10-28	85.00
T. H. Smith	9-10-27	3-10-29	85.00
G. W. & Nettie Ingram	9- 8-28	$25-Monthly	86.50
G. W. I. Tunstall	10-25-27	4-25-28	135.50
W. F. Witherspoon	7-14-28	1-14-28	168.50
William H. Douglas	6- 6-28	8- 5-28	29.50
J. H. Lewis, Jr.	6- 6-28	9- 4-28	150.00
H. T. Henry & T. I. Huston	6- 1-29	9- 1-29	20.50
A. T. Evans	6- 5-29	12- 5-29	49.00
C. C. Coleman	6- 5-29	10- 3-29	100.00
C. C. Coleman	6- 5-29	12- 5-29	150.00
C. C. Coleman	6- 5-29	$8-Weekly	162.25
T. F. Standifer	7- 2-29	8-26-29	52.00
Thos. I. Diggs	5-19-30	7- 1-30	38.75
Hasseltine Fountaine	6- 3-30	$25-Monthly	171.75
James F. Sawyer	10-13-31	4-16-32	81.50
Myrtle Stewart	10-24-31	1- 1-32	23.00
E. M. Strong	5-31-32	6-30-32	27.00
Hattie T. Alexander	9-30-31	$5-Monthly	30.00
Total			$2,628.25

Schedule #4

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Notes Payable
May 31, 1932

FAVOR OF		DUE	AMOUNT
Wachovia Bank and Trust Company		8-22-32	$2,000.00
		8-25-32	250.00
		8-25-32	5,000.00
		8-30-32	6,000.00
		9-4 -32	1,000.00
		9-7 -32	2,700.00
		9-9 -32	6,700.00
First National Bank			$ 600.00
Rouzer Motor Co.	10 Notes due $46.42 each month		$ 464.16
	Title Note due Jan. 1932		50.00
Snider Brothers	Balance on Note		$3,188.96
Straus and Company		12- 3-31	278.55
		2- 3-32	282.36
		4- 3-32	286.17
W. H. Williams & Company			$ 356.45
			356.46
	Total		$29,513.11

Schedule #5
Sheet #1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Accounts Payable
May 31, 1932

Afro American Company	Statement	$ 5.60
Allyn and Bacon	Statement	18.56
A. M. E. Zion Publishing House		478.80
American Book Company	Statement	58.96
American Cooperation	Statement	20.00
American-La France Foamite Inc.		25.00
American Professions Supply Co.,		15.00
Arey Brick and Lumber Co.	Confirmation	175.44
Associated Publishers, Inc.		27.00
Barnes and Noble		$ 1,872.43
A. S. Barnes and Co.		47.50
Benton's Review Shop, Inc.	Statement	451.72
Birmingtham Reporter	Statement	25.00
Cabinet Mfg. Co.		$ 11.75
Calumet Tea and Coffee Co.	Statement	106.80
Walter Carter	Statement	29.64
Carter & Trotter	Statement	39.05
T. M. Casey	Statement	163.48
The Century Co.		14.70
Charlotte Observer	Statement	40.00
Chemical Rubber Co.	Statement	67.77
Dr. W. A. Coleman	Statement	88.50
The College Book Co.	Statement	32.45
Continental Mfg. Co.		83.20
The Crisis	Statement	95.45
Demco Library Supplies Co.		$ 67.31
Denoyer-Geppert Co.	Statement	102.97
Ditto Incorporated	Statement	3.35
Dodd-Meade & Co.	Judgment	94.47
Edwin Earle, Jr.	Statement	$ 133.75
Fisher Thompson Hdwe Co.	Statement	$ 162.38
Frontier Press Co.		19.50
General Financial & Mortgage Co.		$ 40.00
Greensboro Daily News	Statement	100.00
Greer Hdwe Co.	Statement	566.92
Grimes Milling Co.	Statement	197.77
General Motors Acceptance Corp.	Statement	2.77

Continued

Schedule #5
Sheet #2

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Accounts Payable
May 31, 1932

Continued

J. Van Hanford	Statement	$	16.00
Harris Granite Quarries Co.	Statement		18.79
Harvard Apparatus Co.	Statement		149.49
Haines Service	Statement		111.76
Harcourt, Brance & Co.	Statement		9.14
Houghton-Mifflin Co.	Statement		82.89
Dr. W. J. Hughes	Statement		128.00
H. R. Hunting Co.			7.02
Innes Street Drug Co.		$	3.90
International Chemical Co.			24.00
Janitors Supply House	Statement	$	156.50
John & Ollier Engraving CO.			13.38
Library of Congress			235.03
Lingle Motor Co.	Statement		127.73
McNitts Inc.	Statement	$	31.34
Menig Sheet Metal Works			27.00
Michigan Biological Supply Co.	Statement		32.87
E. R. Moore Co.			56.35
Myers Hdwe.& Sporting Goods Co.			764.70
National Credit & Collection Bureau		$	10.00
R. W. Norman Co.	Statement		64.85
W. W. Norton Co.			2.85
North Carolina Corp			1,077.83
D. Van Nostrand Co.			4.96
New York Age			4.00
F. A. Owen Publishing Co.		$	.60
J. M. Peeler			659.71
Peeler's Printery	Statement		1,073.70
Remington-Rand Business Service Inc.		$	729.25
W. A. Ritchie	Statement		5.63
J. B. Rodgers & Co.-Assigned to G. H. Emery, C.P.A.	Statement		399.75
Rowan Creamery			26.00
Saleeby Distributing Co.	Confirmation	$	85.00
Salisbury Bakery			3,967.55
Salisbury Hdwe. & Furniture Co.	Statement		1,260.06
Salisbury Ice & Fuel Co.	Statement		683.20
Salisbury Laundry			339.83

Continued

Schedule #5
Sheet #3

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Accounts ~~Payable~~ Payable
May 31, 1932

Continued.

Salisbury Post	Statement	$	4.80
Salisbury Realty and Insurance Co.			747.18
Salisbury Water Works			36.63
Schaar & Co.	Statement		350.89
Charles Scribners Sons	Statement		24.52
Selig Co.			247.95
G. T. Shuman & Co.			6.00
Simpson-Peacock Co.	Statement		253.95
Richard R. Smith Inc.	Judgment		131.32
Snider Bros.	Confirmation		20.40
Southern Bell Telephone Co.	Statement		8.75
Southern Biological Supply Co.	Statement		35.52
Southern Public Utilities Co.	Statement		700.14
Southern Ribbon & Carbon Co.	Statement		17.25
Southern Sanitary Co.	Statement		59.50
Spencer Lens Co.			385.00
Standard Brands Inc.	Statement		6.00
Standard Electric Time Co.			65.73
Standard Science Supply Co.	Statement		25.45
C. H. Stoelting Co.	Statement		13.71
Swift & Co.			109.25
Theo. Presser Co.	Statement	$	37.86
Thomas & Howard Co.			152.67
Thomas Nelson & Son	Statement		7.26
United Collieries Inc.	Judgment		139.61
Universal Bleacher Co.	Statement		731.89
Vanguard Press Co.			4.74
George E. Weant		$	5,437.32
West Disinfecting Co.			54.50
Western Union Telegraph Co.			10.60
White Packing Co.			68.46
John Wiley & Sons			26.40
E. A. Wright Co.			137.44
Loans:			
Professor J. W. Young		$	100.00
Dr. James E. Mason			850.00
Dr. W. J. Trent			110.00
Total			$29,194.34

Schedule #6

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

Statement of Accrued Salaries Payable
May 31, 1938

Karey C. Bailey	$ 1,741.22
A. B. Bigham	995.00
E. Corinne Brown	1,000.00
Fannie C. Clay	1,010.00
Pearl J. Clement	115.50
R. E. Clement	373.69
Roxanna W. Diggs	300.00
Julia B. Duncan	600.50
Mary W. Davenport	271.00
Melissa M. Elliott	985.00
Jonathan W. Ekong	5.44
W. H. Hannum	1,562.85
Mrs. Minnie M. Howe	605.00
Paul L. Jackson	197.00
J. H. Johnson	448.34
Mrs. J. H. Johnson	336.50
T. D. McDonald	1,192.50
Marie B. Massie	48.55
I. H. Miller	460.00
R. C. Minor	565.03
Clarice J. Michaels	1,356.00
G. B. Parris	241.00
Mrs. Josephine Sherrill	815.00
J. O. Smith	1,456.36
Maude C. Thomas	268.25
Dr. W. J. Trent	961.66
W. J. L. Wallace	393.77
F. D. White	1,694.95
A. J. Willis	217.68
Mrs. G. H. Wilson	255.00
Ida L. Woodford	1,010.47
John B. Jackson	292.50
Mrs. Matilda McIntyre	292.50
Alice Graham	96.50
Mrs. Lelia Griffin	120.00
Mrs. Augusta Ratts	125.00
Richard Hancock	475.00
Walter Jackson	306.50
Hargey Davis	24.50
Willie Wilson	240.00
F. O. Butler	75.00
E. Thomas Fredicks	20.00
Bessie Hall	100.00
W. W. Smith	50.00
John B. Jackson	366.16
Total	$24,066.92

MEMBER
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF
COST ACCOUNTANTS
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
N. C. ASSOCIATION OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

GEORGE H. EMERY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT
614 STEARNS BUILDING
STATESVILLE, N. C.

ACCOUNTANT AND AUDITOR
COST CONSULTANT AND
BUSINESS COUNCILOR
ENROLLED FOR PRACTICE
BEFORE U. S. TREASURY DEPT.

September 5, 1933.

W. J. Trent, President,
Livingstone College,
Salisbury, North Carolina.

Dear Sir:

In accordance with engagement, I have made an audit of the accounts pertaining to the Current Fund of Livingstone College, Salisbury, North Carolina, for the twelve months period ended May 31, 1933, and present, herewith, my report thereon, consisting of Exhibits and Schedules as enumerated in the Index, and the following comments.

SCOPE OF THE AUDIT

The audit covered a complete check of all cash receipts and disbursements of the Current Fund for the period reviewed, as well as a verification as hereinafter noted of the Assets and Liabilities of the Current Fund at May 31, 1933.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

Exhibit "A" is a statement of the Assets and Liabilities of the Current Fund, and shows the following:

Assets:		
Cash in banks	$ 3 64	
Accounts Receivable considered collectible	34 911 70	
New Recreation Building	696 00	
Total Assets		$ 35 611 34
Liabilities:		
Bank Overdraft	$ 808 74	
Notes Payable	39 530 04	
Accounts Payable	20 286 14	
Accrued Wages	3 645 45	
Accrued Salaries	33 555 66	
Due to Other Funds	10 241 07	$108 067 10
Excess of Liabilities over Assets, or Deficit in the Current Fund		$ 72 455 76

The Deficit in the Current Fund is shown in detail in Exhibit "B", and is made up as follows:

Deficit May 31, 1932	$67 636 44
Excess of Expenses over Income for the twelve months period ended May 31, 1933	5 705 07
Total	$73 341 51
Less Adjustments of Accounts Receivable and Payable	885 75
Balance Deficit May 31, 1933	$72 455 76

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The operations for the year ended May 31, 1933, resulted in a loss of $5,705.07, as shown in detail in Exhibits "C" and "D", a summary of which follows:

Expenses:		
Administrative	$ 6 820 22	
Promotional	1 095 34	
General	2 653 72	
Instructional Service	23 796 38	
Plant Operation and Maintenance	8 260 31	
Dormitories and Dining Halls	10 380 23	
Farm Operations	1 906 91	
Other Expenses	1 887 72	
Total Expenses		$56 800 83
Income:		
Students	$23 703 89	
Donations, Gratuities, etc.	22 649 42	
Endowment Income	789 52	
Miscellaneous Activities	3 952 93	
Total Income		$51 095 76
Excess of Expenses over Income, or Loss for the Year		$ 5 705 07

COMMENTS ON FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The cash in banks and bank overdraft were verified by a complete check of all cash transactions for the period reviewed, and by a reconcilement of the ledger balances with the amounts on deposit as confirmed by the banks.

The accounts receivable represent the balances as shown in detail by the students ledgers, reduced by reserves for probable losses which appear to be adequate. The adcounts were not confirmed by correspondence with students. All accounts included in the amount shown on the balance sheet were for students still in college, all others having been eliminated or covered by the reserve for losses.

The Notes Payable due banks were verified by correspondence with the banks, and those due individuals were partially so verified. Notes due the Wachovia Bank and Trust Company were covered by mortgage on the college property.

Accounts Payable represent unpaid accounts at May 31,1933. These accounts were not confirmed by correspondence, but a large number of them were supported by statements on file.

Accrued Wages represents amounts due for services to students and others which were liquidated immediately subsequent to the close of the fiscal year.

Accrued Salaries represent unpaid balances due to instructors and other employees of the college as shown by the ledgers. These accounts were verified by comparison with the salary rolls, but were not confirmed by correspondence.

Amounts shown as due to other funds represent advances made by these funds for the benefit of the Current Fund.

GENERAL COMMENTS

The records were in better shape than was the fact at the end of the prior year. It is recommended that all accounts owing from students be entered in the controls at the same time as they are entered in the students ledgers; and that all accounts payable be booked as soon as the invoices covering them are received. Also that all bank accounts be reconciled each month, and a trial balance of the general and subsidiary ledgers be made each month. In this way a closer check can be maintained over the financial transactions than is possible when all dependence is put on the annual report of condition.

The assistance rendered us during the course of the audit is much appreciated.

I HEREBY CERTIFY, subject to the foregoing comments, that the Exhibits and Schedules appended hereto and forming a part of this report present, in my opinion, a correct view of the financial condition of the Current Fund of Livingstone College at May 31, 1933, as well as the results of the operations pertaining to that fund for the fiscal year ended at that date.

Respectfully submitted,

G. H. Emery

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT.

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

I N D E X

Statement of Condition - Current Fund	Exhibit	"A"
Statement of Surplus and Deficit Account	Exhibit	"B"
Statement of Income	Exhibit	"C"
Statement of Expenses	Exhibit	"D"
Statement of Bank and Treasurer's Balances	Schedule	# 1
Statement of Accounts Receivable	Schedule	# 2
Statement of Notes Payable	Schedule	# 3
Statement of Accounts Payable	Schedule	# 4
Statement of Accrued Salaries	Schedule	# 5

Exhibit "A"

LIABILITIES

Bank Overdraft	Schedule # 1		$ 808 74
Notes Payable:	Schedule # 3		
Due Banks		$24,198 14	
Due Others		15,331 60	39,530 04
Accounts Payable:			
Trade Accounts	Schedule # 4	$20,286 14	
Accrued Wages		3,645 45	
Accrued Salaries	Schedule # 5	33,555 66	57,487 25
Due to Other Funds:			
Endowment Fund		$ 3,764 02	
Price Memorial Fund		6,477 05	10,241 07
Total Assets			$ 35,031 46
Deficit in Current Fund			72,05[illegible]
Total Liabilities and Deficit			$108,067 10

Exhibit "A"

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF CONDITION - CURRENT FUND
May 31, 1933

ASSETS			LIABILITIES			
Cash in Banks	Schedule # 1	$ 3 64	Bank Overdraft	Schedule # 1		$ 808 74
Accounts Receivable:			Notes Payable:	Schedule # 3		
Students Accounts Considered Good	Schedule # 2	34,911 70	Due Banks		$24,198 44	
			Due Others		15,331 60	39,530 04
New Recreation Building		696 00				
			Accounts Payable:			
			Trade Accounts	Schedule # 4	$20,286 14	
			Accrued Wages		3,645 45	
			Accrued Salaries	Schedule # 5	33,555 66	57,487 25
			Due to Other Funds:			
			Endowment Fund		$ 3,764 02	
			Price Memorial Fund		6,477 05	10,241 07
Total Assets		$ 35,611 34				
Deficit in Current Fund	Exhibit "B"	72,455 76				
Total Assets and Deficit		$108,067 10	Total Liabilities			$108,067 10

Exhibit "B"

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF SURPLUS AND DEFICIT ACCOUNT
May 31, 1933

Balance Deficit May 31, 1932			$67,636 44
Operations for Fiscal Year:			
Expenses	Exhibit "D"	$56,800 83	
Income	Exhibit "C"	51,095 76	5,705 07
Total			$73,341 51
Deduct Adjustments of Accounts Receivable and Payable			885 75
Balance Deficit May 31, 1933			$72,455 76

Exhibit "C"

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF INCOME
Fiscal Year Ended May 31, 1933

Students:		
Tuition and Fees	$10,321 40	
Dormitories and Dining Halls	13,331 79	
Summer School Fees	50 70	$23,703 89
Donations, Gratuities, etc.:		
Church Department of Education	$ 9,378 46	
Churches and Conferences	5,137 96	
Private Donations	2,683 00	
General Education Board	2,500 00	
Slater Fund	2,250 00	
N. C. State Department of Education	700 00	22,649 42
Endowment Income:		
Interest		789 52
Miscellaneous Activities:		
Book Sales	$ 616 67	
Farm Income	54 46	
Athletics	1,450 89	
Fire Insurance - Goler Hall	1,498 49	
Sundry Income	332 42	3,952 93
Total Income		$51,095 76

Exhibit "D"
Sheet # 1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF EXPENSES
Fiscal Year Ended May 31,1933

Administrative:		
Salaries of Officers	$2,299 40	
Other Salaries	2,775 40	
Office Expense	480 93	
Stationery and Printing	904 84	
Telephone and Telegraph	359 65	$ 6,820 22
Promotional:		
Bulletins, Advertising and Catalogs	$ 758 45	
Traveling-Officers and Faculty	336 89	1,095 34
General:		
Auditing and Legal	$ 375 00	
Commencement Expense	127 25	
Interest	1,561 18	
Services Financial Agent	100 00	
Miscellaneous Expense	169 13	
Meetings Expense	321 16	2,653 72
Instructional Service:		
Salaries-Professors and Librarian	$21,246 28	
Student Assistants	303 75	
Instructional Supplies	1,413 35	
Scholarships	224 00	
Library Expense	196 03	
Lyceum Programs	64 21	
Department of Theology	348 76	23,796 38
Plant Operation and Maintenance:		
Salaries and Wages	$1,967 75	
Supplies	314 55	
Repairs	1,438 54	
Repairs-Goler Hall	1,162 00	
Fuel	1,481 19	
Light and Water	915 47	
Insurance	547 76	
Truck Expense	433 05	8,260 31
Dormitories and Dining Halls:		
Salaries and Wages	$5,507 05	
Supplies and Provisions	4,240 75	
Laundry	427 63	
Medical	204 80	10,380 23

Exhibit "D"
Sheet # 2

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF EXPENSES
Fiscal Year Ended May 31,1933

CONTINUED.

Farm Operations:		
Wages	$1,395 75	
Supplies	511 16	$ 1,906 91
Other Expenses:		
Athletics	$1,649 96	
Libraries	4 00	
Laboratories	233 76	1,887 72
Total Expenses		$56,800 83

Schedule # 1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF BANK AND TREASURER'S BALANCES
May 31, 1933

FIRST NATIONAL BANK		
Balance per Bank Confirmation and Ledger		$ 3 57
N. C. BANK AND TRUST COMPANY		
Balance per Ledger		07
WACHOVIA BANK AND TRUST COMPANY		
Balance per Bank Confirmation	$ 23 57	
Less Checks Outstanding	832 31	
Treasurer's Overdraft		808 74
Net Treasurer's Overdraft		$805 10

Schedule # 2

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
May 31, 1933

Accounts of Students enrolled in classes still in attendance	$40,204 01
Less Accounts of Students who have withdrawn from college	5,292 31
Net Accounts Considered Collectible	$34,911 70

Schedule # 3

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF NOTES PAYABLE
May 31, 1933

Favor of		Due	Amount
Wachovia Bank and Trust Co.	Confirmed	6- 1-33	$ 1,000 00
		6- 4-33	2,700 00
		6- 6-33	6,700 00
		6-18-33	2,000 00
		6-21-33	5,000 00
		6-26-33	6,000 00
First National Bank	Confirmed	10- 8-32	550 00
Bank of Rockwell	Confirmed	7- 7-33	248 44
G. H. Emery	Confirmed	10-30-32	100 00
		11-30-32	100 00
		12-30-32	99 75
Eastern Cotton Oil Co.		12- 4-31	198 15
Rouser Motor Co.(6 Notes $46.42 each month)		Past Due	278 48
(Title Note due Jan. 1932)		Past Due	50 00
Snider Brothers		Past Due	3,188 96
Straus & Co.		12- 3-31	278 55
		2- 3-32	282 36
		4- 3-32	286 17
George Weant & Co.	Confirmed	1- 2-32	788 72
		1- 2-32	5,000 00
W. H. Williams & Co.		Past Due	356 45
		Past Due	356 46
Salisbury Bakery		Past Due	3,967 55
Total Notes Payable			$39,530 04

Schedule # 4
Sheet # 1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
May 31, 1933

Afro American Co.	$ 5 60
Allyn and Bacon	18 56
A. M. E. Zion Publishing House	506 80
American Book Co.	66 61
American-LaFrance Foamite, Inc.	26 56
American Professions Supply Co.	15 00
Arey Brick and Lumber Co.	132 89
Associated Publishers, Inc.	27 00
Barnes and Noble	1,872 43
A. S. Barnes and Co.	22 50
Benton's Review Shop, Inc.	451 72
Birmingham Reporter	17 00
Cabinet Manufacturing Co.	11 75
Calumet Tea and Coffee Co.	60 00
Capital Printing Co.	177 39
Carolina Biological Supply Co.	8 60
Carolina Times	8 32
Walter Carter	5 00
Carter and Trotter	39 05
T. M. Casey	70 00
Charlotte Observer	40 00
Chemical Rubber Co.	84 40
Dr. W. A. Coleman	297 50
College Book Store	32 45
Continental Manufacturing Co.	70 00
Council of Social Agencies	1 80
Crisis	285 45
Demco Co.	42 90
Denoyer-Geppert Co.	78 00
Diack and Smith	6 16
Dodd-Meade and Co.	94 47
Edwin Earle Jr.	35 75
Eastern Cotton Oil Co., Successor to Zenith Guano Co.	63 12
George H. Emery, C. P. A.	150 00
Fischer-Thompson Hardware Co.	158 34
Frontier Press Co.	19 50
Gamble Hinged Music Co.	2 56
General Biological Supply House	45 94
General Finance and Mortgage Co.	40 00
Getem Manufacturing Co.	24 00
Graf-Davis-Collet Co.	2 25
Greensboro Daily News	75 00
Greer Hardware Co.	482 14
Grimes Milling Co.	204 37
Guide Publishing Co.	6 00

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
May 31, 1933

CONTINUED.

Harvard Apparatus Co.	$ 149 49
Haynes Service	83 76
Harcourt, Brace and Co.	11 36
Houghton-Mifflin Co.	67 89
Dr. W. J. Hughes	15 00
H. R. Hunting Co.	7 02
International Chemical Co.	24 00
Janitors Supply House	156 50
John and Ollier Engraving Co.	13 38
Library of Congress	235 03
Lingle Motor Co.	12 10
A. N. Marquis and Co.	8 75
McMillan Publishing Co.	4 00
McNitts, Inc.	31 34
Marine Biological Supply House	28 12
Menig Sheet Metal Works	27 00
Michigan Biological Supply House	32 87
E. R. Moore Co.	59 45
Myers Hardware Co.	550 85
National Credit and Collection Bureau	10 00
R. W. Norman Co.	30 00
W. W. Norton Co.	2 85
D. Van Nostrand Co.	4 96
Thomas Nelson and Sons	7 26
New York Age	4 00
O. K. Fish Co.	7 00
Opportunity	25 70
Paramount Chemical Co.	114 76
J. M. Peeler	659 71
Peeler's Printery	1,291 65
Theo. Presser and Co.	68 57
Puritan Chemical Co.	65 19
Remington Rand Business Service, Inc.	721 99
Rouzer Motor Co.	2 60
Rowan Printing Co.	87 10
Joseph Ruzicka	4 30
Saleeby Distributing Co.	30 00
Salisbury Hardware and Furniture Co.	1,262 76
Salisbury Ice and Fuel Co.	680 00
Salisbury Laundry	485 99
Salisbury Post	1 00
Salisbury Water Works	67 64
Schaar and Co.	417 13
G. Schirmer and Co.	2 49

Schedule # 4
Sheet # 3

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
May 31, 1933

CONTINUED.

Chas. Scribners Sons	$ 24 52
Selig Co.	247 95
Sigmon-Clark Co.	2 11
G. T. Shuman and Co.	6 00
Simpson-Peacock Co.	173 95
Richard R. Smith, Inc.	132 71
Snider Bros.	6 00
Southern Bell Telephone Co.	05
Southern Biological Supply Co.	35 52
Southern Public Utilities Co.	973 61
Southern Sanitary Co.	29 50
Spencer Lens Co.	385 00
Standard Brands Inc.	17 60
Standard Electric Time Co.	65 73
Standard Science Supply Co.	25 45
Swift and Co.	109 25
Thomas and Howard Co.	460 00
J. M. Thompson and Co.	292 90
Union Library Association	29 92
United Collieries, Inc.	139 61
Universal Bleacher Co.	730 89
Vanguard Press Co.	4 74
Wachovia Bank and Trust Co. - Insurance Dept.	295 00
C. E. Ward and Co.	9 15
George Weant and Co.	793 78
West Disinfecting Co.	44 50
Western Union Telegraph Co.	12 63
White Packing Co.	130 42
John Wiley and Sons	31 40
H. W. Wilson	11 20
E. A. Wright and Co.	232 61
Loan- Dr. Jas. E. Mason	1,175 00
Loan- Bishop J. S. Caldwell	200 00
Total	$20,286 14

Schedule # 5

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCRUED SALARIES
May 31, 1933

T. H. Bembry	$ 506 73
A. B. Bingham	1,326 00
E. C. Brown	1,258 58
James Boger	63 40
Mary Buford	83 83
F. C. Clay	1,386 95
R. E. Clement	298 69
Roxamma Diggs	471 90
Julia B. Duncan	1,054 69
Mary W. Davenport	83 40
Melissa M. Elliott	199 00
E. Thomas Fredericks	20 00
Joseph Garner	795 90
Lelia Griffin	179 00
W. H. Hannum	2,039 23
O. C. Hall	687 40
Bessie Hall	100 00
Minnie M. Howe	947 05
Pauline Huff	335 40
Richard Hancock	921 00
Paul L. Jackson	167 41
J. H. Johnson Estate	448 34
Mrs. J. H. Johnson	274 64
Walter Jackson	608 50
T. D. McDonald	1,503 67
Matilda McIntyre	272 50
I. H. Miller	999 67
R. C. Minor	767 23
C. J. Michaels	1,846 95
G. B. Parris	191 66
W. L. Reid	78 40
G. Bruce Robinson	627 00
Mary Robinson	202 00
Augusta Ratts	187 10
Josephine Sherrill	665 00
K. B. Smith	2,337 23
J. O. Smith	2,042 78
W. J. Trent	1,337 53
W. J. Trent, Jr.	398 84
Maude C. Thomas	280 15
W. J. L. Wallace	628 77
F. D. White	1,856 10
A. J. Willis	155 00
Mrs. G. H. Wilson	115 00
Ida L. Woodford	1,733 02
Willie Wilson	483 50
J. W. Younge	589 52
Total	$33,555 66

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

JUNE 30, 1936

MEMBER
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF COST ACCOUNTANTS
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
N. C. ASSOCIATION OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

GEORGE H. EMERY
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT
614 STEARNS BUILDING
STATESVILLE, N. C.

ACCOUNTANT AND AUDITOR
COST CONSULTANT AND BUSINESS COUNCILOR
ENROLLED FOR PRACTICE BEFORE U. S. TREASURY DEPT.

August 12, 1936

W. J. Trent, President,
Livingstone College
Salisbury, North Carolina

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to engagement, we have made an audit of the accounts pertaining to the Current Fund of Livingstone College, Salisbury, North Carolina, for the period of thirteen months ended with the close of business June 30, 1936, and present herewith our report thereon, consisting of Exhibits and Schedules as enumerated in the Index, and the following comments relative thereto.

SCOPE OF THE AUDIT

The audit embraced a complete check of all cash receipts and disbursements of the Current Fund for the period reviewed, as well as a verification of the Assets and Liabilities of that fund at June 30, 1936, as hereinafter noted.

During the period reviewed, the fiscal year of the college was changed from a period of twelve months ending on May 31st of each year, to a period of twelve months ending on June 30th of each year. This change necessitated the inclusion of thirteen months in the present audit, in order to give effect to said change.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

Exhibit "A" sets forth the Assets and Liabilities of the Current Fund at June 30, 1936, of which the following is a brief summary:

Assets:	
Cash	$ 1 515 31
Students' Accounts Receivable	25 458 82
Returned Checks	27 46
Inventory Books in College Bookstore	206 73
Recreation Building	696 00
Total Assets	$ 27 904 32

Liabilities:	
Notes Payable	$ 41 593 87
Accounts Payable	58 559 73
Due to Other Funds	9 691 63
Total Liabilities	$109 845 23
Excess of Liabilities over Assets, or Deficit in the Current Fund	$ 81 940 91

The Deficit in the Current Fund is shown in detail in Exhibit "B", and is made up as follows:

Deficit May 31, 1935	$ 85 666 87
Add:	
Adjustments of accounts and notes payable belonging to prior periods	3 623 82
Total	$ 89 290 69
Deduct:	
Adjustment Price Memorial Fund prior period	338 84
Adjusted Deficit at beginning of period under review	$ 88 951 85
Excess of Income over Expenses for the period of thirteen months ended June 30, 1936	7 010 94
Balance Deficit June 30, 1936	$ 81 940 91

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The operations for the period of thirteen months ended June 30, 1936 resulted in an Excess of Income over Expenses of $7,010.94, as set forth in detail in Exhibits "C" and "D", a summary of which is as follows:

Income:	
Students	$ 33 440 94
Donations, Gratuities, etc.	26 349 88
Endowment Income	602 87
Miscellaneous Activities	1 938 93
Total Income	$ 62 332 62
Expenses:	
Administrative	$ 7 711 68
Promotional	951 79
General	2 184 87
Instructional Service	23 058 27
Plant Operation and Maintenance	6 891 73
Dormitories and Dining Halls	11 747 90
Farm Operations	1 387 95
Other Expenses	1 387 49
Total Expenses	$ 55 321 68
Excess of Income over Expenses, carried to Deficit Account	$ 7 010 94

COMMENTS ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The cash in banks was verified by a complete check of all cash transactions for the period reviewed, and by a reconcilement of the ledger balances with the amounts on deposit as confirmed by the banks.

The students' accounts receivable represent the balances as shown in detail in the students' ledgers, after elimination of accounts considered to be uncollectible. The accounts were not confirmed by correspondense with students. The larger part of the accounts were for students still enrolled in college courses.

Notes payable were verified by analysis of all note transactions had during the period, and those due banks were confirmed by communication with the banks. The notes due the Wachovia Bank and Trust Company in the amount of $23,400.00 are covered by a mortgage on the college property.

Accounts payable represent unpaid accounts at June 30, 1936. These accounts were not confirmed by correspondence, but were verified by analysis of all transactions affecting them during the period, and by comparison with statements from vendors.

Accrued salaries payable represents unpaid balances due to instructors and other employees of the college as shown by the ledgers. These accounts were verified by comparison with the salary rolls, but were not confirmed by correspondence. The status of these accounts is as follows:

Balances Due May 31, 1935	$ 40 534 32
Salaries and other credits during the period	28 680 01
Total Payable	$ 69 214 33
Payments and other charges during the period	30 361 83
Unpaid Balance at June 30, 1936	$ 38 852 50

Personal loans represents amounts advanced for the benefit of the college by individuals as shown in Schedule #6.

Amounts due to other funds represents advances made by these funds for the benefit of the Current Fund.

GENERAL COMMENTS

During the period under review a new students' ledger has been installed which covers the four years residence in college. We suggest the use of three binders in connection with this ledger: (1) a binder for the current accounts; (2) a binder for accounts paid in full; and (3) a binder for theaccounts of students who have left college, but who still are in arrears with their accounts.

The assistance rendered us during the course of the audit is much appreciated.

I HEREBY CERTIFY, subject to the foregoing comments, that the Exhibits and Schedules appended hereto and forming a part of this report, present, in my opinion, a fair view of the financial condition of the Current Fund of Livingstone College at June 30, 1936, as well as the results of the operations pertaining to that fund for the period of thirteen months ended at that date.

Respectfully submitted,

G. N. Emery

Certified Public Accountant

INDEX

Statement of Condition - Current Fund ..... Exhibit "A"

Statement of Surplus and Deficit Account ..... Exhibit "B"

Statement of Income ..... Exhibit "C"

Statement of Expenses ..... Exhibit "D"

Statement of Bank and Treasurer's Balances ..... Schedule #1

Statement of Students' Accounts ..... Schedule #2

Statement of Notes Payable ..... Schedule #3

Statement of Accounts Payable ..... Schedule #4

Statement of Salaries Payable ..... Schedule #5

Statement of Personal Loans Payable ..... Schedule #6

Exhibit "A"

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF CONDITION - CURRENT FUND
June 30, 1936

ASSETS			LIABILITIES			
Cash in Banks	(Schedule #1)	$ 1 515 31	Notes Payable: (Schedule #3)			
			Due Banks		$24 107 40	$ 41 593 87
			Due Others		17 486 47	
Students' Accounts Receivable	(Schedule #2)	25 458 82				
Returned Checks Considered Collectible		27 46	Accounts Payable:			
			Trade Accounts	(Schedule #4)	$19 140 97	
			Accrued Salaries	(Schedule #5)	38 852 50	
Inventory Books in College Bookstore		206 73	Personal Loans	(Schedule #6)	566 26	58 559 73
Recreation Building		696 00	Due to Other Funds:			
			Endowment Fund		$ 3 764 02	
			Price Memorial Fund		5 927 61	9 691 63
TOTAL ASSETS		$ 27 904 32				
Deficit in Current Fund	(Exhibit "B")	81 940 91				
TOTAL ASSETS AND DEFICIT		$109 845 23	TOTAL LIABILITIES			$109 845 23

Exhibit "B"

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF SURPLUS AND DEFICIT ACCOUNT
June 30, 1936

Balance Deficit May 31, 1935		$ 85 666 87
Add:		
Adjustment Old Accounts Payable	$ 480 82	
Adjustment Old Salary Accounts	143 00	
Old Note Given to Grand United Order Odd Fellows	3 000 00	3 623 82
Total		$ 89 290 69
Deduct:		
Adjustment Price Memorial Fund Prior Period		338 84
Adjusted Balance		$ 88 951 85
Operations for Thirteen Months Ended June 30, 1936:		
Income (Exhibit "C")	$ 62 332 62	
Expense (Exhibit "D")	55 321 68	7 010 94
BALANCE DEFICIT JUNE 30, 1936		$ 81 940 91

Exhibit "C"

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF INCOME
Thirteen Months Ended June 30, 1936

Students:		
Tuition and Fees	$15 660 64	
Dormitories and Dining Halls	17 780 30	$33 440 94
Donations, Gratuities, etc.:		
Church Department of Education	$18 400 00	
Churches and Conferences - Current	2 032 66	
Churches and Conferences - Scholarship	515 30	
Other Scholarships	50 00	
Private Donations	2 101 92	
Slater Fund	3 000 00	
N. C. Department of Education	250 00	26 349 88
Endowment Income		602 87
Miscellaneous Activities:		
Farm Income	$ 583 57	
Athletics	354 53	
Special Campaign	727 97	
Miscellaneous	272 86	1 938 93
TOTAL INCOME		$62 332 62

Exhibit "D"
Sheet # 1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF EXPENSES
Thirteen Months Ended June 30, 1936

Administrative:		
Salaries of Officers	$ 4 508 29	
Other Salaries	1 807 50	
Student Assistants	112 40	
Office Expense	684 22	
Stationery and Postage	347 57	
Telephone and Telegraph	251 70	$ 7 711 68
Promotional:		
Bulletins, Advertising, and Catalogues	$ 496 45	
Traveling - Officers and Faculty	382 19	
Other Expense	73 15	951 79
General:		
Auditing and Legal	$ 273 20	
Commencement Expenses	214 38	
Interest	1 697 29	2 184 87
Instructional Service:		
Salaries - Professors and Librarian	$ 19 382 79	
Salaries - Student Assistants	315 99	
Instructional and Laboratory Supplies	576 12	
Scholarships	2 118 33	
Library Expense	431 84	
Lectures and Lyceum Programs	233 20	23 058 27
Plant Operation and Maintenance:		
Salaries and Wages	$ 1 730 14	
Supplies	696 45	
Repairs	619 38	
Fuel	1 617 19	
Light and Water	1 228 93	
Insurance	456 06	
Truck Expense	543 58	6 891 73

Continued

Exhibit "D"
Sheet # 2

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF EXPENSES
Thirteen Months Ended June 30, 1936

Continued		
Dormitories and Dining Halls:		
Salaries and Wages	$ 3 636 47	
Supplies and Provisions	7 532 01	
Medical	52 47	
Equipment	526 95	$ 11 747 90
Farm Operations:		
Wages	$ 1 005 97	
Supplies	291 94	
Implements	90 04	1 387 95
Other Expenses:		
Athletic Activities	$ 991 30	
Miscellaneous	98 07	
Purchase of Car	298 12	1 387 49
TOTAL EXPENSES		$ 55 321 68

Schedule #1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF BANK AND TREASURER'S BALANCES
June 30, 1936

WACHOVIA BANK AND TRUST COMPANY		
Balance per Bank Confirmation	$ 612 19	
Deposit in Transit	1 012 30	
Total	$1 624 49	
Less Checks Outstanding	112 75	
Treasurer's Balance		$ 1 511 74
FIRST NATIONAL BANK		
Balance per Bank Confirmation (no exceptions)		3 57
TOTAL CASH		$ 1 515 31

Schedule #2

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF STUDENTS' ACCOUNTS
June 30, 1936

1930 - 1931 Balances per Ledger	$ 9 019 27
1931 - 1933 Balances per Ledger	9 475 46
1933 - 1934 Balances per Ledger	2 998 25
1934 - 1936 Balances per Ledger	15 283 39
Total per Ledgers	$ 36 776 37
Less Doubtful Accounts	11 322 47
Balance Considered Collectible	$ 25 453 90
Plus Loan to Senior Class	4 92
TOTAL	$ 25 458 82

Note: Of the above accounts $6,825.29 are covered by notes from students. Of the notes all are past due with the exception of $436.90.

Schedule #3

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF NOTES PAYABLE
June 30, 1936

DUE BANKS		
Bank of Rockwell	$ 157 40	
First National Bank - Confirmed	550 00	
Wachovia Bank and Trust Company - Confirmed	1 000 00	
	2 700 00	
	6 700 00	
	2 000 00	
	5 000 00	
	6 000 00	$24 107 40
DUE OTHERS		
Eastern Cotton Oil Company	$ 198 15	
Emery, George H. - Confirmed	79 57	
Grand United Order Odd Fellows, District #7	2 500 00	
Rouzer Motor Company	4 22	
Salisbury Bakery	3 967 55	
Snider Brothers	3 388 27	
Straus and Company - Judgement	847 08	
Weant, George E. and Company	5 788 72	
Williams, W. H. and Company - Judgement	712 91	17 486 47
TOTAL NOTES PAYABLE		$41 593 87

Schedule #4
Sheet #1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
June 30, 1936

	BALANCE MAY 31, 1935	TRANSACTIONS CHARGES	TRANSACTIONS CREDITS	BALANCE JUNE 30, 1936
K. W. Arthur	$	$ 75 00	$ 364 75	$ 289 75
J. E. Alexander	24 00			24 00
Allyn and Bacon	18 56			18 56
A. M. E. Zion Publishing House	515 80		26 64	542 44
American Book Co.	66 61			66 61
American LaFrance Foamite Industries	26 56			26 56
American Professions Supply Co.	15 00			15 00
American Seating Co.	17 75			17 75
Apex Chemical Co.	60 00			60 00
Arey Brick and Lumber Co.	101 18	20 00		81 18
Associated Publishing Co.	27 00			27 00
Baldwin Directory Co.	15 00	15 00		-
Barnes and Noble	1 886 06			1 886 06
Benton Review Shop	451 72			451 72
Bethany Press	12 00			12 00
Biological Supplies Co.	12 75			12 75
Birmingham Reporter	17 00			17 00
Cabinet Mfg. Co.	11 75			11 75
Calumet Tea & Coffee Co.	43 13	43 13		-
Capital Printing Co.	188 12	150 00	533 68	571 80
Carolina Sporting Goods Co.	527 01	141 89		385 12
Carolina Times	8 32			8 32
Carolina Watchman			12 00	12 00
Walter Carter	100 95	132 65	78 24	46 54
Carter and Trotter	39 05			39 05
Central Scientific Co.	70 41			70 41
T. M. Casey	2 75		1 25	4 00
Charlotte Observer	40 00			40 00
Chemical Rubber Co.	84 40	66 12		18 28
Dr. W. A. Coleman	254 50	10 00		244 50
College Book Store	32 45			32 45
Congregational Publishing Co.			4 00	4 00
Continental Mfg. Co	55 00			55 00
The Crisis	339 45			339 45

Continued

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
June 30, 1936

Continued	BALANCE MAY 31, 1935	TRANSACTIONS CHARGES	TRANSACTIONS CREDITS	BALANCE JUNE 30, 1936
	$	$	$	$
Demco Library Supplies Co.	42 90			42 90
Dempster-Dougherty Co.	78 00			78 00
Dodd, Mead & Co.	94 47			94 47
Edwin Earle, Jr.	4 69	102 60	145 04	37 75
East Tennessee News	55 00			55 00
Charles L. Elliott			9 40	9 40
George E. Emery	144 93	263 13	260 70	142 50
Fisher-Thompson Hardware Co.	128 34	18 34		110 00
Frontier Press Co.	19 50			19 50
General Biological Supply House	59 87			59 87
General Financial & Mortgage Co.	40 00			40 00
Graf-Davis-Gillett Co.	2 25			2 25
Greensboro Daily News	75 00			75 00
Greer Hdwe. Co.	416 25	10 00	195 18	601 43
Grimes Milling Co.	204 37			204 37
Guide Publishing Co.		14 00		14 00
J. Van Hanford	10 15	21 66	11 51	-
Harvard Apparatus Co.	139 49			139 49
Haynes Service	60 00			60 00
Hedrick Motor Co.	228 20			228 20
Houghton, Mifflin Co.	50 00	13 52		36 48
H. H. Hunting Co.	7 02			7 02
Innes Street Drug Co.	15 34	81 24	68 18	2 28
Insurance Dept.-Wachovia	87 50	100 00	185 00	172 50
Janitors Supply House	156 50	10 00		146 50
John A Gliler Mag. Co.	13 58			13 58
John Wiley & Sons Co.	20 00	20 00		-
Kansas State Teachers College	2 22			2 22

Continued

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
June 30, 1936

Continued	Balance May 31, 1935	Transactions Charges	Transactions Credits	Balance June 30, 1936
Kerr & Fharr	$ 57 60	$ 95 50	$	$ 57 90
A. L. Kramer Co.	16 50			16 50
Lash Brothers			29 41	29 41
Library of Congress	235 03			235 03
Lingle Motor Co.	6 13	25 00	57 34	38 47
McKitts, Inc.			7 14	7 14
Menig Sheet Metal Wks.	27 00			27 00
Michigan Biological Supply Co.	32 87			32 87
National Educ. Ass'n.	27 90			27 90
National Credit & Collection Bureau	10 00			10 00
Norfolk Journal & Guide			14 00	14 00
R. W. Norman Co.	228 05	160 00		68 05
W. W. Norton Co.	2 85			2 85
Opportunity	15 70	15 70		-
Paramount Chemical Co.	152 31			152 31
J. M. Peeler	659 71			659 71
Peeler's Printery	1 291 65			1 291 65
Piedmont Engraving Co.		15 52	15 52	-
Piedmont Press			85 00	85 00
Pittsburgh Felt Co.			27 04	27 04
Theodore Presser Co.	38 37	38 37		-
Purital Chemical Co.	114 00	69 00		45 00
Remington-Rand Business Service	721 99	50 00		671 99
Rowan Printing Co.	40 62	364 07	598 95	194 26
Joseph Rusieka	15 88	15 88		-
Salisbury Bakery			46 12	46 12
Salisbury Hardware and Furniture Co.	1 262 76		2 35	1 265 11
Salisbury Ice & Fuel Co	565 00	85 00	212 31	692 31
Salisbury Ignition and Battery Co.	12 27	30 00	57 96	40 23

Continued

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
June 30, 1936

Continued	BALANCE MAY 31, 1935	TRANSACTIONS CHARGES	TRANSACTIONS CREDITS	BALANCE JUNE 30, 1936
Salisbury Laundry	$ 366 38	$ 12 47	$	$ 353 91
Salisbury Post			1 50	1 50
Salisbury Water Works	4 76	338 15	519 80	186 41
Schaar and Co.	376 91			376 91
Chas. Scribner's Sons	24 52			24 52
Selig Co.	237 20			237 20
Sigmon-Clark Co.	2 11			2 11
G. L. Shuman & CO.	6 00			6 00
Simpson-Peacock Co.	173 95			173 95
Richard R. Smith	132 71			132 71
Snider Brothers	20 40			20 40
Southern Bell Tel&Tel	21 98	213 06	203 03	11 95
Southern Biological Supply Co.	35 52			35 52
Southern Public Util.	374 62	400 00	647 50	622 12
Southern Ribbon and Carbon Co.	55 50		37 50	93 00
Southern Sanitary Co.	24 25	34 25	64 00	54 00
Smithsonian Institution Series, Incorporated			50 26	50 26
Spencer Lens Co.	385 00			385 00
Standard Brands, Inc.	17 60			17 60
Standard Science Supply	25 45			25 45
J. J. Stone & Co.		46 17	62 34	16 17
Swift & Co.	84 25			84 25
Taylor Mattress Co.	38 50	82 10	43 60	-
Thomas & Howard Co.	320 00	39 63		280 37
J. M. Thompson & Co.	292 90			292 90
Thomas Cadillac Co.		141 03	298 12	157 09
Time, Inc.			2 50	2 50
Union Library Ass'n.	22 85	5 00		17 85
United Collieries, Inc.	139 61			139 61
Universal Bleacheries Co	730 89			730 89
Gordan Urban Co.		217 71	248 26	30 55
Vanguard Press Co.	4 74			4 74
George Wahr			1 50	1 50
C. E. Ward Co.	49 75	49 75	44 50	44 50

Continued

Schedule #4
Sheet #5

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
June 30, 1936

Continued	BALANCE MAY 31, 1935	TRANSACTIONS CHARGES	TRANSACTIONS CREDITS	BALANCE JUNE 30, 1936
George R. Wesnt	$ 666 73	$ 465 00	$ 475 10	$ 676 83
West Disinfecting Co.	44 50			44 50
Western Union Tel. Co.	4 23	64 72	67 13	6 66
White Packing Co.	130 42			130 42
H. W. Wilson	11 20			11 20
Clarence Woods Co.			5 00	5 00
R. A. Wright Co.	232 61	53 25		179 36
Zenith Guano Co. (Eastern Cotton Oil Co)	63 12			63 12
Zenith Chemical Co.			10 83	10 83
TOTALS	$17 744 40	$4 434 61	$5 853 18	$19 140 97

Schedule #5
Sheet #1

EMPLOYEES
Allen, Nellie
Anderson, Marcellus
Bembry, Thos. H.
Bingham, A. B.
Boger, James
Bradley, David
Brown, E. Corrinne
Brown, Luella
Buford, Mrs. Mary
Burke, Arthur
Butler, Mrs. Josephine
Carrington, Rev. W. E.
Carrington, Mrs. W. E.
Chambers, Mrs. Lillie
Clay, Fannie
Clement, R. E.
Davenport, Mrs. Mary W.
Diggs, Mrs. Roxanna W.
Duncan, Julia B.
Elliott, Melissa M.
English, Mr.
Fredricks, E. Thos.
Garner, Dr. Joseph
Gill, Robert
Graves, Mrs. M. H.
Griffin, Mrs. Leila
Hall, Bessie
Hancock, Richard
Hannum, W. H.
Howe, Minnie
Jackson, Paul L.
Jackson, Walter
Johnson, J. H. Estate

Continued

Schedule #5
Sheet #1

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF SALARIES PAYABLE
June 30, 1936

EMPLOYEES	BALANCES MAY 31, 1935	SALARIES AND OTHER CREDITS FOR PERIOD	PAYMENTS AND OTHER CHARGES FOR PERIOD	BALANCES JUNE 30, 1936
Allen, Nellie	$ 251 40	$	$ 251 40	$ -
Anderson, Marcellus	120 00		120 00	-
Bembry, Thos. H.	385 64	1 625 00	1 658 58	352 06
Bingham, A. B.	1 066 00			1 066 00
Boger, James	58 00	58 00		-
Bradley, David	807 63		197 10	610 53
Brown, E. Corrinne	1 001 25			1 001 25
Brown, Luella	385 00	540 00	624 52	300 48
Buford, Mrs. Mary	100 52	307 50	436 25	28 23
Burke, Arthur	-	392 00	392 00	-
Butler, Mrs. Josephine	462 88	679 26	669 72	472 42
Carrington, Rev. W. E.	260 96	1 895 00	1 894 88	261 08
Carrington, Mrs. W. E.	190 20	300 00	346 40	143 80
Chambers, Mrs. Lillie	49 28	355 00	321 50	82 78
Clay, Fannie	1 240 26		50 00	1 190 26
Clement, R. E.	298 69			298 69
Davenport, Mrs. Mary W.	11 20			11 20
Diggs, Mrs. Roxanna W.	382 90		219 65	163 25
Duncan, Julia B.	1 045 95	1 220 00	1 573 82	692 13
Elliott, Melissa M.	49 00			49 00
English, Mr.	-	37 50	37 50	-
Fredricks, E. Thos.	20 00			20 00
Garner, Dr. Joseph	814 82		50 00	764 82
Gill, Robert	-	900 00	742 17	157 83
Graves, Mrs. M. H.	20 00	270 00	253 12	36 88
Griffin, Mrs. Leila	17 00		17 00	-
Hall, Bessie	7 50			7 50
Hancock, Richard	1 309 85	560 00	880 25	989 60
Hannum, W. H.	3 078 53	1 950 00	1 782 51	3 246 02
Howe, Minnie	606 60		10 00	596 60
Jackson, Paul L.	536 36	1 755 00	1 475 51	815 85
Jackson, Walter	636 60		100 00	536 60
Johnson, J. H. Estate	448 34			448 34

Continued

Schedule #5
Sheet #2

Continued

Lash, Mrs. Thelma C.	
McDonald, Thos. D.	
McIntyre, Mrs. Matilda	
Michaels, Clarice	
Miller, I. H.	
Mills, Lucille	
Minor, R. C.	
Parker, Harry	
Parris, G. B.	
Pharr, Mrs. Fannie	
Pierce, Edwin	
Ratts, Mrs. Augusta	
Reid, William L.	
Robinson, G. Bruce	
Robinson, Mary	
Schuster, Louis H.	
Sherrill, Mrs. Josephine P.	
Smith, J. Otis	
Smith, Mrs. Karey B.	
Thomas, Maude C.	
Trent, President W. J.	
Tutt, Justine	-
Wallace, W. J. L.	
White, Dean F. D.	
White, Mrs. F. D.	-
Willis, A. J.	
Wilson, Mrs. G. H.	
Wilson, Willie	
Woodford, Ida L.	
Wyche, Jessye	
Younge, J. W.	
TOTALS	

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF SALARIES PAYABLE
June 30, 1936

Continued	BALANCES MAY 31, 1935	SALARIES AND OTHER CREDITS FOR PERIOD	PAYMENTS AND OTHER CHARGES FOR PERIOD	BALANCES JUNE 30, 1936
Lash, Mrs. Thelma C.	$ 290 19	$ 1 250 00	$ 1 405 00	$ 135 19
McDonald, Thos. D.	1 105 78		10 00	1 095 78
McIntyre, Mrs. Matilda	247 50		25 00	222 50
Michaels, Clarice	1 901 63			1 901 63
Miller, I. H.	1 766 15	1 755 00	1 420 42	2 100 73
Mills, Lucille	-	900 00	652 50	247 50
Minor, R. C.	1 910 84	1 950 00	1 662 75	2 198 09
Parker, Harry	270 50		152 07	118 43
Parris, G. B.	166 66			166 66
Pharr, Mrs. Fannie	48 27	270 00	308 65	9 62
Pierce, Edwin	-	1 125 00	800 00	325 00
Ratts, Mrs. Augusta	173 10			173 10
Reid, William L.	53 40			53 40
Robinson, G. Bruce	370 50			370 50
Robinson, Mary	272 00		25 00	247 00
Schuster, Louis H.	215 00	500 00	715 05	05
Sherrill, Mrs. Josephine P.	1 294 76	900 00	614 55	1 580 21
Smith, J. Otis	1 341 37		72 25	1 269 12
Smith, Mrs. Karey B.	2 948 49			2 948 49
Thomas, Maude C.	280 15			280 15
Trent, President W. J.	2 638 52	2 708 29	3 176 63	2 170 18
Tutt, Justine	30 00		30 00	-
Wallace, W. J. L.	502 92			502 92
White, Dean F. D.	3 411 54	2 199 96	2 370 51	3 240 99
White, Mrs. F. D.	-	87 50	87 50	-
Willis, A. J.	155 00			155 00
Wilson, Mrs. G. H.	115 00			115 00
Wilson, Willie	762 93	390 00	302 71	850 22
Woodford, Ida L.	1 372 52			1 372 52
Wyche, Jessye	84 99		61 90	23 09
Younge, J. W.	1 280 65	1 800 00	2 365 46	715 19
TOTALS	$40 534 32	$28 680 01	$30 361 83	$38 852 50

Schedule #6

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE
Salisbury, North Carolina

STATEMENT OF PERSONAL LOANS PAYABLE
June 30, 1936

Dr. J. E. Mason	$ 566 26

MAY 15 1942

NC-8

ANNUAL REPORT

of

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

(For Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1941)

including

I. Report of the President

II. Financial Statements from Audit

III. Enrollment Summary and Library Report

Submitted by

William J. Trent, President

to the

CONNECTIONAL COUNCIL OF THE A. M. E. ZION CHURCH

Atlantic City, New Jersey

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT OF LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

TO THE BOARD OF BISHOPS AND THE CONNECTIONAL COUNCIL OF THE A. M. E. ZION CHURCH IN SESSION AT ATLANTIC CITY, NEW JERSEY:

It is an honor for me to submit to you the Fifty-ninth Annual Report of Livingstone College for the academic year ending June 30, 1941.

It is needless for me to call your attention to the very unsettled and grave situation confronting us at this time in these United States of ours, as this story is too well known to you. The whole attention of the government is being turned to preparedness on the largest scale ever attempted in the history of the country. This is brought about by the present world war, which many of our statesmen and leaders think is seriously endangering our democratic way of life. The colleges and universities are being called upon to assist in every way possible in uniting their forces in helping the government at this critical time even at a sacrifice, and, as President Seymour of Yale has well said: "Such sacrifice is imposed by a sense of partiotism as well as by the interest of scholarship, for without national security the university as a seat of learning can hardly hope to exist". At a time like this the American people are fortunate in having at the head of the government a Christian statesman of the first rank to steer the "Old Ship of State" into a safe harbor.

We are happy to state that through the farseeing legislation of the late General Conference the College is moving in the right direction. Our hearts were again made happy over the results of our last Founder's Day receipts. We still feel that this was one of the wisest steps that our Church leaders have taken in this generation. The friends of the College of both races have cooperated with us to a remarkable degree in helping to wipe out the debts so that the new building program can be completed at a very early date. We have paid in full the debt on the College Farm. How to use it to the best advantage is a problem which now faces us. There are 275 acres in the farm, and quite a bit of this is in woodland.

The Annual Report of the Librarian shows continued progress in that department of the College.

We are still working and looking forward to the day when the Hood Theological Seminary will be filled to its capacity with young ministers and Christian workers being prepared to take their places in the several fields of the Church. At present we have three full-time members of this faculty: Dean John H. Satterwhite, Professor James A. Clement and Professor W. Q. Welch, Jr. A special offer of two scholarships has been made to each Episcopal District with the hope to increase the attendance in the Seminary.

It is not necessary for us to stress the importance of additional funds for the College. It is well known that in this day of much physical equipment, well-prepared teachers with advanced degrees in their field, to say nothing of the upkeep of the plant, require large sums of money. Where will these sums come from? We have the people; they have the money, so the great need is organization, and a continued program of enlightenment. Much of our current funds of the present school year had to be used in connection with improvements to the plant. Outstanding among these were the following: (1) new roofs for Goler Hall and the College Auditorium; (2) repairs made in the dormitories; (3) two new pianos added to the Department of Music; (4) a neat, five-room cottage built on the Farm, a new station wagon and a new furnace for Hood Building.

I wish to call to your attention a very significant statement made by Dr. J. Henry Highsmith, a member of the Rating Committee for Negro Colleges, which was made at the December meeting of the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools for Negroes. Says he, "Our Committee has had the feeling that there should be but one list of colleges and that the "A" list. Well, what is going to happen to the others? Make them "A's" ? How can that be done? How long will it take? Maybe two, three or five years, but we hope no longer". This is a challenge that we must face at once.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT OF LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

S A L I S B U R Y, N O R T H C A R O L I N A

TO THE BOARD OF BISHOPS AND THE CONNECTIONAL COUNCIL OF THE A. M. E. ZION CHURCH IN SESSION AT ATLANTIC CITY, NEW JERSEY:

It is an honor for me to submit to you the Fifty-ninth Annual Report of Livingstone College for the academic year ending June 30, 1941.

It is needless for me to call your attention to the very unsettled and grave situation confronting us at this time in these United States of ours, as this story is too well known to you. The whole attention of the government is being turned to preparedness on the largest scale ever attempted in the history of the country. This is brought about by the present world war, which many of our statesmen and leaders think is seriously endangering our democratic way of life. The colleges and universities are being called upon to assist in every way possible in uniting their forces in helping the government at this critical time even at a sacrifice, and, as President Seymour of Yale has well said: "Such sacrifice is imposed by a sense of partiotism as well as by the interest of scholarship, for without national security the university as a seat of learning can hardly hope to exist". At a time like this the American people are fortunate in having at the head of the government a Christian statesman of the first rank to steer the "Old Ship of State" into a safe harbor.

We are happy to state that through the farseeing legislation of the late General Conference the College is moving in the right direction. Our hearts were again made happy over the results of our last Founder's Day receipts. We still feel that this was one of the wisest steps that our Church leaders have taken in this generation. The friends of the College of both races have cooperated with us to a remarkable degree in helping to wipe out the debts so that the new building program can be completed at a very early date. We have paid in full the debt on the College Farm. How to use it to the best advantage is a problem which now faces us. There are 275 acres in the farm, and quite a bit of this is in woodland.

The Annual Report of the Librarian shows continued progress in that department of the College.

We are still working and looking forward to the day when the Hood Theological Seminary will be filled to its capacity with young ministers and Christian workers being prepared to take their places in the several fields of the Church. At present we have three full-time members of this faculty: Dean John H. Satterwhite, Professor James A. Clement and Professor W. Q. Welch, Jr. A special offer of two scholarships has been made to each Episcopal District with the hope to increase the attendance in the Seminary.

It is not necessary for us to stress the importance of additional funds for the College. It is well known that in this day of much physical equipment, well-prepared teachers with advanced degrees in their field, to say nothing of the upkeep of the plant, require large sums of money. Where will these sums come from? We have the people; they have the money, so the great need is organization, and a continued program of enlightenment. Much of our current funds of the present school year had to be used in connection with improvements to the plant. Outstanding among these were the following: (1) new roofs for Goler Hall and the College Auditorium; (2) repairs made in the dormitories; (3) two new pianos added to the Department of Music; (4) a neat, five-room cottage built on the Farm, a new station wagon and a new furnace for Hood Building.

I wish to call to your attention a very significant statement made by Dr. J. Henry Highsmith, a member of the Rating Committee for Negro Colleges, which was made at the December meeting of the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools for Negroes. Says he, "Our Committee has had the feeling that there should be but one list of colleges and that the "A" list. Well, what is going to happen to the others? Make them "A's" ? How can that be done? How long will it take? Maybe two, three or five years, but we hope no longer". This is a challenge that we must face at once.

ANNUAL REPORT: PRESIDENT OF LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE TO BOARD OF BISHOPS - 1941

Our immediate task is to complete our building program, build up our endowment, and increase our annual appropriation. Just recently an anonymous friend gave to the President $500 to be added to the $1,000 already paid in, and pledged to give another thousand making a total of $2,500 for the endowment. We pray daily that other members of the race will find it possible to make such gifts to Livingstone.

We pause here to express our great sorrow in the passing of two of our beloved Trustees in the persons of Bishop J. W. Brown and Bishop L. W. Kyles, our Chairman. Both of these men were able administrators, progressive in thought and action. Bishop Brown was rated as one of the ablest pastors the race has produced. His monument is "Mother Zion" Church in New York City, and as a bishop he took special interest in Livingstone College. During his Episcopal visits in Africa, he had sent to the College for the first time several hundred dollars from those conferences. He kept this work up in his conferences in this country. The College is very grateful for the provisions made for it in his will. The Church will miss him, for he had constructive ability to a marked degree. Bishop Kyles was a born leader of men, an indefatigable worker in the Church; he possessed rare business insight. The College will miss him in many ways, and the Church will miss him from its councils. When he passed from the scene a powerful force in the field of religion became silent.

During the Christmas holidays the College lost one of its professors in the person of Edward J. Pierce, who filled the Chair of History for a number of years. Professor Pierce was one of the rising young historians of the race.

In closing I wish to express my deep appreciation for the fine cooperation given me by my associates and co-workers at the College and to those Christian leaders on the field. Too much cannot be said by way of commendation of the fine support given by the officers and members of the Women's Home and Foreign Missionary Society.

Respectfully submitted,

W. J. Trent

W. J. TRENT, PRESIDENT

ANNUAL REPORT LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, N. C. FOR YEAR ENDING JUNE, 1941

STUDENT ENROLLMENT

	Men	Women	Total
Seniors	23	21	44
Juniors	24	31	55
Sophomores	25	34	59
Freshmen	27	54	81
School of Religion for B.D. degree	2		2
Special students - School of Rel.	18		18
Evening School	1	22	23
Special Music students	3	9	12
TOTALS	123	171	294
Extension Division			40
Summer Sessions 1940			79
TOTAL ENROLLMENT 1940-41			413

LIBRARY REPORT

Circulation Statistics

Number of books of fiction circulated	861
Number of books of non-fiction circulated	2749
Number of books borrowed from Theological Library	1020
Number of books borrowed by Instructors	223
Number of books borrowed overnight	2692
Number of books read in the library	4930
Total circulation September 20,1940 to June 1,1941	12,475
Number of magazines lent	288
Number of days open	192
Largest daily circulation	232
Smallest daily circulation	15
Average number of books used per day	68 plus

Book-Stock

Number daily newspapers received		4
Number weekly newspapers received		25
Number of magazines received		75
Number of government documents received		115
Number of school papers by exchange		28
Number of volumes added by purchase	171	
Number of volumes added by gift	172	
Total additions		343
Number of volumes lost or withdrawn from circulation		10
Total volumes in library as of June 1, 1941		17,540

Josephine Price-Sherrill, Librarian

ANNUAL REPORT OF LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, FOR YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1941

(Copied from Audit of G. H. Emery, C. P.A., Statesville, N.C.)

July 31, 1941

W. J. Trent, President,
Livingstone College
Salisbury, North Carolina

Dear Sir:

We have made an audit of the accounts pertaining to the Current Fund of Livingstone College, Salisbury, North Carolina, for the fiscal year ended with the close of business, June 30, 1941, and present herewith our report thereon, consisting of Exhibits and Schedules as enumerated in the Index and the following comments relative thereto:

SCOPE OF THE AUDIT

The audit embraced a complete check of all cash receipts and disbursements of the Current Fund for the period reviewed, as well as a verification of the Assets and Liabilities of that fund at June 30, 1941 as hereinafter noted.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

Exhibit "A" sets forth the Assets and Liabilities of the Current and Plant Funds at June 30, 1941, of which the following is a brief summary:

Assets:		
Cash		149.13
Due from Students	40	101.51
Loans Receivable		50.00
Miscellaneous accounts receivable		778.89
Due from Other Funds	5	130.16
Bookstore Inventory		100.00
Plant Assets	495	130.16
Total Assets	$541	439.85
Liabilities:		
Notes Payable	9	327.45
Accounts Payable	30	783.21
Due to Other Funds	9	133.89
Total Liabilities	49	244.55
Plant Fund Investment	490	000.00
Due to Other Funds	5	130.16
Total Liabilities and Investment	$544	374.71
Excess of Liabilities over Assets, or Deficit in the Current Fund	2	934.86

The Deficit in the Current Fund is shown in detail in Exhibit "B", and is made up as follows:

Deficit June 30, 1940		30	957.43
Add: Accounts Receivable Written Off		2	724.35
Total		$ 33	681.78
Deduct:			
Adjustments of Accounts	$ 27.02		
Accounts Payable Settled by Agreement	13 091.90		
Salaries Payable Settled by Agreement	2 218.84	15	337.76
Adjusted Deficit		$ 18	344.02
Deduct:			
Excess of Income ofer Expense for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1941		15	409.16
Deficit June 30, 1941		$ 2	934.86

#2 REPORT OF LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, N.C. FOR YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1941

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1941 resulted in an excess of Income over Expense of $15,409.16, as set forth in detail in Exhibits "C" and "D", a summary of which is as follows:

Income:	
Students	39 769.46
Donations and Gratuities	40 163.23
Miscellaneous Activities	2 893.97
Endowment Income	834.04
Total Income	$ 83 660.70
Expense;	
Administrative	7 716.23
Promotional	3 043.91
General	1 236.70
Instructional Service	24 664.85
Plant Operation and Maintenance	10 312.06
Dormitories and Dining Halls	17 070.77
Farm Expense	1 783.21
Athletic Expense	2 423.81
Total Expense	$ 68 251.54
Excess of Income over Expense, Carried to Deficit	15 409.16

COMMENTS ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The cash in bank was verified by a complete check of all cash transactions for the period, and by a reconcilement of the ledger balance with the amount on deposit as confirmed by the bank.

The students' notes receivable in the amount of $394.00 and the students' loans receivable in the amount of $429.00 represent loans made to students from student loan funds. The students' accounts receivable represent the balances as shown in detail in the students' ledgers and as summarized in Schedule #2. These balances go back to the school year 1933-1934 and aggregate a total of $41,774.36, against which there is a reserve for uncollectible accounts of 2,495.85, leaving a net amount considered collectible of $39,278.51.

Plant assets were taken as shown by the books and no attempt was made to verify same. These assets are offset by the Plant Fund investment, and the amount due to Current Fund by Plant Fund.

Notes payable were verified by analysis of all note transactions had during the period, and also by communication with the Wachovia Bank and Trust Co.

Accounts payable represent unpaid accounts at June 30,1941. These accounts were not confirmed by correspondence.

Accrued salaries payable represent unpaid balances due instructors and other employees of the college as shown by the ledgers, but were not verified by correspondence.

Loans payable represent amounts advanced for the benefit of the College as shown in Schedule #6.

Amounts due other funds represents advances made by these funds for the benefit of the Current Fund.

GENERAL COMMENTS

The records were found to be in good condition, and to reveal therein no evidence of any irregularities.

WE HEREBY CERTIFY, subject to the foregoing comments, that the Exhibits and Schedules appended hereto and forming a part of this report, present, in our opinion, a fair view of the financial condition of the Current Fund of Livingstone College at June 30, 1941, as well as the results of the operations pertaining to that fund for the fiscal year ended at that date.

Respectfully submitted,

(Signed) G.H. Emery, Certified Public Accountant

Audit made by

A. W. Emery

#3 REPORT OF LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, N.C. FOR YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1941

STATEMENT OF CONDITION - CURRENT AND PLANT FUNDS

ASSETS

Cash in Bank (Schedule #1)		149.13
Due from Students:		
Notes Receivable	$ 394.00	
Loans Receivable	429.00	
Accounts Receivable (Schedule #2)	39 278.51	40,101.51
Loans Receivable		50.00
Miscellaneous Accounts Receivable		778.89
From Other Funds: (Plant Fund)		5,130.16
Bookstore Inventory		100.00
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		$46,309.69
Plant Assets:		
Land	71,900.00	
College Buildings	293,100.00	
Building Equipment	125,000.00	
Motor Vehicles	1,711.26	
Miscellaneous Building and Equipment	2,281.65	
Farm Buildings and Well	1,137.25	495,130.16
TOTAL ASSETS		$541,439.85
Deficit in Current Fund (Exhibit "B")		2,934.86
TOTAL ASSETS AND DEFICIT		$544,374.71

LIABILITIES

Notes Payable:	(Schedule #3)		
Due Bank		8,700.00	
Due F. H. A.		627.45	$ 9,327.45
Accounts Payable:			
Trade Accounts	(Schedule #4)	11,484.15	
Accrued Salaries	(Schedule #5)	17,285.89	
Loans Payable	(Schedule #6)	2,013.17	30,783.21
Due to Other Funds:			
Endowment Fund		4,443.02	
Price Memorial Fund		4,690.87	9,133.89
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES			$ 49,244.55
Plant Fund Investment			490,000.00
Due to Other Funds:			
Current Fund			5,130.16
TOTAL LIABILITIES			$544,374.71

#4

Financial Report - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, N.C. FOR YEAR ENDING JUNE,1941

Exhibit "C"

STATEMENT OF INCOME

Students:		
Tuition and Fees	$19,031.64	
Dormitories and Dining Halls	20,495.50	
Bookstore Income	242.32	$39,769.46
Donations and Gratuities:		
Appropriations from African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church:		
Christian Education Department for College	12,498.00	
Christian Education Dept. for School of Rel.	3,854.50	
Women's Home and Foreign Missionary Society	1,000.00	
Appropriation from Creditors' Fund	15,263.78	
Churches and Conferences - Current	2,420.06	
Churches and Conferences - Scholarships	211.21	
Total A. M. E. Zion Church	$ 35,247.55	
Private Donations	4,469.68	
General Donations - For Shrubbery	21.00	
North Carolina State Department of Education	425.00	40,163.23
Miscellaneous Activities:		
Farm Income	2,384.55	
Athletic Income	305.17	
Miscellaneous	204.25	2,893.97
Endowment Income		834.04
TOTAL INCOME		$83,660.70

#5 Financial Report LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, N.C. FOR YEAR ENDED JUNE 1941

Exhibit "D"

STATEMENT OF EXPENSES

Administrative:		
Salaries of Officers	$4,349.96	
Other Salaries	2,000.00	
Student Assistants	59.00	
Office Expense	771.24	
Stationery and Postage	304.58	
Telephone and Telegraph	231.45	$7,716.23
Promotional:		
Bulletins, Advertising, and Catalogues	994.29	
Traveling - Officers and Faculty	463.22	
Collection Expense	1,586.40	3,043.91
General:		
Auditing and Legal	277.50	
Commencement Expense	435.57	
Interest - Debt Service	523.63	1,236.70
Instructional Service:		
Salaries - Professors and Librarians	21,972.13	
Student Assistants	36.50	
Instructional and Laboratory Supplies	675.94	
Theological Expense	178.52	
Scholarships	888.50	
Library Expense	697.42	
Lectures and Lyceum Programs	215.84	24,664.85
Plant Operation and Maintenance:		
Salaries and Wages	1,489.25	
Supplies and Repairs	4,461.21	
Fuel	2,212.52	
Lights and Water	1,340.21	
Insurance	513.30	
Trucking Expense	295.57	10,312.06
Dormitories and Dining Halls:		
Salaries and Wages	6,148.36	
Supplies and Provisions	9,621.30	
Medical	116.48	
Equipment	1,184.63	17,070.77
Farm Expense:		
Wages	1,132.56	
Supplies	568.83	
Implements	81.82	1,783.21
Athletic Expense		2,423.81
TOTAL EXPENSE		$68,251.54

NC-8

MAY 15 1942

SEMI - ANNUAL REPORT

OF

PRESIDENT W. J. TRENT

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

July 1, 1941 to January 1, 1942

TO THE BOARD OF BISHOPS OF THE A. M. E. ZION CHURCH IN SEMI-ANNUAL SESSION

AT ST. LOUIS, MO., JANUARY 14-17, 1942,

GREETINGS:

It is my pleasant duty as President of Livingstone College to submit to you the Semi-annual Report of our work from July 1 through December 31, 1941.

It is needless for me to state that our country is in the midst of the greatest war she has ever faced during the entire existence of the Republic, and our President is calling upon all of the resources from every quarter of the country to help win this war. Our secondary schools, colleges and universities are being drawn upon for many things, and in a number of instances members of the faculties and students in the process of training are being called into active service. Just a few days ago Government officials met with many of the educators in their annual sessions in Baltimore to correlate and co-ordinate more closely the work of the colleges with that of the present program of the National Government. There will be many changes in the curriculum, especially during the period of the war.

We have appointed a committee of seven faculty members and five representatives of the student body at Livingstone College to recommend a course for us to follow in helping in the National Defense Program.

The Church-related college will feel the financial pinch keenly in carrying out its program. The notice has been sent out to all the colleges that there will be a considerable reduction in the NYA appropriation for the remainder of the present school year. We must continue to look to the leaders of our great Church for a continued progressive program of support of our educational institutions. Where there is no vision institutions perish. Livingstone College faces the future with courage and determination and with the conviction that the church sdhool was never needed more in the history of our country than now.

Since our last meeting in Atlantic City, death has entered our ranks and removed from us one of our ablest and most loyal members, in the person of Dean F. D. White, who passed at the Government Hospital in Columbia, S. C., September 25, 1941. He came to Livingstone College upon the solicitation of the President in the fall of 1925, and served as head of the department of Modern Romance Languages. In the mid-year of 1930-31 he was elected Dean of the College, subceeding Professor Rufus E. Clement, and he filled this position with honor and credit until his death. His was a rich and varied experience in the field of higher education. His love for learning, combined with his utter devotion to his life's profession, won for him a coveted position in the hearts of those who knew him. As an active and honored member of the Deans and Registrars Association, the College saw to it that he attended every meeting of that organization, with the exception of one, when he was given a year's leave of absence on a General Education Board Fellowship to attend the University of Grenoble, France and the University of Bonn, Germany. Being a World War veteran, he was buried in the National Cemetery in Salisbury, N. C. He leaves a widow, two children, a number of relatives and a host of friends.

The attached reports reflect the work of the college for the past six months of our fiscal year.

~~Respectfully submitted,~~

W. J. Trent

W. J. Trent,
President

SEMI - ANNUAL REPORT

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

July 1, 1941 to January 1,1942

STATEMENT OF INCOME

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE COLLECTED (STUDENTS):			
Tuition,fees,etc. 1941-1942	$11,605.50		
Tuition, fees, etc.1935-40	1,325.07		
Tuition, fees, etc. prior to 1935	37.00		
Total Accounts Receivable Collected			$12,967.57
DONATIONS AND GRATUITIES:			
Appropriations from African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church - :			
Dept. Christian Educ. for College	7,360.00		
Dept. Christian Educ. for Sch.Relig.	1,840.00		
Total		9,200.00	
W.H and F.M.Society -Loan Fund	400.00		
W.H.and F.M.Society - Sch.of Religion	600.00		
Total		1,000.00	
*Churches and Conferences - Current	2,471.29		
Churches and Conferences -Scholarship	1,106.10		
Total		3,577.39	
Total Appropriation from A.M.E.Zion Church		$13,777.39	
Private Donations - General		24.50	
Doctor Mason's Collections		266.00	
Doctor Z.A.Jones' Collections		1,009.50	
Shrubbery Fund		11.30	
N.C.State Department of Education		175.00	
Total Donations and Gratuities			15,263.69
ENDOWMENT INCOME AND RENTS:			
Dividend on Duke Stock		662.82	
Rents, Commissions, etc.		61.18	
Total Endowment and Rents			724.00
MISCELLANEOUS INCOME:			
Farm Sales	239.33		
Farm Produce	1,016.53		
Total Farm Income		1,255.86	
Athletics		805.20	
Miscellaneous		95.50	
Other		4.61	
Appropriation from Creditors' Fund		234.86	
Total Miscellaneous Income			2,396.03
GRAND TOTAL OF INCOME			$31,351.29

*Special Donations for Hood Theological Seminary(Ministers' Assessment) are included.

SEMI - ANNUAL REPORT

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

July 1,1941 to January 1,1942

STATEMENT OF EXPENSES

ADMINISTRATIVE AND GENERAL:			
Salaries - Administrative	$ 2299.98		
Salaries - Office	870.31		
Office Expense and Supplies	261.19		
Stationery and Postage	213.20		
Telephone and Telegraph	93.23		
Student Help	42.60		
Total Administrative		$3780.51	
PROMOTIONAL:			
Advertising and Bulletins	697.70		
Travel	109.18		
Total Promotional		806.88	
GENERAL:			
Auditing	275.00		
Payment on Back Salaries	2128.63		
Interest and Debt Service	342.36		
Collection Expense	637.75		
Total General Expense		3383.74	
Total Administrative and General Expense			$7971.13
INSTRUCTIONAL EXPENSE:			
Salaries - Instructors & Library	10930.00		
Salaries - Student Assistants	107.25		
Scholarships	1383.00		
Instructional Supplies	166.60		
Laboratory Supplies	265.26		
Library(excluding attendants):			
Carnegie 512.54			
Theological 34.35			
Total Library expense	564.89		
* Theological Expense	807.39		
Lyceum and Lectures	88.90		
Total Instructional Expense			14,313.29
PLANT OPERATION & MAINTENANCE:			
Salaries - Truck Driver, etc.	437.57		
Salaries - student workers	271.08		
Repairs and maintenance	1225.59		
Fuel	837.09		
Lights and Water	453.60		
Insurance	288.25		
Trucking expense - gas,repairs,etc.	157.92		
Total Plant Operation and Maintenance			3671.10
BOARD, ROOM & LAUNDRY:			
Salaries - Matron, Dietitian, etc.	1647.46		
Salaries - Student workers	716.45		
Dormitory Supplies & provisions	4603.62		
Medical Service and supplies	147.32		
Equipment	962.15		
Garden Seed	13.48		
Total Board,Room and Laundry			8090.48
FARM OPERATION:			
Farm Salaries	650.00		
Miscellaneous farm wages	62.41		
Farm Supplies	329.89		
Farm Implements	730.00		
Total Farm Operation			1772.80
OTHER EXPENSES:			
Athletics	1009.99		
Total Other Expense			1009.99
GRANT TOTAL EXPENSE			$36,828.79

* Includes $750.00 granted in Theological Scholarships

SEMI - ANNUAL REPORT
LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

July 1, 1941 to January 1,1942

DONATIONS FROM CHURCHES AND CONFERENCES OF A.M.E.ZION CHURCH

	PATRON-IZING	SCHOLAR-SHIP	MINISTERS' ASSESSMENT	TOTAL
Bishop P. A.Wallace - First District:				
Albemarle Conference	$	$	$48.00	
Virginia Conference			52.00	
Total			$100.00	$100.00
Bishop B.G.Shaw - Second District:				
Blue Ridge Conference			16.00	
Georgia Conference			12.00	
South Georgia Conference			14.00	
Western North Carolina Conference	207.10	17.30	80.00	
Total	207.10	17.30	122.00	346.40
Bishop W.J.Walls - Third District:				
Allegheny Conference	125.00	50.00	22.09	
New England Conference	144.00	218.00		
* New York Conference	69.00	50.00		
Total	338.00	318.00	22.09	678.09
Bishop J. W. Martin - Fourth District:				
Cape Fear Conference	170.00		37.00	
Pee Dee Conference			2.00	
Total	170.00		39.00	209.00
Bishop C. C. Alleyne - Fifth District:				
Tennessee Conference	220.00	100.00		
East Tennessee Conference		50.00		
Western New York Conference	67.00	150.00		
Total	287.00	300.00		587.00
Bishop W. W. Matthews - Sixth District:				
Central North Carolina Conf.	425.00	75.00	60.00	
West Central North Carolina Conf.	536.25	395.80		
Total	961.25	470.80	60.00	1492.05
Bishop E. L. Madison - Seventh District:				
Carolina Conference	77.85		34.00	111.85
	77.85		34.00	
Bishop W. C. Brown, Eighth District:				
Missouri Conference			26.00	
California Conference			1.00	
Washington-Oregon Conference			26.00	
Total			53.00	53.00
GRAND TOTALS	$2,041.20	$1,106.10	$430.09	$3,577.39

* Reported by Mrs. L. W. Kyles

Extra over the approx. $20,000.
3,577.

SEMI - ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE PRESIDENT OF LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

July 1, 1941 to January 1, 1942

CARNEGIE LIBRARY REPORT

Circulation Statistics

Number of books of fiction circulated	245
Number of books of non-fiction circulated	1053
Number of books borrowed from Theological Library	199
Number of books borrowed by Instructors	91
Number of books borrowed overnight	745
Number of books read in the Library	1857
Total circulation	4190

Book Stock

Number of daily newspapers received	4
Number of weekly newspapers received	21
Number of magazines received	72
Number of government documents received	115
Number of school papers by exchange	15

Number of volumes added:

By purchase	101
By gift	85

Number of volumes in the Library as of January 1, 1942 - - - 17,726

- -

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

BY CLASSES:

	MEN	WOMEN	TOTAL
Seniors	20	29	49
Juniors	12	23	35
Sophomores	16	35	51
Freshmen	20	47	67
School of Religion	10	-	10
Evening School	-	26	26
Music Students	3	7	10
Totals -	81	167	248

Dec 31, 1941

SEP 5 1945

ANNUAL REPORT

OF

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

(For the Fiscal year ended June 30, 1945)

Including:

I Report of the President

II Financial Statements from the Audit of the following funds:

Current Fund
Founder's Day Fund
Price Memorial Building Fund

Submitted by
W. J. Trent, President
to the

Connectional Council
Cincinnati, Ohio

Students behind on Room & Board $6.00 - 2.58

July, 1945

TO THE BOARD OF BISHOPS and to THE MEMBERS OF THE CONNECTIONAL COUNCIL OF THE A.M.E.ZION CHURCH - In Session at Cincinnati, Ohio, July, 1945

GREETINGS:

I count it a rare privilege to submit to you the annual report of the work done at Livingstone College for the year beginning July 1, 1944 and ended June 30, 1945. This, the twentieth year of the present administration, closes a period of vital changes and great experiences. Some of these great experiences shared by all of us are:

1. Livingstone College received the "A" rating from the Southern Association of Secondary Schools and Colleges. Such a rating admits our graduates unconditionally to the leading graduate schools.

2. An additional grant from the General Education Board of $13,500.00 to help remodel Carnegie Library and furnish additional equipment for the three laboratories (Chemistry, Physics and Biology).

We are happy to announce the receipt of some valuable books from the libraries of the Reverend R. F. Faulkner of the West Central Conference, and the Reverend J. B. Holmes of the California Conference. Both gifts were for our Hood Seminary Library and are splendid additions to the work.

Livingstone College has been host to three meetings of great importance during the school term: The National Association of Science Teachers in Negro Colleges; The North Carolina Health Institute for Ministers and Social Workers which was held through the joint cooperation of Hood Seminary and the North Carolina State Health Service; The Institute for Rural Ministers and Christian Workers which was held through the joint cooperation of Hood Seminary and the Phelps-Stokes Fund. The last named organization is reported as having had its largest attendance at the Livingstone meeting.

We are still making plans for the expansion of our physical plant. Just recently we received permission from the War Production Board to complete the

work of enlarging the library and connecting all buildings with the central heating plant. The library addition is a pressing need now that our enrollment is increasing, and as all of us know, complete use of the heating plant will not only effect a savings in fuel but in services of firemen. The Federal Housing Administration has given us permission to build three housing units for members of our faculty and we hope to have plans drawn for same within the next thirty days. The plans for the Home Economics Building have already been drawn.

We are happy to say we have had fine cooperation from our faculty during the term, and as a result, work of outstanding calibre has been done. The academic faculty, under the direction of Dean F. D. Drew, has made a very thorough study of the college offerings and has submitted its recommendations for our approval. Copies of this study were distributed to the members of the Board of Trustees for your information and study.

The financial assistance from the constituency of the A. M. E. Zion Church during the year has been indeed gratifying. Our financial statements will show that we received for CURRENT use from the Church the sum of $36,282.59 while our Founder's Day drive netted the sum of $47,813.29. We are grateful to all. Our financial statements will also show that our share of the funds from the United Negro College Fund for the year amounted to $15,856.36. It was indeed a wise decision of our Board of Trustees to join with the other institutions in such a drive. There are indications at this time that we will perhaps receive a larger sum during the coming school term. Let us encourage our friends to make contribution when approached.

work of enlarging the library and connecting all buildings with the central heating plant. The library addition is a pressing need now that our enrollment is increasing, and as all of us know, complete use of the heating plant will not only effect a savings in fuel but in services of firemen. The Federal Housing Administration has given us permission to build three housing units for members of our faculty and we hope to have plans drawn for same within the next thirty days. The plans for the Home Economics Building have already been drawn.

We are happy to say we have had fine cooperation from our faculty during the term, and as a result, work of outstanding calibre has been done. The academic faculty, under the direction of Dean F. D. Drew, has made a very thorough study of the college offerings and has submitted its recommendations for our approval. Copies of this study were distributed to the members of the Board of Trustees for your information and study.

The financial assistance from the constituency of the A. M. E. Zion Church during the year has been indeed gratifying. Our financial statements will show that we received for CURRENT use from the Church the sum of $36,282.59 while our Founder's Day drive netted the sum of $47,813.29. We are grateful to all. Our financial statements will also show that our share of the funds from the United Negro College Fund for the year amounted to $15,856.36. It was indeed a wise decision of our Board of Trustees to join with the other institutions in such a drive. There are indications at this time that we will perhaps receive a larger sum during the coming school term. Let us encourage our friends to make contribution when approached.

Inasmuch as we are leading up to that great epoch in the history of our Church - THE SESQUI-CENTENNIAL - we should, as was reported of Cato the Censor, remind our people in every speech of this big event.

Our audit this year covered not only the CURRENT FUND fur the FOUNDER'S DAY FUND and PRICE MEMORIAL FUND. The statements on the following pages were taken from the audit of our books as of June 30, 1945. The report on the FOUNDER'S DAY FUND begins as of July 1, 1940 and the report on the PRICE MEMORIAL FUND begins as of July 1, 1942.

Let me, in closing, express my sincere appreciation for the hearty support given me by the Board of Trustees and the ministers and workers throughout the Church. Without such cooperation little could have been done.

Respectfully submitted,

W. J. Trent

ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

Beginning July 1,1944 and ending June 30,1945

N O T E: The figures in this financial report are copied from the Audit by

G. H. EMERY, Certified Public Accountant, Statesville, N.C.

oOoOoOoOo

July 12, 1945

W. J. Trent, President,
Livingstone College
Salisbury, North Carolina

Dear Sir:

We have made an audit of the accounts pertaining to the Current Fund of Livingstone College, Salisbury, North Carolina, for the fiscal year ended with the close of business June 30, 1945, the Price Memorial Fund for the period from May 1, 1942 to June 30, 1945, and the Founder's Day Fund for the period from July 1, 1940 to June 30, 1945, and present herewith our report thereon, consisting of the exhibits and schedules as enumerated in the index, and the following comments relative thereto:

SCOPE OF THE AUDIT

The audit embraced a complete check of all cash receipts and disbursements of the Current Fund, Price Memorial Fund, Founder's Day Fund, and Plant Fund for the period reviewed, as well as a verification of the assets and liabilities of these funds at June 30, 1945 as hereinafter noted.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

Exhibit "A" sets forth the assets and liabilities of the above named funds at June 30, 1945, of which the following is a brief summary:

Assets:	
Cash	$49,710.13
Due from Students	6,002.58
Loans Receivable	50.00
Bookstore Inventory	500.00
War Savings Stamps	25.00
Prepaid Expense	425.00
Plant Assets - Net	730,479.95
Total Assets	$787,192.66
Liabilities:	
Salaries Payable	1,271.52
Excess of Assets over Liabilities, or Surplus and Investment	$ 785,921.14

The surplus and investment above is shown in detail in Exhibit "B", and is made up as follows:

CURRENT FUND		
Surplus June 30,1944		$ 5,137.66
Add:		
Adjustment Accounts Payable		37.50
Plant Fund Depreciation taken by Current Fund in Prior Years		17,440.05
Total Credits		$22,615.21
Deduct:		
Accounts Receivable Written off	$ 3,641.45	
Current Fund Appropriations to Plant Fund in Prior Years	13,428.09	17,069.54
Adjusted Surplus		$ 5,545.67
Excess of Income over Expense for the Fiscal Year ended June 30,1945		9,849.71
Surplus June 30,1945		$15,395.38
PRICE MEMORIAL FUND		
Surplus June 30, 1945		$ 75.29
FOUNDER'S DAY FUND		
Surplus June 30, 1945		$ 39,970.61
PLANT FUND		
Surplus June 30, 1944		$ 764,500.00
Deduct:		
Depreciation Taken by Current Fund in Prior Years	$17,440.05	
Depreciation -Current Year	16,580.00	34,020.05
Surplus June 30,1945		$ 730,479.95
Total Surplus June 30, 1945		$ 785,921.14

#3 ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA (1945)

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1945 resulted in an excess of income over expense of $9,849.71 in the Current Fund, as set forth in detail in Exhibits "C" and "D", a summary of which is as follows:

Income:	
Students	$ 76,060.59
Donations and Gratuities	59,670.86
Endowment Income	1,163.39
Miscellaneous Activities	5,144.34
Total Income	$ 142,039.18
Expense:	
Administrative	$ 9,740.70
Promotional	3,713.12
General	1,288.45
Instructional Service	58,059.39
Plant Operation and Maintenance	19,961.81
Dormitories and Dining Halls	34,736.09
Farm Expense	3,605.26
Other Expense	1,084.65
Total Expense	$ 132,189.47
Excess of Income over Expense, Carried to Surplus Account	$ 9,849.71

The operations for the period from May 1, 1942 to June 30, 1945 in the Price Memorial Fund is set forth in detail in Exhibit "E", a summary of which is as follows:

Total Receipts	$ 109,243.80
Total Disbursements	109,168.60
Cash Balance June 30, 1945	$ 75.20

The operations for the period from July 1, 1940 to June 30,1945 in the Founder's Day Fund is set forth in detail in Exhibit "F", a summary of which is as follows:

Cash Balance July 1, 1940	$ 474.42
Total Receipts	207,979.38
Total	208,453.80
Total Disbursements	168,483.19
Cash Balance June 30, 1945	$ 39,970.61

COMMENTS ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The cash in bank was verified by a complete check of all cash transactions for the period, and by a reconcilement of the ledger balances with the amounts on deposit as confirmed by the bank.

The students' notes receivable and loans receivable represent loans made to students from student loan funds. The students' accounts receivable represent the balances as shown in detail in the students' ledgers and as summarized in Schedule #2. The balances go back to the school year 1940-41 and aggregate a total of $8,821.03, against which there is a reserve for uncollectible accounts of $3,641.45, leaving a net amount considered collectible of $5,179.58.

Plant assets were increased by the value of new buildings, equipment, and improvements. The new values being furnished us by the management and as shown by the books and no attempt was made to verify same. These assets are offset by the plant fund investment.

Salaries payable represent unpaid balances due instructors as shown by the ledgers. These accounts have been outstanding for several years but are now in the process of being cleared up. These accounts were not confirmed by correspondence.

GENERAL COMMENTS

The records were found to be in good condition, and to reveal therein no evidence of any irregularities.

WE HEREBY CERTIFY, subject to the foregoing comments, that the exhibits and schedules appended hereto and making a part of this report, present, in our opinion, a fair view of the financial condition of the Current Fund, Price Memorial Fund, Founder's Day Fund, and Plant Fund of Livingstone College at June 30, 1945, as well as the results of the operations for the fiscal year ended at that date, in conformity with accepted accounting principles applied on a basis consistent with that of the preceding year.

Respectfully submitted,

G. H. Emery, Certified Public Accountant

Audit by
A. W. Emery

#5 ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA (1945)

INCOME (Exhibit "C")

Students:		
Tuition and Fees	$ 46,744.57	
Dormitories and Dining Halls	29,229.66	
Bookstore Income	86.36	$ 76,060.59
Donations and Gratuities:		
Appropriations from A. M. E. Zion Church:		
Department of Christian Education for College	$ 16,000.00	
Department of Christian Education for School of Religion	4,000.00	
Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society	1,200.00*	
Churches and Conferences - Current	4,132.50	
Churches and Conferences - Scholarships	3,346.80	
Appropriation from Founder's Day Fund	5,000.00	
Ministers' Personal Contributions for Hood Seminary	2,545.70	
Miscellaneous for Hood Seminary	57.50	
Total from A. M. E. Zion Church	$ 36,282.50	
Dr. James E. Mason - Collections	987.00	
Dr. Zacharias A. Jones - Collections	2,938.00	
United Negro College Fund	15,856.36	
General Education Board	3,500.00	
Special Alumni Donations	90.00	
Shrubbery	17.00	59,670.86
Endowment Income:		
Rents, Interest, and Dividends		1,163.39
Miscellaneous Activities:		
Farm	$ 4,107.39	
Athletics	615.70	
Miscellaneous	421.25	5,144.34
TOTAL INCOME		$142,039.18

*Plus $400.00 Student Loan Fund

#6 ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA (1945)

EXPENSE (Exhibit "D")

Administrative:		
Salaries of Officers	$ 5,600.00	
Office and Student Help	2,051.00	
Office Expense	1,032.08	
Stationery and Postage	436.10	
Telephone and Telegraph	621.52	$ 9,740.70
Promotional:		
Bulletins, Advertising, Catalogues	1,115.89	
Traveling - Officers and Faculty	477.98	
Collection Expense - Dr. J. E. Mason	493.50	
Collection Expense - Dr. Z. A. Jones	1,625.75	3,713.12
General:		
Auditing and Legal	375.00	
Commencement Expense	534.92	
Interest - Debt Service	63.53	
Return of Appropriation from Founder's Day Fund	315.00	1,288.45
Instructional Service:		
Salaries - Professors and Librarians	34,379.34	
Student Assistants	1,126.25	
Instructional Supplies	1,821.69	
Laboratory Supplies	2,391.98	
Theological Expense - Miscellaneous	928.54	
Hood Seminary - Salaries	7,400.00	
Hood Seminary - Repairs	1,883.16	
Scholarships - College	1,786.88	
Scholarships - Theological	1,720.00	
Churches and Conferences - Scholarships	2,811.55	
Library Expense - College	934.30	
Library Expense - Theological	277.56	
Lyceum and Lectures	598.14	58,059.39

Expenses - continued

Plant Operation and Maintenance:		
Salaries and Wages	$ 4,399.14	
Supplies and Repairs	7,285.88	
Repairs and furnishings - College Home	898.25	
Repairs to Hannum Home	18.78	
Fuel	3,394.42	
Lights and Water	2,745.75	
Insurance	583.10	
Trucking Expense	636.49	$ 19,961.81
Dormitories and Dining Halls:		
Salaries and Wages	8,303.90	
Supplies and Provisions	23,961.24	
Medical	686.05	
Equipment	1,784.90	34,736.09
Farm Expense:		
Wages	2,563.40	
Supplies	1,041.86	3,605.26
Other Expense:		
Athletics	1,007.41	
Miscellaneous	77.24	1,084.65
TOTAL EXPENSE		$132,189. 47

PRICE MEMORIAL FUND

Exhibit "E"

CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS
Beginning May 1, 1942 and ending June 30, 1945

RECEIPTS:

Previous Price Memorial Campaign	$ 26.87	
General Education Board	75,000.00	
Appropriation from Founder's Day Fund	29,143.41	
Livingstone College Salvation Chain	3,341.47	
Church Extension Department - A.M.E.Zion Church	700.00	
Collections for furnishing for Women's Lounge	225.50	
Collections for furnishings for Art Room	134.25	
Collections for Shrubbery	321.00	
Collections for Pianos	231.05	
Alumni and Miscellaneous Collections	120.25	
Total Receipts		$109,243.80

DISBURSEMENTS:

Architect Fees	$ 1,682.44	
Price Memorial Building	54,053.93	
Heating Plant	20,354.71	
Furniture - Price Building	18,498.29	
Laboratory Equipment	12,965.47	
Insurance	250.25	
Women's Lounge furniture	243.73	
Equipment for Art Room	155.52	
Shrubbery	420.50	
Pianos	360.00	
Miscellaneous	183.76	
Total Disbursements		$109,168.60

CASH BALANCE JUNE 30, 1945 $75.20

#9 ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA (1945)

FOUNDER'S DAY FUND

Exhibit "F"

INCOME and EXPENDITURES
Beginning July 1, 1940 and ending June 30, 1945

Cash Balance July 1, 1940		$ 474.42
Receipts:		
Founder's Day Fund Collections	$ 183,560.04	
Repayment of Loans to Other Funds, etc.	24,419.34	$207,979.38
Total Receipts		$208,453.80
Disbursements:		
Appropriations to Current Fund	$ 60,385.15	
Appropriations to Price Memorial Fund	29,143.41	
Street Assessments	11,740.41	
Campus Sidewalks	1,108.00	
Campus Fence	1,389.58	
Stage Curtains	798.95	
Roofing Auditorium	200.00	
Purchase of College Home and furniture	12,774.21	
Repairs to Dodge Hall	20,579.76	
Gift	2,500.00	
Payments of Loans	2,500.00	
Legal Fees	700.00	
Loans to Other Funds, etc.	24,419.34	
Miscellaneous	244.38	168,483.19
CASH BALANCE JUNE 30, 1945		$ 39,970.61

SEP 20 1946

2C-8

August, 1946

TO THE HONORABLE BOARD OF BISHOPS AND MEMBERS OF THE CONNECTIONAL COUNCIL OF THE A.M.E.ZION CHURCH - IN ANNUAL SESSION at NEW YORK CITY

GREETINGS:

It is a great pleasure to be permitted to submit to you our Annual Report, as President of Livingstone College, for the year ending June 30, 1946.

As was stated in our report to the Board of Trustees at Commencement, we lost two of our Trustees during the past school term, and another since Commencement. They were Dr. James E. Mason, Financial Secretary of the institution for fifty years, Dr. Oscar W. Adams, Secretary of Church Extension, and Bishop E. L. Madison. They will be missed in our councils as the years come and go. We have recently learned through the Administrator of Dr. Mason's estate that the Endowment Fund of Livingstone College is the beneficiary of an Insurance Policy amounting to $1,000.00.

This has been an unusual year, and in many respects the best we have had. For example, our enrollment was higher than usual; our faculty was the largest we have ever had; the central heating plant was connected to all buildings except one; the Carnegie Library was enlarged and remodeled at a cost of $28,500.00; a regulation size tennis court has been completed; an entirely new iron fence has been erected around our Athletic Field; a modern system for hot water was installed; an additional boiler for the heating plant was purchased, and construction began on the long-talked of Gymnasium; 15 housing units from the Government for the housing of veterans. All these improvements, not including the repairs being made in readiness for the fall opening will certainly put our physical plant in good condition.

Of course all of us heard about the recent "Student Strike". Under certain conditions it had to happen at the time it did since there were fundamental principles which needed to be more clearly defined. It was heartening that the Board of Trustees cleared them at the right time. Since that date there has been a new day at Livingstone. Some thought the institution would go down as a result of the "Strike", but this is not the case. Because of a lack of dormitory accommodations we have had to refuse admission to approximately 200 applicants for the fall term.

Founder's Day, in spite of the great demands on all Churches for the Sesqui-Centennial, was up to the yearly standard. This shows that our membership is committed to the idea of self-help. All honor to the leadership of the Great A. M. E. Zion Church. In spite of the forces of evil the Church is on her way!

In the financial report I shall make you will note that our appropriation from the United Negro College Fund shows an increase, and that the full amount of the appropriation from the Christian Education Department has been received. The Alumni has done the unprecedented thing in that it has contributed to the Gymnasium Fund the largest amount of money ever raised in this organization for any purpose. The Association, under the leadership of its National President, Doctor A. L. Cromwell, has taken on new life. We predict even greater things from this organization.

We are happy to say there is a growing interest in the Hood Theological Seminary. The staff is being strengthened, while the enrollment is increasing and the equipment improved.

Our thanks go to the following organizations and individuals for contributions made: Mrs. Henrietta Davis and a group whose contribution made possible the furnishings for the Girls' Study Room in Price Building; Mrs. Minnie Hurley and a group in Mother Zion Church who equipped the Fine Arts Room in this same building; the leaders of the West Central North Carolina Conference for furnishing the Men's Study Room; Mr. Kelsey Pharr who purchased equipment for the course in Business Education; Dr. Ernest Robinson for a contribution of $500.00 which was used to purchase special volumes for the Science Laboratories Library. We are also indebted to a host of other friends who have made smaller contributions to the advancement of the work of the institution.

The farm still means much to the boarding department of the school in that many of the provisions are produced on it. In addition to the land itself, consisting of 275 acres, we have a small fortune in fine timber.

This report completed our twenty-first year as President of Livingstone College, and I am indeed grateful to all for the cooperation given throughout this period.

In 1896 I was a student at the college (under Doctor Price three and one-half years; five under Doctors Goler, and Moore, and Professors B. A. Johnson and Noble, and that sainted Mrs. Anna V. Tucker who was matron for 30 years), and had the privilege of attending the one Hundredth Anniversary of the A. M. E. Zion Church which was held in New York at Mother Zion Church then located at West Tenth and Bleeker Streets. You must know how happy I am that God has spared me to participate in the celebration of our great Church's One Hundred Fiftieth Anniversary.

August, 1946

May we go down from this high place, having caught a new vision of our possibilities as a Great Church, so that our children, when they come back to Mother Zion to celebrate the Two Hundredth Anniversary, will be standing on higher ground because we lived.

Respectfully submitted,

W. J. Trent, President
Livingstone College
Salisbury, North Carolina

ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

Beginning July 1, 1945 and ending June 30, 1946

N O T E: The figures in this financial report are copied from the Audit by G. H. EMERY, Certified Public Accountant, Statesville, N. C.

oOoOoOoOoOoOo

July 12, 1946

W. J. Trent, President,
Livingstone College
Salisbury, North Carolina

Dear Sir:

We have made an audit of the accounts pertaining to the Current Fund, Price Memorial Fund, Founder's Day Fund, and Plant Fund of Livingstone College, Salisbury, North Carolina, for the fiscal year ended with the close of business June 30, 1946, and present herewith our report thereon, consisting of the exhibits and schedules as enumerated in the index, and the following comments relative thereto:

SCOPE OF THE AUDIT

The audit embraced a complete check of all cash receipts and disbursements of the Current Fund, Price Memorial Fund, Founder's Day Fund, and Plant Fund for the period reviewed, as well as a verification of the assets and liabilities of these funds at June 30, 1946 as hereinafter noted.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

Exhibit "A" sets forth the assets and liabilities of the above named funds at June 30, 1946, of which the following is a brief summary:

Assets:	
Cash	$42 881 49
Students' Accounts Receivable	9 161 67
Bookstore Inventory	500 00
War Savings Stamps	25 00
Prepaid Expense	32 40
Plant Assets - Net	760 544 30
Total Assets	$ 813 144 86
Liabilities:	
Salaries Payable	823 18
Excess of Assets over Liabilities or Surplus and Investment	$812 321 68

The surplus and investment above is shown in detail in Exhibit "B", and is made up as follows:

Current Fund		
Surplus June 30, 1945		$ 15 395 38
Deduct:		
E. L. Madison Loan, Students' Loans, Notes, and Accounts Written Off	$3 900 38	
Equipment Purchased and Transferred to the Plant Fund	7 000 00	10 900 38
Adjusted Surplus		$ 4 495 00
Excess of Income over Expense for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1946		17 166 93
Surplus June 30, 1946		$ 21 661 93
Price Memorial Fund		
Surplus June 30, 1945		$ 75 20
Excess of Disbursements over Receipts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1946		75 20
Surplus June 30, 1946		- 0 -
Founder's Day Fund		
Surplus June 30, 1945		$ 39 970 61
Excess of Disbursements over Receipts for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1946		9 855 16
Surplus June 30, 1946		$ 30 115 45
Plant Fund		
Surplus June 30, 1945		$730 479 95
Add:		
Land, Buildings, and Equipment Purchased by Current Fund, Price Memorial Fund, and Founder's Day Fund		50 470 32
Total Credits		$780 950 27
Deduct:		
Depreciation for the Year		20 405 97
Surplus June 30, 1946		$760 544 30
Total Surplus All Funds June 30, 1946		$812 321 68

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1946 resulted in an excess of income over expense of $17,166.93 in the Current Fund, as set forth in detail in Exhibits "C" and "D", a summary of which is as follows:

Income:	
Students	$101 951 00
Donations and Gratuities	65 064 36
Endowment	756 40
Miscellaneous	3 425 46
Total Income	$171 197 22

Expense:	
Administrative	$ 11 973 35
Promotional	3 670 60
General	824 74
Instructional Service	73 611 95
Plant Operation and Maintenance	20 553 37
Dormitories and Dining Halls	40 116 45
Farm	2 970 34
Other	309 49
Total Expense	$154 030 29
Excess of Income over Expense, Carried to Surplus Account	$ 17 166 93

The operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1946 in the Price Memorial Fund is set forth in detail in Exhibit "E", a summary of which is as follows:

Cash Balance June 30, 1945	$ 75 20
Receipts	280 16
Total	$ 355 36
Disbursements	355 36
Cash Balance June 30, 1946	$ - 0 -

The operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1946 in the Founder's Day Fund is set forth in detail in Exhibit "F", a summary of which is as follows:

Cash Balance June 30, 1945	$ 39 970 61
Receipts	46 739 59
Total	$ 86 710 20
Disbursements	56 594 75
Cash Balance June 30, 1946	$ 30 115 45

COMMENTS ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The cash in bank was verified by a complete check of all cash transactions for the period, and by a reconcilement of the ledger balances with the amounts on deposit as confirmed by the bank.

The students' accounts receivable represent the balances as shown in detail in the students' ledgers and is summarized in Schedule #2. The balances go back to the school year 1941-1942 and aggregate a total of $12,189.05, against which there is a reserve for uncollectible accounts of $3,027.38, leaving a net amount considered collectible of $9,161.67.

Plant assets were increased by purchases made during the year. Values of those assets are as shown by the books and no attempt was made to verify same. These assets are offset by the plant fund investment.

Salaries payable represent unpaid balances due instructors as shown by the ledgers. These accounts have been outstanding for several years but are now in the process of being cleared up. These accounts were not confirmed by correspondence.

#4 ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

GENERAL COMMENTS

The records were found to be in good condition, and to reveal therein no evidence of any irregularities.

WE HEREBY CERTIFY, subject to the foregoing comments, that the exhibits and schedules appended hereto and making a part of this report, present, in our opinion, a fair view of the financial condition of the Current Fund, Price Memorial Fund, Founder's Day Fund, and Plant Fund of Livingstone College at June 30, 1946, as well as the results of the operations for the fiscal year ended at that date, in conformity with accepted accounting principles applied on a basis consistent with that of the preceding year.

Respectfully submitted,

G. H. Emery
Certified Public Accountant

Audit by

A. W. Emery

#5 ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA (1946)

INCOME (Exhibit "C")

Students:		
Tuition and Fees	$70 622 00	
Dormitories and Dining Halls	31 329 00	$101 951 00
Donations and Gratuities:		
Appropriations from African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church -		
Department of Christian Education for Colleges	$16 000 00	
Department of Christian Education for School of Religion	4 000 00	
Women's Home and Foreign Mission Society	1 200 00*	
Churches and Conferences - Current	3 953 16	
Churches and Conferences - Scholarships	3 732 27	
Appropriation from Founder's Day Fund	8 448 34	
Ministers' Personal Contributions for Hood Seminary	2 481 82	
Hood Seminary - Miscellaneous	555 58	
Total A. M. E. Zion Church	$40 371 17	
Dr. J. E. Mason - Collections	189 18	
Dr. Z. A. Jones - Collections	90 00	
United Negro College Fund	17 847 01	
General Education Board	6 420 00	
Special Alumni Donations	30 00	
Shrubbery	117 00	65 064 36
Endowment Income:		
Interest, Rents, and Dividends		756 40
Miscellaneous Activities:		
Farm	$ 3 358 14	
Miscellaneous	67 32	3 425 46
TOTAL INCOME		$171 197 22

*Plus $400.00 Student Loan Fund

#6 ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA (1946)

EXPENSE (EXHIBIT "D")

Administrative:		
Salaries of Officers	$ 7 931 25	
Office and Student Help	894 50	
Office Expense	1 482 03	
Stationery and Postage	693 48	
Telephone and Telegraph	972 09	$ 11 973 35
Promotional:		
Bulletins, Advertising, and Catalogues	$ 2 262 71	
Traveling - Officers and Faculty	1 268 30	
Collection Expense - Dr. J. E. Mason	94 59	
Collection Expense - Dr. Z. A. Jones	45 00	3 670 60
General:		
Auditing and Legal	$ 350 00	
Commencement Expense	442 65	
Interest and Bank Charges	32 09	824 74
Instructional Service:		
Salaries of Professors and Librarians	$44 102 53	
Student Assistants	1 234 50	
Instructional Supplies	1 505 07	
Laboratory Supplies	2 127 32	
Theological Expense	1 663 04	
Hood Seminary - Salaries	8 666 57	
Scholarships	3 000 00	
Theological Scholarships	2 043 50	
Churches and Conferences Scholarships	3 848 20	
Library Expense	3 696 30	
Religious Library Expense	176 90	
Library Subscriptions and Bindings	368 87	
Lyceum and Lectures	967 64	
Bookstore Expense	211 51	73 611 95
Plant Operation and Maintenance:		
Salaries and Wages	$ 5 707 31	
Supplies	2 354 22	
Repairs	4 376 26	
Expense of College Home	722 96	
Fuel	3 679 05	
Lights and Water	2 499 46	
Insurance	560 59	
Truck and Car Expense	653 52	20 553 37

EXPENSES - Continued

Dormitories and Dining Halls:		
Salaries and Wages	$10 533 88	
Supplies and Provisions	28 009 55	
Medical	794 36	
Equipment	778 66	40 116 45
Farm Expense:		
Wages	$ 2 243 85	
Supplies	726 49	2 970 34
Other Expense:		
Athletics	$ 194 25	
Miscellaneous	115 24	309 49
TOTAL EXPENSE		$154 030 29

PRICE MEMORIAL FUND

Exhibit "E"

CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS
Beginning July 1, 1945 to June 30, 1946

Cash Balance July 1, 1945		$ 75 20
Receipts:		
Appropriations from Founder's Day Fund for College Laboratory Equipment		280 16
Total		$ 355 36
Disbursements:		
College Laboratory Equipment	$ 280 16	
Appropriations Founder's Day Fund	48 94	
Auditing Fee	25 00	
Bank Service Charges	1 26	$ 355 36

CASH BALANCE JUNE 30, 1946 $ - 0 -

FOUNDER'S DAY FUND

Exhibit "F"

CASH RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS
Beginning July 1, 1945 to June 30, 1946

Cash Balance July 1, 1945		$39 970 61
Receipts:		
Founder's Day Fund Collections	$46 690 65	
Price Memorial Fund	48 94	46 739 59
Total		$86 710 20
Disbursements:		
College Heating Plant	$28 476 00	
College Library	10 494 00	
Appropriations to Current Fund	8 448 34	
W. H. Hannum House and Lots	3 921 56	
Appropriations to Gymnasium Fund	2 810 00	
Ad Valorem Taxes	1 159 20	
Salary Grants	600 00	
College Laboratory Equipment	578 76	
Legal and Auditing Fees	75 00	
Miscellaneous	31 89	56 594 75
CASH BALANCE JUNE 30, 1946		$30 115 45

#10 ANNUAL REPORT - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA (1943)

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT

	Men	Women	Total
Freshmen	32	147	179
Sophomores	20	71	91
Juniors	14	51	65
Seniors	7	33	40
Evening School	1	15	16
Unclassified	3	32	35
Special Students		6	6
Hood Theological Seminary	25	1	26
TOTAL	102	356	458

DrC 9

March 15, 1927

My dear Mr. Arnett:

I have received your kind letter of February 17 relative to the report prepared by Mr. Shaw and me on Negro Education in North Carolina. As evidenced in that report, we feel that we should deal with state structures, and place greatest emphasis on state programs. It has occurred to me that you might wish to read our philosophy of the matter, and I am sending to you a tentative report on Negro Education in the South, which was prepared by us some time ago to stimulate discussion on this subject. Since that time we have made considerable study and are now prepared to revise this report in some particulars, but we hope it will serve to raise a number of questions.

With kind regards, I am,

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

BY:

T. L. HUNGATE

Trevor Arnett

Mr. Trevor Arnett
Room 3018
61 Broadway
New York City

TLH:HVR

TREVOR ARNETT
61 BROADWAY
ROOM 3018
NEW YORK CITY
TELEPHONE: BOWLING GREEN 4290

TLH 3/15/27 N C 9

February 17th
1 9 2 7

Dear Mr. Hungate:

I have read with very much interest and satisfaction the report on "Negro Education in North Carolina" prepared by you and Mr. Shaw, a copy of which you kindly sent to me last month.

The report is splendidly prepared and the statistical matter germane and well presented. I congratulate you and the Board on the making of such an excellent document.

The conclusions which you draw regarding the activities which the General Education Board can wisely engage in in assisting negro education seem to me to be sound. Their application will require careful selection and good judgment.

I am particularly interested in your description of the institutions of higher learning for Negroes and the apparently small number of such maintained by the State.

Again thanking you for letting me see the report, I am

Yours very truly,

Trevor Arnett

Mr. Thad L. Hungate
The General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York

TA:RE

NC 9

November 15, 1926

My dear Mr. Newbold:

Mr. Shaw and I have read your kind letter of November 6. We hope that with care and rest your strength will be renewed. Meanwhile have no concern about the study which we have been carrying on. There is plenty of time for that. We appreciate your invitation for us to attend the state-wide conference on negro education on December 11. We are not certain at this time whether we will be able to attend. We are glad to have your suggestions concerning our report. These have been valuable to us in amending our report.

With kind personal regards, I am,

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

BY: T. L. HUNGATE

Mr. N. C. Newbold
Director Division Negro Education
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

TLH:HVR

conference. Of course, I know no recommendation made by you would probably be in order at that time. The topic of the conference is "Higher

NC 9

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

	T. L. H.	NOV 10 1926	TLH	

November 6, 1926

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Mr. Hungate:

Enclosed is copy of a statement which I have just dictated to Mr. Ferguson. I am quite sure he will let you hear from him at an early date.

When Mr. Ferguson returns the copy of your report which we have to you, you will note that I have made certain marginal suggestions. These are not intended to influence you to make changes in your report, but are merely suggestions based, I am afraid, upon insufficient study and reflection.

I regret that I must say it has not been possible for me since you left here to do any very intensive study. In fact, I have had to avoid anything that seemed like real work. I was extremely anxious to give a good deal of time to your paper, hoping that I might be able to make some ~~real~~ constructive suggestions, but that, I regret to say, has not been possible. As you probably already know, I am planning to enter Johns Hopkins Hospital Monday, and I do not know what length of time I may remain there nor, of course, what will be the result. Naturally, I am hoping for the best and believe that I shall come out of it in a very much better physical condition. After that, I shall hope to be able to go into a thoro study of our whole program in the expectation that I might contribute something to the splendid work you have done. Again, let me repeat, I regret exceedingly, apparently I must leave the matter in this unsatisfactory state.

We certainly do appreciate the efforts put forth by you, Mr. Shaw and Dr. Sage and especially the purpose of the General Education Board to make this study and investigation. I have full confidence that what has been undertaken by the Board will be of tremendous value not only to education in our State, but elsewhere.

I am wondering if you will have your chapter on your recent study of the colleges ready anytime soon? As you probably know, we have called a state-wide conference on Negro Education for December 11. It might be that certain suggestions which you and Mr. Shaw will make would be very profitable to be brought to the attention of that conference. Of course, I know no recommendation made by you would probably be in order at that time. The topic of the conference is "Higher

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

November 9, 1921

Education for Negroes in North Carolina". We shall hope to have the matter discussed from the standpoint of the serviceableness of each separate institution in its own field so far as possible. Of course, I do not know how near we may really come to the solution of this problem, but I think it is time to begin at least a discussion of it in this public way.

Please give my very best wishes to Mr. Shaw.

With sincere good wishes for you, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,
DIRECTOR DIVISION NEGRO EDUCATION.

We wish you and Mr. Shaw would call our conference on Dec. 11. It might serve a useful purpose both for you and the college people.

Because of certain personal considerations which you may know about — and because, I think the institution itself has a useful future I am inclined to suggest that you change the wording in your report in referring to the N. C. College for Negroes at Durham so that temporary difficulties will, I believe, disappear

NC9

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

November 8, 1926

Mr. G. H. Ferguson,
Department Public Instruction,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Mr. Ferguson:

I am leaving with you copy of the report prepared by Mr. Hungate and Mr. Shaw. I shall appreciate it if you will go over to Mr. Douglas' office and compare the records there with the statements made by Mr. Hungate and Mr. Shaw concerning the county training schools in Northampton, Halifax, Nash and Hertford Counties. You will remember that I called your attention to the fact that the figures obtained by these gentlemen seemed to show that the counties contributed nothing toward the salaries of teachers for the seventh and eighth months. I have a feeling there is some error in entering the actual cost of these institutions by use of transfers in some way or other.

If you can work these out with Mr. Douglas and get some more satisfactory statement about it, I shall appreciate it if you will report your findings to Mr. Hungate in New York. I am writing him today and enclosing copy of my letter to him for your information.

When you have had time to go over these details please return copy of the report to Mr. Hungate and Mr. Shaw together with your statement as to your findings on the four training schools mentioned.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold,
DIRECTOR DIVISION NEGRO EDUCATION.

CC- Mr. T. L. Hungate,
New York, N. Y.

NC9

	T.L.H.	SEP 30 1926	6	TLH

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

September 28, 1926

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Mr. Hungate:

Mr. Newbold was very glad to receive your letter of September 25th, and to know that you are planning to come to North Carolina Again.

For the past two or three days Mr. Newbold has been confined at home because of illness. He is hoping, however, to be back in the office in a few days and will be very glad to see when you come and to give you any assistance possible.

Very sincerely,

Annabel Prall
Secretary.

orth Carolina Negro Education Study — N C-9

September 25, 1926

My dear Mr. Newbold:

We have not had occasion to write to you since our pleasant stay in Raleigh. We regret that Doctor Sage is no longer active in the study that is being carried on. We, however, assure you that we have put forth our best endeavor to understand the situation which prevails in North Carolina, and we now desire to spend a few days more in visiting a few of the colleges before we have material with which to complete our report. We are planning to reach Raleigh the latter part of next week or the first part of the week following. Sometime while we are there we will surely want a good talk with you. We do not wish you to disarrange your plans in any way. When we reach Raleigh we will call your office to ascertain a time which will be mutually convenient.

With kind personal regards, I am,

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
BY:
J. L. HUNGATE

Mr. N. C. Newbold
Director Division of Negro Education
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

TLH/HVR

dr C9

October 25, 1926

My dear Mr. Newbold:

I almost overlooked my promise to send to you the extracts from the auditors' reports in the several counties which we visited. We have endeavored to interpret these statements. As you have suggested, it is in some instances difficult. We have been somewhat concerned about your health. We hope you are improving daily. At your convenience we shall look forward to receiving your corrections of the very tentative report which we left in your hands. As we indicated at the time of our visit this matter will take time to work out and we have no disposition to hurry it in any way. We greatly appreciated the courtesies which you and the members of your staff extended to us and we begin to feel that in some measure we understand the progress which your great state is making in the field of negro education.

With kind personal regards, I am,

Sincerely yours,
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
BY: T. L. HUNGATE

Mr. N. C. NewBold
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina
TLH/HVR

re - North Carolina Negro Education Study N C 9

November 6, 1926

My dear Mr. Robinson:

Mr. Shaw and I have received the statement regarding Negro High Schools in North Carolina, which you so kindly prepared for us. This statement gives in excellent form the information which we desire.

With kind regards, I am,

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

BY: T. L. HUNGATE

Mr. W. A. Robinson
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

TLH/HVR

NC9

May 17, 1926.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

You see by this letterhead that I am again in the New York office. Before me is a pile of letters needing attention, but before I answer one of them, I want to write to you and express my appreciation of the kindly treatment which I have received in your office.

The homeward journey was delightful in every respect. I reached New York Thursday evening and then on Friday we proceeded to East Haven. The car registered 846 miles from Raleigh to East Haven. We had no trouble of any kind, but enjoyed every hour and mile of the way.

The car register tells me that I am far from North Carolina - but that is a mistake! You and the good people are in my heart, and I am thinking of you and your work constantly. Having had a little time to meditate upon what I have learned, and from this point of view seeing things in better perspective, perhaps, than I could when too close at hand, I am thoroughly convinced that the work which you and your associates are doing is of tremendous importance and full of encouragement and hope. Even those counties which seemed to present exceptional problems may in reality prove

helpful in what Wall Street calls the "long pull". Some time when we are together, I will talk with you about that phase of the subject. Certainly you have every reason to take courage and go on vigorously with your work. I hope that personally I can render some little service in the field which you are cultivating so successfully. Please extend to your associates in the office my warm regards, and if you see fit, you may let them read this letter.

Cordially yours,

E. C. SAGE

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

ECS/CMC

NC9

Officers

Chairman of the Board
Wallace Buttrick
President
Wickliffe Rose
Studies and Medical Education
Abraham Flexner, Director
College and University Education
H. J. Thorkelson, Director
E. C. Sage, Assistant Director
Public School Education
Frank P. Bachman, Director
Secretary
W. W. Brierley
Auditor
Ernest A. Buttrick

E. C. S. MAY 21 1926

General Education Board

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902

LEO. M. FAVROT, FIELD AGENT
1108 LOUISIANA NATIONAL BANK BUILDING
BATON ROUGE, LA.

Members

Frederick T. Gates
John D. Rockefeller, Jr.
Albert Shaw
Wallace Buttrick
Edwin A. Alderman
Harry Pratt Judson
Wickliffe Rose
Jerome D. Greene
Anson Phelps Stokes
Abraham Flexner
George E. Vincent
James H. Dillard
Charles P. Howland
Trevor Arnett
James R. Angell
Raymond B. Fosdick
Owen D. Young

May 17, 1926

Dr. E. C. Sage
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Doctor Sage:

I was very sorry, indeed, to miss you altogether on my last trip east. My secretary had wired me of your request to have a group of us meet you at Goldsboro on Saturday, May 8, but after consulting with Mr. Davis, we decided that it would be impossible for us to make an appointment in North Carolina for that date with the work we had on hand in New York on the day preceding. I had hoped to have the pleasure of seeing you in Washington, but learned from Doctor Dillard that you could not arrange to meet us there. I wired Mr. Newbold from Washington to know where you were, hoping to spend Thursday, May 13, with you, but I received a reply to the effect that you had left by automobile for New York on May 9.

I want to assure you of my great interest in the study you are undertaking and of my earnest desire to do anything in my power to be of assistance to you. The next meeting of the General Education Board will be held in New York on May 27. I am planning to reach New York on May 26. It is highly improbable that it will be necessary for me to remain after May 27, so if I can see you somewhere in North Carolina or in New York on May 28 and be of any service to you, do not hesitate to call on me.

With cordial good wishes, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

Leo M. Favrot

LMF:FM

re - North Carolina, Negro Education Study N C 9

	E. C. S.	JUN 1 1926		

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

May 27, 1926

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Dr. Sage:

Almost continuous absence from the office has delayed my reply to your very highly appreciated letter of May 17th.

I hope you and Mrs. Sage made the journey in a leisurely way so that you did not get tired.

We have come to feel that you are almost one of us and I think often of you and your associates. As I said before, we are looking forward with a great deal of interest to your return to the State.

We are still trying to keep up with the procession and to meet the responsibilities which come to us from day to day.

I think all the people in the office saw your letter and appreciated it as keenly as I did.

I hope you are not thinking, as I am sure that you do not, that we are at all downcast or discouraged about the counties and communities which seem to be most backward at this time. They present, of course, the greatest challenge and will put us to the severest test, but I am hoping we shall see some fruits of our efforts even in those most backward places.

Please remember us to Mrs. Sage.

With the kindest personal regards, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N:F

June 3, 1926.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

Your letter of May 27th is at hand. The date of my visit to North Carolina is made indefinite by certain developments in our office, and in consequence of the serious illness of Mrs. Sage's mother, who lives in Illinois. Mrs. Sage starts West today. As soon as it can be definitely known what my movements will be, I shall communicate with you again.

Cordially yours,

E. C. SAGE

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

ECS/GMC

orc 9

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

June 21, 1926

Mr. F. L. Shaw,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Shaw:

I am sending you enclosed the following information: Professor Robinson's report of high school graduates for 1926. extension report for 1925-26; enrollment in teacher-training departments session 1925-26.

Relative to the extension work, I wish to explain that this work is carried on by visiting instructors who meet groups of teachers at convenient centers. These instructors are sent out both from the normal schools and teacher training units in private schools. In the main, we offer general courses to which we admit teachers holding various certificates. For the session of 1925 no charge was made other than traveling expense of the instructor. During the session of 1926, however, we charged $1.00 per one semester hour credit value course. The greater portion of our courses were on the three semester hour credit value and hence a $3.00 fee was required. This fee was applied on traveling expense. If this was insufficient to cover the traveling expense at any particular unit an additional charge was required of this group of teachers. In case of a balance accruting from the $3.00 charge in the case of local or near-by units, such balance was spent for equipment and books as indicated in our financial report. No portion of this fee has applied on the salary of instructor.

I hope that this information will serve your purpose in this particular.

With every good wish, I am

Very sincerely yours,

G. H. Ferguson

G. H. Ferguson,

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

June 21, 1926

Mr. F. L. Shaw,
General Education Board,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Shaw:

I regret that I have not been able to file this information with you earlier but I hope that the delay has not in any way held up your work.

We were indeed sorry to know that it became necessary for Dr. Sage to discontinue the work with us. We are hoping, however, that you and Mr. Hungate may be permitted to fellowship with us longer. We shall be glad to see you at any time and to render such assistance as we may.

With every good wish, I am

Very sincerely yours,

G. H. Ferguson,
Assistant Director.

July 8, 1926

Dear Mr. Ferguson:

The material sent with your letter of June 21st was received in good time. Thank you very much for it. Mr. Hungate and I are now working with it.

We, too, are extremely sorry that Doctor Sage is not to continue with us. We shall miss him a great deal.

With warm regards,

Sincerely yours,

Frank L. Shaw

Mr. C. H. Ferguson
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

FLS:T

NC9

	W.R.	JUN 28 1926	W.R.	

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

June 24, 1926

Dr. Wickliffe Rose,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Rose:

We had a brief visit from Dr. Sage last week and I regret exceedingly that the Board finds it necessary to terminate his work in North Carolina. I think we can quite understand the attitude and feeling of the Board and no doubt, in a very definite way, the Board is right.

We want you to know that Dr. Sage while here we thought was doing a most excellent piece of work. As you know, he is patient, thorough and painstaking and was going at the study of Negro Education in this State in a very thorough manner. Not only those of us in the Department of Education, but many other people throughout North Carolina, were heartily and deeply interested in his work and all of us had hoped that he might carry the study through to the end and make a final report.

We have tried to tell Dr. Sage how keenly we appreciate what he has done both as an official of the General Education Board and as an individual, and we, as I have said, are anxious that you and your associates may understand how very grateful we are to the Board for sending Dr. Sage to us and to him for the splendid work which he did. We all hope very much that while Dr. Sage cannot continue the study, that you will send some one to complete what he has undertaken. We were very happy to have Mr. Shaw and Mr. Hungate and hope very much they can continue their part of the work.

With very best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold.

June 28, 1926

Dear Mr. Newbold:

Your kind letter of June 24 is received this morning. We appreciate very much what you have to say concerning the work of Doctor Sage in North Carolina. It is our expectation that Mr. Shaw and Mr. Hungate will continue the study so well begun by him.

With kind regards,

Very sincerely yours,

WICKLIFFE ROSE

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of
Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

WR/LPA

NC 9

E. C. S.	JUN 28 1926		

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

June 24, 1926

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I am sorry to delay returning your paper. I tried several times last week to see Superintendent Allen but he was out each time. Finally, I put your paper in his hands early Monday morning. He hoped then to be able to read it at once and said he would write you. I learned, however, yesterday afternoon that he had not had time to read it but thought he would get to it last night. I feel sure you will hear from him in a day or two with the return of the paper. However, I wish to say, personally, that I have read it over several times very carefully and I want to say again, as far as my judgment goes, it is thoroughly sound and I want to congratulate you on what you have done for us and on leaving us this clear, definite and forceful statement.

We are already missing you and I need not tell you that we shall miss you increasingly. There is a hope, however, that somehow, some way, we may still be able to cooperate in behalf of this work which certainly seems to be for the betterment of humanity.

I hope that Mrs. Sage's mother is improved and that both of you are well.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold.

re - North Carolina - Negro Education Study NC9

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

	E. C. S.	MAY 17 1926		

May 14, 1926

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Sage:

Enclosed is a letter which I have just received from Superintendent Curtis. You will note what I have said to him in reply. I am afraid I do not have enough patience with the situation there, but certainly I would not be willing to even consider asking the General Education Board for assistance unless the school officials at Kinston really convinced me that they mean to do something themselves.

We all miss you very greatly and shall be glad when you can return home.

With good wishes for you and Mrs. Sage, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,

CVC 9

City Public Schools

Office of Superintendent

KADER R. CURTIS,
SUPERINTENDENT

KINSTON, N. C.

May 11, 1926.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Sir:

Dr. E. C. Sage spent Thursday afternoon with me. I thoroughly enjoyed talking with him. He expressed himself as being favorably impressed with the opportunity for some constructive work in the Negro schools of this city. I trust you will use your influence to aid us in securing the necessary help to put on a regular program for the Negro schools.

Yours truly,

K. R. Curtis,

KRC.M

Superintendent of Schools.

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

May 14, 1926

Superintendent K. R. Curtis,
Kinston, N. C.

Dear Mr. Curtis:

Your letter of May 11th has just been received. In connection with your suggestion, I may say that I do not know just what can be done to aid you in developing your Negro schools. It might help, however, if you and your board would work out a definite program of development and then give us an opportunity to get any assistance we might be able to secure for you. I am sure the General Education Board would not undertake to do any thing unless there is some definite plan of improvement. We cannot even promise that they would then do any thing, but certainly that would be a step in the right direction.

Wishing you continued success, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold,
Director.

May 24, 1926.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

Thank you for your letter of May 14th with enclosure of correspondence with Superintendent Curtis of Kinston, North Carolina. I think that your reply to him was admirable. There certainly is no need of haste, as I see it.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

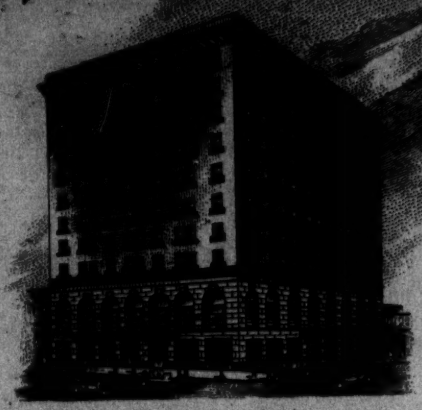
Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

ECS/GMC

re North Carolina, Negro Education
Bailey

N. C.

240 ROOMS 240 BATHS



HOTEL SIR WALTER

W.W.B.	MAY 10 1926	NORTH CAROLINAS	
		NEWEST AND BEST HOTEL	
		THE SIR WALTER HOTEL CO., PROP.	

RALEIGH, N.C.

May 8. 1926

Dear Mr. Bailey:-

No "grass has grown under my feet" the past few weeks, I can assure you. Seldom, if ever, have I gotten more information in the same length of time. One of these days I shall be glad to tell you and the good people in our office about it.

I expect to be in the office Monday, May 17th.

Cordially

E. C. Sage

re- North Carolina Negro Education Study N C 9

April 8, 1926.

Mrs. J. W. Fearing,
Elizabeth City,
North Carolina.

My dear Mrs. Fearing:-

I have not forgotten your kind offer to provide entertainment for Mrs. Sage and myself while we may be in Elizabeth City. I write to say that my plans have been necessarily changed, and I shall not be able to visit the Normal Institute at the time which I mentioned to you. I wish, however, to express my appreciation of your courtesy, and I hope that when Mrs. Sage and I do find it possible to come to that part of the State, we may have the privilege of seeing you.

I hope that you are meeting with encouragement in the study of conditions in that part of the State, about which you spoke to me, and I certainly hope that in the larger work on the Educational Commission you may be prospered.

Cordially yours,

E. C. SAGE.

ECS/GMC

NC 9

Officers

Chairman of the Board
Wallace Buttrick
President
Wickliffe Rose
Studies and Medical Education
Abraham Flexner, Director
College and University Education
H. J. Thorkelson, Director
E. C. Sage, Assistant Director
Public School Education
Frank P. Bachman, Director
Secretary
W. W. Brierley
Auditor
Ernest A. Buttrick

General Education Board

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902
61 BROADWAY
NEW YORK

Members

Frederick T. Gates
John D. Rockefeller, Jr.
Albert Shaw
Wallace Buttrick
Edwin A. Alderman
Harry Pratt Judson
Wickliffe Rose
Jerome D. Greene
Anson Phelps Stokes
Abraham Flexner
George E. Vincent
James H. Dillard
Charles P. Howland
Trevor Arnett
James R. Angell
Raymond B. Fosdick
Owen D. Young

April 29, 1926.

My dear Dr. Sage:-

I have just finished distributing the high school students of all schools in North Carolina, where I had the register of students. Mr. Shaw knows that we are lacking the register of the Durham School and the Bricks Agricultural and Industrial Normal to complete the 12 so-called colleges. We have in addition to these 12 only the following:

Higgs-Roanoke Institute, Parmele
Immanuel Lutheran College, Greensboro
Kinston College, Kinston

With the exception of these three institutions, you are to get the register of all private and denominational schools, which might alter the figures considerably in so far as the students of high school grade are concerned. Will you please tell Mr. Shaw and Mr. Hungate also? Mr. Shaw said he would send me the register of students of the two colleges in the first group, but we did not know at the time he left for North Carolina just which other institutions we might have catalogues for.

I received a card of appointment from your dentist for Monday the 26th, to which I replied that, unless he had heard directly from you, you were going to be in North Carolina till the latter part of May. We will probably be moved next week to the offices held by Wm. W. Cook, but I have heard nothing real definite about it. Best wishes from us all.

Faithfully yours,

Giamina M. Cosenza

REVISED AND FINAL BUDGET

BEING THE APPLICATION

OF

Greensboro CITY SCHOOLS

(Negro)

FOR AID FROM THE STATE PUBLIC SCHOOL FUND, SUBMITTED

TO THE COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION TO BE BY THEM SUBMITTED TO THE

STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1925-1926

TO THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF Guilford COUNTY:

In accordance with Chapter 136 of the Public Laws of 1923, we submit herewith the revised and final budget of the Board of Trustees of ..... City Schools, and request that it be incorporated with the application of this County for aid from the State Public School Fund, and transmitted to the State Board of Education in the manner prescribed by law.

.....
Chairman.

.....
Secretary.

SUMMARY OF SALARY FUND

Salaries of teachers, six months (Adopted County Schedule) . . . . . $.....

Two-thirds annual salary of City Superintendent (Adopted County Schedule) . . . . . $.....

Total . . . . . $.....

Name of City Superintendent.....

(Head of a School in which the term is less than 9 months and the average daily attendance permits the employment of less than twenty teachers should be listed inside the budget as principal, and not as a superintendent.)

Total Annual Salary of City Superintendent, 1925-1926, $.....

This Application should be properly filled out, and sworn to, and two copies delivered to the County Board of Education

MITCHELL PRINTING CO., RALEIGH

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School Washington High Race Negro

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating Class	Rating Experience
	Windsor, W. B	Negro	H. S. Life	3760	26	A	4
	Coleman, Ethel	"	H. S.	65289	5	A	4
	Ellis, R. A.	"	" "	71426	2	B	2
	Hegeman, G. L.	"	" "	42298	6	B	4
	Horne, Mrs. A. H.	"	" "	55275	6	A	4
	Minor, Margaret	"	" "	43056	5	A	4
	Morrow, Alma	"	" "	66974	5	A	4
	Ross, P. M.	"	" "	79283	0	B	0
	Scales, M. B	"	" "	78156	2	A	2

*A consecutive numbering of all teachers in city. †If Principal or Supervisor, please so indicate.

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925 166 *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)* 8 + Prin = 9

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE				†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926
				Supt.	Greensboro	110.00	186.67
				8A		100.00	120.00
				8B		90.00	133.33
				12B	Greensboro	90.00	133.33
				10B	"	100.00	120.00
				11B	"	100.00	120.00
				9B	"	100.00	100.00
				9A			120.00
				10A		90.00	120.00

‡If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School Joseph C. Price Race Negro

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating Class	Rating Experience
	Henderson L. R	Negro	Elemen	58934	4	A	4
	Daniels, S. U.	"	Elemen	53724	3	B	3
	Dorsell, Katherine	"	G. G	800	6	A	4
	Hayes, Hulda	"	H. S.	52980	4	B	4
	Hicks, Leora	"	G. G.	29479	5	C	4
	Hairston, Nancy	"	Primary	51291	6	C	4
	Lawrence, C. W.	"	G. G. Supr.	796	12	C	4
	Logan, Eloise	"	H. S.	66443	2	C	2
	Miller, Caroline	"					
	Mimms, Laura	"	G. G Life	65113	20	C	4
	Minor, Bertha	"	G. G.	78368	0	C	0
	Moore Emma B	"	Primary Life	45517	10	C	4
	Morehead Willie	"	G. G.	76841	11	B	4
	Reddick, Bessie	"	Primary	805	9	C	4
	Whitfield, Edith	"	Primary	66007	1	B	1
	Whitfield, Louise	"	Elemen	43053	6	B	4
	Wood, Janet	"	Elemen	57704	1	B	1
	Scarlette, Mamie	"	Primary	65540	17	B	4

*A consecutive numbering of all teachers in city. †If Principal or Supervisor, please so indicate.

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925 563 *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)* 18

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE			†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926
			Prin	Greensboro	110.00	155.55
			Phys Ed	"		86.67
			7B	"	100.00	111.11
			8B+G	"	90.00	93.33
			4B	"	80.00	80.00
			3A	"	80.00	90.00
			7B	"	80.00	133.33
			Music	Greensboro	75.00	133.33
			Hom. Scienc			100.00
			5B	Greensboro	80.00	93.33
			2A		70.00	86.67
			3B		80.00	86.67
			6B+G	Greensboro	90.00	93.33
			1A	"	80.00	93.33
			1B	"	75.00	100.00
			4A	"	70.00	90.00
			2B	"		66.67
			Supv	"	90.00	100.00

‡If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR SEPARATELY

Name of School: Washington Graded Race: Negro

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating Class	Rating Experience
	Nelson, G. E	Negro	N. S.	49538	6	C	4
	Abernathy, Lola	"	G. G.	21639	12	C	4
	Barnes, Coresa	"	G. G.		17	C	4
	Blond, Pauline	"	Primary	797	14	C	4
	Dean, Lucille	"	Elemen	5722	5	B	4
	Dixon, Amy	"	Elemen	73383	2	B	2
	Estes, Myrtle	"	G. G.	70453	0	C	0
	Frozier, Mildred	"	N. S.	66154	1	C	1
	Hargrove, Mary	"	Elemen	34960	8	A	4
	Hollomon, Esther	"	Elemen	63845	8	A	4
	Leary, Henrietta	"	Elemen	21198	9	B	4
	Lodie, Rose L.	"	Elemen	76493	3	A	3
	Maloy, Hattie	"	Elemen	25973	4	A	4
	Martin, Aretha	"	Elemen	38832	9	B	4
	Mendenhall, Thelma	"	Primary	70411	0	C	0
	Monroe, Lottie	"	Primary Life	812	15	A	4
	Osborne, Helen	"	G. G.	45057	5	B	4
	Ringels, Hazel	"	G. G.	68401	1	B	1
	Smith, Annie	"	Elemen	57706	1	B	1
	Wilson, Rhea	"	N. S.	71803	0	B	0
	Woods, Gladys	"	Elemen	25324	6	B	4
	Young, Bessie	"	Elemen	7838	10	B	4

*A consecutive numbering of all teachers in city. †If Principal or Supervisor, please so indicate.

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925 231 (+ Percy St) *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)* 22

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE				†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926
				Prim	Greensboro	88.00	133.33
				3a		80.00	80.00
				5a		80.00	100.00
				4B	Greensboro	80.00	93.33
				2a	"	70.00	83.33
				2B	"		100.00
				4B		70.00	86.67
				Com. Sciences	Greensboro	72.50	100.00
				1B	"	75.00	90.00
				4a	"	75.00	96.67
				1B	"	70.00	100.00
				5B			90.00
				1a	Greensboro	75.00	80.00
				3B	"		93.33
				1B			86.67
				6B	Greensboro	100.00	97.22
				6a		90.00	90.00
				5B	Greensboro	75.00	93.33
				4B	"		66.67
				5B	"		100.00
				3B	"		86.67
				3a	"		86.67

†If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School Percy Street Race Negro

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating Class	Rating Experience
	Sevier, Mrs. Annie	Negro	Primary Life	50359	24	B	4
	Greene, Willie	"	Primary	64180	9	B	4
	Hill, Cora	"	G. G	20008	11	C	4
	Jones, Ida	"	Primary	51346	8	C	4
	Payne, Sylvia	"	Primary	56800	11	C	4
	Pope, Marietta	"	Elemen	43054	8	B	4

*A consecutive numbering of all teachers in city. †If Principal or Supervisor, please so indicate.

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925 361 (– Washington St) *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)* 6

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE	†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926
	1B	Greensboro	99.00	111.11
	1A	"	90.00	90.00
	1B	"	80.00	90.00
	2B	"	80.00	86.67
	3B	"	80.00	86.67
	2A	"	70.00	73.33

†If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925 361 (– Washington St) *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)* 6

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE				†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926
				1B	Greensboro	99.00	111.11
				1A	"	90.00	90.00
				1B	"	80.00	90.00
				2B	"	80.00	86.67
				3B	"	80.00	86.67
				2A	"	70.00	73.33

‡If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School..... *Race*.....

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating	
						Class	Experience

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925..... *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)*.....

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE	†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926

†If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School..... *Race*.....

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating	
						Class	Experience

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925..... *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)*.....

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE				†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926

‡If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School..... *Race*.....

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating	
						Class	Experience

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925..... *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)*.....

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE				†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926

‡If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School..... *Race*.....

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating	
						Class	Experience

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925..... *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)*.....

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE				†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926

‡If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School..... *Race*.....

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating	
						Class	Experience

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925..... *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)*.....

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE				†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926

‡If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School..... *Race*.....

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating	
						Class	Experience

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925..... *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)*.....

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE				†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926

‡If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

LIST EACH SCHOOL OR

Name of School..... *Race*.....

*Teacher Number	NAME OF TEACHER (Exactly as appears on Certificate) Last Name First Name	Race	Certificate	Serial Number of Certificate	Number Years Experience	Rating	
						Class	Experience

ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT SEPARATELY

Average daily attendance, 1924-1925..... *Number of Teachers in this school (or administrative unit)*.....

DO NOT WRITE IN THIS SPACE				†Grade Teaching This Year 1925-1926	‡School in Which Teacher Taught Last Year 1924-1925	Actual Monthly Salary to be Paid from County and State Funds, 1925-1926	¶Total Actual Monthly Salary 1925-1926

‡If not teaching in this school, give county or city in which teacher was employed last year. ¶Divide annual salary by length of school term.

ADOPTED CITY SALARY SCHEDULE FOR 1925-1926

Monthly Salary Based on Length of Service

WHITE

Certificates	0	1 Yr.	2 Yrs.	3 Yrs.	4 Yrs.
H. S. T., GR. GR.,					
PRIMARY:					
Class A	$	$	$	$	$
Class B					
Class C					
Prov. Class C					
ELEMENTARY:					
Class A					
Class B					
Prov. Elem.					

BELOW STANDARD:

Temporary	$
Provisional A	$
Provisional B	$
Second Grade	$

PRINCIPALS: (Annual)

COLORED

Certificates	0	1 Yr.	2 Yrs.	3 Yrs.	4 Yrs.
H. S. T., GR. GR.,					
PRIMARY:					
Class A	$	$	$	$	$
Class B					
Class C					
Prov. Class C					
ELEMENTARY:					
Class A					
Class B					
Prov. Elem.					

BELOW STANDARD:

Temporary	$
Provisional A	$
Provisional B	$
Second Grade	$

PRINCIPALS: (Annual)

SUMMARY

	White	Colored
Total number of teachers, 1925-1926 (excluding superintendent)		55
Total number of teachers, 1924-1925 (excluding superintendent)		
Increase in number of teachers employed		
Total School Census		
Total School Enrollment, 1924-1925:		
High School		
Elementary		
Total Average Daily Attendance, 1924-1925:		
High School		166
Elementary		1155
Length of School Term, 1924-1925		180 days
Property valuation in this district, 1925-1926	$56,000,000.00	
Local tax rate for schools, 1925-1926		.50 cts.
Local tax yield, 1925-1926	$280,000.00	

OATH

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA—County of .....

Personally appeared before me....., Chairman of the Board of Trustees of....., and.....

Secretary of said Board, who, being duly sworn, depose and say that this is the revised and final budget of the Board of Trustees of said school; that it is true and correct in all respects; that the statement of the number of teachers employed is correct, and that the teachers named are actually employed and are teaching or will teach in the school this year. That the amount shown as the salary for the school year 1925-26 is that which is actually being paid or will actually be paid the teacher during that school year; that each teacher holds the certificate indicated, and that such certificate is in force; that the number of children in average daily attendance during the school year ending June 30, 1925, is correctly given; that the above local tax has been levied and that the above salary schedule has been adopted for 1925-26.

Said deponents further say that the items appearing herein are necessary for properly maintaining the schools; that they are reasonable and just and in accordance with the meaning and spirit of the law.

....

Secretary. *Chairman.*

Sworn to and subscribed before me, this the.....day of....., 1925.

(SEAL)

.....

Notary Public.

J. C. Price School,
March 31, 1926.

Miss Mattie Morgan,
Municipal Building,
City.

Dear Miss Morgan:

We are submitting the following reports per request:

Domestic Art Department.

Equipment.

3 Sewing Machines (Singer)
4 " Tables
26 " Chairs
1 " Cab-inet (Wooden)
1 Electric Iron

1 Ironing board

Equipment needed.

1 Large mirror.
1 " screen for fitting
1 Steel cabinet
1 Japanese screen for mounting.
1 Teacher's desk

Manual Training Department

Equipment.

1 Miter box (metal)
1 Hand plane(")
1 Steel square (24 in.)
1 Saw set-screw
2 Hammers
1 Hatchet
3 Hand saws
1 Brace for bits
3 bits
1 Wood file
½ doz small paint brushes
1 Glass cutter
1 Shaver (hand shaver)
2 Work benches (one loaned out last yr, not returned)
1 Tool chest with lock

Equipment needed.

1 Strong table for general work
1 Made-in cabinet for tools
2 Hammers
2 Hatchets
1 Level
1 Try square
2 Wood files
1 Folding ruler
1 Tape line

Material for the work
The above named articles added to what we have will very well equip the room for our work.

Lunch Room Department

Dining Room Equipment.

5 Long tables
3 Small tables
99 Stools
1 Large heater

Serving Room

1 Small table used for a desk
1 Large serving counter
2 Medium size serving tables
2 Chairs
17 Tin cups
18 Teaspoons
22 Forks
2 Table spoons
10 Ceral dishes
5 Saucers
10 Small plates
2 Large "
9 Glass dessert dishes
9 Glasses

Kitchen and utensils.

1 Range Stove
2 Tables
7 Chairs
1 Refrigerator
1 Three burner Oil stove
1 Sink
1 Bread box
1 Tin cake box
2 " flour cans
1 " sugar can
1 " tea "

1 Large bowl
1 Aluminum pitcher
3 Large cooking spoons
1 Wash pan
3 Bread boards
1 Large cooking fork
4 Muffin pans
3 Bread pans
2 Frying pans
6 Stew pans
1 Sieve

1 Oil can
2 Buckets
3 Dish pan one (1) is a foot tub used for washing vegetables .
1 Tea kettle
1 Grater
1 dipper
2 Strainers
1 Lemon squeezer
1 Can opener
1 Dish cloth hanger
1 Potato masher
1 Cleaning brush
1 Wash board
2 Knives
1 Wooden cabinet for pans
1 Egg beater
2 Dish towels
5 Cooking and serving aprons
3 Table cloths
6 Cooking and serving caps
66 Paper plates
2 Dust pans
1 Broom
1 Large platter
1 Doughnut boiler and drain sieve.

Very truly yours,
L. R. Henderson

nc-9

J. C. PRICE SCHOOL

DOMESTIC ART EQUIPMENT

Three Sewing Machines

One Cabinet

Four Sewing Tables

Twenty Six Chairs

One Electric Iron

WASHINGTON STREET SCHOOL

DOMESTIC ART EQUIPMENT

Three Sewing Machines

One Cabinet

Five Sewing Tables

Twenty Four Chairs

BUDGET SHEET No.

CITY OF GREENSBORO
BUDGET

DEPARTMENT School

DEPARTMENT No.

ACCOUNT No.	NAME	FOR YEAR	FOR YEAR 1925-26	FOR YEAR 1924-25 (same)	DECREASE	INCREASE
	INSTRUCTIONAL SERVICE - Colored					
	Supervisors Salaries		2,580.00			
	Supervisors, Other Expense					
	Principals Office, Salaries		2,600.00			
	Principals Office, Clerk Salaries		2,610.00			
	Principals Office, Expense		250.00			
	Other Expense Supervision					
	Salaries of Teachers, High School		9,600.00			
	Salaries of Teachers, Grammar		16,995.00			
	Salaries of Teachers, Primaty		18,530.00			
	Salaries of Teachers, Music		1,200.00			
	Salaries of Teachers, Art		500.00	(Estimated)		
	Salaries of Night, Vocational & Sub.		500.00			
	Salaries of					
	Text Books,		5,000.00			
	Instructional Supplies		2,500.00			
	Commencement Exercises		50.00			
			62,415.00			
			500.00	- Art		
			$62,915.00			
TOTAL						

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE IS A CORRECT STATEMENT OF THE EXPENDITURES FOR THE DEPARTMENT AND YEAR INDICATED.

CITY AUDITOR.

APPROVED

CITY MANAGER

PASSED BY CITY COUNCIL, DATE

FORM 21

Detailed Statement of Expenditures of the Board of Education

Report for the month ending FINAL BUDGET 1925-1926 19

	BUDGET CLASSIFICATION	Budget Appropriations	Amounts Expended Previous to this Month	Unexpended Balance at beginning of month	Expenditure during the Month	Unexpended Balance at end of Month	Estimated Unpaid Bills	Unencumbered Balance
GENERAL CONTROL	2- 1 School elections	1924-25		1925-26				
	2- 2 Board of ed. and secy's office—salaries							
	2- 3 Board of ed. and secy's office—supplies							
	2- 4-5							
	2- 6 Other expenses of business control							
	2- 7 Superintendent's office—salaries	8500 00		9300 00				
	2- 8 Superintendent's office—supplies	300 00		300 00				
	2- 9 Superintendent's office—other expenses							
	2-10 Compulsory education—salaries	1200 00		1200 00				
	2-11 Compulsory education—other expenses							
	2-12-13							
	2-14 Other expense of education control							
	2-15 Total for general control	10000 00		10800 00				
INSTRUCTIONAL SERVICE	3- 1 Supervisors—salaries	5720 00		7080 00				
	3- 2 Supervisors—other expenses Tests			500 00				
	3- 3 Principal's office—salary of principal	16080 00		18550 00				
	3- 4 Principal's office—salary of clerk	6920 00		8180 00				
	3- 5 Principal's office—supplies	1000 00		1000 00				
	3- 6 Principal's office—other expenses							
	3- 7 Telephone	1000 00		1000 00				
	3- 8 Other expense of Drawing	500 00		750 00				
	3- 9 Salaries of teachers	228360 00		218410 00	* See Distribution Sheet attached			
	3-10 Text books	12000 00		15000 00				
	3-11 Other supplies used in instruction	6500 00		8500 00				
	3-12 Commencement exercises and exhibits	250 00		250 00				
	3-13 Music Salaries & Sup.	630 00		12250 00				
	3-14 Other expense of instruction Art			5000 00				
	3-15 Total for instructional service	278960 00		296470 00				
OPERATION OF SCHOOL PLANT	4- 1 Wages of janitor and other employees	26225 00		23560 00				
	4- 2 Fuel	15000 00		12000 00				
	4- 3 Water	2500 00		2500 00				
	4- 4 Light and power	1500 00		1500 00				
	4- 5 Janitor's supplies	3500 00		4500 00				
	4- 6 General care of grounds							
	4- 7 Services other than personal							
	4- 8-9-10 Engineer & Firemen			7400 00				
	4-11 Other expense of operation Truck			350 00				
	4-12 Total for operation of plant	48725 00		51810 00				
MAINTENANCE OF PLANT	5- 1 Upkeep of grounds (repairs)							
	5- 2 Repair of buildings	7500 00		5000 00				
	5-3 Rep. & Replace. of heat., light. and plumb. eq.	1500 00		1000 00				
	5-4 Rep. & Replace. of apparatus used in instruc.	200 00		200 00				
	5- 5 Repair and replacement of furniture	100 00		100 00				
	5- 6 Repair and replacement of other equip.							
	5- 7-8-9-10							
	5-11 Other expense of maintenance	200 00						
	5-12 Total expense of maintenance of plant	10000 00		6300 00				
FIXED CHARGES	6- 1 Pensions							
	6- 2 Rents							
	6- 3 Insurance	4000 00		3000 00				
	6- 4 Taxes Paving	2500 00		4000 00				
	6- 5 Contributions and contingencies							
	6- 6 Total fixed charges	6500 00		7000 00				
DEBT SERVICE	7- 1 Payment of bond—direct							
	7- 2 Payment of bond—sinking fund							
	7- 3 Redemption of short term loans							
	7- 4 Payment of interest—on bonds							
	7- 5 Payment of interest—on short term loans							
	7- 6 Refunds of taxes and tuition	1000 00		1000 00				
	7- 7 " Book Fees	200 00		300 00				
	7- 8 Total expense of debt service	1200 00		1300 00				
PLAY	8- 1 Land							
	8- 2 New buildings							
	8- 3 Improvement of new grounds	10,500 00		3995 00				
	8- 4 Alteration of old building (not repairs)							
	8-5 Equip. new bldgs.-heat., light., plbg. & elect.							

	BUDGET CLASSIFICATION	Appropriations	Previous to this Month	...ning of month	...during the Month	...of Month				
		1924-25		1925-26						
GENERAL CONTROL	2- 1 School elections									
	2- 2 Board of ed. and secy's office—salaries									
	2- 3 Board of ed. and secy's office—supplies									
	2- 4-5									
	2- 6 Other expenses of business control									
	2- 7 Superintendent's office—salaries	8500 00		9300 00						
	2- 8 Superintendent's office—supplies	300 00		300 00						
	2- 9 Superintendent's office—other expenses									
	2-10 Compulsory education—salaries	1200 00		1200 00						
	2-11 Compulsory education—other expenses									
	2-12-13									
	2-14 Other expense of education control									
	2-15 Total for general control	10000 00		10800 00						
INSTRUCTIONAL SERVICE	3- 1 Supervisors—salaries	5720 00		7080 00						
	3- 2 Supervisors—other expenses **Tests**			500 00						
	3- 3 Principal's office—salary of principal	16080 00		18550 00						
	3- 4 Principal's office—salary of clerk	6920 00		8180 00						
	3- 5 Principal's office—supplies	1000 00		1000 00						
	3- 6 Principal's office—other expenses									
	3- 7 **Telephone**	1000 00		1000 00						
	3- 8 Other expense of **Trawbing**	500 00		750 00						
	3- 9 Salaries of teachers	228360 00		218410 00	* See distribution sheet attached					
	3-10 Text books	12000 00		15000 00						
	3-11 Other supplies used in instruction	6500 00		8500 00						
	3-12 Commencement exercises and exhibits	250 00		250 00						
	3-13 **Music Salaries & Sup.**	630 00		12250 00						
	3-14 Other expense of instruction **Art**			5000 00						
	3-15 Total for instructional service	278960 00		296470 00						
OPERATION OF SCHOOL PLANT	4- 1 Wages of janitor and other employees	26225 00		23560 00						
	4- 2 Fuel	15000 00		12000 00						
	4- 3 Water	2500 00		2500 00						
	4- 4 Light and power	1500 00		1500 00						
	4- 5 Janitor's supplies	3500 00		4500 00						
	4- 6 General care of grounds									
	4- 7 Services other than personal									
	4- 8-9-10 **Engineer & Firemen**			7400 00						
	4-11 Other expense of operation **Truck**			350 00						
	4-12 Total for operation of plant	48725 00		51810 00						
MAINTENANCE OF PLANT	5- 1 Upkeep of grounds (repairs)									
	5- 2 Repair of buildings	7500 00		5000 00						
	5-3 Rep. & Replace. of heat., light. and plumb. eq.	1500 00		1000 00						
	5-4 Rep. & Replace. of apparatus used in instruc.	200 00		200 00						
	5- 5 Repair and replacement of furniture	100 00		100 00						
	5- 6 Repair and replacement of other equip.									
	5- 7-8-9-10									
	5-11 Other expense of maintenance	200 00								
	5-12 Total expense of maintenance of plant	10000 00		6300 00						
FIXED CHARGES	6- 1 Pensions									
	6- 2 Rents									
	6- 3 Insurance	4000 00		3000 00						
	6- 4 Taxes **Paving**	2500 00		4000 00						
	6- 5 Contributions and contingencies									
	6- 6 Total fixed charges	6500 00		7000 00						
DEBT SERVICE	7- 1 Payment of bond—direct									
	7- 2 Payment of bond—sinking fund									
	7- 3 Redemption of short term loans									
	7- 4 Payment of interest—on bonds									
	7- 5 Payment of interest—on short term loans									
	7- 6 Refunds of taxes and tuition	1000 00		1000 00						
	7- 7 " **Book Fees**	200 00		300 00						
	7- 8 Total expense of debt service	1200 00		1300 00						
CAPITAL OUTLAY	8- 1 Land									
	8- 2 New buildings									
	8- 3 Improvement of new grounds	10,500 00		3995 00						
	8- 4 Alteration of old building (not repairs)									
	8-5 Equip. new bldgs.-heat., light., plbg. & elect.									
	8- 6 Equipment of new buildings—furniture			3000 00						
	8- 7 Equip. new bldgs.-instructional apparatus									
	8- 8 Equipment of new buildings-other equip.			3000 00						
	8- 9 Equip. old bldgs.-heat., light., plbg. & elect	3750 00								
	8-10 Equipment of old buildings—furniture	940 00		300 00						
	8-11 Equip. old buildings—instructional appar.			1000 00						
	8-12 Equipment of old buildings—other equip.	400 00								
	8-13 **Domestic Science**			1000 00						
	8-14 Other capital outlay									
	8-15 Total capital outlay	15590 00		12295 00						
AUXILIARY AGENCIES	9- 1 Libraries—salaries	900 00		2160 00						
	9- 2 Libraries-books, repairs and replacements	2500 00		5000 00						
	9- 3 Libraries—other expense	50 00		100 00						
	9- 4 Health service—medical inspection									
	9- 5 Health service—nurse service									
	9- 6 Health service—dental service	10,000 00		10,000 00						
	9- 7 Health service—other expense									
	9- 8 Transportation of pupils									
	9- 9 Care of children in institutions									
	9-10 Provision of lunches	2745 00		3830 00						
	9-11 Community lectures and social centers									
	9-12 Recreation	5870 00		7150 00						
	9-13 Other expenses									
	9-14 Payts. to priv. & schools other civil div.	6000 00		6000 00						
	9-15 Total exp. aux. agen. and other sundry activ.	28065 00		34240 00						
	Totals	$399,040 00		$420,215 00						

Signed.....

C. F. WILLIAMS & SON, INC., ALBANY, N. Y.

NC-9

Greensboro Public Schools

MEMORANDUM BLANK FOR APPOINTMENT OF TEACHERS

(Use ink in filling this application.) Date 12-4-25

1. Name in full (Mr., Miss or Mrs.): Miss Carralee Miller Race Negro
2. Present Address 622 S. Ashe Street, Greensboro, N. C.
3. Permanent Address 509 N. Buckeye Street, Iola, Kansas
4. Age: 23; height: 5ft. 3in.; weight: 115; health: Good

EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

A. College Training:

1. Do you hold a college degree? ..... From what institution? .....

   What degree do you hold? ..... When received? ..... No. College hours in education? ..... (See note bottom of page.)
2. If you ever attended college, but did not graduate, name the institution you attended: Western Univ. Kansas City, Kansas and tell how long you attended: Two Years
3. Underscore *once* such of the following branches as you have studied in any college or university; TWICE the branches you can teach; *THRICE* your specialties: Agriculture; Botany; Chemistry; Physics; Zoology; Geology; Domestic Science; Drawing; Manual Training; Mathematics; Sociology; Economics; English; French; German; Latin; Spanish; Education; Philosophy; Psychology; History—Ancient, Modern, Mediæval, American; Commercial Subjects; Debating; Public School Music; Palmer Writing. Domestic Art

B. Normal School Training:

1. State briefly what normal school training you have received, and tell when and where you received such training: Kansas State Teacher's College- Summer 1923
2. Mention any other special training you have received that would fit you especially for teaching: Home Economics - Graduated 1923 - Western University, Kansas City
3. Summer schools attended: ..... Where? Emporia, Kas. When? 1923

C. High School Training:

1. Did you graduate from a high school? Yes; If so, name the school Iola High Sch.

   When? 1921 How Long? Four Years
2. If you ever attended high school, but did not graduate, give the name of the school you attended and state in a few words what school training you received: .....
3. Mention any training you have received in any other type of secondary school of whatever name: .....

Note: "Education" includes such subjects as Educational Psychology, Child Psychology, Principles of Secondary Education, History of Education, Observation of Teaching, Practice Teaching, Tests and Measurements, Educational Sociology, etc.

(OVER)

TEACHING EXPERIENCE

1. Have you ever taught? Yes How long? One Year Where did you teach last year?
I did not teach last year

What position did you hold, or grades did you teach? Domestic Science

No. days absent from duty because of sickness? For other reasons?

What salary did you receive?

2. State briefly your teaching experience prior to last year: Year 1923, as assistant Domestic Science teacher at Western University, Kansas City, Kansas

3. If you have any recommendations, attach typewritten copies to this application.

TEACHING CERTIFICATE

1. Name of N. C. Certificate Serial No. Expires Rating

2. What efforts have you made during the past year looking toward improvement of your certificate?

PROFESSIONAL IMPROVEMENT

Give list of magazines and periodicals you regularly read: American; Literary Digest; The Record; Delineator; Ladies' Home Journal

List the books bearing on your work that you have read during the past two years:
School Sewing Based on Home Problems-Constructive Sewing, Books 1, 2, 3, & 4.

COMMUNITY INTERESTS

Give an account of any experience you have had in directing or helping in any of the following or any related activities: Dramatics, debating, playground, story tellers' club, gardening, baseball, basketball, football, boy scouts, camp fire girls, etc.:

POSITION DESIRED, SALARY, ETC.

State definitely what grade or grades or subjects you will accept and what your preference is:

What annual salary would you expect?

Give any references or other information on the space below:

Greensboro Public Schools

MEMORANDUM BLANK FOR APPOINTMENT OF TEACHERS

(Use ink in filling this application.) Date 12-4-25

1. Name in full (Mr., Miss or Mrs.): Miss Mildred C. Frazier Race Negro
2. Present Address 901 Lindsay Street, Greensboro, N. C.
3. Permanent Address " " " " " "

4. Age: 23; height: 5ft. 2in.; weight: 119; health: Good

EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

A. College Training:

1. Do you hold a college degree? Special Hi School From what institution?

   What degree do you hold? When received? No. College hours in education? (See note bottom of page.)

2. If you ever attended college, but did not graduate, name the institution you attended: Hampton Institute and tell how long you attended:

3. Underscore *once* such of the following branches as you have studied in any college or university; TWICE the branches you can teach; *THRICE* your specialties: Agriculture; Botany; Chemistry; Physics; Zoology; Geology; Domestic Science; Drawing; Manual Training; Mathematics; Sociology; Economics; English; French; German; Latin; Spanish; Education; Philosophy; Psychology; History—Ancient, Modern, Mediæval, American; Commercial Subjects; Debating; Public School Music; Palmer Writing. Domestic Science

B. Normal School Training:

1. State briefly what normal school training you have received, and tell when and where you received such training: Two Years Normal Training - Hampton Institute- Hampton, Va.

2. Mention any other special training you have received that would fit you especially for teaching:

3. Summer schools attended: Where? When?

C. High School Training:

1. Did you graduate from a high school? Yes; If so, name the school Peabody Hi

   When? 1922 How Long? Four Years

2. If you ever attended high school, but did not graduate, give the name of the school you attended and state in a few words what school training you received:

3. Mention any training you have received in any other type of secondary school of whatever name:

Note: "Education" includes such subjects as Educational Psychology, Child Psychology, Principles of Secondary Education, History of Education, Observation of Teaching, Practice Teaching, Tests and Measurements, Educational Sociology, etc.

(OVER)

TEACHING EXPERIENCE

1. Have you ever taught? Yes How long? Two Years Where did you teach last year? Greensboro, N. C.

What position did you hold, or grades did you teach? Domestic Science Teacher

No. days absent from duty because of sickness? For other reasons?

What salary did you receive? $900.00 per annum

2. State briefly your teaching experience prior to last year: Greensboro, N. C.

3. If you have any recommendations, attach typewritten copies to this application.

TEACHING CERTIFICATE

1. Name of N. C. Certificate Special Serial No. 66154 Expires 1929 Rating C

2. What efforts have you made during the past year looking toward improvement of your certificate?

PROFESSIONAL IMPROVEMENT

Give list of magazines and periodicals you regularly read: Professional Reading - University of Chicago; Ladies' Home Journal; Delineator; Vogue; Ladies' Home Companion Government Bulletins

List the books bearing on your work that you have read during the past two years:

COMMUNITY INTERESTS

Give an account of any experience you have had in directing or helping in any of the following or any related activities: Dramatics, debating, playground, story tellers' club, gardening, baseball, basketball, football, boy scouts, camp fire girls, etc.:

Y. W. C. A. - School Student Clubs -

POSITION DESIRED, SALARY, ETC.

State definitely what grade or grades or subjects you will accept and what your preference is:

Domestic Science Teacher

What annual salary would you expect?

Give any references or other information on the space below:

(over)

NC-9

GREENSBORO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
GREENSBORO, N. C.

FREDERICK ARCHER
SUPERINTENDENT

COST OF BUILDINGS; NEW

J. C. Price School:	Building	$200,000.00
	Lot	7,000.00
Washington School:	Building	$42,000.00
	Lot	5,000.00

NC-9

April 15, 1926.

My dear Mr. Archer:-

On behalf of Dr. Sage who is out of the city, I thank you for the material giving information on the Greensboro Public Schools. This will be carefully held for Dr. Sage's return and brought to his attention.

Very truly yours,

G. M. COSENZA

Secretary to Dr. Sage

Superintendent Frederick Archer,
Greensboro Public Schools,
Greensboro, North Carolina.

OV C 9

Taken from the "Second Biennial Report of State Agent of Negro Rural Schools", N. C. Newbold, issued from the office of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, Raleigh, 1917

received in files (4-4-26)

III
COUNTY TRAINING SCHOOLS

The establishment of three county training schools was mentioned in my first biennial report. These began work in the fall of 1914, in the counties of Johnston, Pamlico, and Wake. These schools are established by the county boards of education on the recommendation of the county superintendents. Their main support is apportioned from public school funds. Some aid for current expenses is given by the Slater Fund, and the General Education Board has made donations for equipment.

The best statement I have seen of the need for such schools, their purpose, and the conditions for receiving outside financial aid is made by Dr. James H. Dillard, Director of the Slater Fund. It is as follows:

"One of the greatest immediate needs is for even fairly competent teachers in the small public schools. The Slater Fund has contributed much to the preparation of teachers, but in the past its contributions in this direction have been mainly to the larger and higher institutions. There is now great need for the preparation of teachers in a lower grade of advancement. The immediate conditions under which such work must be done may be far from ideal, but the effort faces facts as they are. It is a fact that a very large majority of the teachers in the small rural schools for Negroes have got what they have of education and training in their own or a neighboring county. Many superintendents are showing interest in the improvement of some central school in the county which may serve the purpose of supplying a somewhat better grade of teachers.

"Aid from the Slater Fund is given on the following simple conditions:

"First, that the school property shall belong to the State or county, thus fixing the school as a part of the public school system.

"Second, that there shall be an appropriation of at least $750 from the public funds for maintenance.

"Third, that the teaching shall be carried strictly and honestly through at least the eighth grade, including industrial work, and in the last year some training, however elementary, for the work of teaching.

"Under these conditions the Slater Fund has agreed to appropriate $500 for maintenance, and in the first year, where new buildings or repairs may be necessary, to aid in supplying these in cooperation with amounts raised from other sources."

I think the table below will show the principal facts concerning the organization and work of these schools in briefer space and better than I can state them:

1914-15

County	Enrollment	Average Attendance	Pupils in 7th & 8th Grades	Teachers	Net Income	Teachers' Salaries	Value of Property
Johnston	298	200 ?	14	5	$1,600	*	*
Pamlico	325 ?	230	14	5	1,500	*	*
Wake	165	125 ?		4	1,730	*	*
	788	555	28	14	$4,830		

1915-16

County	Enrollment	Average Attendance	Pupils in 7th & 8th Grades	Teachers	Net Income	Teachers' Salaries	Value of Property
Johnston	320	222	34	7	$1,930.13	$1,538.95	$5,500
Martin	162	116	19	4	1,425.00	1,152.00	7,500
Pamlico	254	150	45	5	1,649.12	1,421.25	4,000
Sampson	455	291	20	5	1,624.08	1,190.00	4,500
Wake	191	113	14	5	2,385.39	1,880.00	10,000
	1382	892	132	27	9,034.32	7,182.20	31,500

*No facts

As indicated in Tables above, there were 3 schools in 1914-15 and 5 in 1915-16. It may be added here that now, the current year, 1916-17, there are 8. The regular State Public School course of study is followed in all the schools through the 7 elementary grades. In the 8th and 9th grades, where there is a 9th grade, the State High School course is followed with Negro history substituted in most cases for ancient history, simple teacher training and industrial work for the classics. An effort is made to teach the simple home industries throughout the school. These consist of cooking, sewing, housekeeping, laundry work, gardening, manual training, and the like. Last spring several of the schools made fly screens and endeavored to get the people in the communities generally to use them. Very fine gardening work was done at the Method School.

Each of these schools receives annually $500 from the Slater Fund for current expenses. The General Education Board gave $1,154 for industrial

and other equipment for the three schools in 1914-15, and $3,160 for the same purposes for the five schools in operation in 1915-16.

One of the schools, Parmele, in Martin County, received $2,000 from the Phelps-Stokes Fund in 1915 to aid in building. Three others received a total of $1,300 for the same purpose from the Slater Fund in 1915-16.

All these appropriations were made to supplement local funds to be used for the purposes named.

At the Barry O'Kelly School, Wake County, a splendid new modern brick building is just being completed. When completed the plant will cost more than $10,000. The Martin County School moved into a nice new brick building in 1915. Repairs and improvements have been made in the other three counties. Small, but satisfactory, industrial buildings were erected in Johnston, Pamlico, and Sampson counties.

List of people interested in Negro Education, supplied by Mr. Newbold under date of March 24, 1926

Mr. W. C. Jackson, Vice-President	North Carolina College for Women, Greensboro, N.C. (Has made some study of Negro life and history)
Mr. E. P. Wharton, Retired Banker	Greensboro (Very much interested in inter-racial and educational matters - Chairman Trustees Mrs. C. Hawkins Brown's School at Sedalia)
Mr. Thos. R. Foust, Superintendent	Guilford County Schools, Greensboro (A fine type of school superintendent; Has done much for his Negro schools)
Mr. C. H. Ireland - Chairman	County Board of Education, Greensboro (A well-to-do and influential citizen. Has done much to help Negroes and all other needy people.)
Mr. E. D. Broadhurst, Lawyer and progressive young citizen - Greensboro	(Interest in A & T College and all educational progress)
Mr. A. M. Scales - Greensboro	(Our wealthiest and most promising leader in the State - Member A & T College Trustees; being urged by some to seek the Governorship.)
President M. I. Foust	North Carolina College for Women, Greensboro
Mr. J. Elwood Cox, Banker, Capitalist	Member State Highway Commission; High Point (A Quaker and Republican; fine citizen interested in Negroes)

President Bluford of A & T College will suggest Negroes you will wish to see

Superintendent I. Wingate Andrews	High Point Public Schools
Mr. C. R. Tomlinson, Furniture Manufacturer - Member of local school board; fine citizen - High Point	
Mr. S. L. Davis, Furniture Manufacturer - High Point; member local school board; very progressive; fine man.	
Prof. E.E.Curtwright	Negro Principal of School - High Point
Prof. A. J. Griffin	Negro - High Point

Mr. H. R. Fries)
Mr. H. G. Chatham)
Mr. W. A. Blair) All members of Trustees of Winston-Salem
Mr. A. H. Bills) Teachers College
Mrs. Lindsay Patterson)

Supt. R. H. Latham, City Schools (One of our most progressive and open-minded superintendents) Winston-Salem

Mr. James G. Hanes Former Mayor - Winston Salem

Mr. Gowell " " " "

Dr. Howard Rondthaler, President Salem College - Winston-Salem

Bishop Edward Rondthaler, Moravian, father of the College President

Supt. Latham, Mr. Fries, Dr. Atkins, and others will add to this list.

	E. C. S.	MAR 26 1926	E.C.S.	PrC9

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

March 24, 1926

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:

It was very thoughtful and gracious of you to leave the note which I found on my desk when I returned last Friday.

I hope you realize fully that we are very happy indeed to do anything we can to promote the study which you, Mr. Shaw and Mr. Hungate are making, because, as I have said so many times, that it will ultimately mean more to us and the State than it can mean to anyone else or organization. Your note and your statements from time to time are extremely encouraging and helpful.

Please let me say again that we shall be only too glad to be called upon for any information which we can furnish or to do anything within our power both for your own personal comfort and for the study which you are making.

We shall be very glad to have all of you back in North Carolina.

Since you are going to Greensboro next, I am enclosing a list of names of people whom, I think, you will be glad to see.

With kind personal regards for each of you, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold
Director Division
Negro Education

N:F

One of our young ladies is sick. So I am sending the names just as I wrote them. Don't have to do this.

March 26, 1926.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

Your kind letter to Dr. Sage of the 24th came after Dr. Sage had already left the city. According to Dr. Sage's plans, he expects to be in Raleigh on Monday next, so you will see him almost as soon as you receive this, and before he sees your communication, which I shall hold here for his return.

Very truly yours,

G. M. COSENZA

Secretary to Dr. Sage

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

GMC

REDSTONE ACADEMY

Lumberton, N.C.
March 20th, 1926

My dear Mr. Gasenga:

I am sending you a report of Redstone Academy. Should you not find the information desired, I shall gladly attempt to give any additional information you request.

Yours truly,

(Signed) J. J. HAYNWOOD

REDSTONE ACADEMY

Lumberton, N.C.

Report of Redstone Academy
to the General Education Board,
New York, N.Y.

Number of teachers 6
Number of students 321
Number of students in High School-107

First Year	59
Second Year	26
Third Year	17
Fourth Year	5

Number of students in the Elementary School 214

First grade	40
Second grade	32
Third grade	35
Fourth grade	25
Fifth grade	32
Sixth grade	33
Seventh grade	22

Property value $16,000
Income from students for Board $4,052
Scholarships from the Board of National Missions, Division for Colored People $225. This does not include what the Board expended for salaries of teachers.

Expended for current expenses $4,503.25

Yours truly,

(Signed) J. H. HAYSWOOD

C
o
p
y

CHRISTIAN COLLEGE

Franklinton, N.C.
March 17th, 1926.

Miss. Giannina M. Cossaza,
Secretary to Dr. R.C.Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, N.Y.

Dear Madam:

Your letter to President Henderson of March 10th, was turned over to me this morning, and as Principal of the School I am pleased to cooperate with you in furnishing the requested data. The following is my report:

Our enrollment for the current year, by grades is as follows:

High School Department

	Total	Girls	Boys
1st. Year	35	20	15
2nd. "	22	16	6
3rd. "	15	10	5
4th. "	14	11	3
Total	86	57	29

Junior High School Department

6th. Grade	20	11	9
7th "	40	18	22
Total	60	29	31

The number of teachers in the High School department is six.
The number of teachers in the Junior High School department is three.
The number of others who are assisting in some way is three.
Making a total for the present faculty, twelve.

The present value of the School's property is $120,000. The income for the past year was $16,000. $6,000 contributed by the students, and $10,000 contributed by the Churches in the Christian Denomination. Total expenditure for the same period was $15,000.

I shall be glad to furnish any further information that may be desired.

I am

Very truly yours,

(Signed) W. R. COLLINS, Principal.

Copy

HIGGS ROANOKE INSTITUTE

Parmele, N.C.
March 19, 1926.

Dr. R. C. Sage,
General Education Board
New York, N.Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

This is to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of March 10th., will say we are very happy to furnish you the required data and trust, however, it will be the means of maintaining your interest in us here at Parmele.

Our work here at Parmele has the approval of our best white folks in the community and many through the state.

Dr. C. F. Merserve passed through our town one day this week and informed me that you would be in North Carolina in the near future. I should be glad to have an interview with you should you come if convenient.

Let me thank you in advance for whatever you might do to help us.

I am faithfully yours,

(Signed) H. S. Hargrave

Copy

Annual Report of Higgs Roanoke Institute, Parmale, N. C.

Enrollment by grades . . .	Primer	2
	First Grade	14
	Second Grade	4
	Third Grade	7
	Fourth Grade	11
	Fifth Grade	2
	Sixth Grade	4
	Seventh Grade	12
	Eigth Grade	19
	Ninth Grade	10
	Tenth Grade	8
	Total	93

Number of teacher's employed 6

Value of Property $40,000.00

Income . . . . . 1924-1925 . . . . . Expenditures.

Sept.		Sept: Postage	$ 1.89
		Food	13.98
		Secretary	20.00
		Total	$ 35.87

Oct:	Tuition.	$96.50
	Association . . .	67.56
	Treasurer	70.00
	Donation	33.20
	Total	$267.26

Oct:	Food	120.68
	Teacher's Salary . .	260.00
		$380.68

Nov:	Tuition	141.55
	Sale Rev.	.04
	Churches	39.50
	Association	177.00
	M.B. Moore . . .	44.53
	Check	7.80
	Donations	25.50
	Total	$435.92

Nov.	Food & Postage . . .	276.30
	Teacher's Salary . .	320.00
	Total	596.30

Dec:	Tuition	$167.25
	Band.	14.00
	Association . . .	33.94
	Donations	36.00
	Sale of Cream . .	3.87
	Door Receipts . .	3.88
	Dinner	.40
	Total	$259.34

Dec:	Food & Postage. . . .	$ 57.02
	Teacher's Salary. . .	271.00
	Total	$ 328.02

Jan:	Tuition	$175.75
	Association . . .	124.49
	Churches	10.00
	Friend	5.00
	Total	$315.24

	Teacher's Salary.....	101.00
Jan:	Telephone	$ 10.00
	Furniture	10.00
	Wood	5.00
	Groceries	162.04
	Total	$ 288.04

Annual Report of Higgs Roanoke Institute (Continued)

Feb:	Tuition	$189.00	Feb:	Groceries	$ 69.50
	Association	9.50	(3)	Trips State Dept.	28.00
	Mr. Norman (Ins.)	10.00		Furniture	5.00
	Women's Union	40.00		Teacher's Salary	113.00
	Deacon's Union	8.00		Total	$215.20
	Churches	30.00			
	Total	$286.50			
Mar:	Tuition	$152.75	Mar:	Groceries	$.63.77
	Treasurer	45.00		Furniture	1.00
	Churches	95.00		Teacher's Salary	146.00
		$292.75			$210.77
Apr.	Tuition	121.50	Apr:	Groceries	78.19
	Concerts	10.05		Diplomas and Certificates	46.00
	Diplomas and Certificates	46.00		Trip to State Dept.	11.15
	Total	$177.55		Teacher's Salary	64.00
				Total	$199.34
May:	Tuition	138.75	May:	Trip to Williamston	6.85
	Collection	15.11		Trip to Plymouth	$ 3.50
	Women's Ass.	25.00		Baccalaurate	6.50
	Women's Union	15.00		Furniture	2.00
	Sale of Cream	6.95		Groceries	132.07
	Men's Association	22.85		Banquet and Diplomas	12.00
	Banquet and Diplomas	12.00		Teacher's Salary	429.00
		$235.66		Total	$591.92

Total Income $2270.22 ..... Total Expenditures $2846.14

Over Draft in May $575.92

Results of the Principal's mission in the Month of August $575.92

Copy

RICH SQUARE INSTITUTE
of North Carolina

Rich Square, N.C.
March 16, 1926

Dr. Geannina M. Cosenza
General Education Board,
New York City, N.Y.

Dear Gentlemen:

You will, please, find enclosed the report which you desire for Dr. Sage's office. I hope you will receive the report in time to be of service to you.

I wish to present an application to the General Education Board asking the Board to assist Rich Square Institute in erecting a new brick building for the colored children who live in Northampton County and other Counties in this section of North Carolina. Please send me an application blank.

You have my best wishes for your happiness and much success, I am

Very truly yours,

(Signed) W. S. GREECY,
Principal

RICH SQUARE INSTITUTE
of North Carolina

Rich Square, N.C.
March 15, 1926

Dr. Cummins M. Cosgrove
General Education Board
61 Broadway,
New York City, N.Y.

Dear Sir:

The grades of our students are as follows:

First Grade	135
Second "	47
Third Grade	35
Fourth "	49
Fifth "	32
Sixth "	29
Seventh "	19
Eighth "	31
Ninth Grade	29
Tenth "	24
Eleventh "	14
Total	444

The number of teachers employed is 12
The property is valued at $45,150.37
The income for last year was 7,477.00

Northampton County gave	$4,750.00
The Colored People gave	2,727.00
The total received	$7,477.00

Expenditures are as follows:

County money for teachers	4,275.00
County money for Coal	225.00
County money for rent	250.00
Total money from the County	$4,750.00

Colored People paid on school note	400.00
Colored People paid for teachers	1,725.00
Colored People paid for wood	250.00
Colored People paid for furniture	212.00
Colored People paid for insurance	140.00
Total sum paid by the colored people	$ 2,272.00
The total sum paid by the County Board of Education is	$4,750.00
The Grand Total paid by the County Board of Education and the Colored People is	7,477.00

Very truly yours,

W. S. CRESCY, Principal.

March 17, 1926 - GMC

Negro NC9

Counties in North Carolina from Which Freshmen in N.C. Colleges Came in 1924-25

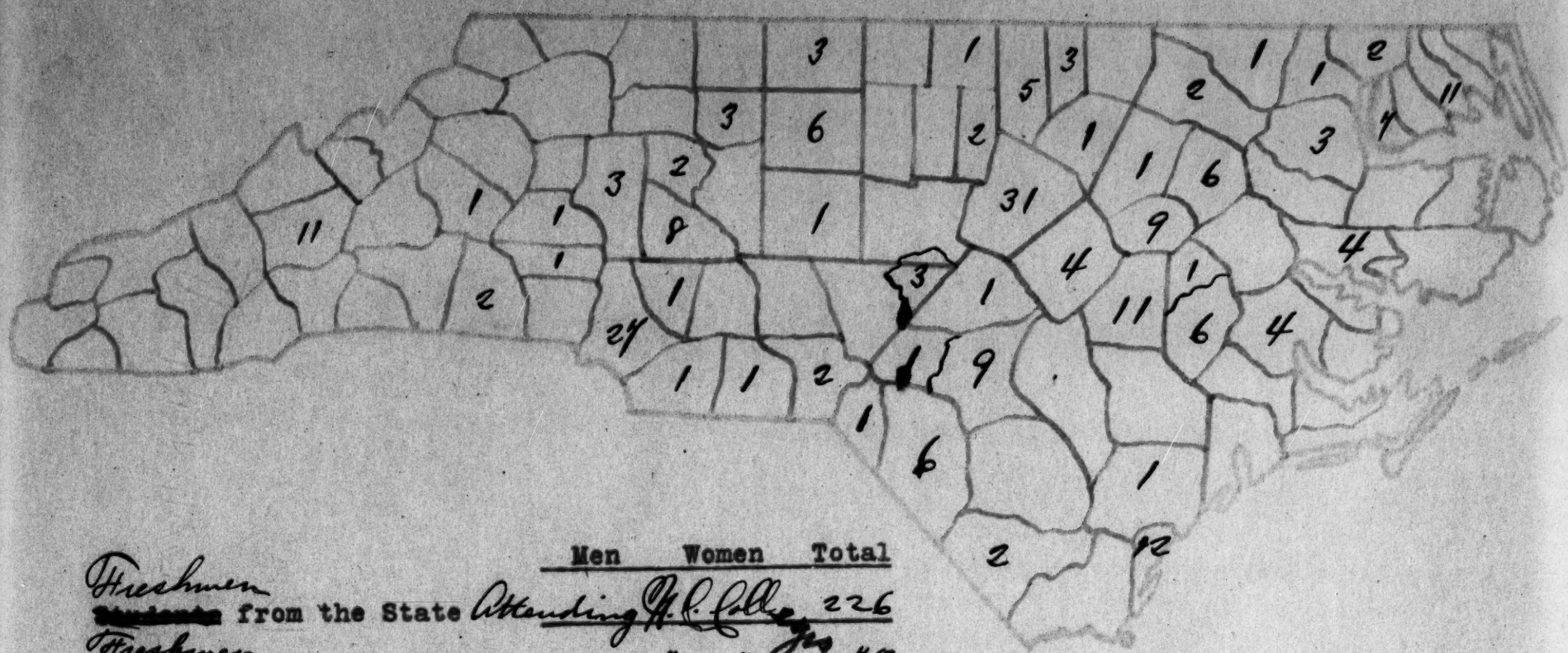
Counties	Bennett	Elizabeth City Normal	Fayetteville Normal	Johnson C. Smith Univ.	Kittrell	Livingstone	Negro A. & T. Coll.	Shaw	St. Augustine	Total
Anson						1				1
Beaufort		1				1	2			4
Bertie		2						1		3
Buncombe	1					3	3	3	1	11
Burke					1					1
Cabarrus						1				1
Catawba	1									1
Chowan		3	1			1		2		7
Cleveland							2			2
Columbus								2		2
Craven		1				3				4
Cumberland			9							9
Davie				2						2
Durham						1		1		2
Edgecombe		2						4		6
Forsyth				1	2					3
Franklin								1		1
Gates		1						1		2
Granville			1	1				3		5
Greene			1							1
Guilford	3						2	1		6
Halifax			1					1		2
Harnett								1		1
Hertford								1		1
Hoke							1			1

	Barnett	Elizabeth City Normal	Fayetteville Normal	Johnson C. Smith Univ.	Kittrell	Livingstone	Morris G.P.T. College	Shaw	St. Augustine	Total
Iredell				3						3.
Johnston			3					1		4.
Lee			1	2						3.
Lenoir		2	2			1		1		6.
Lincoln						1				1.
Mecklenburg				11		7		9		27.
Nash								1		1.
New Hanover		2	4	1	2	1		2		12.
Northampton							1			1.
Pasquotank		9						2		11.
Pender					1					1.
Person					1					1.
Randolph	1									1.
Richmond								2		2.
Robeson	1		2	1			1	1		6.
Rockingham				1			2			3.
Rowan						5		3		8.
Scotland			1							1.
Union				1						1.
Vance								3		3.
Wake					3			23	5	31.
Wayne				1		3		7		11.
Wilson				3		5			1	9.
	7	23	26	28	10	34	14	77	7	226

States from Which Freshmen in N.C. Colleges Came in 1924-25

	Bennett	Elizabeth City Normal	Fayetteville Normal	Johnson C. Smith Univ.	Kittrell C.	Livingstone	Norfolk C. of T. & L.	Shaw	St. Augustine	Total
Alabama				1		2				3
Arkansas				1						1
Connecticut								1		1
D.C.				1						1
Florida				2					1	3
Georgia		1		6				1	3	11
Kentucky							1			1
Maryland								1		1
Massachusetts		1				1				2
Mississippi				1						1
New Jersey									1	1
New York		1						1	1	3
Ohio						1				1
Pennsylvania						1	1			2
South Carolina	1		1	11		6	1	1	1	22
Tennessee						5	1			6
Virginia	2	3		3	1	2	1	1	2	15
	3	6	1	26	1	18	5	6	9	75

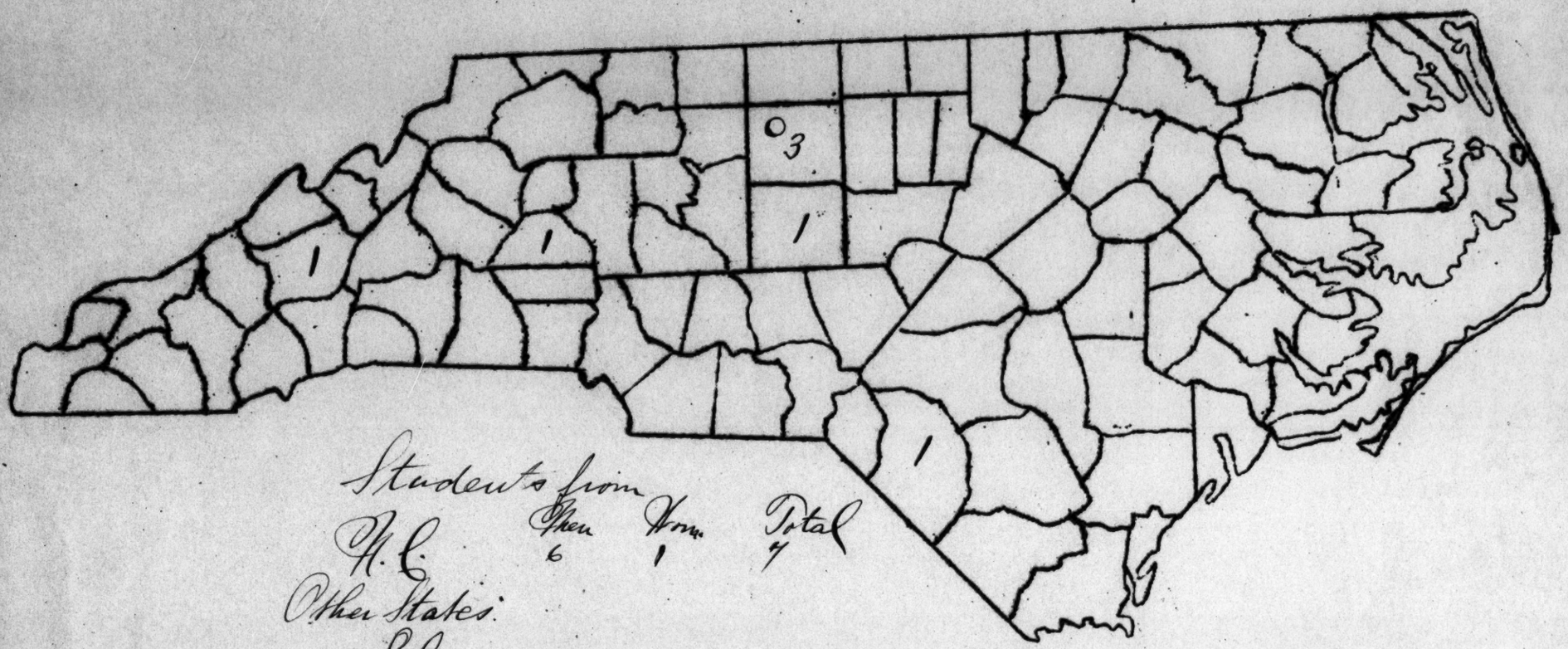
NORTH CAROLINA



	Men	Women	Total
Freshmen ~~Students~~ from the State Attending N.C. Colleges			226
Freshmen ~~Students~~ from other States " " " "			75
Students, Foreign Countries			

Total No. of Freshmen in N.C. Colleges 1924-5 301

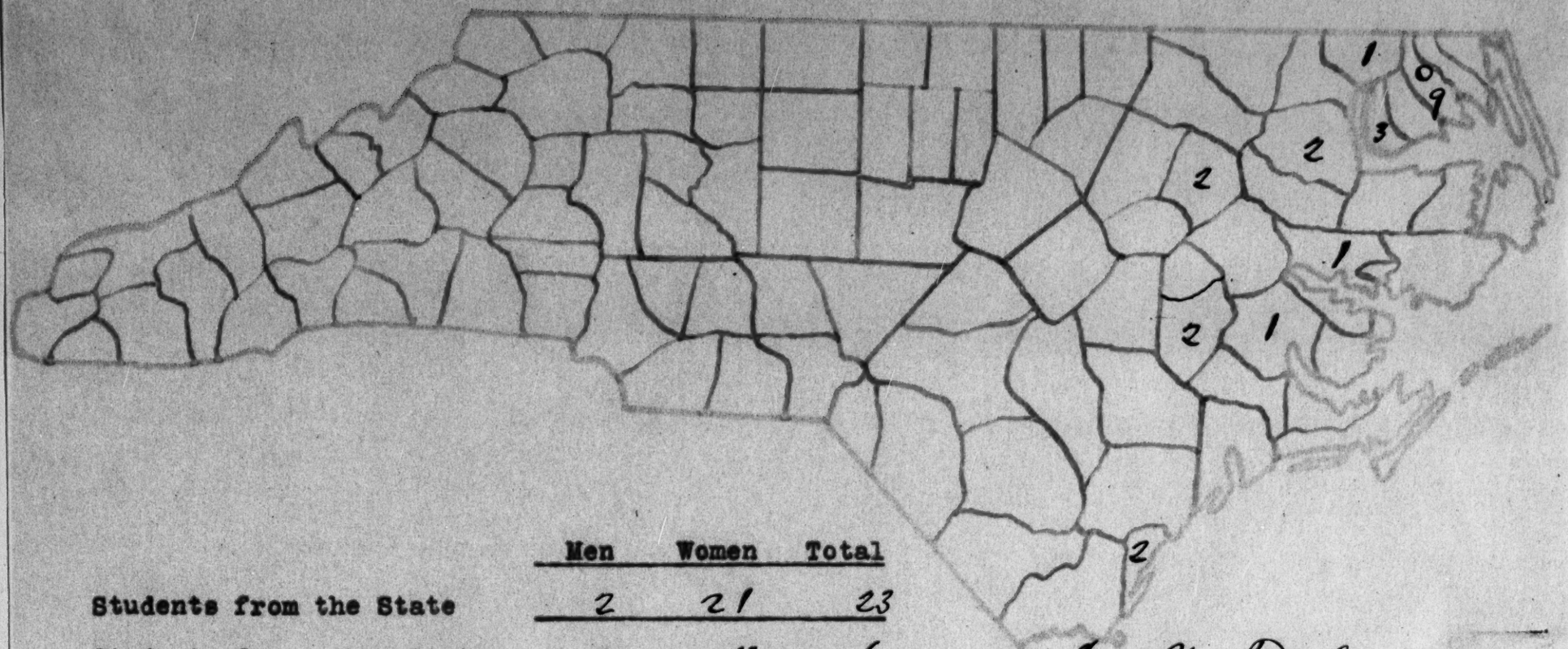
Bennett College 1924-5
Freshmen



Students from	Men	Women	Total
N. C.	6	1	7
Other States:			
S. C.	1		
Va.	1	1	
	2	1	3
Total	8	2	10

Elizabeth City State Normal
Freshmen 24-5

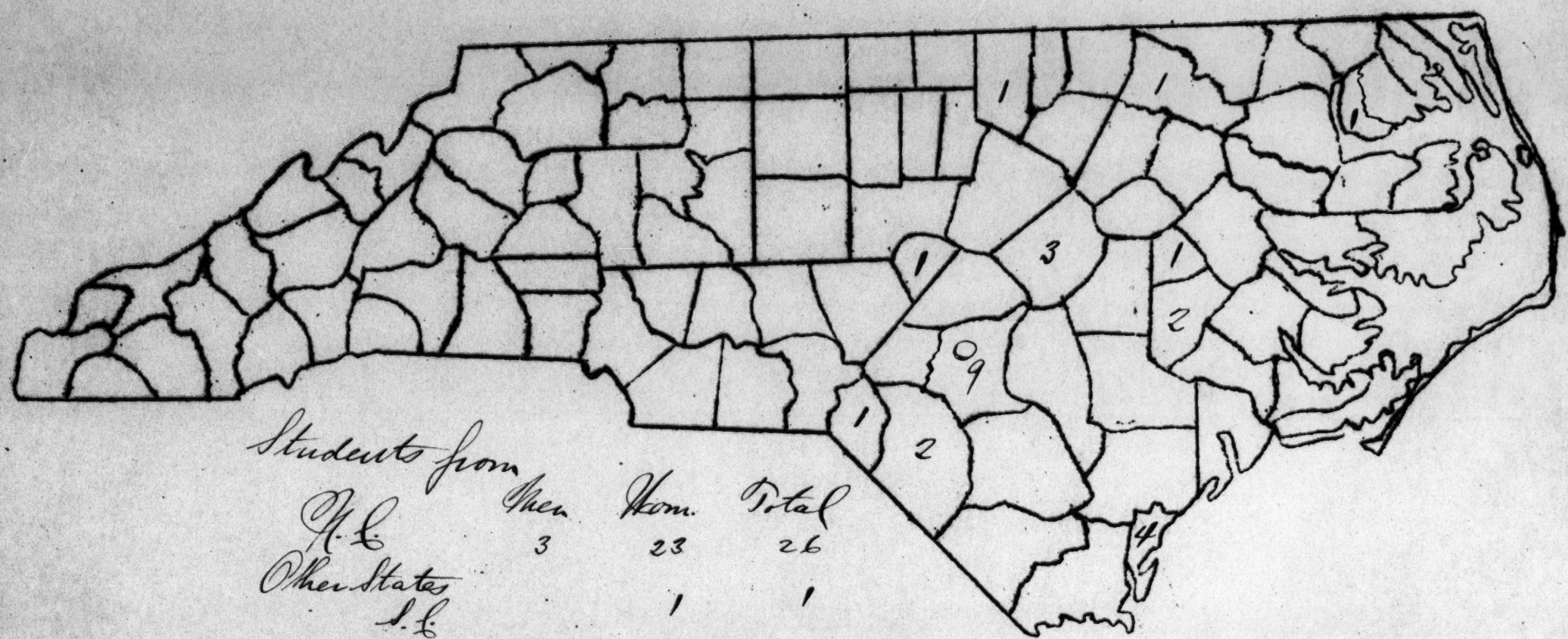
NORTH CAROLINA



	Men	Women	Total
Students from the State	2	21	23
Students from other States	2	4	6
Students, Foreign Countries			
Total	4	25	29

	Men	Wom.	Total
Mass.	1		1
Va.	1	2	3
Ga.		1	1
N.Y.		1	1
	2	4	6

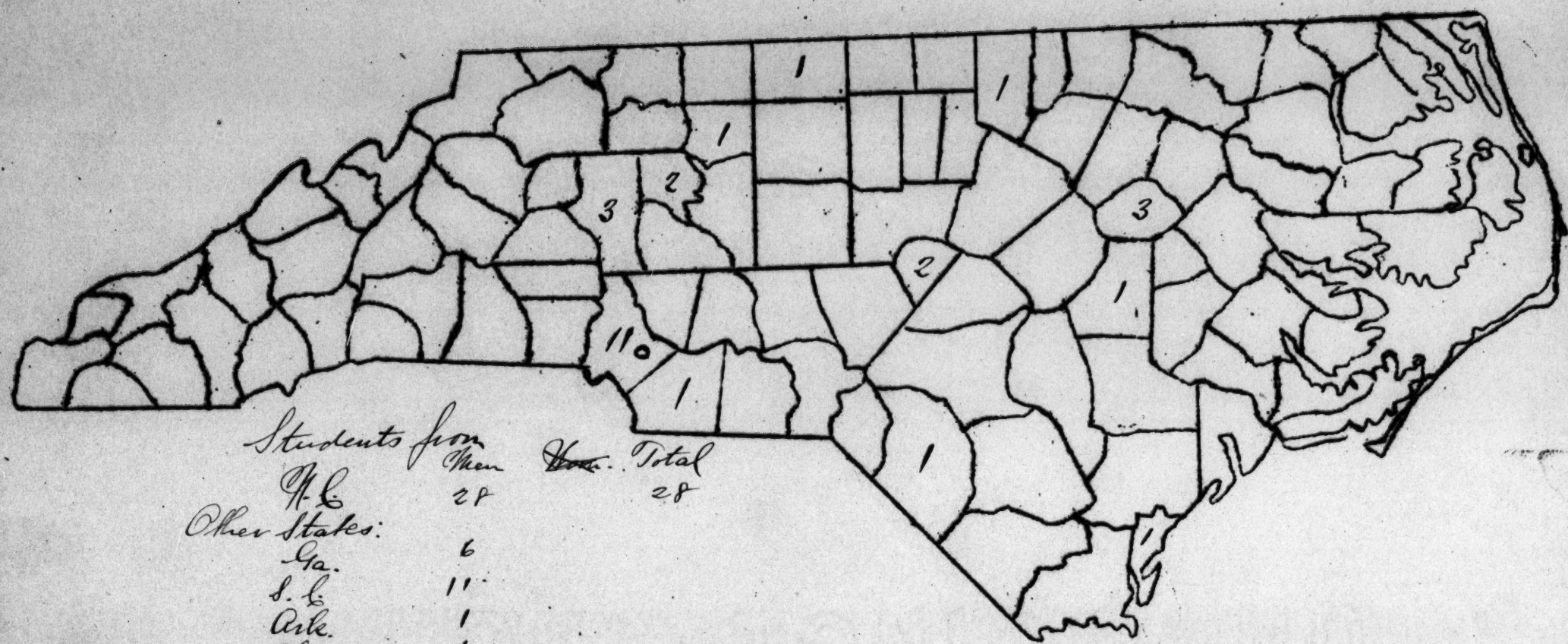
Fayetteville Normal School
Freshmen 24-25



Students from

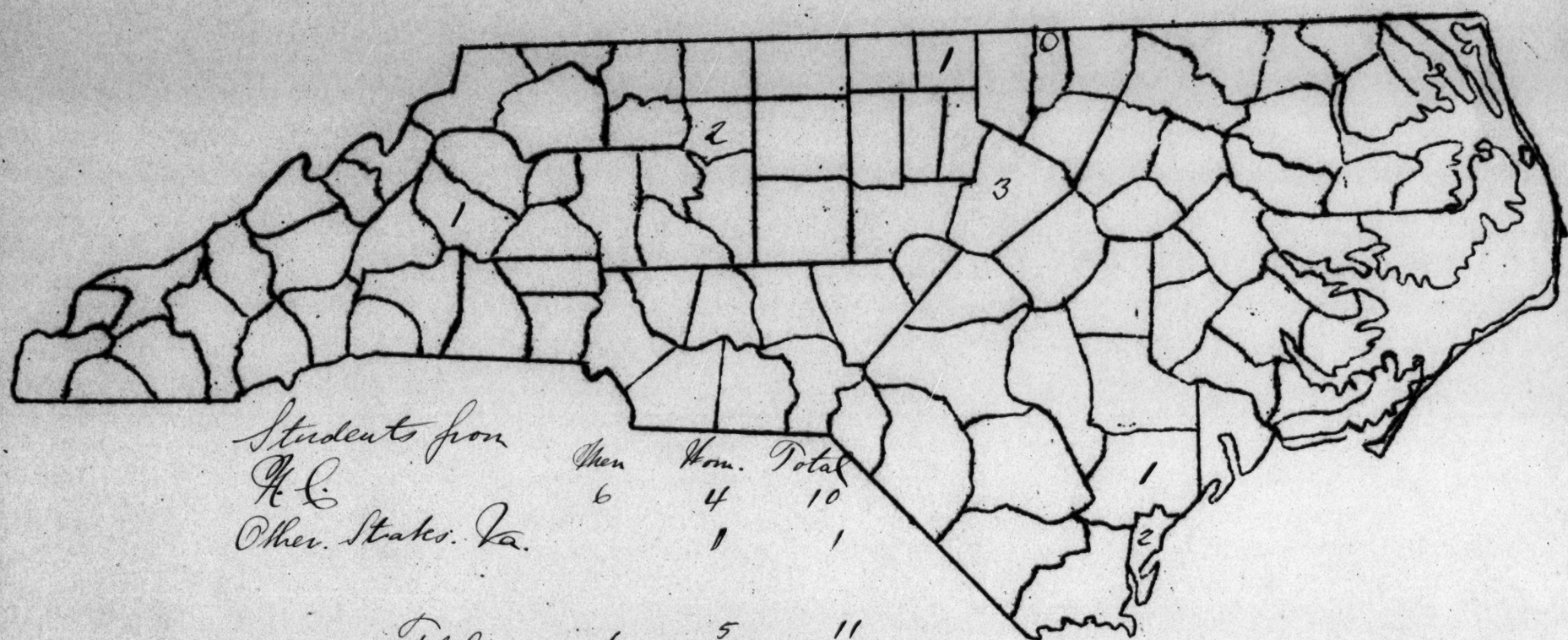
	Men	Wom.	Total
N. C.	3	23	26
Other States S. C.		1	1
Total	3	24	27

Johnson C. Smith Univ. 1924-25
Freshmen



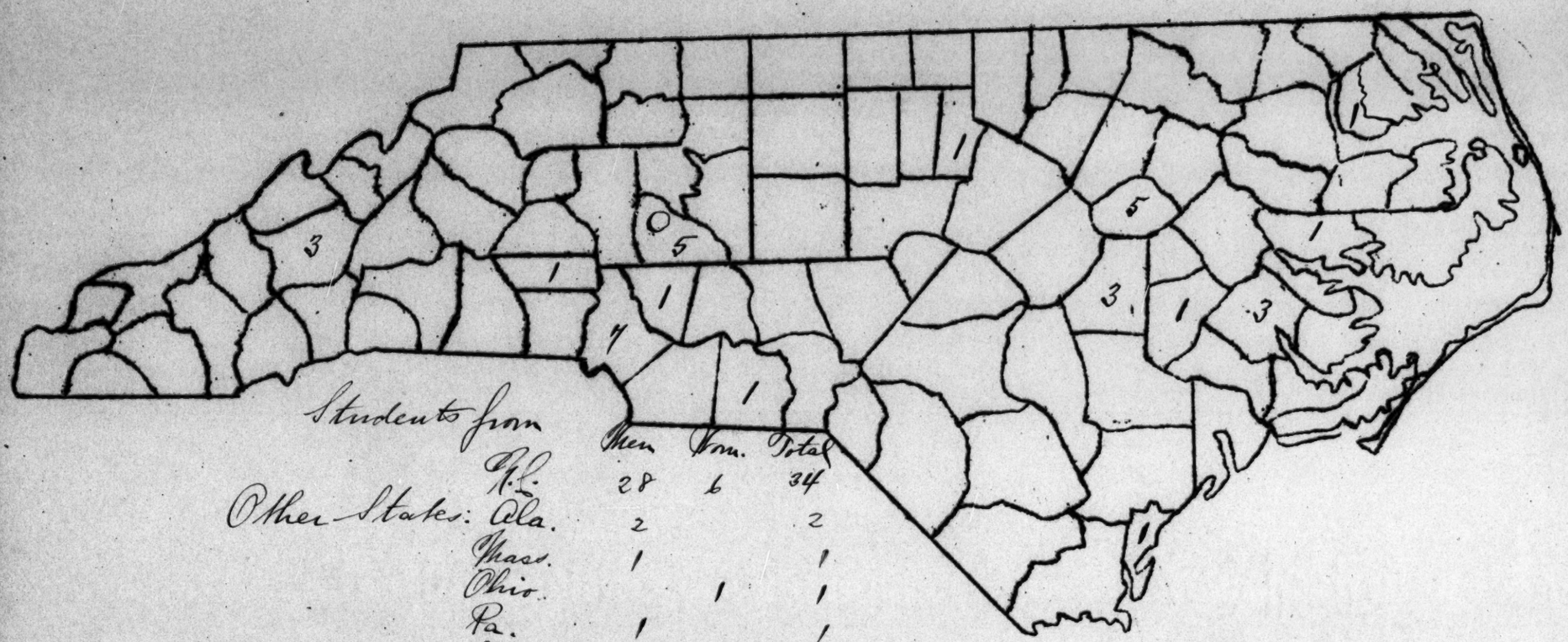
Students from	Men	~~Wom.~~	Total
N. C.	28		28
Other States:			
Ga.	6		
S. C.	11		
Ark.	1		
Ala.	1		
T. C.	1		
Fla.	2		
Miss.	1		
Va.	3		26
Total			54

Kittrell College 1924-5
Freshmen



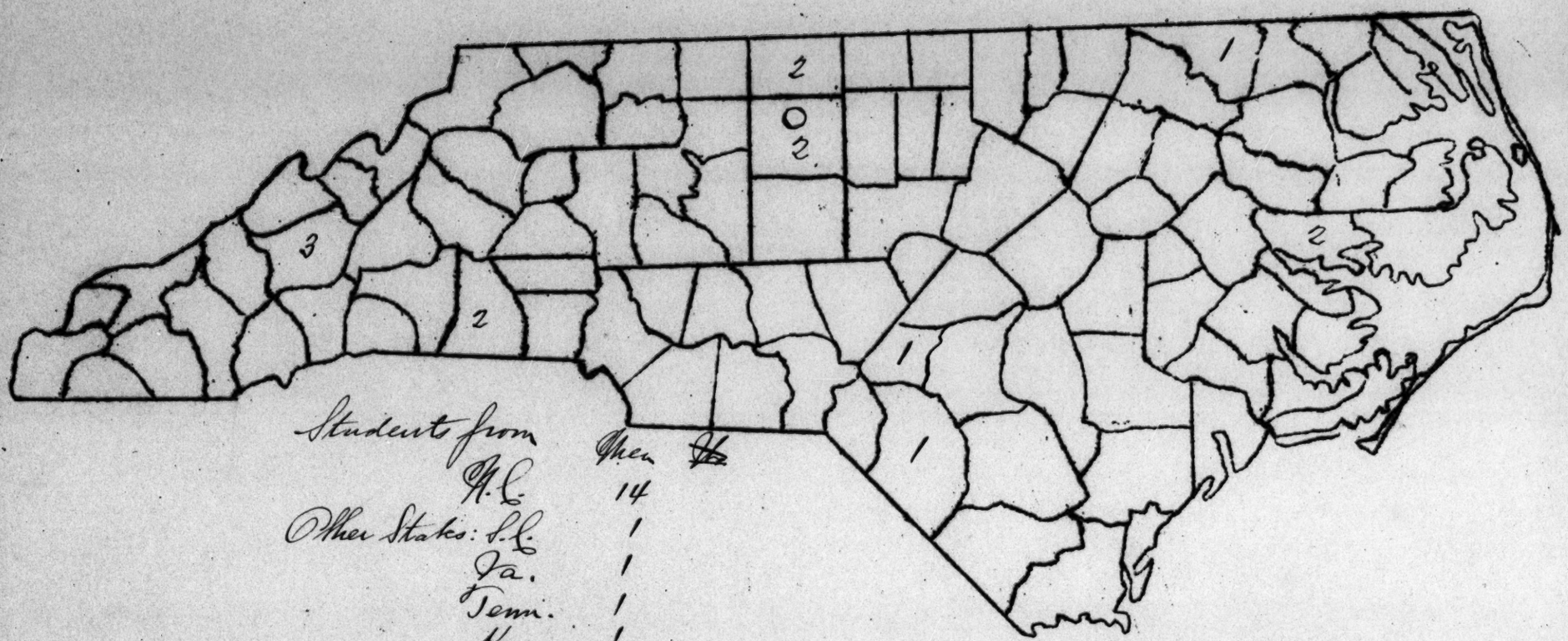
Students from	Men	Wom.	Total
N. C.	6	4	10
Other States. Va.		1	1
Total	6	5	11

Livingstone College 1924-5
Freshmen



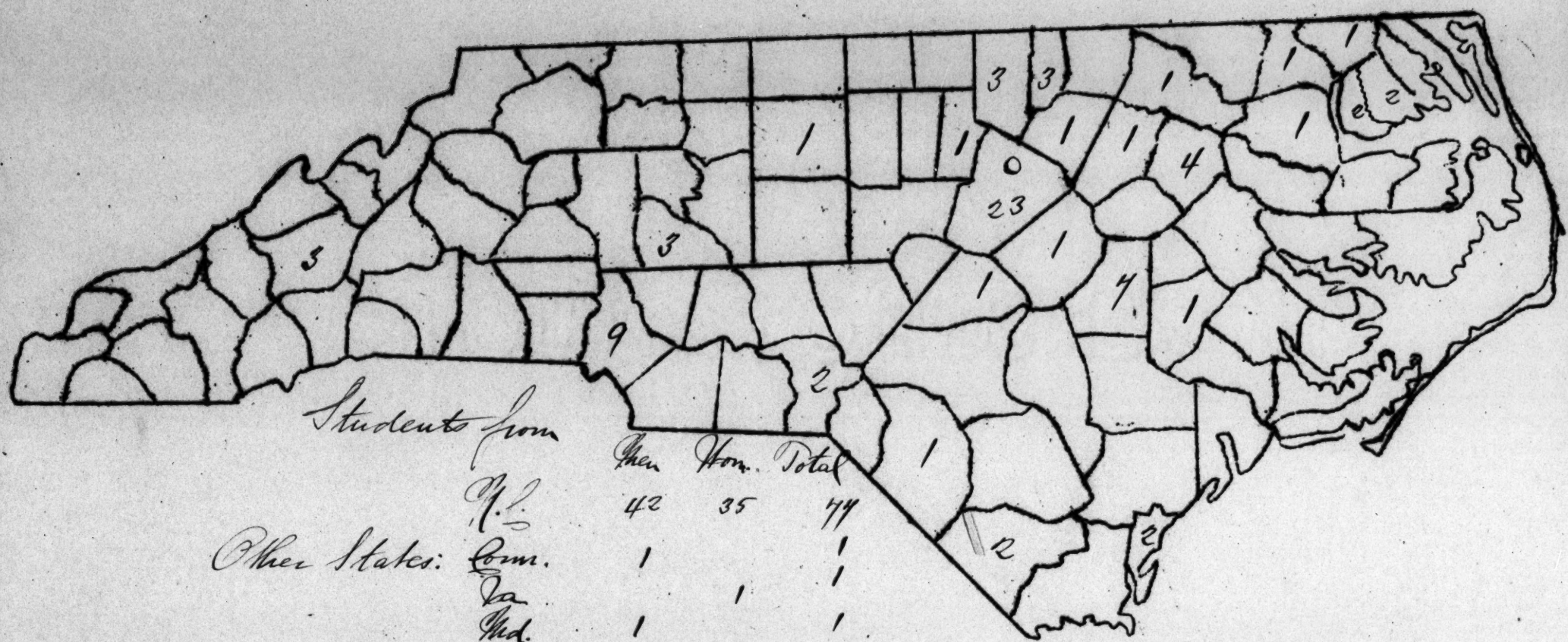
Students from	Men	Wom.	Total
N.C.	28	6	34
Other States: Ala.	2		2
Mass.	1		1
Ohio		1	1
Pa.	1		1
S.C.	5	1	6
Tenn.	3	2	5
Va.	1	1	2
Total	41	11	52

Negro A. & T. College 24-5
Freshmen



Students from	Men
N.C.	14
Other States: S.C.	1
Ga.	1
Tenn.	1
Ky.	1
Pa.	1
	19

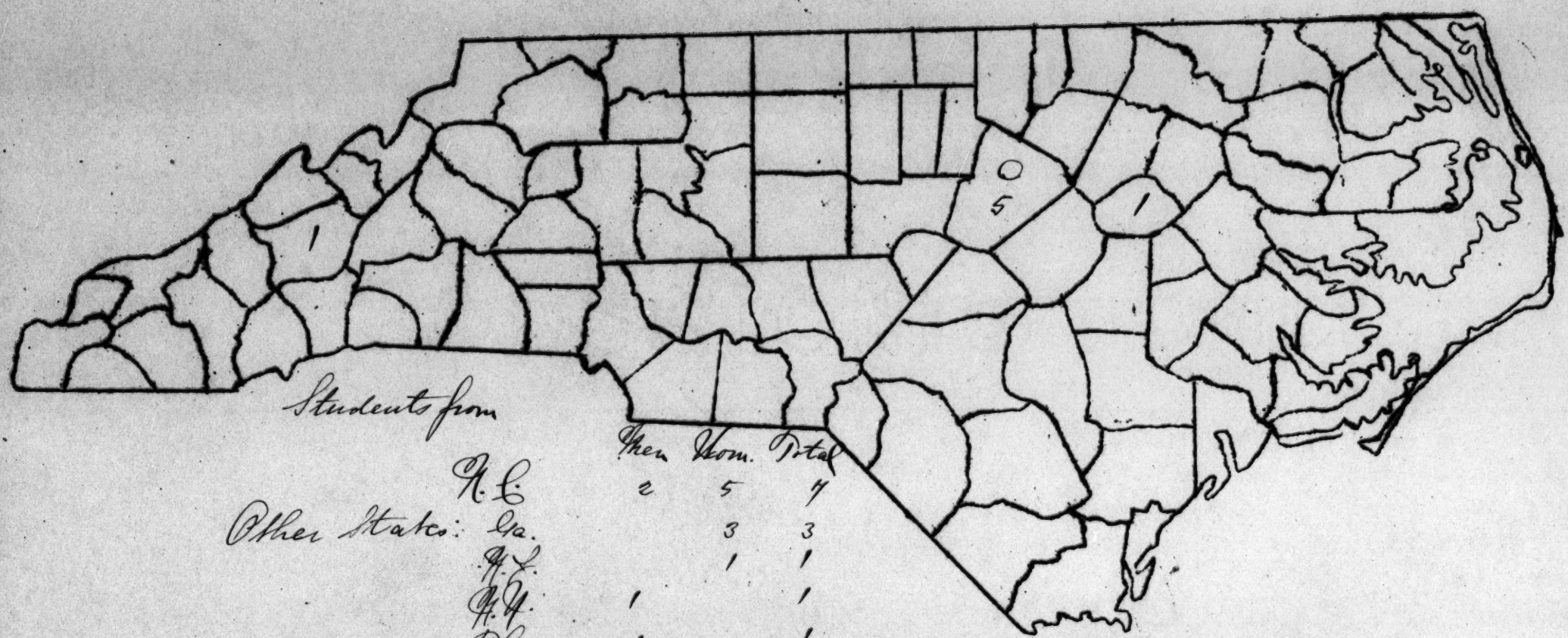
Shaw University 24-5
Freshmen



Students from

	Men	Wom.	Total
N.C.	42	35	77
Other States: Conn.	1		1
Va.		1	1
Md.	1		1
Ga.		1	1
S.C.		1	1
N.H.	1		1
Total	45	38	83

St. Augustine's School 24-5
Freshmen



Students from

		Men	Wom.	Total
	N.C.	2	5	7
Other States:	Ga.		3	3
	N.J.		1	1
	N.Y.	1		1
	Fla.	1		1
	Ia.	1	1	2
	S.C.	1		1
	Total	6	10	16

NC9

COPY

PALMER MEMORIAL INSTITUTE
Sedalia, North Carolina

Number of students:

1st grade	26	7th grade	24
2nd "	12	8th "	20
3rd "	10	1st yr. high	17
4th "	21	2nd " "	21
5th "	11	3rd " "	12
6th "	16	4th " "	11

Total number of students 201

Number of teachers employed — 11 Members of faculty 15

Value of property and plant as at May 31, 1925 $182,750.72

Income as per last audit, May 31, 1925.

INCOME RECEIPTS:

Donations:-		
Individual, Societies, etc.	$11,129.34	
Appropriations:-		
County and State	3,410.00	
School Departments	8,291.10	
Interest	86.08	
Miscellaneous General	1,442.95	
Fire Insurance	666.66	
Total Income Receipts		$25,026.13

NON-INCOME RECEIPTS:-

Notes Payable	388.83	
Current Accounts Payable	2080.51	
Fire Insurance	2500.00	
Total Non-Income Receipts		4,969.34
TOTAL RECEIPTS		**$29,995.47**

Expenses and Other Disbursements:

OPERATING EXPENSE DISBURSEMENTS:

Departmental Expenses	17,123.04	
General Overhead	1,413.57	
Maintenance and Repairs	691.02	
General & Administrative	6,698.46	
Total Operating Expenses		$25,926.09
OTHER DISBURSEMENTS:		5,433.73
TOTAL EXPENSES		**$31,359.82**

To Dr. E. C. Sage
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

THOMPSON INSTITUTE
Lumberton, N.C.

Enrollment for current year - 1925-26

7th Grade	14	
8th	59	
9th	29	
10th	22	
11th	20	144

Number of teachers 6

Income for past year $8,000

Expenditures 8,350

Sources of income - from students, Negro Churches, Conventions, and individuals

C
o
p
y

JOSEPH KEASBEY BRICK
JUNIOR COLLEGE

Bricks, North Carolina

March 20, 1926

Miss Giannina M. Cosenza
61 Broadway
New York City, New York

Dear Miss Cosenza:

We are sending you the desired information, and we hope that it is not too late.

First Grade enrollment		16	Seventh Grade Enrollment		38
Second Grade	"	13	Eighth Grade	"	40
Third Grade	"	14	Ninth Grade	"	30
Fourth Grade	"	22	Tenth Grade	"	10
Fifth Grade	"	27	Eleventh Grade	"	8
Sixth Grade	"	37	Twelfth Grade	"	14

Freshmen enrollment 23

Number of teachers 25
Value of property $300,000
Income for the past year, Sept. 1924 - August, 1925 - $35,900.50
Sources, New York Office, Tuition, Fees, Books, Supplies, Farm and Garden, Sales from Store and Board.

Expenditures past year, $42,000.00 (About)

Very truly yours,

(Signed) T. S. Inborden
Principal

TSI:LW

Copy

BERRY O'KELLY COUNTY TRAINING SCHOOL

H. L. Trigg, Principal

Method, N.C.

March 19, 1926.

Miss G. M. Cosenza,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Madam:

Dr. Sage was here whrn your letter of March 10 came to hand. He asked me to inform you that he is getting the information about our school which you have requested.

Yours very truly,

H.L. Trigg, Prin.

(Signed) H. L. Trigg.

COPY

McDaniel Industrial School
Kinston, N.C.

March 26, 1928.

To the General Education Board
New York City.

Gentlemen:-

Your request some days ago asking that I make you an itemized statement relative to the value of the school property came duly to hand. I regret I am tardy in responding, but I have been away of late a good bit. Any way, I trust the information will not reach you too late for the purpose desired. This school is supported by the Bear Creek Association and the Bear Creek Baptist Sunday School Convention. The term or session is usually 8 months; 4 teachers; 6 acres of land; 2 buildings, one 7 rooms, another 8 rooms and chapel. A library of 800 volumes; enrollment 150.

(Signed) A. A. Smith

ROCKINGHAM NORMAL AND INDUSTRIAL TRAINING SCHOOL FOR COLORED YOUTH
Rockingham, N.C.

SOUTH

March 22, 1926.

Miss Glenmina M. Cosgrove
New York City.

Dear Madam:-

Your letter of March the 11th requesting data of Rockingham Normal & Industrial Training School received. Enclosed find the same:

Grades 5	20		Prior to this year, we taught all grades; this year we eliminated 4.
6	22		
7	8	50	
High School - 1st Yr.		19	
2nd		10	
3rd		10	
4th		1	40
Teachers - full time		4	
part time		2	

Value of Property, $37,000

Income 1924-25:	From boarding department	$6,432	
	" tuition	1,632	
	" Jubilee Singers	475	
	" friends	3,800	$12,339
Expenses 1924-25:	For repairing	175	
	For light	225	
	Fuel	825	
	Boarding Department	5,002	
	Teachers' salaries	4,920	
	Traveling	190	
	Incidental	300	
	Indebtedness	702	$12,339

(signed) W. C. McBerry
Principal

In a bulletin dated March 1926 appears the following statement:

Needs - Administration Building $40,000
Farm, $3,000; annually for teachers' salaries, $6,000; equipment for domestic science $400, for boys' workshop $300;

Need Endowment, $500,000

C
O
P
Y

ROANOKE INSTITUTE

Elizabeth City, N.C.
March 16, 1926

Mr. Giaminan N. Cosenza,
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Sir:

Replying to your request for information concerning this School. The enrollment by grades is first grade: 25; second grade six; third grade, 10; fourth grade, 7; fifth grade, 19; sixth grade, 15, seventh grade 24; eighth grade, 44; ninth grade, 16; tenth grade, 31; eleventh grade 15; the number of teachers employed nine; the value of the property may be estimated at $40,000; the income for the past year was $10,033.93. (ten thousand and thirty three dollars and ninety-three cents;) the sources from which this was derived was from the Roanoke Baptist Association and its auxiliaries which consist of an association of 75 churches with their auxiliaries - a Sunday School Convention, a Womans Convention, the students fees and such other productive funds from the schools activities, and from such funds as we were able as President of the school to solicit outside of the school's immediate territory out of the State, besides the N.C. Bapt. S.S. Convention made a little but appreciative donation to the school. The expenditures were $10,339.93 for the same period which were used in teachers salaries, the purchase of land and maintenance and equipment.

Trusting this information will be sufficient,

I am,

Yours truly,

(Signed) C.F. Graves
President

C
o
p
y

MARY B. MULLEN SCHOOL

R.F.D. No. 1, Uree, N.C.
March 16, 1926

G. M. Cosenza,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

Your letter at hand. In reply wish to state that over two years ago our large building was destroyed by fire, thus closing out our boarding department. We have not opened that department since. This was our second large fire. We only reopened this past fall with 35 local students doing elementary work. This is also a missionary work, and under the present conditions it would be difficult to answer your questions satisfactorily.

At time of fire, we had eight teachers, all serving voluntarily without stated salaries. Now there are three of us, supported largely by personal friends interested in the work. As we live in the country our expenditures are very light with no boarding department. Our farm and small buildings would not exceed $5,000 in value. Our work has been much blessed, and the Bible has been given first place. Our students stand well where they have gone, and in their work.

Trusting this meager information may clear up the reason why I have not previously reported.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) Izetta A. Gamble.

Negro Statistics for Section of North Carolina
Included in a 50-Mile Radius of
Elizabeth City

First of all, it may be well to state that the following figures are naturally arbitrary, but the best which under the circumstances could be derived. We have used the following as a basis for our estimates - the total figures for Chowan, Currituck, Camden, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Gates, and Tyrrell Counties, as coming within the 50-mile radius, and 2/3 for Dare County, 3/4 for Washington County, 1/2 for Bertie County, and 4/5 for Hertford County. On this basis, the following may be stated:

The 1920 Census reported 49,147 Negroes in this territory, or 47% of the total population, as follows:

		Negroes	Total
Chowan		5,297	10,649
Currituck		2,838	7,268
Camden		2,125	5,382
Pasquotank		7,838	17,570
Perquimans		5,465	11,137
Gates		5,082	10,537
Tyrrell		1,476	4,849
Dare	(2/3)	355	3,410
Washington	(3/4)	4,177	8,872
Bertie	(1/2)	5,819	11,996
Hertford	(4/5)	7,964	13,036
		49,147	104,506

When one considers that the percentage of Negroes for the entire State is 29.8, the above would prove this section very thickly populated by Negroes. The illiteracy among Negroes of ten years of age and over for this section was 22.4%, as the following figures will show:

		No. Illiterate among Negroes of	Total 10 years of Age and Over
Chowan		748	3,744
Currituck		367	1,931
Camden		405	1,506
Pasquotank		1,855	5,660
Perquimans		653	3,826
Gates		798	3,352
Tyrrell		192	1,002
Dare	(2/3)	46	196
Washington	(3/4)	489	2,988
Bertie	(1/2)	994	4,543
Hertford	(4/5)	1,401	5,404
		7,652	34,142

Though the above section is so thickly populated with Negroes as compared with the rest of the State, the figures for illiteracy proving only 22.4% prove the better condition of the Negroes in this section, educationally, since the illiteracy figure for the State for Negroes of ho years and over was 24.5%.

The amount paid colored teachers in this section for 1923-24 was $133,487.67, being expended by counties as follows:

Chowan		$10,037	
Currituck		7,436.45	
Camden		5,400	
Pasquotank		23,112.36	
Perquimans		16,978.12	
Gates		13,056.62	
Tyrrell		4,220	
Dare	(2/3)	937	
Washington	(3/4)	10,290.45	
Bertie	(1/2)	20,406.87	
Hertford	(4/5)	21,612.80	$133,487.67

The above makes an average paid teachers in this section of $398.77 - a very poor showing when one compares it with the average colored teachers' salary for the entire State, given at $436.32 (see G.M.C.'s study of the State, p.46).

The school population in 1923-24 for this section was 19,115 (colored); the enrollment in public schools was 16,309, or 85.3%; the average daily attendance was only 10,413 or 63.8% of the number enrolled. This makes a poor showing as compared for the same figure for the entire State, which is 66.2% in average daily attendance.

It also shows that in this section only 54.8% of the total colored school population were in average daily attendance, whereas for the entire State, this figure is 56.2%. The following are the figures by counties:

	School Population		School Enrollment		Average Daily Attendance	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Chowan	1,018	1,079	712	755	488	504
Currituck	411	442	361	351	236	221
Camden	490	447	347	360	217	210
Pasquotank	1,324	1,413	1,031	1,083	671	807
Perquimans	995	1,089	918	985	568	670
Gates	1,068	1,020	909	897	479	508
Tyrrell	329	340	267	290	178	185
Dare (2/3)	44	43	35	35	29	28
Washington(3)	709	756	570	676	373	498
Bertie (1/2)	1,431	1,491	1,317	1,385	810	886
Hertford (4/5)	1,585	1,611	1,505	1,509	877	965
	9,004	9,711	7,973	8,336	4,931	5,482

Using the basis of computation, we find that there were 48 colored men and 287 colored women teachers employed in this section in 1923-24 - a total of 335. Since 5,037 colored teachers were employed that year in the entire State, this proves that one-fifteenth of them were in this section. They were distributed by counties as follows:

	Men	Women	Total
Chowan	2	26	28
Currituck	2	18	20
Camden	6	10	16
Pasquotank	4	40	44
Perquimans	5	35	40
Gates	3	34	37
Tyrrell	4	9	13
Dare (2/3)		2	2
Washington (3/4)	7	19	26
Bertie (1/2)	8	44	52
Hertford (4/5)	7	50	57
	48	287	335

There were 169 colored school houses in this section with a total value of $328,643 - averaging $1,944.63 per schoolhouse. From the following table, however, it will be evident that the greater part of this valuation is

made up by the State Normal at Elizabeth City. The figures by counties are:

		No. of Schools	Valued at
Chowan		15	$ 25,000
Currituck		11	10,000
Camden		14	7,000
Pasquotank		18	136,500
Perquimans		21	29,100
Gates		22	8,735
Tyrrell		5	12,000
Dare	(2/3)	2/3	3,000
Washington	(3/4)	9 3/4	24,037
Martin	(1/2)	25	28,750
Hertford	(4/5)	27 1/5	44,520
		169	$328,643

Note that in one county, Gates, the value of the schoolhouse averaged only $397, and in Camden County, little more - $500.

Thus, we see, from comparing the two tables on the preceding page, that whereas educational conditions might be improved among the Negroes of this section, the State provides and employs one colored teacher for every 16.4 colored pupil in average daily attendance, which is not at all bad, and one teacher for every 21.9 students enrolled.

The number of consolidated colored schools in this section ~~of~~ is very small - there being but 4 four-teacher schools and 2 five-teacher consolidated schools, with only two districts abolished by these consolidations. The itemized figures are:

	4-Teacher School	5-Teacher School	District Abolished By Consolidation
Chowan	1		
Pasquotank	1		
Perquimans	1		1
Tyrrell	1		
*Washington		2	1

*In this instance, we have not taken the three-fourths of the figures reported, the two schools being for the entire county.

Referring to the Negro schools which appear in this section, we find that these are

Albemarle Training School, Rankinghan Edenton
Bertie Academy - now a County Training School - Powellville
Edenton High Industrial School, Edenton
Gates County Training School, Sunbury
Hertford County Training School, Winton
Perquimans County Training School, Winfall
Roanoke Collegiate Institute, Elizabeth City
Elizabeth City State Normal School

From the above it would appear that this entire section is served from public funds, there being only three very small schools of the 8 which would not alter much the figures already given. To summarize these three schools, we give:

Albemarle Training School, a small Baptist school, with an enrollment of only	110
Edenton High Industrial School, a small A.M.E.Zion school, reported to have an enrollment of	188
Roanoke Collegiate Institute, a small Baptist school with an enrollment of	190

The information on file for the above three schools is very sparse. What little we have been able to gather appears in G.M.C.'s study of Negro Education in North Carolina, pp. 13, 16, and 28, respectively.

BURGAW COLORED HIGH SCHOOL

C.F. Pope, Principal

BURGAW, N. C.

March 15, 1926.

Dear Sir:

In compliance with your request of March 10th, I am giving you the information desired.

Grade One	56
" Two	35
" Three	28
" Four	25
" Five	30
" Six	30
" Seven	28
" Nine	28
" Eight	40
" Ten	23
" Eleven	7
Total	350

The number of teachers is - 11

Value of property, $25,000.00

Income for the past year, $11,216.04. This was received from boarding students, churches, Associations, Concerts and Entertainments.

This was paid out for teachers' salaries, supplies for boarding department, repairs; general improvements, books for library and fixtures and apparatus for Science Department.

Yours truly,

(Signed) C. F. POPE.

C
O
P
Y

BURGAW COLORED HIGH SCHOOL

BURGAW, N.C.

A Summary Statement of all Money received from all sources, and paid out for all purposes during the school year 1924-1925

Received		Disbursed	
September	$1466.75	September	$1494.83
October	1449.00	October	1547.74
November	1475.00	November	1561.64
December	1327.00	December	1354.68
January	1495.00	January	1529.88
February	1297.00	February	1330.71
March	940.75	March	1054.70
April	1306.60	April	1305.04
May	460.44	May	37.06
Total	$11218.04		
Less Disbursements	11216.28		
Balance	1.76	Total	$11216.28

C. F. Pope, Principal

The above report is correct. Attested by T. A. Powers

Secretary of the Executive Board.

C
O
P
Y

MARY POTTER MEMORIAL SCHOOL

Preparatory:Normal:Industrial

G.C.Shaw,D.D.,Principal

Oxford, N.C. March 15,1926

Mr. Gimmina M. Cosenza
General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

Your letter of the 10th asking for certain information concerning our school has been received. I thank you for it and take pleasure in giving the desired information on our enrollment for the current year. - 314

Fifth Grade	14	
Sixth "	41	
Seventh "	65	
Eighth "	80	First year High School
Ninth "	45	Second year " "
Tenth "	36	Third " " "
Eleventh "	23	Fourth " " "
	10	One year above high school.

Number of teachers 14
Value of proprty $150,000
Income for the past year $105,000, as follows:

Board of National Mission of Presbyterian Church U.S.A.	$70,000
From students	35,000

Expenditures. For building and repairs $70,000
For maintenance 35,000

Respt. yours,

(Signed) G. C. SHAW.

C
o
p
y

HENDERSON INSTITUTE

J. A. Cotton
Principal

Henderson, N.C.

March 12, 1926

Dr. R. C. Sage,

New York City, N.Y.

Dear Sir:

I am enclosing herewith the information concerning the school as per request of your secretary. I trust that it is what you want.

With best wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

(Signed) J. A. Cotton

C
o
p
y

HENDERSON INSTITUTE

J. A. Cotton
Principal

Henderson, N.C.

March 12th, 1926.

Enrollment of School

	Males	Females	Total
Fifth Grade	14	11	25
Sixth Grade	21	40	61
Seventh "	19	26	45
Eighth "	13	61	74
1st Yr. High	22	44	66
2nd " "	14	39	53
3rd " "	14	26	40
4th " "	15	9	24
Teacher Tr.	1	7	8
Total	133	263	396

No of Teachers	5	9	14
Other Workers	1	4	5

Value of Property $130,000

Received for board from students $9425.98

Received for Entrance fees and tuition $2117.63

From the United Presbyterian Board, salaries $12,268.00

Expenditures. . . Salaries $12,268.00
Other expenses 10,850.00

C
o
p
y

Franklinton, N.C.
March 12, 1926

General Education Board,
New York City, N.Y.

Gentlemen:

We are 27 miles north of Raleigh, N.C. In the Black or Negro Belt. Organized as Albion Academy 1881. Land: 60 acres. Buildings 18, with barn, outhouses, mules, farming tools, etc. Value of plant $150,000. Teachers - 17. pupils 600. This is an accredited High School. The state conducts Teacher Classes here, for the training of Teachers for Rural Schools.

Recently our administration and Chapel building burned down; Bad electric wires caused this total loss $20,000. Insurance about $5,000. We are soliciting funds $100,000 to replace the one burned down. All of our public gatherings are on the Campus and cold rainy days makes us rather uncomfortable. The Lord will provide and we are praying.

Respectfully

(Signed) JOHN A. SAVAGE

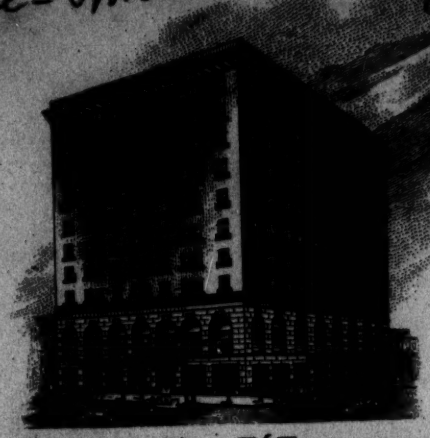
High School -	Boys	65	Girls	120	Total 185
Grammar Grades (6&7)	"	45	"	70	115
Primary Grades (5 & 4 & 1)	"	104	"	196	300
			Grand Total		600.

Local, State and Negro Contributions	17,000
National Board Presbyterian	10,000
Total	27,000

By close economy we pay all teachers and balance the books. No debt. Sometimes the fund is larger and sometimes smaller. "No debt" is our motto. No endowment here. We surely need it.

March 12, 1926 (Signed) J. A. SAVAGE

re- North Carolina- Negro Education Survey NC 9



HOTEL SIR WALTER

240 ROOMS 240 BATHS

NORTH CAROLINA'S

NEWEST AND BEST HOTEL

THE SIR WALTER HOTEL CO., PROP.

WL-WL 3/15

RALEIGH, N.C.

Mch. 11, 1926

Dear Mr. Lund:-

It will be appreciated if you will furnish me information about Scholarships granted by the General Education Board to people from North Carolina- as follows:- year, amount, race, (white or colored) position from which candidate came, school attended, position taken (if returned to N.C.) Names of those on Scholarships with as much of the above information as your files supply.

Thank you.

For 10 days address care of N.C. Newbold State Dept. of Ed. Raleigh, N.C.

Yours E. C. Page

OVC9

March 15, 1926.

Dear Doctor Sage:

In reply to your letter of March 11th I am sending you information concerning scholarships granted to residents of North Carolina. You will notice that the information concerning 1925-1926 scholars is not complete. We will not have this record until after the close of the present school year.

I hope that the information I have given you will meet your requirements.

With kindest regards,

Very sincerely yours,

WALLACE LUND

Doctor R. C. Sage,
c/o Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, N. C.

WL.ED.

NC-9

March 10, 1926.

Principal T. R. Lewis,
Scotia Woman's College,
Concord, N.C.

My dear Sir:-

I am wondering if you would be good enough to supply us with certain data regarding your institution. I ask it on behalf of Dr. N. C. Sage, who is making a study of Negro Education in North Carolina. We should like to have the enrollment for the current school year by grades; the number of teachers employed; the value of property; the income for the past year, with sources from which it was derived; and the expenditures for the same period. If this might be sent us at your earliest convenience, it would be greatly appreciated.

Very truly yours,

COSENZA

Secretary to Dr. Sage

OVER

Same letter to:

Lincoln Academy
Western Union Academy
Washburn Seminary
Tar River Industrial Institute
St. Michael's Training and Industrial School
Sarah Lincoln Academy
Pee Dee Collegiate Institute
Peabody Academy
Laurinburg Normal and Industrial Institute
Kinston College
Gregory Normal Institute
Edenton High Industrial School
Eastern North Carolina Industrial Academy
Dayton Academy
Faison Normal and Industrial Institute
Colored Training and Industrial School
Billingsly Memorial Academy
Baptist College
Albemarle Training School
Newbern Collegiate Institute
Yadkin Academy
Smithfield Training School
Neuse River Industrial School

OVER

REV. K. W. ARTIS, PRES. J. W. C. SMITH. SEC. HON. T. B. HOLLOWAY. TREAS.
EDUCATIONAL BOARD

Phone 827-W

Kinston College

High Grade Institution of Learning for the Negro Youth

L. E. RASBURY. PRESIDENT

Kinston, N. C. April 14, 1926.

	E. C. S.	APR 16 1926		

To the Secretary,
Gen,l Educational Board,
New York City

Dear sir:

Some time ago I received a letter requesting some information for Dr. E. C. Sage. I referred the letter to the Secretary of our board of education for the financial information desired. By some means he has mislaid the letter.

I regret very much the delay, but if you will please forward me another letter stating the information desired, I shall be very glad to send it at once.

Very respectfully yours,

L. E. Rasbury.
Pt.

LER/LH

April 16, 1926.

President L. E. Rasbury,
Kinston College,
Kinston, North Carolina.

My dear Sir:-

I have your letter of the 14th addressed to the Secretary of the General Education Board. The letter to which you refer was written by me, on behalf of Dr. Sage. The information requested was - the enrollment for the current school year by grades; the number of teachers employed; the value of property; the income for the past year, with sources from which it was derived, and the expenditures for the same period. Thank you for your offer to supply this information. However, we do not wish to trouble you too much, should the figures not be easily available.

Very truly yours,

G. M. COSENZA

Secretary to Dr. Sage

GMC

Cards given to Dr. Sage 3/2/26

Names of People interested in Negro Education - To Be Seen from Raleigh

Allen, Eugene	Warrenton	White	Group	3	
Bailey, Miss Mattie	Raleigh	"	"	4	
Barber, Rev. Milton A.	"	"	"	3	
Bickett, Mrs. Thomas C.	"	"	"	4	
Bost, Thomas	"	"	"	3	Newspaper
Bost, Mrs. T.W.	"	"	"	4	
Brawley, Benjamin J.	"	Negro	"	5	Shaw University
Brodie, J.H.	Henderson	White	"	3	
Broughton, J.M.	Raleigh	"			Trustee of Shaw Univ.
Brown, Hugh V.	Goldsboro	Negro	"	1	Supervisor of Col. Schs
Chesk, Rev. N.A.	Elberson	"	"	3	
Cheshire, Bishop J.B.	Raleigh	White	"	3	
Cheshire, Joseph B. Jr.	"	"			
Clifford, J.C.	Dunn	"	"	3	Lawyer (Chairman of City Bd. of Education)
Cobb, Dr. Collier	Chapel Hill	"			Educator
Codrington, Dr. C.B.	Dunn	Negro	"	3	Physician
Collins, Mr.	Franklinton	"			Asst.Prin., Christian Coll.
Corbin, Miss L.B.	Dunn	"	"	4	Graduate of Shaw Univ.'22
Corbitt, R.J.	Henderson	White	"	3	
Cotton, Dr. J.A.	"	Negro			Principal of Henderson Inst.
Cox, Gen. Albert	Raleigh	White			
Cozart, L.S.	Oxford	Negro			Asst .Prin., Mary Potter Mem.
Davis, Miss Penelope	Raleigh	White	"	4	
Dickens, Brooks	"	Negro			Shaw Univ.
Dortch, W.H.	Snow Hill	"			Business
Dranghon, J.W.	Dunn	White	"	3	Merchant
Eaton, T.S.	Henderson	Negro	"	3	

Edwards, Dr. G.A.	Kittrell	Negro	Group	Kittrell College
Ellis, Dr. John A.	Raleigh	White	" 3	Minister
Ellis, W.S.	Snow Hill	Negro	" 5	Teacher - pub.schs.
Garner, Miss Belle	Hanson	"	" 4	
~~[illegible]~~				
Grantham, Dr. George	Dunn	White	" 3	Druggist
Graves, Lemuel E.	Raleigh	Negro	" 3	Business
Hall, Mr.	"	"		County Farm Demon. Work
Hughes, Rev. I.W.	Henderson	White	" 3	
Johnson, Edward	Kittrell	Negro		Kittrell College
Johnson, Everett W.	Raleigh	"		Prof. of Bi/St.Augustine's
Johnson, Rev. J.A.	Dunn	White	" 3	Pastor - 1st Baptist Ch.
Johnson, Mrs. Kate Burr	- Raleigh	"	" 4	
Johnston, Dr. Livingstone	"	"		Trustee of Shaw Univ.
Lawrence, Rev. Alfred	Chapel Hill	"	" 3	
Lawrence, Samuel	Raleigh	"		
Lewis, Dr. Richard H.	"	"		
London, H.A.	"	"		
Lynch, Reginald L.	"	Negro		Head of H.S. Dept - St. Augustine's
McDonald, George	"	"		St. Augustine's School
McDougall, H. L.	Durham	"		Banker
Merrick, E. R.	"	"		"
Normant, Rev.	Henderson	"	Group 3	
Opie, Rev. Thomas F.	Burlington	White	" 3	
Peace, Samuel	Henderson	"	" 3	
Perkinson, Mrs. Charlotte	- Wise	"	" 4	
Perry, Henry	Henderson	"	" 3	
Pollard, George	Louisburg	Negro	" 1	School Principal
Poteat, W.L.	Wake Forest	White		Educator

Prince, Prof.	Snow Hill	Negro	Group 5	Principal, Greene Co. T.S.
Roberts, Mr.	Raleigh			County Farm Demons. Work
Royster, Dr. Robert	"	White	" 3	
Sauls, C.D.	Snow Hill	Negro	" 3	Merchant & Banker
Savage, Dr. J. A.	Franklinton	"		Albion Academy
Shaw, G.C.	Oxford	"		Principal, Mary Potter Mem.Sch.
Spalding, C.C.	Durham	"	" 3	Insurance - Trustee of Shaw
Spears, A.E.	"	"	" 3	"
St. Claire, Irving	Wilson	"	" 1	School Principal
Stanbury, Rev. H. A.	Raleigh	White	" 3	
Taylor, Prof. Carl	"	"		Educator
Thornton, Prof.	"	Negro		Shaw Univ.
Townsend, N.A.	Dunn	White		House of Representatives
Trigg, H.L.	Raleigh	Negro		Principal, Berry O'Kelly Sch/
Turner, W.S.	"	"		Shaw University Dean
Waddill, Mrs. W. B.	Henderson	White	Group 4	
Washington, Mr.	Clayton	Negro	" 1	Principal of H.S.
Way, Rev. Warren W.	Raleigh	White	" 3	
Way, Mrs. Warren W.	"	"	" 4	
Yancey, Mrs. L. B.	Henderson	Negro	" 4	

NC 9

North Carolina Negro Education- Study

February 25, 1926.

County Training Schools

I have just had a conference with Mr. Davis.

I observe that the bulk of the county training schools are in the coastal plain. It appears from the map, from a superficial examination, that that section of the State where private schools abound has few county training schools. I raised the question with Mr. Davis - whether the maintenance of the preparatory departments in these colleges was the occasion of this lack of development of the public school in the Piedmont section, and he replied that that was probably the fact.

The absence of a training school in one county and the presence of one in an adjacent county does not necessarily imply different economic conditions, but may be due to the attitude of mind of the county superintendent and his aggressiveness. This fact shows the significance of personnel.

I asked Mr. Davis what, in his judgment, were the most pressing problems at the present time, and his reply was - "First, the improvement of the quality of the work". This is practically the problem of securing better teachers. The training of teachers, therefore, is fundamental. The improving of teaching is in a measure being undertaken by

a) sending selected teachers to the Summer Schools at Hampton;

b) improving the sources of supply - namely, the normal schools.

The proposition is under consideration of so organizing elementary schools as to give the head teacher in the elementary school some time for supervision of other teachers, making her a sort of principal of the elementary school (consult Mr. Favrot on this).

The money which the General Education Board has distributed for equipment has been distributed under the direction of Mr. Davis and is now being expended in some 300 schools throughout the Southern States. The number of schools being so great, it has been necessary for him to rely largely

upon the judgment of the State Agents in matters of detail. The money has been expended chiefly for desks, blackboards, industrial equipment, tools, etc., and, in several instances, for dormitories.

Mr. Davis considers the work of the Jeanes industrial supervicing teachers as primary and fundamental. It became necessary or desirable for these supervising teachers to have a center of operation, and the county training school was the logical answer to that requirement.

Mr. Davis agreed with me that the three normal schools in the State which logically would be expected to supply teachers for the county training schools are of prime importance.

He thinks that perhaps one-fifth of all the county training schools were originally private schools,- an example being that at Winton (Waters Normal Institute, now Hertford County Training School).

The length of term of the county training school is eight months. The records in our office do not show the attendance by months. Mr. Davis thinks that Mr. Newbold may be able to give this for North Carolina, and that probably Dr. Dillard's office may be able to give it for their state as well. The question arises - Do the students respond to this lengthened term? and if not, why not? Question for inquiry - To what extent do the county training schools provide teachers for the elementary schools?

Mr. Davis is of the opinion that consolidation of schools for Negroes is not widely possible, because of the expense of transportation. The result of this conclusion would be the maintenance of a large number of one-room elementary schools. Question - Is this the opinion of others? (Consult Mr. Newbold.) Our notes show (see Study of Miss Cosman, page 42) that "the number of one-teacher schools has diminished considerably in the last 25 years - namely, from 2,418 in 1900-01 to 1,263 in 24-25 - almost half....." This has been more marked in the case of white schools, where the decrease has been from

5,411 in 1900-01 to only 1,468 in 1924-25. Question - Have there been consolidations and improved conditions to justify this decrease?

From the summary of reports made by Mr. Davis for the year 1924-25 for North Carolina, I gather the following facts:

Teachers' Salaries in County Training Schools in North Carolina

	1919-20	1920-21	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
No. of Schools	19	21	20	25	24	27
No. of Teachers	109	136	138	168	174	222
Total Salaries	$52,223	$93,483	$99,552	$114,650	$124,068	$148,251
Average Salary	502	687	721	682	713	668

	Increase 24-25 over 1923-24	Increase 24-25 over 1919-20
No. of Schools	3	8
No. of Teachers	48	113
Total Salaries paid	$24,183	$94,028
Average Salary	Decreased	166

Appropriations of G.E.B. for Aid in Paying Teachers' Salaries and Equipment for 1924-25 - N.C.

Total No. of schools	27	
Total No. of teachers	222	
No. of schools aided by Board for teachers' salaries	24	
No. of teachers in these schools	198	
Amount appropriated		$2,008
Amount expended		2,008
No. of schools aided for equipment	5	
Amount allowed to Feb. 1,		5,000
" expended to "		7,750
" " " June 30,		250

From the foregoing sheets it appears that there are enrolled in the 27 county training schools in North Carolina 1,183 above the 7th grade. The following maps show the the number of students above the 7th grade, and the number of teachers, respectively, in these schools.

re - North Carolina - Negro Education Study - March 1926

NC 9

Pasquotank County
Negro Statistics

The 1920 Census reported 7,838 Negroes in the County - 44.4% of total population. This is a decrease over the last decade in numbers as well as in percentage of population, when the Negroes were 50.1% of the total population. Of these Negroes, 5,650 were of 10 years of age and over - 1,555 or 27.5% of whom were illiterate.

The amount spent for colored teachers' salaries during 1923-24 in the County was $23,112.36 - rural $6,817.36; Elizabeth City, $16,295.

The school population for 1923-24 of Pasquotank is given as (colored) 1,324 boys, 1413 girls; the enrollment, 1,031 boys and 1,093 girls. The average daily attendance makes a very poor showing, being 671 boys and 807 girls, or, only 65.1% of the boys enrolled, and 73.8% of the girls enrolled.

Forty-four colored teachers were employed in the County - 23 in Elizabeth City and 21 in rural sections. (Only 4 of these were men) There is 1 special charter district (colored) and 15 rural colored districts - all non-local.

In 1923-24 there were 18 colored school houses in Pasquotank County - 15 rural and 3 in Elizabeth City. The value of this property is striking, inasmuch as the three in Elizabeth City are estimated at $120,000 and the entire 15 rural schools at only $16,500. Only 1 colored, consolidated school is reported for this County - has 4 teachers.

The above is the only information given by the State Superintendent in his report for 1923-24, by counties, as distinguished from general data and exclusively for Negro education.

Of the private schools known to us, Roanoke Collegiate Institute at Elizabeth City is the only one in this County. The Baptist Year Book 1925-26 reports its enrollment at 327.

NC 9

February 10, 1926.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

I wired you yesterday that my visit to North Carolina would be postponed about two weeks. I find that work in the office makes it best for me to remain here until after our Board meeting. About March 1st I hope to come down and bring with me my associates in this work - Mr. Shaw and Mr. Hungate. You will be interested, I know, in my program so far as it is now outlined. The cordial reception which I received at Raleigh was also given to me at Chapel Hill and other places which I visited. I found that at the University of North Carolina, particularly in the departments directed by Dr. Odum and Dr. Bronson, there was a vast amount of material related to our subject and those professors very kindly placed it all at our disposal. I am planning, therefore, to have Mr. Shaw stop in Raleigh and take advantage of your kind offer to furnish the material available at the State Department, and to have Mr. Hungate make his headquarters for the time being at Chapel Hill, and avail ourselves of the privilege of examining material there. We expect to have conferences when I can be in the State for the purpose of checking up the material which each of us may gather. I hope at some of these conferences it will be convenient for you to sit in with us and let us have the benefit of your great wisdom and experience. It is possible that in some of

these conferences where we will go over together the material which we have assembled, we may have also with us for counsel Mr. Davis and Mr. Favrot, and possibly Dr. Dillard.

I remember your very kind and generous offer to provide us with a desk at the State Department. If entirely convenient for you, this will be very acceptable, but we want it clearly understood that we shall pay all expenses involved.

I have not written these details to the State Superintendent, because I do not wish to burden him, but, if it comes about naturally, I should be glad if you would convey to him such information about our procedure as he may wish to gain. If you think that he would be interested in this letter, I should be glad to have it placed upon his desk.

With renewed assurances of our great appreciation of your cordial cooperation in this most interesting task which I am undertaking, and with high personal regards, I am

Cordially yours,

E. C. SAGE.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

ECS/GMC

NC 9

February 10, 1926.

My dear Mrs. Johnson:-

It is with sincere appreciation that I acknowledge receipt of issues of "Public Welfare Progress", sent upon request of Mr. Newbold. I plan to be in North Carolina some time in March and also at subsequent dates for the purpose of pursuing studies on Negro education. I shall certainly hope to have the privilege of conferring with you upon this subject.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

Mrs. Kate Burr Johnson, Commissioner,
Public Welfare,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

ECS/GMC

-Negro education NC 9

The University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, N. C.

	E. C. S.	JAN 30 1926		

RURAL SOCIAL-ECONOMICS
E. C. BRANSON
S. H. HOBBS, JR.
E. T. THOMPSON
MISS H. R. SMEDES, LIBRARIAN
MISS ISABEL WINSLETTE SECRETARY

January 28, 1926.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 B'way,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Sage:-

I am distinctly grieved at missing you here the other day, and I must not suffer such a disappointment again if possible to avoid it. We shall keep a weather eye out for you.

With best wishes, I am,

Cordially yours,

E C Branson

E. C. Branson

ECB:IW

February 10, 1926.

My dear Dr. Branson:-

Your very kind note of January 28th was found upon my desk upon my return to the office. As I missed you at the time of my visit, may I explain as briefly as possible the nature of my errand in North Carolina?

The General Education Board has asked me to make a special study of Negro education, and it has been suggested that I begin with the State of North Carolina. There will be associated with me in this inquiry two young men of our staff - Mr. Shaw, who has been working for a number of years with Doctor Bachman, and Mr. Hungate, who has had special training and has done work with Mr. Trevor Arnett. My purpose in visiting North Carolina was to acquaint leading people in that State of this proposal, and to solicit their cooperation. I found a very cordial welcome every place I went. The State Department at Raleigh will place everything there at our disposal, and I am planning to let Mr. Shaw spend some time in Raleigh, gathering information from that source. I have been encouraged to believe that similar privileges would be as freely given me at Chapel Hill, and I am asking Mr. Hungate to spend some time there. I wish that he may become acquainted with your publications which may throw light upon our problem. We do not want to

steal anybody's thunder, but we do want to have the benefit of the rich experience and accumulated wisdom of a man like yours as clearly as possible at Raleigh. It is probable that we shall be in North Carolina early in the month of March, and any assistance which you may be able to give us will be greatly appreciated.

Cordially yours,

R. C. BRANSON

Mr. R. C. Branson,
The University of North Carolina,
Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

RCS/GMC

NC 9

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

January 26, 1926

Dr. E.C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I was delighted to see you in the office Friday, and regret that my time was so limited. I wanted to talk with you a great deal more.

I am delighted to know that you are planning to undertake some work in North Carolina, and this is to assure you that we shall be glad to have you make any investigation that may seem wise to you on the condition of negro education in order that you may administer more satisfactory to yourself the funds entrusted to you. I hope we shall be able to make you feel entirely welcome in your work, and I appreciate the fact that you selected North Carolina for this first effort.

With sincerest good wishes, I am

Yours very truly,

A. T. Allen

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction.

January 28, 1926.

My dear Mr. Allen:-

Your kind letter of the 26th to Dr. Sage has been received in his absence. We do not expect Dr. Sage for a few days yet, but I will be pleased to place the letter before him upon his return to the office.

Very truly yours,

G. M. COSENZA

Secretary to Dr. Sage

Honorable A. T. Allen,
State Department of Public Instruction,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Honorable A. T. Allen,
State Department of Public Instruction,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

GMC

February 10, 1926.

My dear Mr. Allen:-

Returning to the office, I find your kind letter of January 26th. The cordial reception which I received in your office, and, indeed, every place I visited in North Carolina, warms my heart. I have written a letter to Mr. Newbold, going in detail as regards my plans.

Cordially yours,

E. C. SAGE

Honorable A. T. Allen,
State Department of Public Instruction,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

ECS/GMC

8

NC9

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

	E. C. S.	JAN 26 1926		

January 18, 1926

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

As you know, it is a very great delight to us that you and some of your assistants are going to make a study of Negro education in North Carolina.

I am suggesting now that you arrange as early as possible to come to North Carolina for a conference with Superintendent Allen and myself. I am especially anxious that you go into the details of this matter with Superintendent Allen.

I certainly hope that we shall be able to make your stay in North Carolina pleasant, and you know we shall be happy to place at your disposal every available source of information and as much of our time as you will require.

With kind personal regards, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,
Director.

Per
Letter to Mr. N.
Feb. 10, 1926

I shall be glad for you to write Superintendent Allen also stating when you can come to Raleigh

Copy - sent to Richmond
and to New York

January 26, 1926.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

Your kind letter of the 18th, which was forwarded to us from Mr. Davis' office, has just reached us. I acknowledge it for purposes of record and for your information, for I doubt not that you have already seen Dr. Sage, who left for North Carolina on Thursday evening.

Very truly yours,

G. M. COSENZA

Secretary to Dr. Sage

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

GMC

NC 9

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

January 18, 1926

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

As you know, it is a very great delight to us that you and some of your assistants are going to make a study of Negro education in North Carolina.

I am suggesting now that you arrange as early as possible to come to North Carolina for a conference with Superintendent Allen and myself. I am especially anxious that you go into the details of this matter with Superintendent Allen.

I certainly hope that we shall be able to make your stay in North Carolina pleasant, and you know we shall be happy to place at your disposal every available source of information and as much of our time as you will require.

With kind personal regards, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,
Director.

I shall be glad if you will write Superintendent Allen expressing a desire to see him when you come.

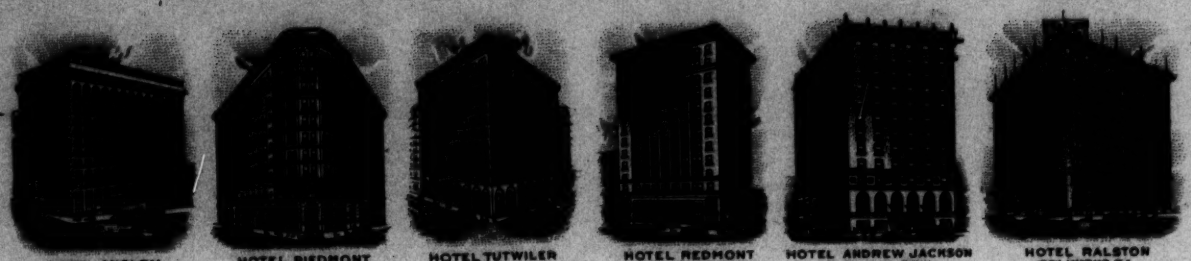
re, North Carolina Negro Education Study

LOUIS J. DINKLER
PRESIDENT

CARLING L. DINKLER
V. PRES. & GEN. MGR.

The Dinkler Hotels

NvC9



HOTEL ANSLEY ATLANTA, GA. | HOTEL PIEDMONT ATLANTA, GA. | HOTEL TUTWILER BIRMINGHAM, ALA. | HOTEL REDMONT BIRMINGHAM, ALA. | HOTEL ANDREW JACKSON NASHVILLE, TENN. | HOTEL RALSTON COLUMBUS, GA.

WRITTEN FROM HOTEL ANSLEY
ATLANTA 1-18-1926

My dear Doctor Page:-

My secretary, Miss Mathis, has forwarded me your letter. I am so glad to learn that you are to undertake the study of Negro education in North Carolina with special reference to the colleges. I know this study will be a valuable contribution to our cause.

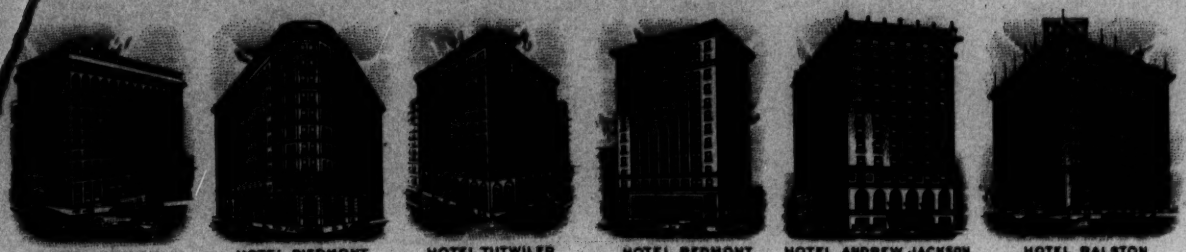
I am afraid I can't conveniently meet you in North Carolina the week beginning January 25th, unless you make it Friday, Jan'y 29th. How would it do for us to discuss plans when Davis and I come for the officers' meeting

BAYLISS-ATLANTA

J. DINKLER
RESIDENT

CARLING L. DINKLER
V. PRES. & GEN. MGR.

The Dinkler Hotels



HOTEL ANSLEY ATLANTA, GA. | HOTEL PIEDMONT ATLANTA, GA. | HOTEL TUTWILER BIRMINGHAM, ALA. | HOTEL REDMONT BIRMINGHAM, ALA. | HOTEL ANDREW JACKSON NASHVILLE, TENN. | HOTEL RALSTON COLUMBUS, GA.

WRITTEN FROM HOTEL ANSLEY
ATLANTA

February 3 to 5. I shall be in Georgia until Friday of this week and want a few days in the office before coming to New York.

You can count on me to give all the help possible in this work.

Sincerely yours,
Leo M. Favrot.

NC 9

January 12, 1926.

My dear Mr. Favrot:-

You will be interested, I am sure, in certain developments in our office. The officers of the General Education Board have asked me to make a special study of Negro Education in the State of North Carolina, with special reference to colleges. This will necessarily modify for the time being at least my proposed itinerary, about which we talked.

In pursuing this study, I shall of course look to you and Mr. Davis as my right hand men. I feel that I have been given a most important piece of work to do, and I shall need all the counsel and help available, but I am confident that something worth while can be done, because I shall have such good helpers. I am proposing to visit North Carolina some time next week, or the week following. Are you likely to be anywhere in that part of the United States? If so, I should like very much to have a talk with you at the very beginning of this work.

It is a great joy that I anticipate cooperating with you.

Cordially yours,

E. C. SAGE

Mr. Leo M. Favrot,
1109 Louisiana National Bank Building,
Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
ECS/GMG

North Carolina Negro Education Study NC9
(12-12-25)

REORGANIZATION OF HIGH SCHOOLS

The proposed reorganization of the small high schools in North Carolina was presented to the College Conference in Greensboro on December 12, 1925. This reorganization, as proposed, undertakes to define the teaching positions in these schools in terms of the work to be done and in terms of the necessary pre-service training of the teachers to be employed. The success of the plan is dependent upon the cooperation of three agencies:

1. The employing and administrative agencies represented by the superintendents and principals. New teachers should be employed and placed in accordance with their preparation for specific work.

2. The teacher training agencies represented by the institutions of higher learning. Teachers should be prepared to fill the teaching positions defined in the reorganization plan.

3. The State Department of Education through its divisions of inspection and certification. Specialized preparation should be recognized on the certificate issued. The reorganized school should also have consideration in the specification of accredited relations.

The College Conference gave recognition to this plan by appointing a committee to examine the proposed plan and to consider the necessary pre-service training for the teachers in these schools, and to report to the Conference whether or not it would be feasible at this time for the institutions of higher learning to undertake in a comprehensive way this specialized preparation of high school teachers. The committee is composed of the following members:

N.W. Walker, Chapel Hill
W.H. Wannamaker, Durham
Jno. H. Cook, Greensboro
D.B. Bryan, Wake Forest
Robert H. Wright, Greenville

The committee met in the office of the State Superintendent in February, all members being present except Mr. N.W. Walker. After the consideration of the following organizations for the various types of schools and the training proposed for the different kinds of positions, the committee approved the whole plan in principle, but with reservations as to details.

A. SUGGESTED HIGH SCHOOL CURRICULA FOR SMALL HIGH SCHOOLS

I. Three-Teacher High School (Av.D.A.45)
Suggested Four-Year Curriculum

First Year	Per.	Cr.
English I	5	5
Math. I-Arith. & Alg.	5	5
History I-Com. Civ.	5	5
Science I-General Sci.	7	5
	22	20

Second Year	Per.	Cr.
English II	5	5
Math. II-Alg.	5	5
History II-Mod.Europ.	5	5
Science II-Biology	7	5
	22	20

Third Year		
English III	5	5
Mat. III-Plane Geom.	5	5
or		
Science III	7	5
Hygiene and Sanit.		
History III-Ancient & Med	5	5
Latin I or French I	5	5
	20	20

Fourth Year		
English IV	5	5
Latin II or French II	5	5
Hist. IV-U.S. Hist.	5	5
Science IV-Physics	7	5
	22	20

This School would be organized as follows:

Teacher A	Periods Per Week
English I	5
English II	5
English III or IV	5
Latin or French I	5
Latin or French II	5
	25

Teacher B	Periods Per Week
History I	5
History II	5
History III or IV	5
Mathematics I	5
Mathematics II	5
	25

Teacher C	Periods Per Week
Science I	7
Science II	7
Science III or IV	7
Mathematics III	5
	26

One of the teachers employed should have specialized in English and Latin or in English and French, one, in History and Mathematics, and the third in Science and Mathematics. The school may elect to teach either Latin or French, but a high school of this size should not offer both Latin and French.

II. Four-Teacher High School (Av. D. A. 70)

Suggested Four-Year Curriculum

(Without Home Economics, Agriculture or Industrial Arts)

The curriculum suggested for a four-teacher high school without home economics, agriculture or industrial arts is the same as that suggested for the three-teacher high school. The additional teacher is required to care for the additional enrollment; hence the offering can be no larger in a four than in a three-teacher high school. A four-teacher high school following the same curriculum may, however, be organized somewhat differently.

First Year	Per.	Cr.	Second Year	Per.	Cr.
English I	5	5	English II	5	5
Math. 1-Arith. & Alg.	5	5	Math. II-Alg.	5	5
History I - Com. Civ.	5	5	History II- Mod. Europ.	5	5
Science I-General Sci.	7	5	Science II - Biology	7	5
	22	20		22	20

Third Year			Fourth Year		
English III	5	5	English IV	5	5
Math. III-Plane Geom.	5	5	Latin II or French II	5	5
or			History IV- U.S. Hist.	5	5
Science III	7	5	Science Iv - Physics	7	5
Hygiene and Sanit.					
Hist. III - Ancient & Med	5	5			
Latin I or French I	5	5			
	20	20		22	20

This School would be organized as follows:

Teacher A	Periods Per Week	Teacher B	Periods Per Week
English I	5	History I (2)	10
English II	5	History II	5
English III	5	History III	5
English IV	5	History IV	5
Latin I or French	5	English I	5
Latin II or French	5		
	30		30

Teacher C		Teacher D	
Mathematics (I) 2	10	Science II	7
Mathematics II	5	Science III	7
Mathematics III	5	Science (1) (2)	14
Science IV	7		
	27		28

III. Four-Teacher School (Av. D. A. 70)
Suggested Four-year Curriculum
Including Home Economics

First Year	Per.	Cr.
English I	5	5
Math. I, Arith. & Alg.	5	5
History I - Community Civics	5	5
Home Economics I	10	5
or		
Science I	7	5
	22-25	20

Second Year	Per.	Cr.
English II	5	5
Math. II, Alg.	5	5
History II - Mod. Europ.	5	5
or		
Home Economics II	10	5
or		
Science II	7	5
	22-27	20

Third Year	Per.	Cr.
English III	5	5
Math. III-Plane Geom.	5	5
or		
Science III-Hygiene and Sanitation	7	5
History III- Anc. & Mod.	5	5
Latin I or French I		
	22	20

Fourth Year	Per.	Cr.
English IV	5	5
Latin II or French II	5	5
History IV- U.S. Hist.	5	5
Science IV - Physics	7	5
	22	20

The Organization of this School Would be as Follows:

Teacher A	Periods Per Week
English I	5
English II	5
English III	5
English IV	5
Latin I and II	10
or	
French I and II	
	30

Teacher B.	Periods Per Week
History I (2)	10
History II	5
History III	5
History IV	5
English I	5
	30

Teacher C	
Mathematics I (2)	10
Mathematics II	5
Mathematics III	5
Science III	7
Science IV	7
	34

Teacher D	
Science I	7
Science II	7
Home Economics I	10
Home Economics II	10
	34

IV. Five-Teacher High School (Av.D.A. 100)
Suggested Four-Year Curriculum
(Without Home Economics, Agriculture or Industrial Arts)

First Year	Per.	Cr.	Cr.
English I	5	5	
Math. I, Arith & Alg.	5	5	
History I-Com. Civ.	5	5	
Science I-General	7	5	
or			
Latin I			
	22	20	

Second Year	Per.	Cr.
English II	5	5
Mat. II Alg.	5	5
Science II-Biology	7	5
History II-Mod. European	5	5
or		
Latin II		
	22	20

Third Year		
English III	5	5
Math. III-Plane Geom.	5	5
or		
Science III-Hygiene & Sanitation	7	5
History III-Ancient & Mediaeval	5	5
Latin III or French I		
	22	20

Fourth Year		
English IV	5	5
U.S. History IV	5	5
Science IV	7	5
Latin IV Or French II	5	5
	22	20

This School Would be organized as follows:

Teacher A	
English II	5
English III	5
English IV	5
French I	5
French II	5
	25

Teacher B	
Latin I	5
Latin II	5
Latin III	5
or	
Latin IV	
English I (2)	10
	25

Teacher C	
History I (2)	10
History II	5
History III	5
History IV	5
	25

Teacher D	
Mathematics I (2)	10
Mathematics II	5
Mathematics III	5
	20

Teacher E	
Science I	7
Science II	7
Science III	7
Science IV	7
	28

V. Five-Teacher High School (A. D.A.100)
Suggested Four-Year Curriculum
(Including Agriculture)

First Year	Per.	Cr.
English I	5	5
Math.I,Arith.& Alg.	5	5
History I-Com. Civ.	5	5
Science I-General	7	5
or		
Agriculture I	10	5
	22-25	20

Second Year	Per.	Cr.
English II	5	5
Math. II Alg.	5	5
Science II-Biology	7	5
Hist.II-Mod. European	5	5
or		
Agriculture II	10	5
	27-22	20

Third Year		
English III	5	5
Math.III-Plane Geom.	5	5
or		
Science III Hygiene and Sanitation	7	5
Latin I or French I		
or		
Agriculture III	10	5
	27 -22	20

Fourth Year		
English IV	5	5
U.S.History IV	5	5
Science IV	7	5
Latin II or French II	5	5
or		
Agriculture IV	10	5
	27-22	20

This school would be organized as follows:

Teacher A	
English I (2)	10
English II	5
English IV	5
Latin I	5
Latin II	5
	30

Teacher B	
Science I	7
Science II	7
Science III	7
Science IV	7
	28

Teacher C	
History I (2)	10
History II	5
History III	5
History IV	5
English III	5
	30

Teacher D	
Math. I (2)	10
Math. II	5
Math. III	5
	20

Teacher E	
Agriculture 1 and 2	10
Agriculture 3 and 4	10
Shop	4
	24

VI. Six-Teacher High School (Av.D.A. 100)
Suggested Four-Year Curriculum)
(With Smith-Hughes Home Economics and Agriculture)

First Year	Per.	Cr.
English I	5	5
Math. I-Arith.& Alg.	5	5
History I-Com.Civ.	5	5
or		
Home Economics	10	5
or		
Agriculture	10	5
Science I-General Sci.	7	5
	25-22	20

Second Year	Per.	Cr.
English II	5	5
Math. II-Alg.	5	5
Science II-Biology	7	5
History II-Mod.Europ.	5	5
or		
Home Economics	10	5
or		
Agriculture	10	5
	27-22	20

Third Year		
English III	5	5
Math. III-Plane Geom.	5	5
or		
Science III	7	5
Hygiene and Sanit.		
Hist. III-Ancient & Mod.	5	5
or		
Latin I or French I	5	5
or		
Agriculture III		
	27-22	20

Fourth Year		
English IV	5	5
Hist. IV-U.S.Hist.	5	5
Science IV-Physics	7	5
Latin II or French II	5	5
or		
Agriculture IV	10	5
	27-22	20

This school would be organized as follows:

Teacher A.	
English I (2)	10
English III	5
English IV	5
Latin or French I	5
Latin or French II	5
	30

Teacher B	
History I (2)	10
History II	5
History III	5
History IV	5
English II	5
	30

Teacher C	
Mathematics I (2)	10
Mathematics II	5
Mathematics III	5
	20

Teacher D	
Science I	7
Science II	7
Science III	7
Science IV	7
	28

Teacher E	
Home Economics I	10
Home Economics II	10
	20

Teacher F	
Agriculture I & II	10
Agriculture III & IV	10
Shop	4
	24

B. TEACHER TRAINING

This reorganization scheme calls for six definite types of teachers as follows:

1. English and Latin
2. English and French
3. History and Mathematics
4. History and English
5. Mathematics and Science
6. Home Economics

The suggested training for each type of teacher within the college curriculum and in terms of the curriculum is as follows:

I. English and Latin Teacher*

# A. General Professional Courses	Semester Hrs.	
1. General Psychology	3	
2. Educational Psychology	3	
3. Principles of High School Teaching	3	
4. Secondary Education	3	12
B. English		
1. Academic Courses		
a. Grammar, Oral and Written Speech and Literature	6	
b. English Literature	12	
c. American Literature	6	24
2. Special Professional Courses		
a. Materials and methods in High School ~~Education~~ English	3	
b. Directed Teaching in High School English	3	6
C. Latin		
1. Academic Courses (Based on two units of entrance credit)		24 +
2. Special Professional Courses		
a. Materials and Methods in High School Latin	3	
b. Directed Teaching in High School Latin	3	6
Total required		72
D. Elective		48
Grand total		120

* For each certificate graduation from an A grade college is assumed
\# Common to all certificates
\+ Additional unit of entrance work reduces requirement by six hours.

II. English and French Teacher

A. General Professional		12	
B. English (See English-Latin Cur.)		30	
C. French			
1. Academic Courses (Based on two units of entrance)	24	24	
2. Special Professional Courses			
a. Materials and Methods in High School French	3		
b. Directed Teaching in High School French	3	6	
Total required			72
D. Elective			48
Grand Total			120

III. History and Mathematics Teacher

A. General Professional		12
B. History		
1. Academic Courses		
a. Ancient and Mediaeval	6	
b. Modern European	6	
c. U.S. History before 1850	6	
d. U.S. History after 1850	6	
e. Political Science	3	
f. Economics	3	
g. Sociology	6	36
2. Special Professional Courses		
a. Materials and Methods in High School History	3	
b. Directed Teaching in High School History	3	6
C. Mathematics		
1. Academic Courses (Based on two units of entrance)		
a. Solid Geometry & Trig.	6	
b. College Algebra	6	
c. Analytic Geometry	6	
d. Calculus	6	24
2. Special Professional Courses		

a. Materials and Methods in High School Mathematics	3		
b. Directed Teaching in High School Mathematics	3	6	
Total required			84
D. Elective			36
Grand Total			120

IV. History and English Teacher

A. General Professional	12		
B. History (See History-Math Certificate)	42		
C. English (See English-Latin or English-French Certificate	30		
Total required			84
D. Elective			36
Grand Total			120

V. Mathematics and Science Teacher

A. General Professional Courses	12	12	
B. Mathematics (See History-Math. Certificate	30	30	
C. Science			
1. Academic Courses			
a. Biology	12		
b. Physics	12		
c. Chemistry	6		
d. Physiology and Hygiene & Sanitation	6	36	
2. Special Professional Courses			
a. Materials and Methods in High School Science	3		
b. Directed Teaching in High School Science	3	6	
Total required			84
D. Elective			36
Grand Total			120

VI. Home Economics Teacher

A. General Professional Courses			12
B. Home Economics			
1. Non-professional Courses			
a. Principles of Art and Design	3		
b. Costume - Design	3		
c. House Furnishing	3		
d. Foods (food study, coopery, marketing, sewing, dietetics and nutrition	12		
e. Clothing (study construction and renovation of women's and children's clothing and household fabrics, textiles and millinery	9		
f. Home Management (care of house, housekeeping, including laundering, household accounts, budgets. One month of practical housekeeping is required)	3		
g. Home nursing and Child care and training	3	36	
2. Special Professional Course			
a. Materials and Methods and Practice Teaching (At least 30 lessons of high school grade)	6	6	
C. Related Academic Work			
1. Inorganic Chemistry	6		
2. Organic Chemistry	3		
3. Household Chemistry	3		
4. Bacteriology	3		
5. Biology	3		
6. Physiology	3		
7. Household Physics (Would accept Gen. Physics)	3		
8. Economics	3		
9. Sociology	3		
10. English and Oral Expression	12	42	
Total required			96
D. Elective			24
Grand Total			120

These 45 schools are accredited according to the regulations governing such high schools in North Carolina. The total enrollment in these schools in 1924-25 was 6905, and there were 1012 graduates. By the time last year's first year class graduates, three years from now, the number will probably drop from 2527 to 1800, - or that many (1800) will graduate in 1928. To this number can be added approximately 300 graduates from 20 other high schools which will, in all probability, become standard in the three-year period, - making a possible total of 2100 graduates from standard Negro high schools in 1928.

In addition to the 45 accredited high schools there are 14 non-standard four-year high schools, 17 three-year schools, 23 two-year, and 7 one-year schools, making a total of 61 non-standard Negro high schools in North Carolina at the present time.

The statistics covering these schools are given in the table below:

TABLE NO. V

Statistics for Non-Standard Negro High Schools
North Carolina - 1924-25

1. Four-Year High Schools:

Name of School	Enrollment 1924-25 1st Yr.	2nd Yr.	3rd Yr.	4th Yr.	Total	Grads. 1925	No. Teachers Part Time	Full Time	Total	Where Trained In N.C.	Outside N. C.
Barretts College	Data incomplete										
Bertie Co. Tr. Sch.	25	12	3	1	41		3	2	5	3	2
Delcia H.S. Rocky Mt.	16	14	12	6	48	6	1	3	4		4
Harnett Co. Tr. Sch.	31	14	7	3	55	3	2	3	5	2	3
Higgs Roanoke Parmelee	10	11	1	4	26	4	2	3	5	No data	
Orange Co.Tr.Sch.	23	16	7	5	51	5	0	4	4	0	4
Roanoke Inst. E.City	50	34	23	18	125	14	1	4	5	1	4
Asheboro H. S.	14	2	6	1	23	1	2	0	2	2	0
Redstone Aca.	36	20	6	11	73	11	1	2	3	3	0
Rockingham Normal	38	16	3	3	60	3	0	3	3	2	1
Western Union Acad.	29	15	14	4	62	4	0	3,	3	3	0

(Four Year High Schools Continued)

Name of School	Enrollment 1924-25 1st yr.	2nd yr.	3rd yr	4th yr.	Total	Grads. 1925	No. of Teachers Part Time	Full Time	Total	Where Trained In N.C.	Outside N.C.
Roper H. S.	10	7	2	2	21	0	1	0	1	1	0
Wilkes Co.Tr.Sch.	16	12	8	2	38	2	2	2	4	1	3
Greenville H.S.	29	11	4	16	60	16	1	3	4	3	1
14 Schools	327	184	96	76	683	69	16	32	47	21	22

Institutions in Which Teachers in Negro
Four-Year High Schools were Trained.

Names of School	N. C. Colleges: Shaw	J.C.Smith	A.& T.	Liv.	Out of State Colleges: White Schools	Howard	Fisk	Atlanta	Wilb.	Tall.	Hamp.
Barrets College		Data Incomplete									
Bertie Co.Tr.Sch.	2										2
Delcia H.C.											
* Harnett Co.Tr.Sch.	1		1							1	1
Higgs Roanoke		No data									
*Orange Co.Tr. Sch.						2			1		1
*Roanoke Insti.	1					1			1		
Ashebore H.C.		Np data									
*Redstone Acad.		1									
Rockingham Normal				2							
*Western Union Acad.		1									
Roper High School		No data									
Wilkes Co.Tr. Sch.						1		1			
*Greenville High Sch.						1					
	4	2	1	2		5		1	2	1	4

NOTE - Schools indicated by a * may become standard in 1926 in all six.

2. Three-Year High Schools:

Name of School	Enrollment in 1924-25 1st yr.	2nd yr.	3rd yr.	Total	No. of Teachers Part Time	Full Time	Total	Training of Teachers In N. C.	Outside N.C.	Non-Standard
*Wadesboro H.S.	25	9	8	42	0	2	2	0	2	0
*Washington H.S.	47	16	16	79	0	2	2	2	1	0
*Lexington H.S.	29	11	5	45	0	2	2	0	2	0
*Gastonia H.S.	28	16	13	57	0	3	3	2	1	2
*Greensboro H.S.	85	36	21	142	2	7	9	0	9	0
*Selma H.C.	19	15	12	46	1	3	4	1	3	1
Martin Co. Tr. Sch.	14	5	6	25	0	2	2	1	1	0
*Lincoln H. C.	64	34	22	120	0	4	4	3	1	0
Pamlico Co. Tr. Sch.	6	5	3	14	1	1	2	1	1	1
*Eliz.City H.C.	42	36	23	101	0	3	3	0	3	0
Hertford Co. TrSch.	15	10	5	30	1	1	2	0	2	1
Perquimans Co.Tr.	7	10	5	22	0	1	1	1	0	1
*Leaksville H.S.	19	25	5	49	4	0	4	3	1	3
*Sampson C.Tr. Sch.	46	7	1	54	1	2	3	1	2	2
*Winchester Ave.H.S. Monroe	21	12	5	38	0	1	1	1	0	0
Wake Forest N. & I.	18	5	4	27	2	2	4	3	1	3
*Dillard H.S. Goldsboro	98	40	24	162	4	5	9	2	7	1
17 schools	583	292	178	1053	16	41	57	20	37	15

NOTE - Schools indicated by a * may become standard in 1926 , of which there are 12.

Institutions in which Teachers in Negro Three-Year High Schools were trained.

Name of Schools	Colleges in N.C. Shaw	J.C. Smith	A.&T.	Liv.	Out of State Colleges White Schools	Howard	Fisk	Atlanta	Wilb.	Tall.	Hamp.	Lin
Wadesboro H.S.									1	1		
Washington H.S.			2									1
Lexington H.S.												2
Gastonia H.S.		1										
Greensboro H.S.					2	3	2		1			1
Selma H. S.			1						1			1
Martin Co.Tr. Sch.			1				1					
Lincoln H. S.	1			1								
Pamlico Co. Tr. Sch.											1	
Eliz.City H.S.						1			1			
Hertford Co. Tr. Sch.											1	
Perquimans Co. Tr.Sch.				1								
Leaksville H.S.			1							1		
Sampson Co. Tr. Sch.												1
Winchester Ave.H.S.		1										
Wake Forest N. & I.		1										
Dillard H. S.,Golds.	1										3	1
	2	3	5	2	2	4	3		4	2	5	7

3. Two-Year High Schools:

Name of School	Enrollment 1st yr.	Enrollment 2nd yr.	Enrollment Total	No. of Teachers Part Time	No. of Teachers Full Time	No. of Teachers Total	Training of Teachers In N. C.	Training of Teachers Outside N.C.	Non-Standard
Bertie Acad.	25	5	30	0	1	1	1	0	0
Brunswick Co.Tr.	15	12	27	0	1	1	0	1	0
Concord H.S.	17	7	24	0	1	1	0	1	0
Morehead City Gr.	14	7	21	1	1	2	1	0	0
Cleveland Co. Tr.	20	7	27	0	1	1	1	0	0
Columbus Co. Tr.	22	7	29	3	1	4	2	2	1
Thomasville Gr.	12	8	20	0	1	1	1	0	0
Warsaw Gr.	19	16	35	0	1	1	0	1	0
Jonesboro Col.H	13	11	24	2	0	2	1	1	0
Halifax Co. Tr.	16	7	23	3	1	4	2	2	2
Roanoke Rapids H.S	11	6	17	2	1	3	1	2	1
Hendersonville H.S.	10	9	19	1	0	1	No data		
Morresville Gr.	2	15	17	1	1	2	2	0	1
Moore Co. Tr.Sch.	21	11	32	2	0	2	1	1	1
Northampton Co.Tr.	0	6	6	2	1	3	1	2	0
Pitt Co. Tr. Schl.	12	8	20	0	4	4	1	3	0
Rockingham H.S.	39	22	61	2	1	3	2	1	1
Pee Dee Inst,Hamlet	64	12	76	2	1	3	No data		
E.Spence H.S.	10	20	30	0	1	1	1	0	0
Washington H.S.	177	162	339	0	9	9	4	5	0
Morningside H.S.	20	12	32	0	2	2	1	1	1
Alamance Co. Tr.	13	6	19	2	0	2	1	1	1
Hillsboro Colored	7	9	16	0	1	1	1	0	1
23 Schools	559	385	944	23	31	54	25	24	10

Institutions in which Teachers in Negro Two-Year High Schools were Trained.

Name of Schools	Colleges in N. C. Shaw	J.C. Smith	A. & T.	Liv.	Out of State Schools White Schools	How-ard	Fisk	Atlan-ta	Wilb.	Talla.	Hamp.	Ling.
*Bertie Acad.	1											
*Brunswick Co.Tr.							1					
*Concord H.S.												1
*Morehead City												
*Cleveland Co.Tr.		1										
*Columbus Co.Tr.			2									
*Thomasville Gr.			1									
*Warsaw Gr.												1
*Jonesboro Co.H.S.	1									1		
**Halifax Co.Tr.											1	
Roanoke Rapids H.S.						1					1	
Hendersonville H.S.		no data										
Moorresville		1										
Moore Co. Tr. Schl.						1						
Northampton Co.Tr.Schl.											1	
**Pitt Co.Tr.Sch.	1										2	1
Rockingham H.S.**							1					
Pee Dee Insti.		no data										
E.Spencer H.S.**				1								

(Two-Year High School Continued)

Name of School	Colleges in N.C. Shaw	J.C. Smith	A.&T.	Liv.	Out of State Schools White Schools	How-ard	Fisk	Atlanta	Wilb.	Hamp.	Linc.	Tala
**Washington H.S.	4					3	1					
Morningside H.S.**				1								
**Alamance Co. Tr.	no data											
Hillsboro Col.	no data											
23 Schools	8	2	3	2	0	5	3	0	0	5	3	1

Note - Schools indicated by * may become standard in 1927, those indicated by ** in 1928.

4. One-Year High Schools:

Name of School	1st yr.	No. of Teachers Part Time	Full Time	Total	Training of Teachers In N. C.	Outside N. C.	Non-Standard
Gates Co. Tr. Sch.	6	1	0	1	0	1	1
Eastman Sch.	14	3	0	3	3	0	1
Hyde Co. Tr. Sch.	26	0	1	1	1	0	1
Sylva Col.	13	1	0	1	1	0	1
Nash Co. Tr. Sch.	15	4	0	4	4	0	3
Robeson Co. Tr. Sch	7	4	0	4	1	3	3
Plymouth H.S.	21	0	1	1	1	0	0
7 Schools	102	13	2	15	11	4	10

NOTE II

NOTE - Data on these schools incomplete. /Possibly ten to fifteen other schools will add or begin the first year of high school in 1925-26.

Summary non-standard Negro high schools:

Four-Year	14
Three-Year	17
Two-Year	23
One-Year	7
Total	61

An examination of Tables IV and V for Standard and Non-Standard Negro High Schools will show that 265 of the teachers in the Standard Schools, out of a total of 338, were educated outside the State, while only 73 were trained in North Carolina. institutions, and that 87 teachers in the Non-Standard schools were trained outside the State, 77 being educated in the State.

These figures, it seems to me, speak emphatically and forcefully for additional college advantages for Negroes in North Carolina.

It will also be interesting to note in the figures above that 62 of the teachers in the Standard schools were trained in White Colleges - such as Ohio State University and others of similar character and standing - and 38 were educated in Howard University.

If a careful study of Tables 11, IV and V is made a wide discrepancy in the number of high school teachers will be noted. This is due mainly to the fact that Table 11 is compiled from 1922 statistics while Table IV and V represent 1925 figures, and partly also to the fact that many of the teachers in the Non-Standard high schools do not hold high school teachers certificates, - and the further fact that many of the teachers in the Standard schools received their certificates after some of the statistics were collected.

There is a rapidly growing demand in North Carolina for teachers with college and normal school training - that is with two or four years of training above high school. The State certification scheme for standard certificates is being slightly advanced almost yearly. A study of the training teachers at work in the State have had, will therefore , in view of the statements above, be interesting here. The table below gives these facts:

Table VI

Table Showing Training of Teachers in North Carolina for the Period 1921-1925

	White Teachers 1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
Two years high school	1504	858	577	487
Three " " "	1383	1787	1704	1233
Four " " "	5523	5315	5147	4952
One Years College	887	1009	1237	1731
Two " "	2559	2867	2867	2843
Three " "	888	1270	1270	2190
Four " "	2410	2713	2713	3512
	15254	15819	16397	16948

	Colored Teachers			
Two Years High School	1567	1251	1089	1002
Three " " "	739	1076	1269	1295
Four " " "	1510	1547	1589	1594
One Year College	68	85	169	369
Two " "	519	554	614	604
Three " "	38	90	159	270
Four " "	113	129	148	175
	4554	4732	5037	5309

Summary of Training of Teachers for year 1924-25 in Percentages:

	White	Colored
Two Years High School	3 percent	19
Three " " "	8	25
Four " " "	29	28
One Year College	10	7
Two " "	17	11
Three " "	13	5
Four " "	20	3

This table shows that 20 in each hundred white teachers employed in 1924-25 had four years of college, while only three Negro teachers had such training. When it is remembered that the number of white teachers having four years of college is insufficient to meet the demand for teachers having such training, it will be seen how wofully inadequate is the number of Negro teachers so trained.

We are interested in the kind and quality of teachers not only, but also in the numbers, the supply. Since this phase of the question is intimately associated with the capacity of the colleges and normal schools, the following statement taken from Superintendent A. T. Allen's Biennial Report to the General Assembly of 1925 will be informing in this connection:

"If we consider the enrollment per teacher employed we find the situation in North Carolina:

		No. Enrolled Per Teacher
Rural Schools	(White	33.6
	(Colored	48.6
City Schools	(White	32.8
	(Colored	48.6
Total Schools	(White	33.4
	(Colored	48.6

"On an average we see that there are 15.2 more colored children per teacher than white children per teacher.

"In the matter of average daily attendance we find the difference much less because the colored children do not attend school as well as the white children by 7 per cent of the total enrollment.

		Average Daily Attendance Per Teacher Employed
Rural Schools	White	24.4
	Colored	31.6
City Schools	White	26.6
	Colored	34.9
Total Schools	White	25.0
	Colored	32.2

"From this we see that the average daily attendance for colored children is 7.2 pupils per teacher employed, more than white children. If on the basis of daily average attendance the colored schools were as well supplied in the number of teachers as the white schools are, there would be 6,588 colored teachers in place of 5,120 or an increase of 1,468. If the total enrollment should be made the basis of calculation there would be 7,452 colored teachers in place of the 5,120 now employed or an increase of 2,332.

"These figures indicate that there should probably be an increase of the number of class-rooms for colored children of approximately 2,000 and a similar increase in the number of teachers employed."

Having given above a considerable array of facts as to high school and college enrollments, graduates, number of instructors and the like, it may not be repugnant to the purpose in mind to undertake now to make some estimates for the immediate and the distant future.

In 1923-24 from 34 standard high schools for Negroes inthis State there were 740 graduates. Of this number 378 or 51% entered college or normal schools. If the same ratio obtains this year, 516 will enter college and other higher institutions; in 1928, on the same basis 1071 will enter college as first year students. At that time there should be 1323, probably a good many more, students in the Sophomore, Junior and Senior college years, making a total estimated college and normal school enrollment for 1928-29 of 2394.

(17)

It will be remembered that four of the twelve institutions included in Table 1 are Junior Colleges, and two are Standard State owned Normal Schools.

Basing our judgment upon experience and careful observation the estimates contained in Table No. V11 should be reasonably accurate. In the first column are the estimated number graduates from Standard high schools; in the second, the number of these who will enter colleges or normal schools; in the third, the number of college and normal school students in Soph., Jun. and Sen. years, in the fourth the total estimated college and normal school enrollment:

Table No. V11

Year	Est'd. H.S.Grads.	Est'd. 1st yr. College En't.	Est'd. 2-3-4 Yrs.College	Est'd. Total College & Nor. Sch.
1924-25 (actual)	1012	378	--	759
1925-26	1346	516	609	1125
1926-27	1684	688	925	1613
1927-28	2100	842	1323	2165
1928-29	2142	1071	1615	2686
1929-30	2250	1125	1825	2950
1939-40	4000	2000	2800	4800

Note: These estimates are based upon the expectation and belief that by 1930 there will be in North Carolina, 100 Standard high schools for Negroes, six "A" colleges, four standard Junior colleges, and two Standard State Normal schools - (See Table No.1 Note)

It is entirely possible that some of these estimates may seem high and unattainable,and that may be true. However, similar estimates we have made in previous years have in almost all instances been surpassed in actual accomplishment.

Note 2: In compiling Table No. V11 it seemed wise to reduce the ratio from the figures which seem to obtain now - and with more time to revise this table I would make some changes - but not altogether reductions.

Fairly careful estimates were made sometime ago showing that at least 750 new or beginning teachers are needed annually in the Negro public schools in North Carolina. Of this number 125 to 200 are needed for the high schools, and that number will increase, particularly since so many new high schools are being established and those already existing are adding additional grades; that is, those below standard.

It will tax the capacity of the colleges engaged in this phase of teacher-training to supply the number of high school teachers needed annually.

As you will note by reference to Tables IV and V there are now 511 teachers employed in all types of Negro high schools. A large number of these do not have adequate training, and must be supplanted as soon as qualified teachers can be found.

If the figures given in Table No. VII total, total estimated possible enrollment in colleges and normal schools for 1930, for instance, are about correct, perhaps not exceeding 500 would graduate. Of this number not more than 100 to 150 would come from standard "A" colleges, the others from Junior colleges and normal schools.

These would have to supply, not only the teachers but also the leaders of the Negro race in all the other professions and fields of labor, so far as such training may be obtained in North Carolina.

SUMMARY - According to the statement quoted from Superintendent Allen's report, 1,468 more Negro teachers are needed than are now employed if the Negro schools are to be as well supplied with teachers as are the white schools on the basis of average daily attendance. Thus, this is an immediate outstanding need, besides the number needed each year to fill vacancies and to provide for the gradual annual increase.

If this deficiency is to be made up, and surely it ought to be, it might be possible to undertake to cover it in a five-year period at the rate of 300 a year. This might make the annual need for both elementary and high schools teachers approximately 1000 instead of 750 as given on page 17.

A goal of 3.5 college students for each thousand of Negro population to train teachers, ministers, doctors and other leaders, in view of the facts given in this statement seems to be a reasonable undertaking.

To supply teachers and other leaders the twelve institutions included in Table No. I will need to function as colleges and normal schools and not as high schools . Even if the estimates as to college enrollment are correct, approximately 3000 in 1930 and 5000 in 1940, it will, I believe, be found that the supply still will fall short of the demand.

By 1930, the four Junior colleges and the two normal schools will most likely have 250 each and the six "A" colleges 350 each - a total of 3100 in all classes of college grade work.

APPEAL FOR STATE INSTITUTIONS. The North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham ought to enroll as many as any of the other five in five years. To do that a considerable sum must be spent on buildings and equipment. It is now owned by the State and controlled by a board of trustees of twelve members, who are appointed by the Governor of the State. These men direct the policies

of the college and are interested in its work.

The need now for buildings is extremely urgent. An administration building containing offices, class-rooms, laboratories, library, and the like, and a dormitory each for men and women, are the immediate needs. About $300,000 will be required to construct and equip these three buildings.

Sometime ago the suggestion was made that Durham and the College secure from their friends a donation of $50,000.00 and that the General Education Board be requested to contribute $50,000.00 for one building. Later a suggestion was made that Durham and the College secure $200,000.00 and the General Education Board be asked for $100,000.00.

The friends of the college following the first suggestion, and before it was known that the 2nd suggestion had been made, appealed to Mr. J. B. Duke, and he gave $50,000.00 which is now on deposit in a Durham bank.

In view of these statements, and in behalf of the trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes, and, also, in behalf of the Negroes of North Carolina, I am appealing to the General Education Board as follows:

First - That $50,000.00 be donated now to duplicate the amount given by Mr. Duke.

Second - That $50,000.00 more be made available as soon as $150,000.00 additional is secured by the College and its friends.

Thank you, Dr. Sage, and your associates for taking the time to examine this paper and for any assistance you may render us in the matter under consideration.

With kind personal regards,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,
Director Division Negro Education.

P.S. It was my hope to send you this paper earlier but we secured the last of the data only a few days ago. It is, for this reason, not so well organized as I desire.

NC 9

September 11, 1925.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

I cannot express adequately my appreciation of the report which you have just sent to me. I have had time only to glance over it, but I shall not only read it carefully, but study it carefully, and also present it to my associates for their consideration.

Very truly yours,

E. O. SAGE

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

NCN/GMG

6

TABLE NO. IV.

STANDARD FOUR-YEAR HIGH SCHOOLS FOR NEGROES

In North Carolina

Sept. 1925

Name of School	Enrollment 1924-25 1st yr.	2nd yr.	3rd yr.	4th yr.	Total	No. Grads. 1925	Facts about Teachers No. full-time Tchrs.	No. Part time Tchrs.	Total No. Tchrs.	No. Educ. In N.C.	No. Educ Out-State
Allen Home High	25	10	15	10	60	8	3	0	3	0	3
Scotia Women's College	54	43	35	29	161	27	7	0	7		
Stephens-Lee, Ashe.	96	48	36	37	217	24	6	2	8	1	6
W.St.High School New Bern	38	20	4	11	73	9	3	1	4	1	3
N.C.I.Academy New Bern	20	23	12	7	62	7	3	0	3	0	3
Fay.State Nor. School	145	149	91	57	442	53	12	2	14	3	11
Durham St.Nor.	40	60	30	42	172	36	9	3	12	0	12
Hillside Park H.S., Durham	93	90	45	17	245	16	10	3	13	2	11
Jos.K.Brick	37	17	9	11	74	9	6	4	10	0	10
Tarboro Col.High	40	26	25	15	106	15	3	2	5	1	
Columbia Heights Winston-Salem	110	130	134	136	510	123	16	1	17	1	16
14 St.Jr.High	111	50			161		5	3	8		
Total Winston	121	180	134	136	671	123	21	4	25	1	16
Albion Academy	98	44	17	27	186	26	6	0	6	1	5
Frank Chres. College, Frankl-	18	21	8	7	55	7	3	0	3	2	1
Lincoln Acad.	21	11	16	10	58	9	5	2	7	1	6
MaryPotter School	74	48	26	25	173	23	8	0	8	3	5
A.&T.College	99	93	65	42	299	35	15	0	15	2	13
Inm.Luthern Coll.	54	23	22	14	113	9	4	0	4	0	4
Bennett Coll.	60	46	51	52	209	42	5	5	10	0	10
Normal High	54	40	11	10	115	10	6	0	6	3	3
Palmer Mem.	29	16	10	11	66	10	3	3	6	0	6
Hertford Co.Tr. School, Winton	61	44	19	11	135	7	6	0	6	4	2
Johnston Co.Tr. School, Smithfield	39	27	23	16	105	16	5	0	5	0	5
Kinston College	48	31	11	15	105	15	3	1	4	1	3
Tower Hill High Kinston	20	25	7	6	58	4	3	0	3	0	3
J.C.Smith College	20	42	32	42	136	28	6	1	7	2	5
Second Ward High Charlotte	128	101	82	46	357	43	16	0	16	4	12
Peabody Acad.	31	11	8	10	60	9	3	1	4	0	4
WillistonHigh	156	74	37	14	281	16	9	5	14	6	8
RichSquare Acad.	32	28	13	5	78	5	4	0	4	2	2
E.City State Nor.	95	107	78	100	380	91	11	3	14	2	12
BurgawHighSchool	37	31	8	8	84	8	4	0	4	3	1
Thompson Inst.	26	23	11	11	71	10	3	1	4	2	2
WashingtonHigh Reidsville	42	28	39	16	125	15	4	1	5	3	2
[illegible] Salisbury	81	43	28	19	171	19	5	1	7	4	3
Liv.College	33	40	41	61	175	57	5	2	7	3	4
Laurinburg N.&I.	32	14	10	9	65	9	4	0	4	0	4
Kittrell Coll.	46	43	38	37	164	37	4	5	9	2	7
Henderson	72	51	29	18	170	17	4	8	12	0	12
Berry O'Kelly	64	42	29	19	154	19	8	0	8	3	5
St.Augustine	71	72	50	14	207	14	6	2	16	8	[illegible]
Shaw Univ.			44	88	132	[illegible]	8	0	8	4	4
[illegible] Jr.Coll.	26	18	6	30	86	10	3	2	5	3	2
Wilson Colored H.	22	12	12	4	79	4	3	1	4	0	4
	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	74	[illegible]	[illegible]	258

Institutions in which Teachers in Negro Standard High Schools were Trained

	Shaw U.	J.C. Smith	A.&T.	Atlanta	Howard	Lincoln	Union	Wilb.	White Schls. Outside State	Hampton	Tallladaga	Fisk
Allen HomeHigh												
Asheville									3			
Scotia Women's College									7			
Stephens-Lee W.St.High Schl.			1	2	1			1				
New Bern N.C.I.Acad.	1				2	1						
Fay.St.Nor.Schl.	2		1	1	3	1			2	1	1	1
Durham St.Nor. Hillside Park H.S.Durham				2		1			6			2
Jos.K.Brick TarboroCol.High	1		1		2			2	1		4	
ColumbiaHeights Winston-Salem					1	1	1		2		2	2
14St.Jr.High Total Winston				1		1		2	4	1	1	2
Albion Acad. Frank Chrbs.Col.		1		1	1	1		2	4	1	1	1
Lincoln Acad. MaryPotter Schl.		1			1	2			1			3
A.&T.College Imm.LutheranColl.		1	2		3	1		1	1		1	
Bennett Coll. Normal High			1	1	1		1	1	6	1		
Palmer Mem. Hertford Co.Tr. Schl.Winton			1	2	2				4			
Johnston Co.Tr. Schl.Smithfield Kinston	2		1		1	1				1		
TowerHillHigh Kinston	1					1		2				
J.C.Smith Coll. SecondWard High		2		1	2	2			1			1
Charlotte PeabodyAcad.	1	3		3	3	1			2	1		
WillistonHigh RichSquareAcad.	2		1			1		1	1	1		
E.CitySt.Nor. BurgawHi.Schl.	2				2	3		3	2		1	
ThompsonInst. Washington High	1	1			4				4	1		1
Reidsville J.C.Price		1			2		1			1		1
Liv.College Laurinburg N.& I.Schl.	1								1	1	1	
Kittrell Coll. Henderson	2			1	1	1		1	2			1
[illegible] St.Augustine	2		1		2			1	1		1	
Shaw.Univ. WarrenCo.Tr.Schl.	4		2	1	3	1			3	1		1
WilsonColoredHigh	1		1				1	1	3			2
					2		1		1	1		1
	22	10	12	15	38	21	5	15	62	11	14	17

	Liv.Coll.
J.C.Price	3
Liv.College	2
	5

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

NC9

September 8, 1925

Dr. H. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

When you were here some weeks ago and visited the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham I promised to furnish you a sort of survey of the present status of college and high school opportunities for Negroes in North Carolina.

The colleges were asked to furnish us the answers to six questions which are summarized in Table No. 1 which is made a part of this report. The facts contained in this summary are put down as they were given by the heads of the several institutions - except in a few cases where we had more accurate information.

Prelimary to a study of the table on college facts referred to, please consider the following statement furnished by the United States Commissioner of Education: "In the United States, excluding preparatory, there are 5.04 college students per thousand of population; Massachusetts 9.44; New York 5.87; Wisconsin 4.96; Iowa 8.20; California 7.06; group of ten southern states 3.14. No separate data for colored."

Then if you will refer to Table No. 1 column 7 - college students 1924-25, you will find the total for the year was 759. The Negro population of the State the last census was 765,407. You will note the college enrollment last year for Negroes was not quite one for each thousand of population,- not quite one-third of the very low percentage for the ten southern states, and not one-fifth of the average for the whole country.

N C 9

FACTS CONCERNING NEGRO COLLEGES IN NORTH CAROLINA
SEPTEMBER 1925

(9-8-25)

Table No. 1

Name	Present Dormitory Space	Present Classroom Space	Library & Laboratories sufficient Standard College?	Dor.&Class-rooms needed 5-10 Yrs. No.Students	Money needed for dor.,class-rooms &equipt. for growth		College Students 1924-25
					A. Dors.	B Class-Rooms & Equipt.	
A. & T.College	266	400	Weak	300-500	$500,000	$400,000	46
Bennett College	250	400	Jr. Yes	300-500	150,000	100,000	20
Bricks School	250	350	Jr. Yes	300-500	60,000	30,000	1
Elizabeth City Normal School	225	350	Normal Yes?	400	150,000	100,000	44
Fayetteville Normal School	200	400	Normal Yes?	400	150,000	100,000	52
Johnson C. Smith Univ.	225	300	Yes	300-500	100,000	100,000	117
Kittrell Col.	270	250	Jr. No	300-500	175,000	250,000	20
Livingstone	370	570	Yes?	300-500	100,000	100,000	104
N.C.College for Negroes	96	300	No	300-500	225,000	100,000	39
Shaw University	300	400	Yes?	300-500	200,000		193
Winston-Salem Teachers' Col.	225	300	No	300-500	150,000	175,000	88
St.Augustine's School	250	400-500	Jr. Yes	300-500	150,000	100,000	35
	2907	4520		3800-5000	$1,910,000	$1,555,000	759

Explanation of Table No. 1

1. The Agricultural and Technical College is a State institution, and as its name implies is aided by Federal Funds. It is authorized to become a standard "A" college in its field. It may in 1927.

2. Bennett College is owned and supported by the Methodist Episcopal (North) Church. It will probably become a standard Junior college in 1926.

3. Bricks School is owned and supported by the American Missionary Association (Congregational Church, North). It will probably become a standard Junior College in 1927.

4 and 5. Elizabeth City and Fayetteville Normal Schools are standard two-year Normal Schools. They are owned and supported by the State.

6. Johnson C. Smith University is now an "A" College. It is owned and supported in part by the Northern Presbyterian Church. A large part of its income is now derived from the Duke Foundation.

7. Kittrell College belongs to the African Methodist Episcopal Church, and is supported by that denomination. Recently it received $200,000 from Mr. B. N. Duke.

   This college will probably become a standard Junior college in 1926.

8. Livingston College is the property of the African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church It is a "B" college though it offers a four-year course of study. It will probably become an "A" college in 1927.

9. North Carolina College for Negroes is a State institution and has legistative authority to become an "A" college. It has just been made a State College and it will probably become a Standard "A" college in 1928 or 1929.

10. Shaw University is now an "A" College.- the first to obtain this rank in North Carolina. It is owned and supported by the American Baptist Home Mission Society.

11. Winston-Salem Teachers College is State property - formerly Slater State Normal School. It will probably become an "A" college in 1927.

12. St. Augustine's School belongs to the American Church Institute (Episcopal Church) and was recently given standard Junior College rating in North Carolina.

NOTE - All these institutions are now, and have been for many years, over crowded with students in the high school grades. This has been necessary in the past since there were so few high schools. Each institution had to give high school training to its own prospective college students. As late as 1919 there were only eleven standard high schools for Negroes in the State; in 1922, only seventeen; 1923, only twenty-four. Now, since high schools are being rapidly developed over the State such departments will be eliminated gradually year by year from the colleges and normal schools. Correspondingly the higher institutions will fill with students of college grade. The complete change should come not later than 1930.

If you will turn now to Table No. 11 - North Carolina Statistics for 1922, you will note there are 155 ministers for each one-hundred thousand of Negro population, there are only sixteen physicians and twenty-one high school teachers for that many in the population - or not quite one such college trained Negro in each five-thousand of the State's Negro population.

Again by reference to Table No. 111 it will be observed that there were 4.22 college students per thousand of white population in 1922, and that in 1924-25 there were only 99 Negro college students in each one-hundred thousand of population, or only .9 for each thousand of population.

By reference again to Table No. 11 it will be observed that in 1922 there were in all nine types of professional services 846 whites for each hundred thousand of population or 8.46 in each thousand, which for the Negroes the figures are 286 for each hundred thousand or 2.86 for each thousand.

A study of these figures might convince us that the following types of college trained Negroes are needed, at least one for each thousand of population: (a) minister, (b) physician, (c) high school teacher or principal. And then for each ten thousand of population at least one college trained Negro: (a) dentist, (b) trained nurse, (c) lawyer (possibly), (d) musician (possibly) (e) college professor.

Perhaps all will agree that there should be one college trained minister, one physician and one high school teacher or principal for each thousand of Negro population in this State and at least one each of the other groups named in ten thousand sections of the population. That will mean a minimum need now of 3.5 college trained Negroes in each one thousand of population.

TABLE NO. 11

North Carolina Statistics for 1922

	Professional Services	
	White	Negro
1. Clergymen	1916	1185
2. Dentists	521	30
3. Lawyers, judges and justices	1504	27
4. Physicians and surgeons	1925	125
5. Teachers (High School)	2656	161
6. Technical Engineers	1033	1
7. Musicians and music teachers	668	58
8. Trained Nurses	1985	169
9. Allother occupations	3806	409

Professional Workers per 100,000 Population.

	White	Negro
1. Clergymen	101	155
2. Dentists	27	4
3. Lawyers, Judges, Justices	79	4
4. Physicians and Surgeons	102	16
5. Teachers (High School)	141	21
6. Musicians and Music Teachers	35	8
7. Technical Engineers	54	0
8. Trained Nurses	105	22
9. All other professions	202	56

TABLE NO. 111

North Carolina College Statistics.

	1922 White	1924-25 Negro
Number	7985	759
Per 100,000 Population	422	99

NOTE - Attention is called to the fact that for whites in this Table we use figures for 1922, and for Negroes 1925 statistics. We do not have correct figures for both for the same year. In 1922 there were not 350 bona fide college students in all the Negro schools and normal schools in the State. While the total number now is exceedingly small, it has been more than doubled in three years.

By reference to Tables 1 and 111 it will be seen that the actual number of students in North Carolina colleges for Negroes last year was 759 - or an average of .9 for each thousand of population. If we multiply the present number, 759, by 3.5 we find that, on what seems to be the lowest estimate of actual need now, we should have 2656 students in the Negro colleges and normal schools of the State

This increase must be gained if we are measured on the lowest level given in the statement of the United States Commissioner of Education, viz: that for ten southern states - 3.14 per thousand.

This goal is our immediate purpose - and it ought to be achieved in five years.

Then, within another decade, by 1940, we should certainly expect to reach in North Carolina a student enrollment in colleges and normal schools for Negroes, at least the present average for the whole country, 5.04. This would mean approximately 4536 students attending Negro colleges and normal schools in North Carolina in 1940,- for, by that time the Negro population of the State will have grown from 763,407 to 900,000; in 1950 - 1,000,000.

In the event sufficient money can be found to expand the twelve higher institutions for Negroes in North Carolina to provide for the needs indicated in Table No. 1, where are the students to fill these colleges? In Table No.1V is a record of the 43 standard high schools for Negroes for the school year 1924-25.

Received from Dr Page 10-4-26 NC9

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

FACTS AND FIGURES ON NEGRO EDUCATION

IN NORTH CAROLINA

****

GENERAL.

(Figures for 1923 - 24)

No. Negro Teachers in North Carolina	5,037
No. Holding Standard Certificates	2,679 or 53.19%
No. Holding Non-standard Certificates	2,358 or 46.81%
No. Teachers Taking Extension Work	584
No. Three-semester Hour Credits	783
No. six weeks Summer School Credits	313
No. Instructors	27

I. Teacher Training Work.

1. In-Service Training of Teachers.

Explanation: ("Extension Work)" is done by teachers from the Normal Schools and teacher training Units in Private Schools who go to classes of teachers in various localities and give them work for which the teachers receive regu college credit.

("Reading Circle Work") is work conducted by the city and county superintendents for which the teachers receive no advanced credit. The work, however, is practical and valuable.

A. Extension Work. 1924 - 25.

No. of Instructors	27
No. of Teachers Enrolled	584
No. Semester Hour Credit earned by all teachers	783
No. Teachers receiving credit equal to 6 weeks summer session	313

B. Reading Circle Work.

No. County teachers enrolled	2,274
No. City teachers enrolled	343
Total	2,617

C. Summer School Enrollment.

	Approved	County	Total
1920	790	1900	2690
1921	1127	2753	3880
1922	1419	1736	3155
1923	1404	2059	3463
1924	2072	2185	4257

Of the 5037 teachers employed during the session, 1923 - 24, there were enrolled in the 1924 summer schools 4,257 or 84.5%

Figures from other States given here represent the number of four-year State Accredited Negro High schools in the various states from which information has been received.

Alabama 0; Arkansas 0; Florida 0; Georgia 9;(Private 7, Public 2); Louisiana 3 (all public); South Carolina 0; Texas 5 (all public) Virginia 17 (private 9, public 8); West Virginia 9 (All public);

Note: Arkansas, Alabama and Florida have no regulations for accrediting Negro schools. The first two are making a move this year but seem to have two standards for high schools

Appropriations from State Fund for Aiding Small High Schools.

1922 - 23	$ 500.
1923 - 24	3,500.
1924 - 25	10,300.

STATE HIGH SCHOOL DEBATING LEAGUE.

1. Begun in 1923 as project of High School Section of N. C. N. T. Asso.
2. Membership open to accredited high schools.
3. 12 out of 24 joined in 1924.
4. Preliminary Triangular debates held in local high schools on the same night and Finals held at A. &. T. College with all schools winning both sides of triangular debates.
5. Trophy Cup offered by N. C. N. T. Association for State champion by won by H. S. Dept. of Fayetteville State Normal School.
6. 20 Schools joined League in 1925.
7. The Late Dr. J. B. Dudley, President A. &. T. College, donated to the League a $100 Trophy Cup with provisions that cup is wen to be won four years in succession by some school before it becomes the permanent property of the school.
8. Four schools won both sides in triangular debates.
9. High School Dept. of A. &. T. College won State Championship and first custody of the "Dudley Cup".
10. 43 schools are eligible to membership in League in 1925 - 26.

SCHOLARSHIP CLUBS.

Cardinal Principles: Excellence in Scholarship, Character and Service.

1. Crown and Scepter Clubs with chapters in Accredited high schools organized in 1923.
2. Students become eligible for membership by high scholarship in first and second years of high school.
3. Members elected by student body voting by australian ballot and faculty acting as a limited check upon choice of students.
4. Size of Chapter limited to one tenth of student body.
5. Clubs have rendered valuable assistance in all important activities of the high schools.

HIGH SCHOOL PUBLICATIONS.

Monthly Newspapers	13
Annuals	8

Note: Press Association to be organized under auspicies of High School Section of N. C. Negro Teachers Association. 1925.
Trophy Cups for best newspapers and best annuals to be offered in 1925 - 26.

Uniform High School transcript blanks furnished by the State is used in transferring students from one high school to another and from high school to college.

COUNTY TRAINING SCHOOLS.

No. in 1925	27
No. Accredited as 4-year standard H. S.	4

Enrollment:

Elementary	6,266	
High School	862	
Total		7,128

No. Teachers 209

The average training of those teachers is 5.67 years above the elementary school. Of the 209 teachers employed in County Training Schools, only six hold certificates lower than standard grade.

4

FACTS REGARDING ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

School Population

Total No. Children of School Age (1900)	657,949
Total No. Children of School Age (1924)	921,315
No. Negro Children of School Age (1900)	218,518
No. Negro Children of School Age (1924)	293,183
Increase	74,655
Percent of Increase	34%

Negro School Enrollment

Negro Rural Enrollment (1923-24)	187,671
Negro City Enrollment (1923-24)	59,416

All of the city children are in long term schools - 8 to 10 months.

No. Rural children in 8 months ter schools	15,149

Minimum school term - 6 months.
Strong effort in the State led by State Supt. A. T. Allen to secure a minimum term of 8 months.

No. 4-teacher Rural Schools	88
No. 5-teacher Rural Schools	33
No. 6-teacher Rural Schools	10
No. More than 6-teacher schools	6

An Effort at Standardization.

There are forty Jeanes Supervisors in forty-one counties who are working to raise the standard in rural elementary schools, through improvement in the class room instruction, improvement and building of school houses and by holding group center and county commencements.

Doubtless nothing has done more to stimulate community pride in the schools than these commencements.

The purpose of the Group Center and County Commencement is to promote school interest, community spirit and good fellowship.

The supervisors plan each year to hold these commencements to present the products of the elementary grades. Keeping the pupils in school until they complete the elementary grades is a test of effectiveness of the work of the school. Assembling of the 7th grade graduates is one way of showing how nearly the schools have accomplished their aim of keeping all pupils in school until they are prepared for high school work. Pupils graduating from the 7th grade receive certificates signed by the county superintendent and are admitted into high school on their certificates.

Since physical equipment is a part of the requirement for standardization the Jeanes supervisors raised during the past year for buildings and equipment, $77,022.93. In addition to this $4,852 was raised for health work. Total amount for all purposes $81,874,93

In 1923 - 24 there were enrolled in the rural elementary schools, 5,232 seventh grade students. Guilford county had 78 graduates. This county had the largest number of graduates in the state. 1924 - 25, Pitt County had 60 graduates which was the largest number in the state.

In 1924-25 the State Superintendent of Public Instruction published a bulletin setting forth "Standards for Elementary Schools". A partial statement of the standards for the lowest class of standard elementary school, especially intended for the rural elementary school is quoted here below:

1. A seven-year course of study.
2. Lenght of term - 8 months or 160 days.
3. At least seven whole time teachers.
4. All teachers must hold at least Elementary A. certificates. Representing one year of study beyond high school.
5. At least 205 pupils in average daily attendance.

City Schools: More than fourteen city schools have from fourteen to twenty-four elementary teachers each and can meet the requirements for A class standardization. Winston Salem has 111 elementary teachers in its system, which is the largest number reported in any city school system.

* - * - * - * - * -

Compiled by Annie W. Holland, Supervisor Elementary Schools
and W. A. Robinson, Supervisor High Schools.
Mimeographed by S. A. Dickerson, Clerk.
July 27, 1925.

North Carolina

Comments on Report furnished by Mr. Newbold

1. Total present dormitory space - 2907
   Total "College Students" - 754
   Hence much space must be used for lower grades than College -

2. Colleges now listed as "A" -
   2 namely
   Johnson C. Smith
   Shaw

3. Standard Junior colleges - one
   St. Augustine's School

NORTH CAROLINA

Public 20

High Schools State 4

(Durham N.C.C.
(Greensboro A & T
(Fayetteville Normal
(Elizabeth City Normal

City Public 12

Asheville, Buncombe
Durham, Durham
Winston Salem, Forsyth
High Point, Guilford
Charlotte,
Reidsville Rockingham
Salisbury Rowan
New Bern Craven
Tarboro Edgecombe
Kinston Simon
Wilmington New Hanover
Wilson Wilson

County Training 4

Wake
Warren
Johnston
Hertford

Private 23

In Colleges 7

Johnson C Smith
Shaw
St. Augustine
Livingston
Bennett, Greensboro, Guilford
Kittrell

Brick Edgecombe

Other Private 16

Allen Home Asheville, Buncombe
Scotia Concord Cabarrus
Albion Franklinton, Franklin
Christian " "
Lincoln Kings Mountain, Cleveland
Mary Potter Oxford, Granville
Immanuel Luth. Greensboro, Guilford
Palmer Memorial Sedalia, Guilford
Peabody, Troy, Montgomery
Henderson, Henderson, Vance
Eastern N.C.I. New Bern, Craven
Rich Square R.S., Northampton
Burgaw Burgaw, Pender
Thompson, Lumberton, Robeson
Laurenburg
Kinston, K. Lenoir

North Carolina

COASTAL DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOLS - PUBLIC - 1924-1925

County and Kind of School	Wks in Term	Grades in School	Teachers W.	Teachers P.	Enrollment in High School Total	1	2	3	4th B	4th G	Graduate	Total in Building	Total Elementary	Boarding Students	Outside District
State Standard															
Cumberland - Fayetteville Normal	36	4	12	2	442	145	149	91	16	(57) 41	53	564	203	203	209
Pasquotank - Elis. State Normal	36	4	11	3	380	95	107	78	11	(100) 89	91				
			23	5	822	240	256	169	27	(157) 130	144				
City Standard															
Craven - New Bern	36	4	3	1	73	38	20	4	2	(11) 9	9	H.S only			1
Edgecombe Tarboro	32	4	3	2	106	40	26	25	5	(15) 10	15				9
Lenoir Kinston	36	4	3	0	56	20	25	7	1	(6) 5	4	1176		0	4
New Hanover - Wilmington	36	4	9	5	261	156	74	37	3	(14) 11	16(?)	641		-	-
Wilson Wilson	32	4	3	1	79	51	12	12	1	(4) 3	4	372			
			21	9	597	305	157	85	12	(50) 38	48				
County Training School Standard															
Johnston - Smithfield	32	4	5	0	105	39	27	23	5	(16) 11	16	519		0	20
Hertford - Winton (Waters)	32	4	5	0	135	61	44	19	5	(11) 6	7	363		81	113
Total Standard			10	0	240	100	71	42	10	(27) 17					
Non Standard City															
Washington Roper	36	4	2	1	21	10	7	2	0	(2) 2		304		0	5
Beaufort - Washington	36	3	2	0	79	47	16	16				852		0	13
Nash - Lincoln Rocky Mountain	36	3	4	0	120	64	34	22				?		-	-
Johnston Selma	36	3	3	1	60	14	19	15	5	(12) 7		460		2	2
Pasquotank - Elizabeth City	36	3	3	0	101	42	36	23				570		-	-
Perquimans Hertford	36	3	1	1	30	15	10	5				370			4
Pitt - Greenville	36	3	2	1	62	40	8	2	1	(11) 10		?		-	-
Wayne - Goldsboro	36	3	5	4	162	98	40	24				612			20
Carteret - Morehead	36	2	1	1	21	14	7					231		0	0
Duplin - Warsaw	36	2	1	0	35	19	16					331		0	0
Halifax - Roanoke - Rapids	32	2	1	2	17	11	6					313			8
Halifax Eastern	32	1	0	3	14	14						232			4
Martin - Robersonville		1													
Washington Plymouth	32	1	1	0	21	21						?			
Total Non Standard County Training															
Bertie	36	4	2	3	41	25	12	3	0	(1) 1	0	254		38	38
Harnett	32	4	3	2	55	31	14	7	1	(3) 2	3	722			22
Martin	32	3	2	0	25	14	5	6				?		5	10
Pamlico	32	3	1	1	14	6	5	3				236		3	8
Perquimans (Winfall)	32	3	1	0	22	7	10	5				207		0	2
Sampson	32	3	2	1	54	46	7	1				639		25	34
Brunswick	32	2	1	0	27	15	12					257		0	6
Columbus	32	2	0	3	29	22	7					221		6	13
Halifax	36	2	1	3	23	16	7					380		4	7
Pitt	32	2	4	0	20	12	8					217		16	16
Pender	32	2	1	2	18	9	9								
Gates	32	1	0	1	6	6						299		1	1
Hyde	32	1	1	0	26	26						240			12
Nash	32	1	0	4	15	15						499			4
Northampton	32	1	1	2	6	0	4	2				219			2
Robersonville	32	1	0	4	7	7						345		1	1
Greene (New)															
Craven (New)															

North Carolina

PIEDMONT DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOLS - PUBLIC - 1924-1925

County and Kind of School	Wks in Term	Grades in School	Teachers W ?	Teachers P ?	Enrollment Total	1	2	3	4th B	(4th)	4th G	Grad-uate	Total in Building	Total Elemen-tary	Boarding Students in H. S.	Students Outside of District
State Standard																
Durham - N.C. College for Negroes	36	4	9	3	172	40	60	30	19	(42)	23	36	?		110	110
Guilford - A & T. College	36	4	15	-	299	99	93	65	42	(42)	-	35	?		185	284
			14	3	471	139	153	95	61	(84	23	71				
City Standard																
Durham - Durham	36	4	6	7	245	93	90	45	3	(17)	14	16	1394			
Forsythe Winston Salem	36	4	16	1	510	110	130	134	36	(36)	100	123	1193		143	163
" " " (J H)	36	3	5	3	161	111	50						935		-	-
Guilford High Point	36	4	6	0	115	54	40	11	2	(10)	8	10	H.S.only		-	-
Mecklenburg-Charlotte	36	4	16	0	357	128	101	82	13	(46)	33	43	697		-	-
Rockingham - Reidsville	36	4	4	1	125	42	28	39	3	(16)	13	15	300			9
Rowan - Salisbury	36	4	6	1	171	81	43	28	8	(19)	11	19	539		-	-
			59	13	1684	619	482	339	65	(244)	179	226				
County Training Standard																
Wake - Berry OKelley	32	4	8	0	154	64	42	29	9	(19)	10	19	428		97	102
Warren	32	4	3	2	56	26	16	4	2	(10)	8	10	?		30	-
			11	2	210	90	58	33	11	(29)	18	29				
Total Standard																
Non Standard City																
Randolph - Asheboro	36	4	0	2	23	14	2	6	0	(1)	1		217		0	0
Anson - Wadesboro	32	3	2	0	42	25	9	8					521		0	6
Davidson - Lexington	36	3	2	0	45	29	11	5					300		0	4
Gaston - Gastonia	36	3	2	1	57	28	16	13					704		0	0
Guilford - Greensboro	36	3	7	2	195	53	85	36	4	(21)	17		H.S.only		0	0
Union - Monroe	36	3	1	0	38	21	12	5					442			7
Cabarrus - Concord		2														
Iredell - Mooresville		2														
Stanley (?) Bodin		(3)	1	2	35	21	10	4					386			
Richmond - Rockingham	36	2	1	2	61	39	22						488		0	0
Rowan - East Spencer		2														
Davidson - Thomasville	36	2	1	0	20	12	8						316		0	8
Wake - Raleight	38	2	9	0	339	177	162						1093		0	2
Guilford - Jonesboro (?)		2	0	2	24	13	11						376		-	-
Rockingham - Leaksville	33	3	0	4	49	19	25	5					270		0	0
Wake - Wake Forest																
Non Standard - County Training																
Orange - Chapel Hill	32	4	4	0	51	23	16	7	3	(5)	2		347			
Moore	32(?)	2	?	?	20	14	6									
Cleveland	36	2	1	0	27	20	7						390		3	11
Stanly	32(?)	1	0	1	2	2							256			
Alamance	32(?)	2	?	?	18	12	6									
Person (new)																
Scotland (new)																

North Carolina

MOUNTAIN DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOL - PUBLIC - AND PRIVATE 1924-1925

County and Kind of School	Wks in Term	Grades in School	Teachers W	Teachers P	Enrollment in High School: Total	1st Yr.	2nd Yr.	3rd Yr.	4th Yr.	Spec.	Graduate	Total Enrollment in Building	Elementary Enrollment	Board H.S. Students	From Outside District
Public City - Standard															
Buncombe - Asheville	40	4	7	2	217	96	45	36	11 (37)	26	24	1087			
County Sr. Standard															
Public City - Non Standard															
Burke Morganton?															
Henderson - Hendersonville	36	2	0	1	19	10	9					321			
Jackson Sylva	32	1	0	1	13	13						151		1	
County Training - Non Standard															
Wilkes	32	4	2	2	38	16	12	8	0 (2)	2		183			7
Private - Standard															
Buncombe - Allen Home Asheville	36	4	3	0	60	25	10	15	0(10)	10	8		Non Recorded	30	37
Private - Non Standard															
Rutherford - Western Union	32	4	3	0	62	29	15	14	1 (4)	3	4		132	108	56

North Carolina

COASTAL DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOLS - PRIVATE - 1924-1925

	Wks in Term	Grades in School	Teachers ?	Teachers ?	Enrollment in High School: Total	1	2	3	4	4th (5)	6	Grad-uate	Total in Bldg	Total Elem-entary	Board-ing Students	Outside of District
Standard in College																
Edgecombe - Brick	33	4	6	4	74	37	17	9	5	(11)	6	9	?		91	53
Standard High School																
Craven, Eastern N.C.I.	36	4	3	2	62	20	23	12	1	(7)	6	7	?		62	
Lenoir - Kinston College	32	4	3	1	105	48	31	11	3	(15)	12	15	217		78	78
Northampton - Rich Square	36	4	4	0	78	32	28	13	1	(5)	4	5	451		58	20
Pender - Burgaw High	32	4	4	0	84	37	31	8	2	(8)	6	8			61	6
Robeson - Thompson Inst.	32	4	3	1	72	26	23	11	5	(11)	6	10	130		60	60
Scotland - Laurinburg Inst.	32	4	4	0	65	32	14	10	0	(9)	9	9	528		45	51
			21	4	465	195	150	65	12	(55)	43					
Non Standard																
Martin - Higgs Inst.	32	4	3	2	26	10	11	1	0	(4)	4	4	94		12	14
Pasquotank - Roanoke Inst.	36	4	4	1	125	50	34	23	7	(18)	11	14	224		61	-
Robeson - Redstone Academy	32	4	2	1	73	36	20	6	1	(11)	10	11	326		46	5
Bertie - Bertie Academy	32	2	1	0	30	23	5					-	233		14	16
Edgecombe-Delcia	36	4	3	1	48	16	14	12	2	(6)	4	6	136		11	23

North Carolina

PIEDMONT DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOLS - PRIVATE 1924-1925

		Wks in Term	Grades in School	Teachers W	Teachers P	Enrollment in High School Total	1	2	3	4th	8	Grad-uate	N & E Total Enrollment in Building	Total Elemen-tary	High School Board Stud.	High School Out-side of Dist.
Standard College																
Mecklenburg	Johnson C Smith	36	4	6	1	136	20	42	32	42 (42)	-	28	256		120	120
(11-12) Wake	Shaw University	35	(2 upper)	8	-	121	-	-	53	25 (66)	43	61	H.S.only		76	76
Wake	St. Augustine	36	4	6	9	207	71	72	50	9 (14)	5	14	286		167	40
Rowan	Livingston	36	4	5	2	175	33	40	41	18 (61)	43	57	?		136	-
Guilford	Bennett	36	4	5	5	209	60	46	51	14 (52)	38	42	?		105	104
Vance	Kittrell	36	4	4	5	164	46	43	38	13 (37)	24	37	?		157	7
				34	22	1012	230	243	265	121(274)	153	239				
Standard High School						1 spec.										
Cabarrus -	Scotia	32	4	7	0	160	53	43	35	- (29)	29	27	280		160	
Franklin -	Albion	36	4	6	0	186	98	44	17	4 (27)	23	26	493		151	35
Franklin -	Christian	32	4	3	0	55	18	22	8	3 (7)	4	7	133		50	5
Gaston -	Lincoln	32	4	5	2	58	21	11	26	4 (10)	6	9	249		27	16
Granville -	Mary Potter	36	4	8	0	173	74	48	26	8 (25)	17	23	283		79	64
Guilford	Emanuel Lutheran	32	4	4	0	113	54	23	22	5 (14)	9	9	H.S.only		73	73
	Palmer Memorial	34	4	3	3	66	29	16	10	4	7	10	?		62	62
Montgomery -	Peabody	32	4	3	1	60	31	11	8	2 (10)	8	9	211		20	20
Vance	Henderson Inst.	36	4	4	8	170	72	51	29	1 (18)	17	17	395		102	65
				43	14	1041	450	269	171	31(151)	120					
Non Standard High School																
Anson	Barretts' Col.	32	4	5	5	71	22	17	18	7	7	0	106		31	20
Richmond	Pee Dee Inst.	32	3	1	2	78	64	12		0 (2)	2	-	450		38	38
Richmond	Rockingham	32	4	3	0	60	38	16	3	1 (3)	2	3	94		16	47
Moore	Lincoln Park		1													
Wake	Wake Forest, N & T.	32	3	2	2	27	18	5	3				197		23	4

North Carolina

ENROLLMENT IN STANDARD HIGH SCHOOLS

	Enrollment by Years						
	Total High School	1st Year	2nd Year	3rd Year	4th Year	Boys	Girls
State Schools (Public)							
Coastal	322	240	256	169	157	27	130
Piedmont	471	139	153	95	84	61	23
Total	1293	379	409	264	241	88	153
City Schools (Public)							
Coastal	297	195	157	98	50	12	38
Piedmont	1584	619	482	338	244	65	179
Mountain	217	96	48	50	37	11	26
Total	2098	1020	687	486	331	88	243
County Training (Public)							
Coastal	240	100	71	42	27	10	17
Piedmont	210	90	58	33	28	11	16
Total	450	190	129	75	55	21	[illegible]
Grand Total (Public)	4841	1589	1225	799	628	197	431
Grand Total (Private)	2652	937	689	525	501	169	332
Private in Colleges							
Coastal	74	37	17	9	11	5	6
Piedmont	1012	230	243	265	274	121	153
Total	1086	267	260	274	285	126	159
Private - Academies, etc.							
Coastal	465	195	150	65	55	4	43
Piedmont	1041	490	269	171	151	0	120
Mountain	60	25	10	15	10	43	10
Total	1566	670	429	251	216	47	173
Public and Private	6893	2526	1914	1324	1129	366	763

SUMMARY OF REPORT ON NEGRO EDUCATION IN NORTH CAROLINA

The negroes of the South are not accumulating much wealth. Their hope of adequate opportunities for the education of their children rests on the assumption of the burden by the public. State laws without the cooperation of favorable local sentiment are not sufficient to insure such provision. The lines of endeavor undertaken and supported by the Board have exercised and continue to exercise a vital influence in furthering the assumption by local communities and states of the burden of elementary and secondary education, supervision and teacher training. However, the encouragement offered has met with varying responses. Because of the differences of the manner of public support, administration and sentiment, it may be expected that state programs will differ. A study of the provision for education for negroes in North Carolina has been made with a view to making suggestions for assuring a closer harmony between aid from the Board and the state program. For the most part, the types of aid now being rendered by the Board are to be desired. A few new points where aid may be given, and a few changes in methods of administration are proposed.

From the date of its foundation to June 30, 1926, the General Education Board had appropriated $793,603.98 for negro education in the state as follows:

Public School Enterprises -		
State Normal Schools	$155,399.81	
State Agents of Rural Schools for negroes	64,650.20	
County Training Schools	95,395.97	
Training of Teachers in County Training Schools	2,012.00	
Summer Schools	25,149.42	
Home Makers Clubs	17,014.31	
Fellowships	11,550.00	
Total		$371,171.71
Private School Enterprises -		
To Colleges and Universities	415,773.97	
Training of Teachers in Private and Denominational Colleges	6,658.30	
Total		422,432.27
Grand Total		$793,603.98

1. In North Carolina the development of schools for negroes follows slowly the development and improvement of schools for whites. Schools are maintained by local taxation. Development is stimulated by state funds. Most negro children in the state now have an opportunity to acquire some sort of elementary education.

2. The development of public high schools has been rapid and the movement is gaining strength. Ten years ago most of the high school work was carried on in private schools. In 1924-25, 75 public high schools enrolled 6,487 students, while 33 private schools enrolled 3,251 students. A number of private schools have been transferred to public ownership and control, and to strengthen those remaining might but delay public assumption of its responsi-

bility. On the other hand, private funds when applied thru the wise direction of a well disposed state Department of Education may serve to influence rural communities with less favorable sentiment to assume the burden of high school support. Rural public schools which have been designated as county training schools have received considerable aid in their development through the State High School Fund, the Smith-Hughes Fund, Slater Fund and General Education Board. In its relation to the state program for education, the County Training School means high school development. As a rule these schools do not maintain teacher training departments, nor are they county schools. In many counties, several high schools should be developed, and everywhere the quality of work improved. No one plan of high school development will serve all sections of the State. Differences in colored school populations, in taxables, in dispositions to support schools for negroes which prevail in the several counties of the state require that the plans proposed fit local conditions. In sparse negro populations, dormitories may be needed, in thickly settled sections, transportation may be desirable.

It is suggested that encouragement may possibly be given to public support of secondary education along the following lines. The provision for the entire support by the public at an early date should serve to check any development which might

otherwise be too rapid.

A - To improve the work in established high schools, the Board's aid to be of a temporary nature and strictly contingent on similar appropriations from county or local districts.

1 - By aiding to erect dormitories where such appear to be a permanent need to serve a sparse negro population.

2 - By aiding to initiate transportation of negro high school pupils where desirable, and of elementary pupils if such would serve as a demonstration.

3 - By aiding to provide educational equipment, i.e. maps, library books, laboratory equipment and supplies, etc., for rural high schools to enable them to attain state standards in this respect, the first efforts to be confined to so-called county training schools, later to be extended to other rural high schools.

B - To establish new high schools.

1 - By continuing aid to Slater Fund, urging that the conditions of the grants of that Board be made more rigid, so as more effectively to draw county and local support. The conditions attached to grants might require the county and local community to provide specific sums, and might set definite provisions for withdrawal where practicable. It might be desirable that the size of the gifts for the early years of the new school be increased so as to cover a large proportion of the cost. If this is done, stricter conditions for withdrawal should be imposed.

2 - By contributing toward sums needed for educational equipment and in some cases school buildings.

3- By contributing toward high school salaries and initial equipment for a limited period in a high school development which is strictly in accord with a county wide plan approved by the State Department of Education, strictly contingent on proper local and county support.

3. The Federal Board of Vocational Education is contributing for salaries of vocational teachers to encourage the state and local communities to support vocational education. The Agricultural Department assists in supplying county agents who further the work of boys' and girls' clubs. In view of the work of these Federal Agencies it is difficult to see where private funds could at present effectively further the development of vocational education in the state.

4. The improvement in the training of teachers has been steady. In 1920 only 25% of the negro teachers in public schools had received the equivalent of a high school education. In 1925 the figure had risen to 57%. The improvement is evident at all levels. The state plan provides for 3 state normal schools for elementary teachers, a state college of liberal arts for high school teachers, and a state A and M school for vocational teachers.

At present there seems to be no need for the establishment of new state normal schools. The problem facing the state in the matter is the improvement of the schools they have. Two of them are in process of change from high schools to real normal

schools. This change is dependent upon the development of good high schools to supply the necessary student body of the normal schools. There is a good body of high school graduates coming out of the city high schools. The supply from rural high schools will be small for some years to come. Funds released by dropping high school students will permit the proper development of normal school work without any unusual financial demands upon the state. Careful planning and managing, however, will be needed. Requests from these institutions for scholarship aid should receive sympathetic consideration.

The state needs a larger number of moderately well-trained teachers for the rural schools. The establishment of teacher training courses in county training schools for this purpose seems a wholly sound policy and one that could well be extended by the state. The State Department of Education apparently does not contemplate any extension of this work in the immediate future. It relies upon teacher training departments in private schools, with the hope that the normal schools will in time supply the demand. As we view it, no aid from the General Education Board should be given to private secondary schools for this purpose. It seems that the only service which the Board can render in this matter is aid in the development of good rural high schools.

Aid should not be given to encourage the preparation of elementary teachers in private colleges, to do so would encourage colleges to undertake work which does not seem to be in harmony with their desirable future development. Their chief work should be to prepare high school teachers.

5. Jeanes teachers in North Carolina are becoming supervisors of regular classroom work. This appears to be desirable. In some cases they need better training, and as a rule they must provide their own transportation. They are handicapped in their work too, by lack of usable instructional material in the rural schools. Scholarship aid, encouragement to the county to provide transportation and supplementary readers and other supplementary educational material would appear appropriate.

6. The State Department of Public Instruction now classifies seven private negro schools as colleges. Present indications are that four of these institutions have the elements which assure them a permanent and influential place in the educational system of the state. They are Johnson C. Smith, Shaw, Livingstone, and Kittrell.

Shaw has a long history of useful service. It has a large body of colored people to which it can ultimately look for support. Its control by the American Baptist Home Mission Society at present make it difficult to get the full benefit of this colored support and it needs reorganization to makesthis

possible. It needs funds for equipment and more assured income so that the teaching force may be improved.

Johnson C. Smith is an old school and it has built up a strong student support in the state and in South Carolina as well. It has done this without a numerous negro denomination back of it. A good plant and endowment of over $1,000,000, however, practically assure its permanence. It needs sympathetic help in forming plans and in management.

Livingstone is the particular contribution that negroes almost singlehanded have made to higher education in the state. They have built up step by step an institution which is looked on with favor by the state department. The college is assured of negro support. It needs additional buildings, an assured income aside from church appropriations, and help in planning future development and guidance in management.

Kittrell as a result of gifts already received and probable future gifts from Mr. Duke seems likely to assume a more important place among the colleges of the state. It has been for many years an important secondary school. It has considerable denominational support, although its possibilities in this regard do not seem as great as those of Shaw or Livingstone. Its financial needs are not yet clear. It is clear, however, that it requires help in the formulation of plans. When the extent of Mr. Duke's gifts is known, it is possible that small fin-

ancial aid will be very useful in helping the school in this trying formative period.

Of the remaining schools, St. Augustine is the strongest. As a school it is now doing good work. It does not, however, seem to be essential to the state system of higher education.

7. Thus the Board's work in the field of negro education in North Carolina if the suggestions contained in the study are approved would define itself as follows:

1 - Aid to public institutions and agencies to encourage the improvement and support of negro education by virtue of an annual appropriation made available to the State Department on the basis of a detailed plan and a budget prepared by the Department, embodying concrete proposals for stimulation during that year. All cooperation between the General Education Board and public institutions and agencies should be made through the State Department of Public Instruction, since any other plan might tend to interfere with the state educational program.

2- Aid to private colleges so that negroes may have improved facilities for getting a liberal college education. Three of the seven colleges of North Carolina seem assured of an important place in the state system of higher education. One of these, Johnson C. Smith is at present comparatively well provided in plant and income. It is suggested that two of them, Shaw and Livingstone should be given financial aid when proposals have been properly matured. A fourth college, Kittrell, is now in its formative period. It may later be desirable to give limited encouragement to negro support of this school. All of these need help in developing educational plans and training in good business management,

I. RECENT TRENDS IN PUBLIC EDUCATION IN NORTH CAROLINA
As Related to Negro Schools

Over two and a half millions of people live in North Carolina. Thirty per cent. of these or 763,407, are colored. The proportion varies from a scattered few in the western highlands, to over 60% in the coastal plain (See Map No.1). About 80 of every 100 negroes live in rural districts. For the most part they are farmers, cultivating cotton and tobacco under the tenant system. Recently many negroes have been moving into industry as unskilled laborers.

During the past twenty years, the growth of cities in the state, together with the growth of personal and corporate wealth within them, has been more rapid than the growth of farm population and wealth. Hence the ability to support public schools is growing more rapidly in cities than in rural sections.

Control and Support of Public Education

The obligation for providing public education in North Carolina rests on the General Assembly of the State. The constitution provides for a general and uniform system of public schools. "The length of term of each school shall be not less than six months or 120 days ..... The children of the white race and the children of the colored race shall be taught in separate public schools, but there shall be no discrimination in favor of or to the prejudice of either race." The constitution places the obligation

of maintaining the minimum term of six months upon the county commissioners, and makes the neglect of this duty an indictable offence. The Assembly has provided an Equalization Fund of about one and one half millions of dollars to assist poorer counties in maintaining state standards for this minimum term. The responsibility of providing educational facilities beyond the six month's term, rests with the local community.

The General Assembly has delegated the actual running of the schools to various kinds of local districts, reserving for the state department of public instruction general supervisory power. The principal local districts of control are the county, the city, and local tax districts. In these local districts the responsibility for running the schools rests upon local boards of education which exercise much of their authority through county and city superintendents.

In 1923-24 over twenty-three millions of dollars were available for expenditures for school purposes, of which approximately one million six hundred thousand dollars were provided by the state and over twenty-two millions were received from county and local sources. (See Appendix 1)

The growth in educational expenditures since 1900 is shown in the following summary:

	Current Expenditures	Capital Outlay
1899-1900	1,004,903.09	57,400.62
1909-1910	2,511,254.58	667,695.92
1913-1914	4,157,295.17	902,055.83
1918-1919	5,850,129.78	917,932.25
1923-1924	19,078,656.87	10,668,418.97

(For detail see Appendix 1)

The capital outlay is financed largely by state loans. In 1921 the state imposed an income tax, an inheritance tax, license tax, franchise tax on corporations, and a marriage license tax, to provide funds for state purposes. Money for county and other local purposes including school support, comes from county taxes on personal and real properties and polls, and on property of corporations. The assessed valuation of property in 1923 was $2,654,602,555. Of this amount, $1,578,766,472 was the estimated value of rural property, being a value of $2,683 per rural child enrolled in school, while $1,017,305,124 was the estimated value of city property, being a value of $5,906 per child enrolled in school.

To provide the funds needed to support a six months' school term, the minimum term required by the constitution, the average county tax rate for the purpose increased as follows: 1920-1921 including state levy of $.13 - $.3188; 1921-22, $.4504; 1922-23- $.4574; 1923-24, $.5758. It is thus apparent that the citizens of North Carolina are showing a disposition to bear increasing tax burdens in the support of public schools.

Improvement in Schools for Negroes

An analysis of enrollments and expenditures for the salaries of negro teachers in public schools discloses that great progress was made during the period from 1905 to 1924. (For enrollment figures see Appendix 2) The enrollment of colored city children increased 3.6 times while the enrollment of rural colored children increased 1.4 times. During the period, the per pupil expenditure for salaries of negro teachers increased over 4.7 times. Contrasting the rural districts with the cities, we find that the increased expenditures per negro pupil in cities was 3.4 times, while in rural sections it was increased 4 1/4 times that of 1904-1905.

The rural schools lagged far behind the city schools in 1904-1905 in terms of expenditures per pupil. In 1923-24 a more wholesome condition appears, the expenditures being $14.13 per colored city pupil and $7.43 per colored rural pupil.

While this improvement was made in colored schools, still greater progress was made in white schools. This is made clear by the following summary which shows for different periods the proportion of enrollment which is colored, and the proportion of the salary fund paid to colored teachers.

Year	% of Enrollment which is Colored		% of Salary Fund Devoted to Colored	
	City	Rural	City	Rural
1904-05	31.9	31.3	20.8	21.5
1914-15	30.6	31.0	14.7	13.9
1918-19	27.7	30.7	14.9	13.4
1919-20	27.9	31.6	13.8	15.2
1920-21	27.3	31.1	13.7	14.3
1921-22	28.1	32.2	14.9	14.9
1922-23	29.4	31.9	14.2	14.8
1923-24	30.1	31.8	14.3	14.7

In urban and rural school enrollments the ratios between the races remain fairly constant, the colored teachers received, however, but 14.3% of the salary fund in 1923-24, as opposed to 20.8% in 1904-1905.

During the past decade The Rosenwald Fund has been a force in promoting school house construction. Since 1914 and up to June 30, 1925, this fund has shared in the construction of 494 school buildings. These new buildings provide suitable classroom space for 59,895 pupils or 24 per cent. of the total enrollment in negro schools. In addition, 14 homes for teachers have been built. This whole building program has cost $2,319.053. Of this amount, the negroes in contributions gave 19 per cent., and the whites gave 3 per cent, public funds 61 per cent, and the Rosewald Fund 17 per cent.

Of the 494 school buildings constructed, 109 had one room, 187, two rooms, 73, three rooms, 73 four rooms, and 52, five or more rooms. It is apparent from these figures that this program does not look ahead to the possibility of any immediate consolida-

tion program for negro schools.

Most negro children have opportunity to acquire some sort of elementary education. In the country their schools are as a rule kept open only for the minimum term of six months, only 7.2 per cent. of the rural children being enrolled in schools having an eight months' term. Of those attending city schools 92 per cent. have the advantages of an eight months' term. Many negro children apparently do not complete the elementary school course. This is indicated by the following distribution of colored enrollment in 1923-1924:

First four grades	196,593 or 76.9%
Fifth, sixth, seventh grades (of which 8,519 were in the seventh grade)	44,841 or 18.1%
High School	5,653 or 2.3 %

The development of public high schools for negroes is at its beginning. It is a desirable movement. The above figures indicate, however, that the development of high schools should not be encouraged so rapidly as to take away support and interest needed by the elementary schools.

Leadership of State Department

Much of the credit for the improvement of conditions in negro schools rests upon the State Department of Public Instruction and the Division of Negro Education headed by Mr. Newbold. The development of this Division indicates the favorable attitude which North Carolina now takes towards negro education. In June 1913 when Mr. Newbold became state agent for negro schools, there were in the

state department besides the state superintendent, only four professional workers, two clerks, and one stenographer. The negro division alone now employs a larger force than this, or nine persons all told, five white and four colored. The total cost of this force in 1924-1925 was $29,383.34, of which the state paid $18,750, the General Education Board, $7,800, the Rosenwald Fund $1,500, and the Jeanes Fund $1,334.34. In addition to the foregoing force the division of vocational education maintains a teacher at A and T College who devotes much of his time to supervision of the agricultural work in the county training schools.

In view of the proportion of the cost of the Division of Negro Education now borne by the state, it may be appropriate to inquire whether the state will not now assume that portion of the cost annually provided by the General Education Board.

state department besides the state superintendent, only four professional workers, two clerks, and one stenographer. The negro division alone now employs a larger force than this, or nine persons all told, five white and four colored. The total cost of this force in 1924-1925 was $29,383.34, of which the state paid $18,750, the General Education Board, $7,800, the Rosenwald Fund $1,500, and the Jeanes Fund $1,334.34. In addition to the foregoing force the division of vocational education maintains a teacher at A and T College who devotes much of his time to supervision of the agricultural work in the county training schools.

In view of the proportion of the cost of the Division of Negro Education now borne by the state, it may be appropriate to inquire whether the state will not now assume that portion of the cost annually provided by the General Education Board.

II. SECONDARY SCHOOLS

Public high schools for negroes are a development of the last ten or fifteen years. Doctor Jones, in his report on negro schools, described provisions for secondary education for negroes in North Carolina in 1913-14 as follows:

"There are no four year public high schools for colored people in North Carolina except the State Agricultural and Technical College and the three normal schools. Some high school work is done in the city schools of Raleigh and Durham. Of the 1385 colored pupils in secondary schools in North Carolina, 1087 are in 28 private schools. Four year courses are maintained in 11 of these schools with 749 pupils. The secondary work of the remaining 17 schools varies from a few subjects above the elementary grades to a full 3 year course. The courses of study of most of these schools follow closely the college preparatory or classical type.

In contrast with this, in 1924-25 there were 108 high schools for negroes, in which 9738 students were enrolled. Of these, 75 were public high schools and enrolled 6487 students, while 33 were private high schools and enrolled 3251 students.

A summary of the high school enrollment for 1924-25 is given below. In Appendix 3 may be found a detailed classified list of institutions.

	Private		Public		Total	
	No.	Enrollment	No.	Enrollment	No.	Enrollment
Coastal Plain	12	841	40	2789	52	3630
Piedmont	19	2288	31	3411	50	5699
Mountain	2	122	4	287	6	409
	33	3251	75	6487	108	9738

Public high schools, many of which were not in existence ten years ago, now enroll more than twice the number in private high schools. In every section of the state the enrollment in public high schools exceeds that in private high schools.

Although the elementary school enrollment of the coastal plain is about 35% greater than that of the piedmont, by far the greater high school enrollment is found in the Piedmont section. The more advanced development in the Piedmont is due no doubt to the fact that a larger number of cities are found in this section. Cities have been leaders in providing educational facilities for the negroes.

A. Place of Private Secondary Schools

In considering the future development of secondary education in North Carolina, the place of private schools must be stated. During the past few years the control and scope of the work of private schools have been constantly changing. Since 1914 five private elementary schools have added high school courses. The secondary work in many others has greatly increased. At least five private institutions have become public high schools. Still others have entered the college field - Shaw University has now discontinued all secondary work, and Johnson C. Smith begins this fall to drop high school classes.

In the future these changes in control and in the scope of the work of private institutions will continue. The following summary indicates the development of standard high schools:

	Private	Public	Total
1920-21	7	3	10
1921-22	12	4	16
1922-23	16	8	24
1923-24	20	14	34
1924-25	23	21	44

There are only ten private schools of non-standard grade, while 54 non-standard public schools are endeavoring to reach state standards. It would thus appear that in future the increase in facilities for high school education for negroes will be provided almost entirely by the public. Private high schools are still of importance and here and there serve a need until high school facilities are provided by the local public. Doubtless a number of these will eventually come under public control and support.

A consideration of the 33 more important private institutions of the state discloses that 8 of them are city schools located side by side with public schools, 18 are city schools, temporarily serving the need pending the development of a public high school and probably a hindrance to such development, while 7 are secondary departments of colleges which for the most part, within a few years will be discontinued. (For detailed statement see Appendix 4)

B. Public High Schools

North Carolina has fifty-five cities with a population of 2500 or more, both white and colored. Forty of these cities have public high schools for negroes. An additional ten schools are located in special charter districts with populations less than 2500, while 25 public high schools are located in rural districts.

As a rule, city schools for negroes, both elementary and secondary, have better teachers, longer terms and better equipment than do rural schools. The cities of North Carolina have led in improving the educational facilities of the negro. As facilities for white children improve city colored children receive similar advantages in lesser measure.

In rural sections seventy per cent. of the public colored school enrollment is found. Here the school population is scattered, the accumulations of wealth are not great, and tenant-operated farms do not bear tax burdens as easily as does industry. Provision for elementary education in rural sections is being made with hesitancy and in many sections the white people do not believe in providing high school education for the negro. Consequently rural high school facilities have been of slow development and for the most part only in response to the encouragement of outside agencies.

The most significant effort in developing rural high schools is the County Training School. Twenty-one of the twenty-nine rural high schools are county training schools, while seven more are located in special charter districts and serve rural communities,

which still share to a considerable extent the burden of support. The aims and purposes of the county training school as it has developed in North Carolina is to provide in the several counties at least one good graded school, which shall offer both elementary and high school instruction, including industrial training, and which shall be open for at least an eight months' term. Originally these schools were expected to offer teacher training courses in their last year. Only one school now makes provision for such courses and their cost is borne by private funds.

The Slater Fund must have the credit for hastening the establishment of the state's system of rural high schools. It contributed in each case $500 for salaries, with the understanding that (1) the school property shall belong to the state, county or district, and the school be a part of the public school system. (2) there shall be an appropriation for salaries of not less than $1000 from public funds raised by state, county, or district taxation, (3) the length of term shall be at least eight months, and (4) the teaching shall extend through the eighth year with the intention of adding grades as soon as it shall be possible to make such extension. (Taken from Report of Slater Fund 1925). It is the plan of the Slater Fund that its appropriations to individual schools may be regularly diminished until the local communities assume entire support.

Under the leadership and stimulus provided by the Slater Fund, the public schools which have been designated as county training schools have in many instances received additional aid from the

State High School Fund, the Smith-Hughes Fund, the General Education Board, and from contributions of the negroes themselves. Under a law of 1923, the State Board of Education appropriated, for 1923-24, $109,500 to County Boards of Education to assist in the establishment of specified standard high schools, both white and colored. In that year it contributed $500 each to seven negro high schools. In 1924-25, nineteen colored high schools (all county training schools but one) were aided by amounts varying from $300 to $1000 and totaling $10,300. The State Board of Vocational Education has cooperated by placing vocational teachers in agriculture and home economics in several of the schools. The General Education Board has supplemented county training school salaries and equipment.

The manner in which funds for the improved facilities of the County Training School are secured may be learned from the following statements relative to four county training schools in 4 coastal plain counties for 1924-25; (Facts taken from reports of county and city audits).

1) In the Northampton County Training School in 1924-25 there were one whole-time and two part-time high school teachers, two full-time elementary teachers, 6 high school pupils and 213 elementary school pupils. The school ran for an eight months' term. The sources of income for the year were as follows:

County for 6 months' salaries	$2,640.00
Slater Fund for Salaries	200.00
General Education Board - Salary of Principal	40.00
Smith-Hughes Fund	568.51
Special Local Tax	243.00
	$3,691.51

toward the two months above the six months' term, and for supplies, etc., the local district contributed $243.00. No supplementary funds were provided by the County.

2) In the Nash County Training School in 1924-25 there were four part-time high school teachers, five full-time elementary teachers, 15 high school pupils in the eighth grade, and an elementary enrollment of 484. The school ran for an eight months' term. The sources of income for the year were as follows:

County for 6 months' salaries	$2,985.00
County for 6 months' operation	730.00
Local taxes from districts #1 and #4	678.71
Slater Fund	500.00
Smith-Hughes	1,230.00
	$6,123.71

Toward the two months above the six months' term the local district provided $678.71. No supplementary funds were provided by the county.

3) In Halifax County Training School in 1924-25 were one full-time and three part-time high school teachers, about three full-time elementary teachers, 23 high school students in a two year high school, and an elementary enrollment of 357. The School ran for a nine months' term. The sources of income for 1924-25 were as follows:

County for 6 months' salaries	$3,069.00
General Education Board-salaries	80.00
Slater Fund	500.00
State - for High School teachers	420.00
State Fund	200.00
Smith-Hughes (part of teachers' time)	555.88
	$4,824.88

Toward the three months above the six months' term, neither the local district nor the county contributed.

4) In the Hertford County Training School is a standard high school. This school was formerly a private school. In 1924-25 it had five full-time high school teachers, and five elementary teachers, a high school enrollment of 142, and an elementary enrollment of 241. At least

113 of the high school pupils are transported from outside the district from various parts of the county in 3 school busses and 6 private cars. The negroes of the county pay 1/2 of the cost of transportation. The sources of income in 1924-25 were as follows:

Balance, July 1, 1924	$ 380.65
County for 6 months' salaries	3,660.00
County for 6 months' operation	500.00
General Education Board for Training Teacher	750.00
State - Vocational teachers	750.00
State - Laboratory equipment	750.00
State - Home Economics	420.00
Slater Fund	400.00
General Education Board - Salaries	28.00
State - Teacher Training	187.50
General Education Board for equipment	500.00
From negroes for transportation	373.95
From County for transportation	373.95
	$9,074.05

For the two months above the six months' term no aid was received either from the local district or from the county. The county cooperated with the negroes in providing transportation.

The varying responses from counties and local districts indicate how individual are the problems of each county. It appears that as a rule the county training schools receive no support beyond funds for a six months' term from the county, and but little support from the local districts in which they are located. In some counties the practice seems to be to use for negro schools only the special taxes which are collected from negroes. It appears that greater part of the funds for the extra two or three months comes from federal, state and private sources. It is fair to say that the financial reports were difficult of

interpretation. It is quite evident, however, that if these local units, either district or county are supporting these schools, the records do not clearly show it.

Since in many instances only the local districts contribute toward the additional term, those students who come from without the district have no right to expect instruction beyond a six months' term, unless indeed the contributions of state and private agencies be interpreted as temporarily giving them such right. In this respect the county training school is not a county school, and these problems of support which are not now acute will doubtless become so when enrollments increase and demands on local districts become more burdensome.

Despite all the difficulties a very significant beginning has been made. Teachers employed in county training schools are better trained than other rural teachers and compare favorably with teachers employed in city schools (See Appendix 5). Frequently high school instruction for negroes is placed in a county for the first time and there develops the interest and gains the acceptance of white people who heretofore were not favorably disposed. The interest of negroes is stimulated in better schools and they respond to the improved opportunities afforded. In Appendix 6 is shown the attendance of county training schools at different periods in the year. This statement discloses that most high school pupils and a considerable proportion of elementary pupils take advantage of the additional instruction offered in the eight months' term.

Thus the county training school is doing pioneer work in creating interest and public support for efficient rural schools for the negro population. In the opinion of North Carolinians, its greatest significance lies in the stimulus it offers to high school development. If this demonstration of the value of improved educational facilities for the rural negro is to ultimately succeed, the local public or the state will more and more have to assume the burden now borne by private agencies.

At this point it is pertinent to the purpose of this study to consider how the General Education Board has aided the development of this work. In Appendix 7 is a statement of the appropriations of various cooperating agencies to the local community for the establishment and development of the county training schools. It will be noted that the General Education Board contributed $2,008 in 1924-25 to twenty-four county training schools for salaries. Six schools received $32 or less each, ten schools received between $64 and $100 each, seven received between $101 and $200 each. This aid for salaries would appear to supplement the Slater Fund. The largest amounts are given to those schools in which the aid from the Slater Fund is being reduced, and to the extent of the aid, tends merely to supplant the aid formerly provided by the Slater Fund. It is possible that in some instances such aid, while of temporary value, may perform a disservice by lightening the responsibility of a county as the Slater aid is withdrawn. In instances where the Slater Fund

is operative, it may be questioned whether the small contribution of the Board is of material value.

A study of conditions in several typical counties shows that no one plan of high school development will serve all sections of the state. Such studies are presented in detail in Appendix 8. Differences in colored school populations, in taxables, and in disposition to support negro education, which prevail in the several counties of the state, require that the plans proposed fit local conditions.

In order to establish an effective high school it is necessary, of course, that there be available enough students to attend the school to make it worth while, and enough money to support it, and a willingness to spend this money for this purpose. If these conditions are recognized as essential, plans for the establishment will vary in different sections of the state. In some sections a single high school will serve the needs of a whole county; in some sections there will be need of two, three, or more high schools, while in other parts of the state two or more counties will have to join in establishing and maintaining high schools. For the most part counties should develop their own system of high schools independently of the larger cities in the county. In many cases, however, it seems that the county plan should include the schools of the smaller cities. In connection with the development of such plans, two questions not yet referred to will need to be considered. One is the matter of dormitories, and the other of transportation. Without question transporta-

tion is desirable. The introduction of transportation would result in larger and better high schools, and should be encouraged where possible. But sentiment of local communities must receive proper consideration before it is introduced. In many counties it seems probable that dormitories are necessary parts of rural high schools. This is true especially in case of high schools serving more than one county.

Before high schools for negroes are established in any county, the desirable development of high schools for the county should be outlined, and no high schools established which may not be expected to further this development. The negroes should profit by the mistakes of the whites and not build up a system which will have to be torn down.

The units of high school administration and support for many years will be the city, village, and rural districts, and counties. Effective control and support will require, in many cases, a breaking down of these boundary lines and cooperative effort. This cannot be left wholly to the initiative of local communities, but should be fostered and directed by the State Department of Education.

In the future as in the past, the Board must give its help through the State Department of Education.

In cooperating with the State Department of Education, care must be exercised to the end that encouragement rather than relief in the support of public schools for negroes be given.

The province of private aid is to encourage improvement in work already under way, or to initiate new work, in order that the attention of the local community may be drawn to its desirability and thus to its support.

The differences in colored school population, taxables, and disposition to educate the negro which prevail in the several counties of the state suggest the economy of county-wide plans of development, these plans to be approved by the State Department of Education. In this manner suggestions for aid initiate from those to be aided, and assure more ready response from the local community.

It is suggested that encouragement may possibly be given to public support of secondary education along the following lines:

A. To improve the work in established high schools, the Board's aid to be of a temporary nature and strictly contingent on similar appropriations from county or local districts.

1. By aiding to erect dormitories where such appear to be a permanent need to serve a sparse negro population.

2. By aiding to initiate transportation of negro high school pupils where desirable, and of elementary pupils if such would serve as a demonstration.

3. By aiding to provide educational equipment, i.e. maps, library books, laboratory equipment and supplies, etc., of rural high schools to enable them to attain state standards in this respect, the first efforts to be confined to so-called county training schools, later to be extended to other rural high schools.

B. To establish new high schools.

1. By continuing aid to Slater Fund urging that the conditions of the grants of that Board be made more rigid, so as more effectively to draw county and local support. The conditions attached to grants might require the county and local community to provide specific sums, and might set definite provisions for withdrawal where practicable. It might be desirable that the size of the gifts for the early years of the new school be increased so as to cover a large proportion of the cost. If this is done stricter conditions for withdrawal should be imposed.

2. By contributing toward educational equipment and in some cases school buildings.

3. By contributing toward high school salaries and initial equipment for a limited period in a high school development which is strictly in accord with a county wide plan approved by the State Department of Education, strictly contingent on proper local and county support.

In all instances the funds should be administered by the State Department, and all needs of public schools should be presented through the State Department. Cases not contemplated above may arise. A city may desire to house the negro high school in a separate building. A county may wish to bring its elementary educational equipment up to state standards. Where merit exists, these needs should be reviewed by the Field Agents and officers of the Board, and if deemed desirable an application might be presented by the State Department on behalf of the school concerned.

C. Vocational Education

Courses of study adopted in negro high schools do not differ in any essential respect from those offered in white schools. The policy of the State Department in accrediting schools is to set up the same formal standards for the schools of both races, but to be more lenient in the application of these standards to negro schools. These standards have required for graduation the completion of the following units of work:

English	4
Algebra)	
Plane geometry)	2
Science	1
History	2
Foreign language * (Latin, French, German or Spanish) Latin usually given in negro schools	2

* not required of students specializing in vocational subjects.

Industrial subjects have not been emphasized in negro high schools.

Of the 12 standard city schools, eight offer manual training or woodwork, and nine offer home economics. Of the 32 non-standard city schools only five offer any sort of handwork for boys and only ten offer home economics for girls. The county training schools plan to offer agriculture for the boys and sewing and cooking for the girls. The state department of vocational education in 1925-26 contributed to the salary of an agricultural teacher in 18 of the county training schools, and to the salary of a home econom-

ics teacher in 14 of these schools.

As now conducted the maintenance of agricultural courses in the small rural schools is expensive and cannot be justified for the few high school pupils enrolled. This fact is made clear by the following table which gives, for those schools for which the information is available, the number of boys in high school classes.

High School Boys in Various County Training Schools in 1924-25

County	No. of High School Boys
*Bertie	1
Columbus	15
Halifax	4
Harnett	21
*Martin	10
Nash	7
Orange	22
Pamlico	6
*Pitt	6
*Robeson	2
Wilkes	12
Pender	10
Greene	16
*Alamance	7

* County also has negro county agent

In conformity with the regulations of the Federal Board of Vocational Education, pupils from the upper elementary grades are permitted to enter the agricultural classes. In this way the classes are brought up to a suitable size. It should be remembered, however, that because of this variation in the preparation of the students in classes so organized it is difficult to carry on the work with profit to all.

That State Department of Vocational Education in addition to its encouragement of agricultural education also contributes to

the maintenance of trade courses. In 1924-25 the following trade courses were given: In Charlotte - bricklaying and dressmaking; in Concord - bricklaying; in Durham - carpentry, bricklaying and hosiery looping; in High Point - bricklaying, cooking, and dressmaking; in Salisbury - bricklaying and drawing; and in Spencer - shop arithmetic. At the end of the year certificates were given to 56 persons who completed the courses.

Plans of the state department do not look ahead to any increase in provisions for industrial or agricultural training for negroes. Under the new plan of organization for high schools adopted this year, it would seem that the smaller high schools including county training schools will have to drop their agricultural and home economics if the proposed requirements are met at all faithfully. The studies usually given in the small negro high school will then be: 1st year - English, arithmetic, algebra, civics, and general science; 2nd year - English, algebra, modern European history, and biology; 3rd year - English, Latin or French, plane geometry, physical and commercial geography, and ancient and medieval history; 4th year - English, Latin or French, United States history, and physics.

It is difficult to see where private funds can effectively further the development of vocational education.

The Federal Board of Vocational Education is contributing for salaries of vocational teachers in agriculture, trades, and

home economics. The Agricultural Department assists in supplying county agents who further the work of boys and girls clubs. It thus appears that the state's forces directing agricultural education are not a unit. The program of the State Department supported by the Smith-Hughes Fund is entirely separate from the program of the State College of Agriculture supported by Smith-Lever funds. In five of the counties which have a Smith-Hughes teacher of agriculture there is also a county agent who attempts through clubs and projects to reach boys and girls of high school age.

At a later time, when the state and federal agencies have united on a definite program for development, ways of rendering aid may appear.

III. PREPARATION OF NEGRO TEACHERS

Negro teachers to the number of 5,309 taught in 1925 in the public schools of North Carolina. Of these teachers, approximately 4990 taught elementary classes, 224 high school classes, and 94 divided their time between high school and elementary school work. In addition, the colored private schools of the state employed some 300 or 400 teachers, about half of whom instructed high school pupils and half elementary pupils.

Education of Negro Teachers

The best available information with regard to the education of colored teachers working in the public schools is presented in a table, compiled from state department records, shown in Appendix 9. The city teachers of North Carolina, as is the case almost everywhere else, have received more training than rural teachers. The average colored teacher in North Carolina city schools has had about 1.3 years' work in a normal school or college, while the average colored rural teacher has had only about 3.5 years of high school work. The superiority of the city teachers over rural teachers is perhaps best illustrated by comparing the proportions in each group which have a so-called standard training, that is, a high school education plus two years of normal school work, or a high school education plus two years of college work including the required professional courses. This comparison shows that 50 per cent. of the city teachers and but 10 per cent. of the rural teachers have

had the equivalent of such standard training.

From reports received from individual high schools, it appears that high school teachers are better prepared for their work than elementary teachers for theirs. Practically all teachers in accredited high schools of the state have some sort of a state high school certificate, the lowest grade of which demands at least two years of college work. Mr. Newbold's summary of conditions in non-accredited high schools shows that even in these schools about 75 per cent. of the teachers had state high school certificates of some grade.

The preparation of teachers varies greatly from county to county, as is revealed by the map following, which gives for each county the average education of its colored teachers. Two facts may be mentioned as apparently having great influence in determining whether a county has well or poorly educated teachers. First, counties which contain the larger cities seem to have the better educated teachers. Probably the greater wealth of the community and the good example of the neighboring city both contribute to the favorable condition. Second, the personality of local school officials also determines the kind of teaching staff that will be employed. This is a point often spoken of by those familiar with differing local conditions. Conditions in Cumberland County, where one of the state normal schools is located, show that the proximity of a teacher training school does not always overcome the indiffer-

ence of local leaders and cause the employment of well educated teachers. Cumberland and its neighboring counties employ on the average as poorly trained teachers as any section of the state.

Improvement in Training of Teachers

The education of negro teachers has steadily improved during the last five years. Evidence of this fact is presented in the following table, which compares the educational preparation of teachers employed in 1920 with that of those employed in 1925.

Improvement in Training of Negro Teachers
Between 1920 and 1925

Training	1920 Number	1920 Percent	1925 Number	1925 Percent
Less than standard high school	2,834	75.1	2,297	43.3
Standard high school plus less than 1 year normal or college	674	17.9	1,594	30.0
Standard high school plus 1 year normal or college	----	---	369	7.0
Standard high school plus 2 years normal or college	218	5.4	604	11.4
Standard high school plus 3 years of college	----	---	270	5.1
Standard high school plus 4 or more years of college	42	1.2	175	3.3
Vocational certificates	11	.3	--	--
	3,779		5,309	

In 1920 only 25 per cent. of the negro teachers in the public schools had received the equivalent of a high school education; in 1925 this figure had risen to 57 per cent. Again, in 1920 only 7 per cent. of the colored teachers had received a so-called standard training (two years beyond high school); in 1925 almost 20 per cent. had received such training. The improvement has been made at all levels. The growth of high schools has resulted in a large increase

in the number of teachers having at least a high school education. Normal schools, colleges, and various summer schools have also added materially to the number of teachers who in addition to high school work have had some special professional work preparing them for teaching.

The steady improvement in the preparation of colored teachers is encouraging. North Carolina has a big task before it, however, in providing educated teachers for its negro schools. At present the state is barely turning out enough trained teachers, in terms of its present standards, even to fill the new positions which are open each year. During the last five years there has been an average increase of 285 new positions in negro schools open each year. This year only 138 students of the colleges and normal schools of the state received certificates of a grade indicating that they had received the equivalent of a two-year normal course. But the failure of the state to provide educated teachers is, of course, greater than indicated by this comparison, which takes no account of the dropping out of old teachers. The State Department has no reliable figures which show the number of new negro teachers required each year. According to the survey of 1919, 11 per cent, of all colored teachers were beginners. Applying this figure to the present teaching force, it would indicate that last year 584 colored teachers taught for the first time. This is probably a somewhat higher figure than was actually the case. An estimate would put the

figures at 50 high school teachers and 450 elementary teachers as the new teachers that entered the system last year. The number of new high school teachers will increase as new high schools are established and old ones develop. Other considerations indicate that the number of new elementary teachers employed each year is actually too small. Enrollment figures indicate that negro elementary schools are undermanned. Calculations made by Superintendent Allen show that if negro schools were as well provided with teachers as are the white schools, 1,468 more negro teachers are needed than are now employed. It is probable that this requirement of additional negro teachers will be only gradually met.

On the basis of the present crowded condition of negro schools, Mr. Newbold estimates that 750 new teachers are now needed annually - 125 to 200 in high schools and the rest in elementary schools. While this estimate may seem high, it is probable that before many years the colored schools of North Carolina will require this number of new teachers each year. In addition the state has the task of completing the education of those teachers now employed whose training does not meet reasonable standards.

Institutions which Prepare Teachers

We now come to a consideration of the institutions which are helping in the preparation of the colored teachers in North Carolina.

The elementary schools are doing the basal work in a better manner each year. Yet there remains much to be done to

improve these schools. The lengthening of the school term, the provision of a reasonable amount of instructional supplies, and more supervision would result directly in an improvement of the quality of the negro teaching force of the state.

The development of high schools is also fundamental to a program of teacher preparation, and anything done to provide better high schools will result in better qualified teachers. At present nearly a thousand teachers have received no formal education beyond that obtained in elementary and high schools. These teachers are being eliminated rapidly, as local boards are not permitted by law to employ teachers with only this limited education if teachers with better training are available.

The principal direct producers of more or less specially trained teachers are the state colleges and normal schools, the several private colleges of the state, and certain private secondary schools which, partly at state expense, maintain teacher-training courses. The location of these various institutions is shown by the map following. Out-of-the-state schools also supply a large number of teachers to North Carolina.

Public Institutions

The publicly supported schools which prepare teachers are as follows:

Agricultural and Technical College, Greensboro
Winston-Salem Teachers College, Winston-Salem
North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham
State Normal School, Fayetteville
State Normal School, Elizabeth City
Waters Institute (county training school), Winston

The A amd T school at Greensboro aims to take the place in negro education that the state college at West Raleigh now holds in white education. Its plan so far as teacher training is concerned confines it to preparing teachers of agriculture and teachers of trades. The Winston-Salem Teachers College now gives a standard two-year course for elementary teachers and plans to give four-year courses for elementary teachers and to prepare elementary principals and supervisors. The North Carolina College for Negroes now gives a standard two-year normal course and hopes to become a full-fledged college devoted to the preparation of high school teachers. The normal schools at Fayetteville and Elizabeth City now give two-year courses for elementary teachers and at present no plan has been advanced to extend their work beyond this.

The best picture of the service now being rendered by these institutions can be presented by giving a summary of the enrollment of these schools, which is included in Appendix 10.

Measured by the number of students taught, the giving of high school instruction is now the principal work of all these schools except Winston-Salem Teachers College. The state board of education plans that the normal schools at Fayetteville and Elizabeth City, beginning in the fall of 1926, shall eliminate high school students by dropping the entering class. If this is done it will probably for the time being result in lowering the quality and quantity of the output of these schools. The elimination of these high

school students will require that several small high schools be established in the neighboring sections, which, on the whole, are not wealthy and which are not favorable to high school education for negroes.

The increase during the last few years in the number of students doing work of a normal school grade is shown in the following table, which classifies for 1919-20 and for 1923-24 the enrollment of the four state normal schools.

Enrollment in State Normal Schools

School	Year	Prep. Dept.	H. S. Dept.	Normal Dept.	Teachers
Winston-Salem	1919-20	109	126	0	25
	1923-24	0	432	35	40
Fayetteville	1919-20	360	81	0	11
	1923-24	284	387	15	22
Elizabeth City	1919-20	354	176	0	17
	1923-24	170	285	35	27
Durham	1919-20	(Private institution.)			
	1923-24	0	242	23	13

During recent years the state has been rather sympathetic towards the development of teacher-training schools for negroes. Mr. Newbold reported in 1924 that during the previous four years the legislature had appropriated $2,200,000 for its higher institutions for negroes. Of this, about a million and a half was spent for permanent improvements. In addition to this, $125,000 was appropriated by the General Education Board to furnish and equip new buildings at three of the normal schools. The improvement that must have been made in these plants during the period is indicated by the following table taken from one

of Mr. Newbold's report:

School	Year	Value of Property	State Funds: Bldgs.	State Funds: Maintenance	Local Funds	G.E.B. Funds
Winston-Salem	1919-20	$113,500		$ 19,471	$1,058	
	1923-24	489,138	$86,500	40,000	6,418	$1,447
Fayetteville	1919-20	75,000		23,000	2,000	
	1923-24	400,000	61,500	34,000	2,000	13,046
Elizabeth City	1919-20	91,500		13,016	3,541	
	1923-24	454,470	86,500	36,000	3,382	8,555
Durham	1919-20		(Private Institution)			
	1923-24	100,000	25,000	15,000		3,486

The most recent Legislature made the Slater Normal School the Winston-Salem Teachers College, and made the Durham State Normal School the North Carolina College for Negroes. These changes of name indicate to some extent a favorable attitude on the part of the Legislature towards higher education for negroes.

Future Development of State Schools

At present there seems to be no need for more state schools for negroes. The problem is to improve the schools now in existence and to increase their influence and usefulness.

The state schools which are training teachers draw students from practically all over the state. The map on the next page shows from which counties the students who are doing work above high school grade come. Winston-Salem Teachers College, which has the widest influence, draws students from almost all sections of the state. The students in the other state normal schools come almost entirely from the county in which the school is located and from the counties which border it or are close to it.

The chief need of these schools is to be freed from high school students. As they are freed from this burden their energies can be placed upon their principal job, to give specific training for teaching. According to figures given by Mr. Newbold, there is at present at Winston-Salem, classroom space for 400, and dormitory space for 225; at Fayetteville, classroom space for 400, and dormitory space for 200; and at Elizabeth City, classroom space for 350, and dormitory space for 225. On the basis of these figures it is clear that the state is able with its present facilities at these three schools to take care of all the fully qualified students that will seek admission to these schools for some time.

Apparently there is no pressing need for the rapid development of the liberal arts college at Durham. Private institutions now doing college work would, if freed from the task of teaching high school students, which will soon be possible, for some years meet all the demands of all North Carolina negro students seeking a college education. The development of a state college of liberal arts by North Carolina, however, would undoubtedly encourage the development of similar colleges in other states. The school at Durham is not yet firmly established as a college. It has been called a college by the Legislature, but it has not been given the financial assistance necessary to make it one. The records show that it has only the shell of a physical plant. The facts presented so far indicate that before anything is done for this school its place in

the state system should be more definitely determined.

As to the other state schools, opportunity for aiding these may appear as they drop high school work and develop plans for strictly normal school work. On the face of it, it would appear that improvement in the teaching force would be needed. Scholarship aid might be given, as has been done in several instances, to individual faculty members. It is our conviction, however, that aid in other lines should be given only as the State Department and individual schools develop specific plans which deserve support beyond that which the state can provide.

Certain kinds of higher education, possibly so far as the white population is concerned, surely so far as the negro people are concerned, should be handled by a unit larger than the state. It seems safe to say that it is unwise for each southern state to try to train persons to be supervisors and principals and to undertake all other higher grades of work. Rather it seems that there should be some pooling of interests in building up a school which will stand in relation to the negroes of the South in some such fashion as Peabody stands to the whites.

Work of Private Schools in Preparing Teachers

The private schools and colleges of North Carolina have played and are still playing an important part in preparing teachers. Teaching offers probably the best opening for their graduates. In 1925-26, in six of the private colleges and in six of the private

secondary schools, the state paid the salary, in most cases in full, of an instructor who devoted his or her time exclusively to preparing teachers. The state also maintains a course of this sort in the county training school at Winton. The General Education Board paid the salary of the instructor in teacher training at the county training school and the salary of one of these instructors at Livingstone College. The state department calls these departments "teacher-training units." It expended last year for this purpose $13,250.

Shaw and Smith devote their energies to preparing regular students to become high school teachers. Livingstone prepares some high school teachers, but more elementary teachers. The courses in the other schools were designed to meet the needs of "high school students who may find it necessary to enter the field of teaching upon the completion of their high school course, also of those graduates or teachers of experience who may not find it possible because of economic conditions or otherwise to enter a normal school within the next few years". The enrollment of high school students in these courses is now being limited and the work is becoming confined to a normal school level.

The enrollment in these teacher-training courses in 1925-26 is shown in Appendix 71.

All told, there were enrolled in these teacher-training courses 330 students. Of these, 69 were students of high school grade, 99 were of first year college or normal school grade, and 159, all in Shaw, Smith, and Livingstone, were of second year college

grade or above.

The state first contributed to the maintenance of these "units" in 1921-22 when nine of them were established. The output of these units has contributed materially to raising the certification record of North Carolina teachers. The extent to which this is true is shown by the following table, derived from Mr. Newbold's reports, which gives for each year since 1921-22 the number of A and B elementary certificates granted to students of these courses.

	Certificate		
Year	Elementary A	Elementary B	Total
1921-22	3	114	117
1922-23	6	131	137
1923-24		116	116
1924-25		135	135
1925-26	39	116	155
Total	48	612	660

Further information as to the service performed by various individual institutions in providing teachers for North Carolina schools is given in the following table.

Schools in Which High School Teachers Employed in North Carolina in 1924-25 Received Their Principal Education

Schools in Which Educated	Kind of School in Which Employed: Public Stand.	Public Non-Stand.	Public Total	Private Stand.	Private Non-Stand	Private Total	Grand Total
A and T College	10	9	19	2		2	21
Smith	5	2	7	6	3	9	16
Shaw	16	17	33	16	2	18	51
Other schools in state	15	22	37	11	10	21	58*
Total from schools in state	46	50	96	35	15	50	146
Howard	20	13	33	17	1	18	51
Lincoln	11	10	21	10	2	12	33
Wilberforce	13	4	17	2	4	6	23
Hampton	14	14	27	2	1	3	30
Talladega	8	4	12	6		6	18
Fisk	10	6	16	8		8	24
Other colored Schools out of state	41	18	59	38	1	39	98
Total from colored schools out of state	116	69	185	83	9	92	277
White colleges out of state	30	3	33	26	3	29	62
Total from out of state	192	122	314	144	27	171	485

* These teachers come from the following institutions: Livingstone, 15; Winston-Salem, 1; St. Augustine, 7; Durham Normal, 3; Gregory Institute, 2; Bennett, 8; Fayetteville Normal, 2; Scotia, 5; Kittrell, 2; Waters, 2; Elizabeth City Normal 1; High Point Normal, 1; Oxford, 1; Mary Potter, 1; New Bern High School, 1; unknown, 6.

This table reveals the very important part that out-of-the-state schools play in training high school teachers for North Carolina. Of the 485 high school teachers for which information is furnished, 277, or considerably more than half, received their major training in negro schools located in other states; 62 prepared in white colleges; and 146

came from the negro schools of the state. Shaw contributed the largest number 51, A and T prepared 21, and Smith, 58.

From the foregoing facts the following conclusions regarding the work of private institutions in preparing teachers may be drawn:

The teacher-training courses in the private schools of secondary grade should be considered as a temporary means of providing elementary teachers. This work should be done by the normal schools of the state or by public high schools. The continuation of such courses is leading these private schools into a field which they should not enter, and no encouragement should be given them.

The preparation of elementary teachers in private colleges should not be encouraged since to do so starts colleges and continues them in work which does not seem to be in harmony with their desirable future development. Their work is chiefly to prepare high school teachers. This raises the question whether aid now given to Livingstone College for a helping teacher is wise.

One teacher at Livingstone, paid for by funds furnished by the General Education Board, works with prospective elementary school teachers, but at the same time the state supports a teacher in this college who works with prospective high school teachers. Aid to private colleges to further teacher preparation should be considered in connection with the whole field of work of the institution, its probable future development, and its relationship to the whole educational system of the state.

The establishment of teacher-training courses in the county training schools seems a wholly sound policy. At the present time the

only such course given in a county training school is supported by funds given by the General Education Board. The State Department of Public Instruction apparently does not at this time contemplate any extension of this work. If it should come to feel that this is a desirable line of development, it could transfer funds now being used to carry on this work in private institutions.

Summer Schools

Summer schools have been important factors in raising the certification records of North Carolina teachers, and the prospect is that for many years they will form a fundamental part of the organization which prepares teachers.

At present the state recognizes two kinds of summer schools - approved and county. The approved schools, conducted by the principal private and state schools, register only students who have completed high school. The county summer schools, which are temporary institutions, enroll in one group students who have had three years of high school work or passed an entrance examination, and in another group those whose qualifications are below this.

In 1925 there were 21 county summer schools open. These schools enrolled 1,992 students, a number equal to 87 per cent. of all teachers in the state who possessed non-standard certificates. The large enrollment in these schools shows the need for more facilities to provide training for teachers at the lower levels.

The approved summer schools in 1925 enrolled 1,859 pupils, including possibly 300 or 400 duplicate enrollments. They were in

the following schools:

	1st session	2nd session
A and T	326	
* Ashville	48	
North Carolina College	102	
Elizabeth City Normal	208	133
Fayetteville Normal	153	123
J.C. Smith University	117	
Livingstone College	64	
Shaw University	209	
Winston-Salem	208	168
Total	1,435	424

In 1925, the General Education Board furnished $1,700 for this work, $300 going to Livingstone, $400 to Johnson C. Smith, and $1,000 to Shaw. This year the Board reduced the appropriation to $1,000 and expressed the purpose of discontinuing the whole appropriation. The discontinuation of this aid seems wise. The state is able and willing to carry on the service. And, besides, the summer session is a necessary and regular feature of the program of a school which prepares teachers. Aid for this work should be given in view of the merit and needs of individual institutions, considered, of course, in view of the whole state program.

Extension Work

To show the scope of the work of the various educational institutions as it relates to preparation of teachers, mention is made of their extension courses. The extent of this work is shown in Appendix 12. In 1924-25, 32 instructors of state schools and of teacher training units taught 77 extension classes during the year and reached 1539 teachers.

The instructors receive no additional pay for this work, which in many cases takes them considerable distances from home. The travel and other expenses connected with these extension courses are taken care of by fees. In 1925-26, a total of $4,066.14 was collected, of which $1,566.45 went for travel, $1,258.98 for equipment (including an automobile for travel, and $1,240.71 for books).

Summary

Going back over some of the facts just presented, one finds the following statements which most need emphasis:

At present there seems to be no need for the establishment of new state normal schools. The problem facing the state in the matter is the improvement of the schools they have. An important problem is how to change these institutions from high schools to real normal schools. This is of course corollary to the problem of the development of high schools of good enough quality to supply the necessary student body of the normal schools. There is a good body of high school graduates coming out of the city high schools. The supply from rural high schools will be small for a few years. Funds released by dropping high school students will permit the proper development of normal school work without any unusual financial demands upon the state. Careful planning and managing, however, will be needed. Requests from these institutions for scholarship aid should receive sympathetic consideration.

An urgent problem is the development of schools which will provide quickly, moderately well-trained teachers for the rural schools. A large proportion of the normal school product now goes into the city

school. This is natural since the usual normal school student is a city high school graduate. Ways of encouraging such development are not now apparent except through aid to rural high schools and county training schools.

Aid to encourage teacher training in private schools of college grade should be given only to those institutions which confine their work to the preparation of high school teachers. No aid should be given to private schools of a secondary grade to further their work in preparing teachers of any grade.

IV JEANES TEACHERS

In 1914, when the General Education Board began its donations to extend the work of the Jeanes Fund, there were 14 Jeanes teachers in North Carolina. In 1925-26, 41 of these teachers were employed. The Jeanes Fund, the state, and the county together support them. Facts from the first half dozen counties at the top of the alphabetical list show in what proportions funds usually come from each of these sources:

	Jeanes Fund		County		State	
County	Amt.	Number of Months Given	Amt.	Number of Months Given	Amt.	Number of Months Given
Alamance	$30	10	$70	5	$70	5
Anson	30	10	70	5	80	5
Bertie	30	11	70	8	115	3
Buncombe	15	10	10	10	15	10
Catawba & Lincoln jointly	30	10	75) 75)	2 3 plus $300 exp.	75	5
Caswell	35	10	77.50	4	77.50	6

The little time given to the study of the work of these teachers convinces us that they are important factors in the improvement of negro education in North Carolina.

They now perform a variety of services. In the beginning they were teachers and "suspervisors of simple forms of industrial work, but beyond this ..... free to follow out any line of neighborhood improvement which might open up." Now in North Carolina the emphasis is being shifted, under the direction of the State Department of Public

Instruction, from industrial work to that of supervision of regular classroom work.

In some counties they are becoming in fact assistant superintendents of schools in direct charge of rural schools. They largely control the selection and placement of teachers, conduct the eighth grade examinations, direct the securing of funds for Rosenwald buildings, and supervise instruction.

They work under many handicaps. As a rule they provide their own transportation, and since the small schools in which they work are widely scattered they are practically useless without an automobile. Additional aid could well be used to encourage the boards to supply funds to provide suitable transportation for these supervisors.

Jeanes teachers are often handicapped in their work by the almost utter lack of usable instructional material in the rural schools. It is not at all unusual, it is believed, to find conditions like this: A county training school, towards the end of the school year, a first grade class of 23 pupils, of whom only 9 possess readers, and not even a reading chart available. Is it a wonder that under such conditions negro pupils pile up in the early grades and do not pass on through the school course with anything approaching normal progress? Negro supervisors need help in trying to improve such conditions. Small sums given in selected counties to supplement county and district appropriations for supplementary readers or other supplementary educational material, administered through the state agent for

negroes, would be of service in stimulating improvement in this field.

The training of Jeanes teachers does not always fit them for the broader field of work which they are now entering. It could not be otherwise. Need for improvement in this matter of course has long been recognized and aid has been given for the purpose. Some have been given scholarships to attend northern schools. Others have been sent to Hampton for summer school work. Aid of this sort should be continued, although the results have often-times been not wholly satisfactory. At Hampton the right training is not available, and at the northern schools training is not given under the right conditions. Individual cases can be found where attitudes acquired in northern schools have later caused friction at home. This emphasizes the need of southern schools of more than state-wide influence where work of a graduate grade can be given to prepare supervisors and principals.

NEGRO EDUCATION IN NORTH CAROLINA

A study begun under
the direction of Doctor E.C. Sage,
and carried to completion by
F.L. Shaw and T.L. Hungate

November 1926

V. PRIVATE COLLEGES

College education for negroes is an accepted fact in North Carolina. In 1915, when Doctor Jones made his report on negro education, he found four institutions in the state which were teaching college subjects. Together these schools enrolled 63 students of college grade. Now the State Department of Public Instruction classifies seven private negro schools as colleges. Pertinent facts about these schools are presented in Appendix 13. Two institutions, Shaw and Johnson C. Smith, are accredited by the state department as four-year colleges; two others, Livingstone and St. Augustine, are accredited to give two years of college work; the remaining three schools, Kittrell, Bennett, and Bricks, are listed by the department as unclassified colleges. Altogether the seven schools in 1925-26 enrolled 560 college students. In addition they enrolled 962 high school pupils, 465 elementary pupils, 76 ministerial students, and 99 special students.

So far as their college work is concerned, each of these insitutions is in a formative state. Shaw this year for the first time has only college students in its enrollment. Johnson C. Smith this fall enrolled no first year high school pupils. Bennett has dropped its boys and aims to develop a college for girls. Kittrell, through aid from Mr. Duke, is aiming this year to receive accreditment as a standard four-year school. St. Augustine and Bricks, by becom-

ing junior colleges, are looking ahead to full college standing. Each of these institutions has one or more of the elements which are essential to its permanence as a college. Yet not one of them has now all the elements which are necessary to assure a permanent place in the educational system of the state. There is lacking an appropriate organization, or a reasonably sure source of students, a competent teaching force, a suitable plant, or an assured income.

A consideration of the several factors involved leads us to the conclusion that three of these schools have definitely made a place for themselves and that they are certain to develop into strong colleges. They are Johnson C. Smith, Shaw, and Livingstone. Present indications are that Kittrell may in future be added to this number. It appears that four private colleges together with the present state institutions would serve adequately the needs of the negroes of North Carolina. One measure of the number of colleges required by the negroes is the number of colleges now provided for the white people. The 22 private white colleges (eight of junior grade) in 1924 enrolled 7,269 students. On the basis of the population figures of 1920, the negroes, to be as well supplied as the whites, should have at least ten colleges, with a total enrollment of 3,091. It is hardly to be hoped that efforts will be limited to building up four colleges, but it is believed that this would be desirable.

Important facts which should be taken into account in determining the relative standing of each negro institution are presented below:

Shaw University occupies an important place among the negro schools of North Carolina. It is an old institution, with a long history of useful service. Since its foundation in 1865 it has trained 10,000 negroes, and it has more graduates employed in the public schools of North Carolina than any other private negro institution in the state. As a Baptist school, Shaw has a large body of colored people to which it appeals for students and funds.

The school was recently accredited by the State Department of Public Instruction as a standard four-year college. It is the only negro college in the state which carried no secondary work. There are now 230 college students and 46 theological students enrolled, most of whome come from North Carolina. The college faculty numbers eighteen, eleven colored and seven white. The salaries paid for the most part are too low to secure the best teachers. The physical plant is large enough to house the present student body, but improvements are needed. Dormitory accommodations for boys are very unsatisfactory. Additional income is also needed to provide more trained teachers of experience and ability, and for an additional college enrollment. At present the regular income of the school outside of students' fees amounts to about $35,000 annually, of which $5,000 comes from the negro Baptists of the state, $14,000 from the American Baptist Home Mission Society, and about $15,000 from endowment held by the Society as trustees for the school.

The present control of Shaw does not give assurance of the continued development of the school. Its control and support are almost wholly in the hands of northern whites. By its charter, the

direction of the school is vested in a self-perpetuating board of trustees, two members of which must be officers of the Baptist Home Mission Society. Since the Society has been for many years the chief support of the school it has assumed active control. Initiative rests with the Society, and the school's trustees play only a minor part in running the school. At present the Mission Society is not in a position to increase its appropriations. Neither is it in position to make an individual appeal to its members or to others on behalf of Shaw, since the Society has many other activities and many other negro schools equally dependent upon it for direction and support.

The future of Shaw as a part of the state system of education seems to require that it have local control and more local support. Southern whites, with one representative on the board of trustees, have taken little active interest in the school. The negroes have five members on the board and the negro Baptists of North Carolina contribute annually $5,000 for maintenance. It is believed that a responsible local board of trustees working through the president could greatly increase the local support of the school. It is recognized that this transfer of responsibility from the Society to the board of trustees should come about gradually.

If a plan were adopted by which Shaw could become an independent, locally supported institution, it would without doubt continue to maintain itself as one of the leading negro institutions

of North Carolina and the South.

Johnson C. Smith University was founded in 1867. It is an accredited four-year college for boys only, enrolling 200 college students, about 90 high school pupils, and 12 theological students. It has begun to limit its high school enrollment, receiving no first-year students this year. The buildings seem to be adequate for the present enrollment. On the whole it seems to have the best plant of all the negro colleges.

The school is under the auspices of the Northern Presbyterian Church, a denomination which claims a membership of about 27,000 negroes. It is the only negro school of college grade in which this denomination is interested. The school has been fortunate in securing aid from individuals. Mrs. Smith gave funds for several buildings, as well as a small sum for endowment. Mr. Duke set aside something more than a million dollars for maintenance of the school. The president said that Mr. Duke hoped that the University would devote itself to higher education, training lawyers, doctors, ministers, and teachers. Its first aim is to build a strong college of liberal arts.

This aid seems to assure the permanence of the school as an important element in the state system. It has a negro president and has been wholly manned by negro teachers for several years. It is a coming school and should be watched sympathetically.

Livingstone College clearly deserves a place among the useful institutions of the state. With the exception of $12,500 from

the Carnegie Foundation and $12,500 from the General Education Board, the resources of the College have been almost all provided by the Negroes. It is the only institution of college grade under the auspices of the A.M.E. Zion Church, which has a membership of more than 400,000 Negroes. The trustees are elected by the denomination and includes several bishops.

Livingstone is now accredited to do three years of college work and hopes soon to become a standard four-year college. In 1925-26 there were 122 students in the College, 178 in the high school, and 12 in the theological department. It has a large campus and six usable brick buildings. Without doubt more buildings and more income for the support of the institution are needed. The denomination has voted an appropriation of $30,000 annually. Last year it paid in $15,000 and this year hopes to raise the amount to $20,000 and eventually to $30,000. The college has about $5,000 of endowment.

This is the second year of President Trent's administration. He evidently has made many improvements. The first audit was made in 1924-25. The public auditor in that report stated that the business administration was in a chaotic condition. In his report for 1925-26 the same auditor commented favorably on the manner in which current receipts and disbursements for the year were accounted for. The lock has been taken off the door of the library and the books dusted off and catalogued.

Livingstone is an old institution, having been established in 1875 and chartered in 1882. It is making progress under negro direction. Its history indicates that it will take a leading place in the future educational system of the state, and for this reason

it is worthy of consideration.

Kittrell College is now in its formative period and will probably assume an important role in the future educational program of North Carolina. It belongs to the A.M.E. denomination, and has the support of 40,000 members in the district comprising North Carolina, Virginia, and Maryland from whom money and support may be secured. It has the support of wealthy negroes, having received $25,000 from one colored man in Durham. It also has received substantial aid from Mr. B.N. Duke. He gave funds for a building which is now used for a dormitory, administrative offices, and dining hall, and he also contributed $100,000 for endowment. Its president also has the confidence of the state department of education.

The present buildings and the buildings which are to be transferred from Duke University will give Kittrell a physical plant suitable to accommodate 350 students. It has a beautiful country site, recently purchased by Mr. Flowers of the Duke Foundation, situated on the main highway between Henderson and Raleigh. It offers opportunity for development of a strong negro school in a rural community.

The present regular income of the College is not large enough to insure the development of the College. It now receives $10,000 annually from the church. The president plans to raise during the next five years $200,000 from the negroes, in addition to the regular contributions now being made, $100,000 going to endowment and $100,000 to current expenses. The school has an endowment produc-

ing between $7,500 and $8,000. There is reason to believe that Mr. Duke intends to make further provision for the school. The president was told at the beginning of this year to engage a faculty which would enable the school to meet state standards set for "A" colleges. Kittrell opened this fall with an enrollment of about 90 college students, which was a large increase over last year's enrollment.

This institution is at the very beginning of its development as a college after a long service as a useful secondary school. It needs a definite plan of development and the white and colored people supporting it deserve encouragement. For these reasons a little well-directed aid given now would be more useful than larger aid given later.

The development of St. Augustine does not seem so desirable to a well-rounded state system of higher education for negroes as does that of Shaw, Johnson C. Smith, Livingstone, and Kittrell. This conclusion is reached in spite of the conviction that it is one of the best-run private institutions in the state.

It was chartered in 1867 for thirty years and then rechartered for ninety-nine years. In 1925-26 it enrolled a total of 425 students, of whom 27 were in college, 240 in high school, and 158 in the elementary school. Its students are rather widely distributed, 287 coming from North Carolina and 138 from other states. This year there are 30 college freshmen and about 15 in the sophomore class. It is planned to take the present freshmen class through a four-year course.

St. Augustine has been selected by the American Church Institute for Negroes (Episcopal) for development as a college to head all the schools supported by the denomination. There are about 40,000 Episcopal negroes, of whom about 4,000 live in North Carolina. The Institute in 1924-25 donated $36,000 for the operation of the school, a fact which indicates that for the time being St. Augustine has a larger regular income than any school in the state except Johnson C. Smith. It also has the financial and moral support of a larger group of southern whites than any of the other negro schools.

The campus is excellently situated on the outskirts of Raleigh. There are well built dormitories, housing about 100 boys and 100 girls. An old residence is now used to house 60 more girls. It has a good administration and classroom building, built in part by funds received from the General Education Board. Its usable library is housed in one end of an attractive stone building, the other part being used as an assembly hall. A brick building houses industrial work. There is a 110-acre farm run in connection with the school. In addition there is a school of social service, a nurses' training school, and a hospital carried on under the direction of the president. It is also planned to transfer here the divinity school of the denomination. Present plans of the school look ahead to training both elementary and high school teachers and to maintaining elementary and high school departments for practice purposes. It does not now have funds or facilities to continue all its activities and to develop a college at the same time. Its present equipment and funds,

however, are sufficient for it to maintain a strong college department if that were felt wise. But it desires to maintain its high school department as a feeder for the college. This is of doubtful permanent value to North Carolina and other states of the South.

St. Augustine is a missionary enterprise doing excellent work. With the strong support it has we believe it will in the end accomplish its purpose without aid from the General Education Board.

Bennett College is a mission school founded in 1873 and now conducted under the auspices of the Northern Methodist Episcopal Church. This year the school has started out on the definite policy of becoming a girls' college. It now has 82 girls enrolled in the high school and 15 in the first year college class. This is the first year that President Jones has been at the school. He is a graduate of Wesleyan, formerly employed by the Y.M.C.A. and by the Inter-racial Commission. He is now making special effort to provide clean wholesome living accommodations for students. This school appeals to the same colored group as does Kittrell. The college is not now essential to a sound state system of higher education, but it will probably live as a missionary enterprise and perform a good service. It does not now deserve special consideration by the General Education Board.

The Joseph K. Brick College is another good small missionary enterprise, not at present essential to the state system of higher education. It is supported by the Congregational Church. Last

year it enrolled 22 college students, 102 high school pupils, and 167 elementary pupils. Its immediate goal is to become a junior college training elementary teachers. On this basis the school cannot make a strong appeal for students. It has only a small colored denominational following to which it can look for students and support. It now serves as a high school for a considerable local area, but possibly at the expense of delaying publicly supported high schools.

SUMMARY

The State Department of Public Instruction now classifies seven private negro schools as colleges. Present indications are that Johnson C. Smith, Shaw, Livingstone, and Kittrell will take the most influential places in the educational system of the state.

Shaw has a long history of useful service. It has a large body of colored people to which it can ultimately look for support. Its control by the American Baptist Home Mission Society at present makes it difficult to get the full benefit of this colored support and it needs reorganization to make this possible. It needs funds for equipment and more assured income so that the teaching force may be improved and its future made certain.

Johnson C. Smith is an old school and it has built up a strong student support in the state and in South Carolina as well. It has done this without a numerous negro denomination back of it. A good plant and an endowment of over $1,000,000, however, practically assure its permanence. It needs sympathetic help in forming plans and in management.

Livingstone is the particular contribution that negroes almost singlehanded have made to higher education in the state. They have built up step by step an institution which is looked on with favor by the state department. The College is assured of negro support. It needs additional buildings, an assured income aside from church appropriations, and help in planning future development and guidance in management.

Kittrell as a result of gifts already received and probable future gifts from Mr. Duke seems assured a permanent place among the colleges of the state. It has been for many years an important secondary school. It has considerable denominational support, although its possibilities in this regard do not seem as great as those of Shaw or Livingstone. Its financial needs are not yet clear. It is clear, however, that help in the formulation of plans would be a service. When the extent of Mr. Duke's gifts is known, it is possible that small financial aid will be very useful in helping the school in this trying formative period.

Of the remaining schools St. Augustine is the strongest. As a school it is now doing good work. It does not, however, seem to be essential to the state system of higher education.

As conditions now are, it appears that North Carolina colleges need help in three particular points:

1. They need help in developing educational plans and in business management.
2. They need encouragement and financial aid in building up endowment funds.
3. They need financial aid for buildings and equipment.

To meet the first need a proposal to establish an annual conference of College Treasurers is being formulated. This effort might be supplemented by individual aid as the need appears. Requests for aid for endowment or plant purposes on the basis of detailed plans of development from Johnson C. Smith, Shaw, and Livingstone and perhaps Kittrell should be given sumpathetic consideration.

EDUCATIONAL INCOME AND EXPENDITURES FOR 1923-1924

A. Income	Rural	City	Total
From State			
1. Salary Fund	$1,395,052.86	$ 36,261.58	$1,431,314.44
2. Operating and Equipment Fund	30,572.18	189.00	30,761.18
3. Local Special District Fund	125,313.75	15,601.27	140,915.02
	1,550,938.79	52,051.85	1,602,990.64
From County			
1. Salary Fund	7,959,972.47	3,791,623.78	11,751,596.25
2. Operating and Equipment Fund	2,774,220.65	504,417.56	3,248,638.21
3. Local Special District Funds from other sources	608,328.69	236,614.55	844,943.24
4. Local Taxes	2,259,197.19	3,750,167.77	6,009,364.96
5. Repayment of Loan Fund	462,080.63	---	462,080.63
	14,063,799.63	8,282,823.66	22,316,623.29
Total Revenue Receipts 1923-4	15,584,738.42	8,334,875.51	23,919,613.93
Non-Revenue Receipts			
1. Sale of Bonds	2,151,763.80	2,579,189.86	4,730,953.66
2. State Literary and Special Bldg. Funds	4,407,190.84	739,521.92	5,146,712.76
3. Other non-revenue receipts	327,230.43	334,376.69	661,607.12
	6,886,185.07	3,653,088.47	10,539,273.54
B. Expenditures			
Teachers' Salaries, White	8,246,312.75	4,854,416.66	13,100,729.41
Teachers' Salaries, Colored	1,424,279.33	809,703.96	2,233,982.29
Superintendents	286,801.37	206,069.43	492,870.80
Supervision	70,807.85	17,903.24	88,711.09
Superintendents Public Welfare	57,644.43	326.79	57,971.22
Teacher Training	59,639.49	620.48	60,259.97
All other Teaching and Supervision	99,450.20	40,745.16	140,195.36

B. Expenditures (Continued)	Rural	City	Total
Operation and Maintenance of School Buildings			
Fuel and Janitors - White	367,873.89	408,041.07	775,914.96
Colored	46,751.01	71,333.78	118,084.79
School Supplies - White	161,584.62	232,531.28	394,115.90
Colored	28,592.17	21,973.20	50,565.37
Rent & Insurance - White	125,640.28	64,546.75	190,187.03
Colored	13,087.70	7,283.59	20,371.29
Transportation of Pupils White	618,059.12	36,585.50	654,644.62
other expenses	117,848.35	62,847.29	180,695.64
Administration	382,431.47	136,924.66	519,356.13
	12,106,804.03	6,971,852.84	19,078,656.87
Capital Outlay	6,614,056.72	4,054,362.25	10,668,418.97

FACTS WITH REGARD TO TEACHERS' SALARIES AND ENROLLEMENTS (1905-1924)

A. In Cities

1. Expenditures for teachers' salaries in city public schools, (not including supervisors' salaries)

Year	White	%	Colored	%	Total
1904-05	254,471.96	79.2	66,940.69	20.8	321,412.65
1909-10	494,593.13	83.0	100,981.11	17.0	595,574.24
1914-15	833,446.72	85.3	143,439.28	14.7	976,886.00
1918-19	1,347,734.94	85.1	235,847.71	14.9	1,583,582.65
1919-20	2,129,645.14	86.2	339,654.51	13.8	2,469,299.65
1920-21	3,099,784.22	86.3	489,154.94	13.7	3,588,939.16
1921-22	3,801,262.55	85.1	664,273.79	14.9	4,465,536.34
1922-23	4,378,600.70	85.8	723,099.90	14.2	5,101,700.60
1923-24	4,854,416.66	85.7	809,703.96	14.3	5,664,120.62

2. Enrollments in public schools in cities

Year	White	%	Colored	%	Total
1904-05	35,125.00	68.1	16,458.00	31.9	51,583.00
1909-10	53,262.00	68.0	25,098.00	32.0	78,360.00
1914-15	71,951.00	69.4	31,723.00	30.6	103,674.00
1918-19	86,464.00	72.3	33,170.00	27.7	119,634.00
1919-20	103,979.00	72.1	40,321.00	27.9	144,300.00
1920-21	105,281.00	72.7	39,637.00	27.3	144,918.00
1921-22	118,916.00	71.9	46,710.00	28.1	166,226.00
1922-23	127,203.00	70.6	52,886.00	29.4	179,989.00
1923-24	133,308.00	69.9	57,297.00	30.1	190,605.00

B. In Rural Sections

1. Expenditures for teachers' salaries in Rural Public Schools (does not include supervisors' salaries)

Year	White	%	Colored	%	Total
1904-05	783,823.42	78.5	214,951.91	21.5	998,775.33
1909-10	1,126,059.83	83.1	229,519.20	16.9	1,355,579.03
1914-15	2,156,275.29	86.1	349,092.76	13.9	2,505,368.05
1918-19	2,780,458.23	86.6	431,849.76	13.4	3,212,307.99
1919-20	4,564,907.98	84.8	819,372.03	15.2	5,384,280.01
1920-21	6,314,379.96	85.7	1,053,450.94	14.3	7,367,830.90
1921-22	7,152,419.69	85.1	1,252,482.14	14.9	8,404,910.83
1922-23	7,697,993.33	85.2	1,342,265.94	14.8	9,040,259.27
1923-24	8,246,312.75	85.3	1,424,279.33	14.7	9,670,592.08

2. Enrollments in Rural Public Schools

Year	White	%	Colored	%	Total
1904-05	290,165.00	68.7	132,363.00	31.3	422,528.00
1909-10	306,859.00	69.4	135,185.00	30.6	442,044.00
1914-15	346,951.00	69.0	155,725.00	31.0	502,676.00
1918-19	326,771.00	69.3	145,082.00	30.7	471,853.00
1919-20	374,210.00	68.2	172,739.00	31.6	546,949.00
1920-21	387,576.00	68.9	175,268.00	31.1	562,844.00
1921-22	398,036.00	67.8	189,436.00	32.2	587,472.00
1922-23	405,245.00	68.1	190,161.00	31.9	595,506.00
1923-24	410,834.00	68.2	191,607.00	31.8	602,441.00

NORTH CAROLINA
Enrollment in Standard High Schools
(Summary)

	Total H. S.	Enrollment by Years 1st. Yr.	2nd Yr.	3rd Yr.	4th Yr.	Boys	Girls
State Schools (Public)							
Coastal	822	240	256	169	157	27	130
Piedmont	471	139	153	95	84	61	23
Total	1,293	379	409	264	241	88	153
City Schools (Public)							
Coastal	597	305	157	85	50	12	38
Piedmont	1,684	619	482	339	244	65	179
Mountain	217	96	48	36	37	11	26
Total	2,498	1,020	687	460	331	88	243
County Training (Public)							
Coastal	240	100	71	42	27	10	17
Piedmont	210	90	58	33	29	11	18
Total	450	190	129	75	56	21	35
Grand Total (Public)	4,241	1,589	1,225	799	628	197	431
Grand Total (Private)	2,652	937	689	525	501	169	332
Private in Colleges							
Coastal	74	37	17	9	11	5	6
Piedmont	1,012	230	243	265	274	121	153
Total	1,086	267	260	274	285	126	159
Private - Academies, etc.							
Coastal	465	195	150	65	55	12	43
Piedmont	1,041	450	269	171	151	31	120
Mountain	60	25	10	15	10	0	10
Total	1,566	670	429	251	216	43	173
Public and Private	6,893	2,526	1,914	1,324	1,129	366	763

CONTINUED

County and Kind of School	Wks in Term	Grds in Schl.	Tchrs W T	Tchrs P T	Enrollment in High Schl. Total	1	2	3	B	4th	G	Graduate	Total in Bldg.	Total Elem.	Boarding Studts.	From Outside District
Non-Standard City (Continued)																
Carteret - Morehead	36	2	1	1	21	14	7						231		0	0
Duplin - Warsaw	36	2	1	0	35	19	16						331		0	0
Halifax - Roanoke Rapids	32	2	1	2	17	11	6						313			8
Halifax - Eastman	32	1	0	3	14	14							232			4
Martin - Robersonville		1														
Washington - Plymouth	32	1	1	0	21	21							?			
Total																
Non-Standard County Training																
Bertie	36	4	2	3	41	25	12	3	0	(1)	1	0	254		38	38
Harnett	32	4	3	2	55	31	14	7	1	(3)	2	3	722			22
Martin	32	3	2	0	25	14	5	6					?		5	10
Pamlico	32	3	1	1	14	6	5	3					236		3	8
Perquimans (Winfall)	32	3	1	0	22	7	10	5					207		0	2
Sampson	32	3	2	1	54	46	7	1					639		25	34
Brunswick	32	2	1	0	27	15	12						257		0	6
Columbus	32	2	0	3	29	22	7						221		6	13
Halifax	36	2	1	3	23	16	7						380		4	7
Pitt	32	2	4	0	20	12	8						217		16	16
Pender	32	2	1	2	18	9	9									
Gates	32	1	0	1	6	6							299		1	1
Hyde	32	1	1	0	26	26							240			12
Nash	32	1	0	4	15	15							499			4
Northampton	32	1	1	2	6	0	4	2					219			2
Robesor	32	1	0	4	7	7							345		1	1
Greene (New)																
Craven (New)																

NORTH CAROLINA

COASTAL DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOLS - PUBLIC - 1924-25

County and Kind of School	Wks in Term	Grds in Schl.	Tchrs. W T	Tchrs. P T	Enrollment in High School Total	1	2	3	B	G	Graduate	Total in Bldg.	Boarding Studts.
State Standard													
Cumberland - Fayetteville Normal	36	4	12	2	442	145	149	91	16 (57)	41	53	564	203
Pasquotank - Eliz. State Normal	36	4	11	3	380	95	107	78	11 (100)	89	91	?	?
			23	5	822	240	256	169	27 (157)	130	144		
City Standard													
Craven - New Bern	36	4	3	1	73	38	20	4	2 (11)	9	9	H.S. only	
Edgecombe - Tarboro	32	4	3	2	106	40	26	25	5 (15)	10	15	?	
Lenoir - Kinston	36	4	3	0	58	20	25	7	1 (6)	5	4	1,176	0
New Hanover - Wilmington	36	4	9	5	281	156	74	37	3 (14)	11	16?	641	-
Wilson - Wilson	32	4	3	1	79	51	12	12	1 (4)	3	4	372	
			21	9	597	305	157	85	12 (50)	38	48		
County Training School Standard													
Johnston - Smithfield	32	4	5	0	105	39	27	23	5 (16)	11	16	519	0
Hertford - Winton (Waters)	32	4	5	0	135	61	44	19	5 (11)	6	7	363	81
			10	0	240	100	71	42	10 (27)	17			
Non-Standard City													
Washington - Roper	36	4	2	1	21	10	7	2	0 (2)	2		304	0
Beaufort - Washington	36	3	2	0	79	47	16	16				852	0
Nash - Lincoln, Rocky Mount	36	3	4	0	120	64	34	22				?	-
Johnston - Selina	36	3	3	1	60	14	19	15	5 (12)	7		460	2
Pasquotank - Elizabeth City	36	3	3	0	101	42	36	23				570	
Perquimans - Hertford	36	3	1	1	30	15	10	5				370	
Pitt - Greenville	36	3	2	1	62	40	8	2	1 (11)	10		?	-
Wayne - Goldsboro	36	33	5	4	162	98	40	24				612	

NORTH CAROLINA

COASTAL DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOLS - PRIVATE - 1924-1925

	Wks in Term	Grds. in Schl.	Tchrs. W T	Tchrs. P T	Enrollment in High School Total	1	2	3	B	4th	G	Graduate	Total in Bldg.	Total Elem.	Boarding Stdts.	Outside of Distr
Standard in College																
Edgecombe - Brick	33	4	6	4	74	37	17	9	5	(11)	6	9	?		91	53
Standard High School																
Craven - Eastern N.C.I.	36	4	3	2	62	20	23	12	1	(7)	6	7	?		62	
Lenoir - Kinston College	32	4	3	1	105	48	31	11	3	(15)	12	15	217		78	78
Northampton - Rich Square	36	4	4	0	78	32	28	13	1	(5)	4	5	451		58	20
Pender - Burgaw High	32	4	4	0	84	37	31	8	2	(8)	6	8			61	6
Robeson - Thompson Inst.	32	4	3	1	71	26	23	11	5	(11)	6	10	130		60	60
Scotland - Laurinburg Inst.	32	4	4	0	65	32	14	10	0	(9)	9	9	528		45	51
			21	4	465	195	150	65	12	(55)	43					
Non-Standard																
Martin - Higgs Inst.	32	4	3	2	26	10	11	1	0	(4)	4	4	94		12	14
Pasquotank - Roanoke Inst.	36	4	4	1	125	50	34	23	7	(18)	11	14	224		61	-
Robeson - Redstone Academy	32	4	2	1	73	36	20	6	1	(11)	10	11	326		46	5
Bertie - Bertie Academy	32	2	1	0	30	25	5					-	233		14	16
Edgecombe - Delcia	36	4	3	1	48	16	14	12	2	(6)	4	6	136		11	23

NORTH CAROLINA

PIEDMONT DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOLS - PUBLIC - 1924-1925

County and Kind of School	Wks in Term	Grds in Schl.	Tchrs. W T	Tchrs. P T	Total	Enrollment in High School 1	2	3	B	4th	G	Graduate	Total in Bldg.	Total Elem.	Boarding Stdts. in H. S.	Studen Outsid Distri
State Standard																
Durham - N.C. College for Negroes	36	4	9	3	172	40	60	30	19	(42)	23	36	?		110	110
Guilford - A & T College	36	4	15	-	299	99	93	65	42	(42)	-	35	?		185	284
			24	3	471	139	153	95	61	(84)	23	71				
City Standard																
Durham - Durham	36	4	6	7	245	93	90	45	3	(17)	14	16	1394			
Forsyth - Winston-Salem	36	4	16	1	510	110	130	134	36	(36)	100	123	1193		143	163
" " (JH)	36	3	5	3	161	111	50						935		-	-
Guilford - High Point	36	4	6	0	115	54	40	11	2	(10)	8	10	H.S. only		-	-
Mecklenburg - Charlotte	36	4	16	0	357	128	101	82	13	(46)	33	43	697		-	-
Rockingham - Reidsville	36	4	4	1	125	42	28	39	3	(16)	13	15	300			9
Rowan - Salisbury	36	4	6	1	171	81	43	28	8	(19)	11	19	539		-	-
			59	13	1684	619	482	339	65	(244)	179	226				
County Training Standard																
Wake - Berry O'Kelly	32	4	8	0	154	64	42	29	9	(19)	10	19	428		97	102
Warren	32	4	3	2	56	26	16	4	2	(10)	8	10	?		30	-
			11	2	210	90	58	33	11	(29)	18	29				
Total Standard																
Non Standard City																
Randolph - Asheboro	36	4	0	2	23	14	2	6	0	(1)	1		217		0	0
Anson - Wadesboro	32	3	2	0	42	25	9	8					521		0	6
Davidson - Lexington	36	3	2	0	45	29	11	5					300		0	4
Gaston - Gastonia	36	3	2	1	57	28	16	13					704		0	0

PIEDMONT DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOLS - PUBLIC - 1924-1925
(Continued)

	Wks in Term	Gds. in Schl.	Tchrs. W. T	Tchrs. P T	Enrollment in High School: Total	1	2	3	B	4th	G	Grad Graduate	Total in Bldg.	Total Elem.	Boarding Students in H. S.	Students Outside of District
on Standard City(Cont.)																
Guilford - Greensboro	36	3	7	2	195	53	85	36	4	(21)	17		H.S. only		0	0
Union - Monroe	36	3	1	0	38	21	12	5					442			7
Cabarrus - Concord		2														
Iredell - Mooresville		2														
Stanley (?) Bodin		(3)	1	2	35	21	10	4					386			
Richmond - Rockingham	36	2	1	2	61	39	22						488		0	0
Rowan - East Spencer		2														
Davidson - Thomasville	36	2	1	0	20	12	8						316		0	0
Wake - Raleigh	38	2	9	0	339	177	162						1093		0	2
Guilford Jonesboro (?)		2	0	2	24	13	11						376		-	-
Rockingham - Leaksville	33	3	0	4	49	19	25	5					270		0	0
Wake - Wake Forest																
Non Standard - County Training																
Orange - Chapel Hill	32	4	4	0	51	23	16	7	3	(5)	2		347			
Moore	32(?)	2	?	?	20	14	6									
Cleveland	36	2	1	0	27	20	7						390		3	11
Stanly	32(?)	1	0	1	2	2							256			
Alamance	32(?)	2	?	?	18	12	6									
Person (new)																
Scotland (new)																

NORTH CAROLINA

PIEDMONT DISTRICT-HIGH SCHOOLS-PRIVATE 1924-1925

		Wks in Term	Grds in Schl.	Tchrs. W T	Tchrs. WP T	Enrollment in High School Total	1	2	3	B	4th	G	Graduate	H & E Total Enroll. in Bldg.	Total Elementary	High School Beard Stud.	High School Outside of District
Standard College																	
Mecklenburg	Johnson C. Smith	36	4	6	1	136	20	42	32	42	(42)	-	28	256		120	120
Wake	Shaw University	35	2 upper	8	-	121	-	-	53	25	(68)	43	61	HS only		76	76
Wake	St. Augustine	36	4	6	9	207	71	72	50	9	(14)	5	14	286		167	40
Rowan	Livingstone	36	4	5	2	175	33	40	41	18	(61)	43	57	?		136	-
Guilford	Bennett	36	4	5	5	209	60	46	51	14	(52)	38	42	?		105	104
Vance	Kittrell	36	4	4	5	164	46	43	38	13	(37)	24	37	?		157	7
				34	22	1012	230	243	265	121	(274)	153	239				
Standard High School						1spec											
Cabarrus	Scotia	32	4	7	0	160	53	43	35	-	(29)	29	27	280		160	
Franklin	Albion	36	4	6	0	186	98	44	17	4	(27)	23	26	493		151	35
Franklin	Christian	32	4	3	0	55	18	22	8	3	(7)	4	7	133		50	5
Gaston	Lincoln	32	4	5	2	58	21	11	26	4	(10)	6	9	249		27	16
Granville	Mary Potter	36	4	8	0	173	74	48	26	8	(25)	17	23	283		79	64
Guilford	Emanuel Lutheran	32	4	4	0	113	54	23	22	5	(14)	9	9	HS only		73	75
	Palmer Memorial	34	4	3	3	66	29	16	10	4		7	10	?		62	62
Montgomery	Peabody	32	4	3	1	60	31	11	8	2	(10)	8	9	211		20	20
Vance	Henderson Institute	36	4	4	8	170	72	51	29	1	(18)	17	17	395		102	65
				43	14	1041	450	269	171	31	(151)	120					
Non Standard High School																	
Anson	Barretts' College	32	4	5	5	71	22	17	18	7		7	0	106		31	20
Richmond	Pee Dee Institute	32	3	1	2	78	64	12		0	(2)	2	-	450		38	38
Richmond	Rockingham	32	4	3	0	60	38	16	3	1	(3)	2	3	94		16	47
Moore	Lincoln Park		1														
Wake	Wake Forest N & T	32	3	2	2	27	18	5	3					197		23	4

NORTH CAROLINA

MOUNTAIN DISTRICT - HIGH SCHOOLS - PUBLIC - AND PRIVATE 1924-1925

County and Kind of School	Wks in Term	Grds in Schl	Tchrs. W T	Tchrs. P T	Enrollment in High School Total	1st Yr.	2nd Yr.	3rd Yr.	4th year B	4th year	4th year G	Graduate	Total Enrollment in Building	Elementary Enrollment	Board H.S. Stdts.	From Outside District
Public City - Standard																
Buncombe - Asheville	40	4	7	2	217	96	48	36	11	(37)	26	24	1087			
County Training Standard																
Public City - Non Standard																
Burke - Morganton?																
Henderson - Hendersonville	36	2	0	1	19	10	9						321			
Jackson - Sylva	32	1	0	1	13	13							151		1	
County Training - Non Standard																
Wilkes	32	4	2	2	38	16	12	8	0	(2)	2		183			7
Private - Standard																
Buncombe - Allen Home Asheville	36	4	3	0	60	25	10	15	0	(10)	10	8		None Recorded	30	37
Private - Non Standard																
Rutherford - Western Union	32	4	3	0	62	29	15	14	1	(4)	3	4		132	108	56

FACTS ABOUT MORE IMPORTANT PRIVATE SECONDARY SCHOOLS

(* Teacher Training Unit)
(** Public Funds aid)

Private High Schools in North Carolina may be classified for the purpose of this report in three classes as follows:

I. Coastal Plain (12 schools)

a) City Private Schools competing with Public High Schools (four)

1) Eastern North Carolina Industrial Academy, located in New Bern, Craven County, controlled by the A.M.E. Zion is a standard high school with an enrollment of 73. There is also a large elementary enrollment. There is a good public high school in the same city and a county training school is being developed in James City just across the river.

2) Roanoke Collegiate Institute, located in Elizabeth City, Pasquotank County has an elementary and secondary enrollment. The high school offers a 4 year course of non-standard grade, and 125 pupils are enrolled. In Elizabeth City is the Elizabeth State Normal School, which offers a standard four year high school course, and enrolls 380 students, and a non-standard city high school, which offers 3 years of work and has an enrollment of 101. The private institution is under the control of a local Baptist Association.

3) Higgs Roanoke Institute, Parmele, Martin County has a total enrollment of 94 of which 26 are in the high school, a non-standard, 4 year school. It is owned by a local Baptist Association. There is a county training school at Parmele with a total enrollment of 25. It is three year non-standard.

4) Delcia Academy, Rocky Mount, Edgecombe has a total enrollment of 136, of which 48 are enrolled in a four year non-standard high school. There is a good public school in Rocky Mount.

b) City Schools temporarily meeting the need pending the development of public high schools - probably a hindrance to such development (seven)

**1) Burgaw High School, Pender County. A school with elementary and secondary enrollment. The High School is a standard 4 year school with enrollment of 84. Only 6 come from without the district. It is supported by local Baptists and is doing the public high school work for the town. A county training school is being developed in the county for rural students.

2) Thompson Institute located in Lumberton, Robeson County is controlled by a board of nine colored trustees and receives aid from local Baptists. In the past it has received aid from the A.B.H.M.S. but it is not listed in the Baptist Year Book for 1925-26. In 1911 the General Education Board contributed $5,000 toward $12,000 for buildings. At present there are 49 elementary and 71 high school students - 60 students are boarders and come from outside the district. The high school is a standard 4 year course. This institution with Redstone Academy, a private non-standard high school listed below, is doing the public work of the town. A county training school is being developed in the county for rural pupils.

3) Redstone Academy, located at Lumberton, Robeson County is maintained by the Presbyterian Board of Missions for Freedmen. It has an elementary enrollment of 253 and a high school enrollment of 73. The high school is a 4 year non-standard. With Thompson Institute it is doing the public school work for the town. 46 students are boarders, 5 come from outside the district. A county training school is being developed in the county to care for rural students.

**4) Laurinburg Normal and Industrial Institute, Laurinburg, Scotland County has an enrollment of 528 of which 463 are elementary and 65 are secondary. The high school is a standard 4 year school. Of the total enrollment, 45 are boarders and 51 come from outside the district. Ownership of the school is vested in a board of trustees of local colored farmers. This school is doing the public school work for the town.

A county training school is now being developed at Hasty.

**5) Rich Square Institute, Rich Square, Northampton County has a total enrollment of 451 of which 78 were in a standard 4 year high school. The Institute is controlled by local Baptists. The county contributed to its support in 1924-25 for the first time, and is willing to take over the institute. This plan should be carried out. The school authorities are somewhat reluctant to pass to public ownership and control, but are now quite heavily in debt. Besides this school there is in the county a county training school giving 1 year of high school work.

6) Bertie Academy, Windsor, Bertie County has a total enrollment of 233 of which 30 are enrolled in 2 years non-standard high school work. 16 pupils come from outside the district. The school is controlled by local Baptists. The school is doing considerable of the public school work of Windsor. A county training school is being developed at Powellsville.

7) Kinston College, Kinston, North Carolina has a total enrollment of 217 of which 78 are boarders and come from outside the district. 105 are enrolled in the standard 4 year high school. There is a public school enrolling 1176 of which 58 are in standard high school. Kinston College is supported by the Free Will Baptists and controlled by a board of trustees.

*c) Private High School in College (one)

1) Joseph K. Brick Indistrial School, Bricks, Edgecombe County in the opinion of officials of the State Department will develop to a Standard Junior College by 1926-27. It receives considerable support from the American Missionary Association ($11,319.09 in 1923-24). For comments see discussion on colleges on page 54.

II Piedmont Section (19 schools).

a) City Private Schools competing with Public High Schools (four)

1) Rockingham Normal and Industrial Training School located at Rockingham. Richmond County, has a total enrollment of 94, of which 60 are in 4 year high school of non-standard grade. There is a public city school in Rockingham, 2 year non-

standard which enrolls 61 students. The private school is nonsectarian. On May 2, 1923, Mr. Newbold writes that this school is "at this time rather a superfluous institution. A very excellent brick graded school building has been provided for that community by public school authorities."

2) Immanuel Lutheran College, Greensboro, Guilford County has only high school classes. 113 are enrolled in a 4 year standard high school, 73 are boarders, and 75 come from outside the district. The school is of the Evangelical Lutheran Synodical Conference and is controlled by the Board of Colored Missions. There is a three year non-standard city high school in Greensboro enrolling 195 pupils.

3) Wake Forest Normal and Industrial School, Wake Forest, Wake County is a privately controlled institution. There is a total enrollment of 197 of which 27 are enrolled in a 3 year non-standard high school. 4 students come from outside the district. A city high school is now being developed at Wake Forest.

*4) Scotia Woman's College, Concord, Cabarrus County founded by the Freedmen's Committee of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church and is owned and supervised by the Presbyterian Board of Missions for Freedmen. It has a total enrollment of 280, of which 160 are boarders and attend the standard 4 year high school. A public high school is now being developed at Concord. It is at present a 2 year non-standard school.

b) City Private Schools temporarily serving the need pending the development of public high schools, probably a hindrance to such development.

1) Pee Dee Collegiate Institute, Hamlet, Richmond County has a total enrollment of 450 of which 78 are in a 3 year non-standard high school. It is a Baptist school.

2) Palmer Memorial Institute, Sedalia, Guilford County in 1923 had 214 students. 66 are enrolled in a standard 4 year high school. The American Missionary Association has agreed to take over the school at the end of five years (1929?) providing the school is free of all indebtedness and raises $150,000 toward a total of $300,000. Income -

County Board of Education $4,000; Smith-Hughes $1,500; Slater Fund $500; Gifts $3,000; Board $4,000; Farm $2,000 - Total $15,000. 62 students are boarders and come from outside the district.

*3) Albion Academy, Franklinton, Franklin County is under the control of the Board of Missions for Freedmen of the Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A. In 1923 this Board contributed $9,876 to the support of the school. It has an enrollment of 493, 151 of which are boarders, and 35 of which come from outside the district. 186 are enrolled in a standard 4 year high school. Franklin Christian College is located here - see below.

4) Franklin Christian College, Franklinton, Franklin County is owned and aided by the American Christian Convention. It has a total enrollment of 133, of which 50 are boarders and 5 come from outside the district. 55 are enrolled in a 4 year standard high school. Albion Academy (see above) together with this institution is doing the public high school work for the town.

** 5) Lincoln Academy, Kings Mountain, Gaston County is owned and supported by the American Missionary Association of the Congregational Church which in 1924 contributed $6,488.78. It has a total enrollment of 249 of which 58 are high school students in a 4 year standard high school. The school is located at the edge of the county. There is a non-standard 3 year public high school at the center of the county.

*6) ** Mary Potter Memorial School, Oxford, Granville County is owned and controlled by the Presbyterian Board of Missions for Freedmen. It has a total enrollment of 283 of which 173 are enrolled in a 4 year standard high school. There are 79 boarders, 64 from outside the district. In 1923 $6,366.65 was contributed by the Presbyterian Board.

*7) ** Peabody Academy, Troy, Montgomery County was founded in 1880 and is now aided by the American Missionary Association. It has a total enrollment of 211 of which 20 are boarders coming from outside the district. There are 60 enrolled in a standard 4 year high school.

*8) Henderson Normal Institute, Henderson, Vance County is under the auspices of the United Presbyterian Church. It has a total enrollment of 395, 102 are boarders and 65 come from outside the district. 170 are enrolled in a standard 4 year high school.

9) Barretts College, Anson County has a total enrollment of 106 of which 31 are boarders and 20 come from outside the district. 71 are enrolled in a non-standard 4 year high school.

c) High Schools of Private Colleges

1) Johnson C. Smith, Mecklenburg
2) Shaw University, Raleigh, Wake
3) St. Augustine, Raleigh, Wake
4) Livingstone College, Rowan
5) Bennett College, Guilford
6) Kittrell College, Vance

The foregoing will be discussed in considering the higher education for negroes in North Carolina. (Most of these are withdrawing from the secondary field. This adds to the problem of public support).

Education of Teachers in County Training Schools Compared with Education of All Teachers in the State

	Cnty Tr. Schools.		State Rural		State City		State Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Less than standard High School / college	4	1.6	2,183	53.6	114	9.0	2,297	43.2
S.H.S. less than 1 yr. normal or college	57	22.7	1,241	30.5	353	28.6	1,594	30.0
S.H.S. + 1 yr. normal or college	28	11.2	223	5.5	146	11.8	369	7.0
S.H.S. + 2 yrs. " " "	58	23.1	276	6.9	328	26.6	604	11.4
S.H.S. + 3 yrs. college	46	18.3	92	2.2	178	14.4	270	5.1
S.H.S. + 4 yrs. or more college	36	14.3	57	1.3	118	9.6	175	3.3
Vocational	22	8.8						
	251		4,072		1,237		5,309	

ENROLLMENT IN COUNTY TRAINING SCHOOLS
AT DIFFERENT PERIODS OF YEAR
1924-1925

County Tr. Schools	Date of Beginning	Total Enrollment: Sept. 1st Month	Dec. 4th Month	April 7th Month	May 8th Month	High School Enrollment: 1st Month	4th Month	7th Month	8th Month
Alamance	Sept. 10	164				16			
Bertie	Sept. 22	213	244	226	-	33	39	36	-
Brunswick	Oct. 1	209	230	-	-	18	24	-	-
Cleveland	Sept. 15	258	309	305	266	22	23	21	21
Columbus	Sept. 1	178	212	187	180	21	26	21	16
Craven									
Gates	Sept. 1	253	208	273	239	**	5	6	6
Greene									
Halifax	Sept. 15	273	320	257	227	33	30	30	330
Harnett	Oct. 13	442	666	586	559	43	50	44	44
Hertford	Sept. 29	275	357	?	300	108	135	?	114
Hyde	Oct. 6	153	240	240	240	20	26	26	26
Johnston	Oct. 13	305	570	484	464	?	100	94	90
Martin	Oct. 15	62	255	231	231	6	24	24	23
Moore	Sept. 15	202	241	210	206	13	26	21	20
Nash	Nov. 3	326	396	300	* 52	0	13	11	10
Northampton	Sept. 29	151	213	195	184	3	6	6	6
Orange	Sept. 29	274	343	352	343	46	51	52	52
Pamlico	Oct. 13	118	192	162	152	11	14	14	14
Pender	Sept. 1	268	263	257	332	10	12	15	18
Perquimans	Nov. 3	149	318	157	147	13	22	18	18
Person									
Pitt	Oct. 6	156	203	173	132	12	20	17	17
Robeson	Oct. 6	276	5th) 334)	284	261	7	5th) 7)	6	4
Sampson	Sept. 15	395	624	637	639	32	49	54	54
Scotland									
Stanly	Sept. 22	143	266	266	256	1	2	2	2
Wake	Sept. 29	333	387	362	350	136	148	144	144
Warren	Oct. 13	271	303	251	229	52	55	54	49
Wilkes	Sept. 15	168	174	-	-	31	28	-	-

* The Nash County Training School during last month had only 5th, 6th, and 8th grade pupils. For the first 2 months it had no high school pupils - the next month it promoted the seventh grades to high school and had an 8th grade but no 7th grade.

** Gates - by 4th month, seventh grade had been reduced from 21 to 12 and 5 credited to 8th grade.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO COUNTY TRAINING SCHOOLS - MADE IN 1924-25

By Slater Fund, General Education Board, and State

County	Slater Salary Fund	Slater Salary Fund for equipment	G.E.B. for Equipment	G.E.B. for Salaries	State For Home. Econ. Reimbursement	State For Agric. Reimbursement	State Reimbursement For Travel (Agriculture)	State From High School Fund
Alamance	250			32.00				
Bertie	100			100.00	340			600
Brunswick	400			112.00				500
Cleveland	200			100.00	380			400
Columbus	200			80.00		1,350.00	120	350
Gates	200			90.00				
Halifax	200			80.00	320	1,485.00	60	500
Harnett	250			64.00	360			600
Hertford	400			28.00	450			750
Hyde	350			80.00				300
Johnston		100		120.00	320			500
Martin		100		112.00				300
Moore	500			22.50				400
Northampton	200			80.00	300			
Orange	400		3,061.84*	80.00	600			800
Pamlico		100		100.00				
Pender	250			120.00	360	1,687.50	60	
Perquimans	500			22.50				400
Pitt		100	588.16 (dormitory)	120.00	300	1,687.50		500
Robeson	500		100.00 (library)	22.50		1,350.00		
Sampson		100		120.00				600
Stanly	500			100.00	540			
Wake		100		200.00	600	1,350.00		500
Warren	500			22.50	480			1,000
Catawba(new)	500							
Nash (new)	500				420	1,215.00		
Wilkes (new)	500		750.00					800

* Orange County

For building	$ 2,000.00	
" equipment	500.00	
" library	100.00	
Other	461.84	$3,061.84

FACTS ABOUT SCHOOLS FOR NEGROES IN SELECTED COUNTIES

a) Hertford County

In Hertford County in 1923-24 there were 34 elementary schools for negroes with an enrollment of 3767. The value of these schools was $55,650. The schools for white pupils numbered 24, the enrollment 1593, while the value of the property was $203,000. Salaries of teachers in white schools for six months' terms, amounted to $43,915 in 1924-25 while salaries of colored teachers for six months' terms amounted to $26,875. Only the colored school at Winton ran for a term longer than 6 months. Eighty-eight percent. of white pupils are in schools having eight months' terms.

Of the colored schools, there are 15 one-teacher, 12 two-teacher, 4 three-teacher, 1 four-teacher, 1 six-teacher, and 1 seven-teacher. At Winton there are 4 elementary teachers, 6 high school teachers and 1 principal. The County Board has passed a resolution to the effect that they would give preference to elementary teachers with state certificates. In 1925-26, there were 108 pupils enrolled in the seventh grade throughout the county. Eighty-eight of these took the examination, twenty-two of whom passed.

The County Training School at Winton is the only school in the county that has a school term longer than six months, and it offers the only high school facilities for negroes to be found in the county. It was formerly a private school (The Waters Normal Institute), controlled by local Baptists. Two years ago, having a

debt of $4,000 which it was unable to pay, the school then valued at $40,000 was taken over by the county and has been developed as a county training school. In 1924-25 it had an enrollment of 373 students of whom 151 were enrolled in high school. By transportation the school is made to serve the county. For this purpose there are three school busses and 6 private automobiles. The negroes cooperate with the county in paying one-half of the cost of transportation. Forty-eight high school students come from outside the county. Eleven come from Bertie County near a county training school now being developed. Fourteen come from Gates County where no nearby high school facilities are available. The attached map of Hertford County shows the source of high school enrollment and the bus lines - one from Murfreesboro - 12 miles, one from Ahoskie - 9 miles, one from Pleasant Plains, 4 miles. About 18 pupils ride in each bus. Six private cars transport others. For the education of those students who come from other counties, no charge is made to their respective districts although dormitories and classrooms are crowded.

b) Northampton County

Northampton County in 1923-24 had 31 schools for whites valued at $301,500; 38 schools for colored valued at $65,900. There were 117 white teachers and 85 colored teachers, an average daily attendance of 2043 white children and 2572 colored children.

In 1924-25 the salaries of white teachers for six months' term was $66,739, for colored $28,312. About $30,000 more was raised by local districts for white teachers' salaries beyond a six months'

term.

By the use of transportation and the improvement of roads the number of white schools has been reduced by consolidation from 65 to 31. A further reduction to 15, of which 6 shall be high schools, is the county's ultimate aim. Consolidation is taking place in the negro field where it can be effected without transportation. In 1925-26 there were 19 two-teacher, 12 one-teacher, 4 three-teacher, one four-teacher, one six-teacher and one five-teacher schools and one seven-teacher school. A school population of 65 is required before a colored school will be built. The sentiment of white people does not at present admit of transportation of negroes. Consequently the number of elementary schools for negroes will be large in comparison with the number for white pupils. The Rosenwald school building plan does not retard consolidation in the opinion of the County Superintendent.

The negro population of the county is concentrated along the western side along the Roanoke River, and in the northwestern part of the county. They are tenants along the Roanoke River, a development from slave life on large estates. Following the war an epidemic of the "Yellow Chills", which did not prove fatal to the blacks, drove whites from the valley. The negroes remain in large numbers. The county exempts persons with property of value less than $300 from taxation. Few negroes pay tax. In the areas of predominantly white population the negro owns farms.

There are two high schools for negroes in the County, Rich Square Institute, and the Garysburg County Training School. The Rich Square Institute is a standard private high school, receiving little support outside of public aid. It has a debt of between $7,000

and $8,000, and the county hopes to take over the operation of this school. It had an enrollment in 1924-25 of 451, of whom 78 are in high school. The Garysburg County Training School has a high school enrollment of 6. It might be a good thing to transport the high school pupils from Garysburg to Weldon. The Superintendent thinks the county should have one good high school, and in time several smaller ones offering one or two years of work, as feeders.

c) Halifax County

In 1923-24, the average daily attendance of white pupils was 4155, of colored 4212. Seventy-two percent. of the whites and only 45 percent. of the negroes were in school. There were 175 white and 134 colored teachers. In 1924-25 the county spent $61,231 for white teachers and $43,912 for colored teachers. The tax value of the county was $41,722,561 of which about 15 millions were in Roanoke Rapids. The tax rate was 42 cents. Local taxes were levied in various districts but were not applied to the districts strictly. They were pooled and the corporate wealth served the larger area.

In 1924-25 there were three high schools for negroes. In the southwestern part of the county was a rural school doing two years of high school work, with Smith-Hughes teachers in agriculture and home economics. The negroes, the Rosenwald Fund, Mr. Eastman and the county cooperated to build the school. Mr. Eastman owns 3700 acres of land. On this land are about 40 tenants, who pay a rental of one bale of cotton yearly. Home projects in cotton, tobacco, peanuts and poultry are carried on. The school is well equipped. The

Jeanes teachers do work here. There are three sets of supplementary readers for the first grade.

Roanoke Rapids and Weldon are cities in the northern part of the county, the former is an industrial center, the latter appears to be a trade center. The school at Roanoke Rapids has an enrollment of 212 of whom 6 are above the seventh grade. The County Training School is at Weldon. In 1924-25 there were 30 seventh grade graduates. There are 40 in high school, about one-half of whom come from outside the district. These pay no tuition. In 1925-26 the school received $150 from the General Education Board for equipment. This money was spent for maps, supplementary readers, tables, chairs and a stove. The equipment served both high school and elementary enrollments.

There is a county wide plan for the consolidation of white schools. This was worked out without reference to negro education. The county superintendent thinks that Halifax County will support 6 negro high schools. This would mean the establishment of three new schools - probably one at Enfield, one at Scotland Neck, one location to be determined.

d) Craven County

In Craven County there is a public and private standard school at Newbern and a county training school has been begun at James City, just outside Newbern. This school can not be considered as ever capable of development into a county school. The County Superintendent plans to build up the school at Vanceboro in the northern part of the county and Fort Barnwell in the southern part.

High schools may in future be built at these places.

e) Jones County

In Jones County are no cities and little or no corporate wealth. The farmers are heavily taxed to maintain elementary schools. The elementary schools of Pollocksville, Maysville and Trenton ran an extra month beyond a six months' term. There were no seventh grade pupils in Jones County prior to 1924-25. In 1925-26 there will be about 40 seventh grade graduates, and a high school is needed. It is a small sized county and a central school will serve for some time to come. The white people of the county do not favor the education of the negro.

EDUCATION OF NEGRO TEACHERS IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS 1924-25

	Education represented by certificate	Number of Teachers Holding Given Certificates: Rural No.	Rural %	City No	City %	Total No	Total %
Third county)	Not more than 2 yrs. of	5	.1			5	.1
Second county)	high school	944	23.2	54	4.1	997	18.8
Provisional B	4 yrs. non-stan. H.S. or 3 yrs. H.S. and 1 summer	266	6.5	4	.3	270	5.1
Provisional A	4 yrs. non-stan. H.S. and 1 summer or 3 yrs. H.S. and 2 summers	354	8.7	11	.9	365	6.9
Temporary	4 yrs. non-stan. H.S. and 2 summers	614	15.1	46	3.7	660	12.4
Provisional elementary	Standard high school graduation	107	2.6	21	1.7	128	2.4
Elementary B	Stand. H.S. & 1 summer	1,134	27.9	332	26.8	1,466	27.6
Elementary A	1 yr. normal or 1 yr. col. including 6 hrs. education	223	5.5	146	11.8	369	7.0
Provisional Prim. & gram. gr.	2 years college	7	0.2	7	0.6	14	0.3
Primary and grammar C	2 yrs. col. including 6 hrs. education	202	5.0	244	19.7	446	8.4
Primary and grammar B	3 yrs. college including 12 hrs. education	58	1.4	112	9.1	170	3.2
Primary and grammar A	4 yrs. college including 18 hrs. education	1	-	16	1.3	17	.3
Provisional high school	2 yrs. college	16	0.4	7	0.6	23	.4
High School C	2 yrs. college including 6 hrs. education	51	1.3	70	5.6	121	2.3
High School B	3 yrs. college including 12 hrs. education	34	.8	66	5.3	100	1.9
High School C	4 yrs. college including 18 hrs. education	38	.9	61	4.9	99	1.9
H.S. principal)		16	.4	39	3.2	55	1.0
Supervisor)	Above 4 yrs. college	1	-	1	.1	2)	0.1
Superintendent)		1	-	1	.1	2)	
TOTAL		4,072		1,237		5,309	

ENROLLMENTS IN STATE SCHOOLS

Grade		A and T College 1924-25	Winston-Salem Normal 1925-26	North Carolina College 1925-26	Elizabeth City Normal 1924-25	Fayetteville Normal 1925-26
Elementary					43	121
High School:	1st yr.	93			93	163
	2nd yr.	92			107	139
	3rd yr.	65		51	78	131
	4th yr.	42		36	100	90
	Special	6				
Total high school		298	*	87	378	523
College:	1st year	19	82			
	2nd year	2	62			
	3rd year	7	7			
	4th year	15				
Total college		43	151	44		
Normal:	1st year 2nd year			16	30	37
Special		21				
Trade School		116				
Commercial				18		
Pre-medical				5		

* Winston-Salem houses 121 high school students in its dormitories. They attend the city high school.

ENROLLMENT IN TEACHER-TRAINING UNITS IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

1925-1926

School		4th Yr. H. S.	Freshman College	Sophomore	Junior	Senior	Total
1. Peabody Academy (Secondary)		1	7				8
2. Allen Home	"	6					6
3. Scotia Women's Col.	"	42					42
4. Mary Potter School	"	10					10
5. Henderson Institute	"	7					7
6. Albion Academy	"	11	4				15
7. Kittrell College		3	5				8
8. Bricks Jr. College		4	17				21
9. Bennett College			14				14
**10. Livingstone College		8	16	42	19	1	86
	Unclassified						
11. Shaw University	3			13	25	18	59
12. Johnson C. Smith					24	17	41
Total in private schools	3	69	86	55	68	36	317
* 13. Waters Training School (Secondary)		13					13

Note:- Schools Nos. 1 to 10 and 13, inclusive, offered courses for the preparation of elementary teachers. Schools 10 to 12, inclusive, offered courses for the preparation of high school teachers.

* Formerly private, but now a public county training school

** Two instructors employed in the field of teacher training

EXTENSION WORK DONE IN 1925-1926

Institution	Number of Different Instructors	Number of Classes Given	Total Enrollment
A and T	1	5	77
Albion Academy	1	3	35
Bennett College	1	6	120
Brick: Jr. College	1	5	49
Elizabeth City Normal	3	11	190
Fayetteville Normal	6	11	307
Winston-Salem	9	11	142
Henderson Institute	1	1	18
Johnson C. Smith	1	5	211
Livingstone	2	6	139
N. C. College for Negroes	3	3	49
Mary Potter School	1	1	6
Shaw	1	6	154
Hertford County Training School	1	3	42
TOTAL	32	77	1,539

FACTS ABOUT NORTH CAROLINA PRIVATE COLLEGES

	Shaw	Johnson C. Smith	Living-stone	St. Augus-tine	Kittrell	Bennett	Brick:
Location	Raleigh	Charlotte	Salisbury	Raleigh	Kittrell	Greensboro	Brick:
Control	Baptist	Presbyterian	A.M.E.Z.	Episcopal	A.M.E.	M. E.	Congregational
Negro members of denomination:							
United States	3,253,733	27,272	412,328	40,000?	575,865	?	15,120
Church unit supporting	212,000	27,272	412,328	40,000	40,000	-	15,120
Years accredited for	4	4	2	2	Unclassified	1	Unclassified
Enrollment, 1925-26:							
College (Total,560)	191	157	122	27	26	15	22
High school (Total,962)	57	144	178	240	159	82	102
College and High school (Total,2,162)	373	311	319	425	346	97	291
Assured income from:							
Endowment (Total $82,200)	$ 15,000	$50,000-75,000*		$ 3,700	$7,500	-	$ 6,000
Church - (Total, National $93,000)	$ 14,000	?	$15,000-	$ 36,000		$18,000***	25,000****
Local (Total $30,000)	5,000		$30,000**		$10,000		
Total outside of tuition fees	$ 34,000	$50,000 - $75,000	$15,000 - $30,000	$39,700	$17,500	*****31,000	205,200

* Has endowment of about $75,000 and uncertain amount from Duke Foundation, something less than 4% of $34,000, It also has some support from Board of Missions for Freedmen of the Presbyterian Church.

** Have promised $30,000 per year, expect $20,000 this year.

*** Is supported by Education Board of Northern Methodist Church. This amount was received in 1922-23 from Education Board of Church.

**** Is supported by A.M.A. of Congregationalist Church - received this amount in 1924-25.

***** It is expected that more endowment will be provided by Mr. B.N. Duke.

ENROLLMENT IN PRIVATE NEGRO COLLEGES OF NORTH CAROLINA

1925-1926

	Shaw	Johnson C. Smith	Living-stone	St. Augus-tine	Kittrell	Bennett	Brick.	Total
College	191	157	122	27	26	15	22	560
1st year	86	75	52	17	16	15	22	283
2nd year	55	39	42	10	4		-	150
3rd year	24	24	21		3		-	72
4th year	26	19	7		3		-	55
High school	57	144	178	240	159	82*	102	962
1st year	-	23	12	135	46		40	
2nd year	-	30	45		41		30	
3rd year	-	47	56	66	38		10	
4th year	57	44	65	39	34		22**	
Elementary school				148	150 (?)		167	465
Theological students	46	10	12		8			76
Others students	79		7	10	3			99
TOTAL	373	311	319	425	346	97	291	2,162

APPROPRIATIONS OF GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
TO PRIVATE SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES IN NORTH CAROLINA

Institution	Total Appropriation	For Endowment	For Buildings	For Salaries and Expenses
Livingstone	$ 16,500	-	$ 12,500	$ 4,000
St. Augustine	51,000		40,000 7,000	4,000
Shaw	339,273.97	$200,000	26,000 90,000	23,273.97
Thompson Institute	5,000		5,000	
Waters Institute	4,000		4,000	
TOTAL	$ 415,773.97	$200,000	$184,500	31,273.97

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL NORTH CAROLINA

(A study carried on at the University of North Carolina aided by E.C. Branson and S.H. Hobbs of the Department of Rural Economics)

Over two and a half millions of people live in North Carolina. Thirty per cent. of these (763,407) are colored. The proportion varies in different sections of the State from a very few in the western highlands to an average of more than forty per cent. in the Coastal Plain. Taking the State as a whole, negro men and women are distributed as to occupations similar to whites. Within occupations, they are for the most part unskilled.

While agriculture is still the concern of most of the people, manufacturing is rapidly gaining importance. During the period 1899 to 1923, the value of manufactured products increased from 85 millions to 951 millions, the average number of wage earners increased from 72,332 to 173,687, and wages from 14 millions of dollars to 127 millions of dollars.

In the value of agricultural wealth produced, the State ranked fifth among the states of the Union in 1923, but in the amount of accumulated farm wealth its rank was 42nd among the states. Thus, while the State is great in agricultural wealth production ($429,000,000 in 1924), it is poor in wealth retention.

A. Agriculture

Seventy out of every one hundred people in the State are dwellers in the open country outside of towns or cities of any sort or size. They live on solitary homesteads, a few families to the square mile - only seven the state over, fewer than four in ten counties and fewer than

seventeen in the most populous county. Sixty-eight counties have no towns of as many as 2500 people. The consequence is dominant rural mindedness - individualism, social aloofness, non-cooperativeness. Small farms, averaging about 33 improved acres per farm prohibit the use of machinery, crops are largely hand made, and the per-man yield is small. Of the land under cultivation, about 35% is in corn, 28% in cotton, 9% in hay, 8% in tobacco, 6% in wheat, and the remaining for the most part is in orchard and garden products. The accompanying maps show that the negroes are farm operators under the tenant system in the regions of cotton and tobacco.

An inquiry of the condition of 1,000 North Carolina farmers in three typical counties of the state was made and the conclusions were summarized somewhat as follows:

Among tenants, the average amount of land being cultivated is less than eighteen acres per family. Over 99% of all land was planted in crops which were strictly fertility exhausting rather than soil improving. The tenants and croppers are almost wholly cotton and tobacco growers in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain counties. The landless farmers universally have fewer livestock than the land owners have. They produce less of their home food supply, and in addition they have a lower cash income. They use a much greater proportion of their credit for living purposes than the landlords and owners do. The greater number of tenants and croppers whose fathers were tenants and croppers and the few owners who rose to ownership unaided, make it clear that it is not easy to attain the status of farm-owner in modern agriculture in North Carolina.

The landless families live in poorer houses, they live under worse sanitary conditions, have poorer health, lose more of their children by death than owners do. They are more illiterate, fail to reach as high grades in school, take less papers and magazines, have fewer books in their homes, attend church and Sunday-School less, have fewer home amusements, attend community affairs less often.

Only 4 per cent. of the crops grown by the black croppers of the Coastal Plain county are improvement crops. There is only one cow for every 277 tilled acres. Over three-fourths of all landless farmers surveyed used short term credit to carry on their farming operations. The equity holding of the black croppers in the Piedmont county is $36 and $136 in the Coastal county. About 27.4% of all negro tenants are insolvent. The average cropper had attained a school status of only third-grade. The average negro had attained less than full first-grade education. Over sixty-five per cent. of all landless families surveyed take no papers or magazines whatsoever. Less than seven per cent. of them take faily papers.

The counties chosen were thought representative of the sections of the state in which they were.

B. Industry

According to figures contained in the biennial census of manufactures for 1923 published by the U.S. Department of Commerce during the period 1899-1923 the value of manufactured products increased from $85,000,000 to $951,000,000, the average number of wage earners has grown from 72,332 to 173,687, and the amount of wages paid has jumped from $14,000,000 to $127,000,000. From 1899 to 1919 there was a continuous increase in the number of establishments, but since 1919, there has been

a decrease, apparently due to the increase in size of the industrial unit.

The following table ranks the important industries of North Carolina for 1923:

Industries	Number of Establishments	Wage Earners Ave. No.	Wages	Value of Products
Cotton Goods	351	81,041	54,842,992	326,572,014
Knit Goods	109	12,351	6,953,743	36,759,413
Tobacco, cigars, cigarettes	17	11,531	9,473,901	264,218,190
Chewing, Smoking and snuff	9	2,428	1,339,000	31,567,820
Lumber and timber products and planing mill products	712	22,945	15,828,013	54,242,989
Furniture, including show cases	113	10,624	8,598,320	40,072,577
Railroad and repair shops	15	5,104	6,605,846	15,265,811
Miscellaneous	1,344	27,663	23,902,007	183,211,785
Leather goods, boxes, clay products, fertilizers, etc.				
	2,670	173,687	127,543,821	951,910,599

From the foregoing it will be seen that cotton, tobacco, and wood working factories are the most important industrial developments in the State. The center of manufacturing in North Carolina is the Piedmont region. According to the census of manufactures for 1919, the first ten counties ranked as to the value of their factory products were all Piedmont counties. Likewise the next ten counties, with two or three exceptions were Piedmont counties. As is indicated on the following map, the state's industry is located largely on a strip of land some seventy-five miles wide stretching from the Virginia line on the north to the South Carolina line on the south. Over 90% of the power is produced by water power, in the development of which North Carolina now leads the South. The textile industry which takes first place in the State is

scattered rather widely throughout the entire Piedmont section. It is located here due largely to power and adequate labor supply. There is however, a sprinkling of cotton mills both in the mountain counties and in the coastal plain counties. More cotton is consumed in this state than in Massachusetts. North Carolina has about 6 million active spindles while Massachusetts has 11 million. The North Carolina product is not as valuable as that of Massachusetts, however. Cotton mills are moving south due to lower wages, longer working hours, and lower taxes. 85% of all the Southern spindles are in Alabama, Georgia, North and South Carolina.

The tobacco industry is centralized primarily in the counties of Forsyth and Durham but there are also important factories in Buncombe, Catawba, Guilford, Iredell and Rockingham. Nearness of raw material, available labor and power are determining factors in fixing its location here. Out of 122 millions paid in federal income taxes from the State for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1922, tobacco manufacturing enterprises which are almost wholly corporate in form paid 93 millions, or more than one-third of all tobacco taxes collected in the nation.

The furniture industry is also found in the central and western sections of the State. The counties ranking highest are Guilford, Davidson, and Caldwell, the acknowledged center being High Point. Large factories are also located at Mount Airy in Surry County, Winston-Salem in Forsyth county, Mebane in Alamance, Hickory in Catawba, Statesville in Iredell and Asheboro in Randolph. The tendency of the industry is to improve the grade of furniture.

The lumber working concerns employ over 22,000 people, and are located in the coastal plains and in the highland.

C. Social and Economic Characteristics of the three Sections of the State

1. Western North Carolina, called the Carolina Highlands, comprises 25 counties, or about 10,400 square miles (an area larger than that of Massachusetts). The total population of this section in 1920 was 459,933 of which but 34,641 or 7 1/2% were negroes, 10,072 of which were urban, and 24,569 rural. During the period 1910-20, the rural negro population decreased from 25,676 to 24,569, while the urban population increased from 8,342 to 10,072. Of these twenty-five counties, but one (Buncombe) has a negro population above 3000.

The Highlands Section is sparsely settled, far below the state average per square mile, (but above the tidewater country). There are but six census size cities in this section. Above three-fifths of the land is in farms. The farms average 78 acres in size, 34 acres being improved. Of the 54,004 farmers of this section, 2448 are colored. Of the colored farmers, 1,563 own their own farms and 885 are tenants. In the rural sections the bulk of the new wealth created annually comes from farms. The crops are wheat, corn, oats, rye, sorghum, Irish potatoes, hay and forage. Some burly tobacco is grown in Madison, Buncombe, and Haywood counties. There is no good cash crop and the chances to accumulate wealth are meager. The people are the most individualistic in North Carolina and will not cooperate to establish farm industries or to create markets. The transportation facilities are poor - the highway problem is being solved by state expenditures.

But two railroads cross the mountains.

This section is one of the best hardwood forest areas of America. Lumbering is a close second to agriculture in the number of people it supports and in the value of annual output. There are also some minerals of commercial value as mica, magnetite, kaolin, etc.

Manufacuring is not well developed - a few cotton mills, furniture factories and other woodworking concerns - two score odd cheese and creamery plants, woolen mills and thousands of small home-weavers, basket makers and the like turning out products for home use and to sell to tourists.

Because it is a land-locked area of small home owning white farmers, settled a few to the square mile, extreme individualism is found. Each family is an economic and social unit with strong family ties. There is much illiteracy among adults. Schools are mostly one-teacher because of individualsm, and the roads are poor and often impassable during winter months which prevent transportation of children.

2. The Piedmont Plateau lies between the falls line on the east and the Blue Ridge Mountains on the west. There are 34 counties in this section having an area of about 16,300 square miles, an area larger than Massachusetts and Vermont combined. The total population in 1920 was 1,137,962 of which 316,055 or 27.7% were negroes. Of the negro population, 86,257 lived in cities above 2500, about 25,963 lived in cities and towns below 2500, while about 213,885 lived in the open country. The farm population, both white and colored, is standing still or decreasing. On the other hand, the population of the cities is rapidly increasing. In 1910 there were 59,299 negroes in 20 census

size cities. In 1920 there were 86,257 in 30 census size towns. Of this increase, not over 5,505 was due to the inclusion of new cities, the remainder of 21,453 was due to increase in negro population in the twenty cities listed in 1910.

In the annual wealth created, agriculture is a poor second to manufacturing in this area. The farm population outnumbers the mill population but does not produce as much new wealth.

The Piedmont is the area where the urban population of the state is most concentrated. It is the best developed manufacturing area of the South, and manufacturing is the real basis of life, and livelihood. Town life is based on trade, banking and manufacturing.

The Piedmont area is the second agricultural area of the state, though not a close second to the Coastal Plain. It is an area of food and feed crops, with the cash crop tobacco in the north, and cotton in the south, and little of either in the middle counties. Agriculture is of decreasing relative importance. Rural life - schools, churches, community life - is relatively static or stagnant in contrast to urban life and institutions. Approximately four-fifths of the land area is in farms, averaging 81 acres per farm of which 33 acres is improved. In all there are 104,551 farmers in the section, of which 76,752 are white and 27,799 are colored. Of the colored farmers, 8,320 are owners and 19,479 are tenants.

3. The Coastal Plain lies between the fall line on the east and the Atlantic Ocean. There are 41 counties in this section having an area of about 22,000 square miles, an area practically the equivalent

to that of Massachusetts, Vermont, and Connecticut combined. The total population in 1920 was 961,228, of which 412,711 or 42.9% were negroes. Of the negro population, 58,836 lived in cities above 2500, about 34,551 lived in towns below 2500, while about 319,324 lived in the open country.

The Coastal Plain may be thought of as in two parts, the eastern half being referred to as the tidewater region. The western half of the Coastal Plain with 598,152 people, of which 259,638 are negro, lies between the Tidewater territory on the east and the hill country on the west. It is an area of dense agricultural population, an area of large negro ratios and the only area in North Carolina where negro farmers are increasing faster than the white. It is the only great agricultural area of North Carolina. The people are either farmers or townspeople catering to farmers in the main. It is the cash crop area of cotton and tobacco. Two thirds of the farmers are tenants. In this section are 32,402 negro farmers and 41,672 white farmers, 22,893 white farmers and 6903 negroes own their land, while 18,779 white and 25,499 negroes are tenants. Practically the entire increase in rural negro population of the state during the period 1910-20 is found in this section. Because of tenancy and negro ratios, it is an area of excessive illiteracy and non-church membership. The towns are brisk and prosperous, engaged in trade and banking, with little manufacturing. This section with the Tidewater was originally a great forest; but is now cut and little attention is given to reforestation. The tenants for the most part are financed through the crop lien, supply merchant, time-credit system and accumulate little wealth.

The forests are the second source of wealth, though the choice lumber is practically gone. Lumber mills cover the entire area.

There is fairly large banking capital and business, since it is a cash crop area needing money and credits, largely agricultural banking. Manufacture is better developed than in the tidewater. It consists of lumber working concerns, cotton mills here and there, cotton seed oil, brick kilns and the like. Trade is mostly with the country people, and large trade volumes. It is not a self sufficing area. There is an enormous supply merchant and fertilizer business. Business is brisk for harvest seasons. There is an abundance of railway facilities for the most part.

The Tidewater, with 363,076 people, of which 153,073 are negroes, is an area of sparse population, largely of country people. There are only seven towns above 2500 in population, and these did not gain greatly in population during the decade 1910-20. The Tidewater is a poorly drained area, having an abundance of lakes and swamps. It was originally a great forest with long leaf pine predominating; it is now an area of cut over woodland with gum and cypress predominating. This was once the center of the turpentine industry of the South. The main crops are corn, cotton, tobacco and truck crops in the southern area. Truck crops are prevalent everywhere. The northeast is the leading soy bean area of the United States. Here is also found an area of peanuts, Irish and sweet potatoes. The cash crops, cotton and tobacco are increasing in importance. Manufacturing consists of lumber working concerns for the most part - very few cotton mills, and a few fertilizer factories. Banking resources are inadequate. Two counties have no banks and two have no incorporated towns. The trade is mostly with country people. Little is exported from the region. There is no good cash income of any sort. Saturday is trade day. It is not an area of

brisk activity. The railroad mileage is small and trains are few, and highways are poor. The state is now building highways.

D. Occupation and wealth of North Carolina Negroes

There are about three hundred thousand negroes engaged in gainful occupations in North Carolina. Two thirds of these are men. For the most part they are found in the occupations which do not require skill. The census shows the occupations of the men to be as follows: (10 years of age and over). Taking the state as a whole, negro men and women are distributed as to occupations, similar to whites. Within the occupation they are for the most part less skilled.

	No. Negro 1920	1920 % Negro	1920 % White	No. Negro 1910	1910 % Negro	1910 % White
Farm laborers - home farm	24,835)			37,479)		
Farm laborers - Working out	25,732)	.60%	.54%	40,472)	.68%	.68%
Farm operators	70,164)			58,691)		
Lumbermen, raftsmen, woodchoppers	2,371	.01%	.01%	3,428	.02%	.01%
Manufacturing and mechanical industries	46,133	.23%	.24%	31,891	.16%	.17%
Transportation	13,858	.07%	.04%	11,915	.06%	.03%
Trade	4,804	.02%	.09%	4,230	.02%	.07%
Domestic and personal service	8,157	.04%	.01%	7,206	.04%	.004%
Public service (not otherwise classified)	1,776	.01%	.01%	605	.003%	.01%
Clerical occupations	1,005	.005%	.02%	719	.004%	.02%
Professional service	2,099	.01%	.02%	1,766	.01%	.01%
Others	1,554	.01%	.01%	2,376	.01%	.01%
	202,488			200,778		

It will be observed that during the decade there was a marked decrease of over 14,000 in farm laborers working out, and a marked increase of over 14,000 in the number of employed in manufacturing and mechanical industries. The number of negro farm operators increased by about 11,000. It is important to note that there was a greater increase in the number employed in manufacturing and mechanical industries than in the number of farm operators.

The census shows the occupation of women to be as follows:

	No. Negro 1920	1920 % Negro	1920 % White	No. Negro 1910	1910 % Negro	1910 % White
Farm laborers - home farm	25,997)			55,090)		
Farm laborers - working out	14,080)	.47%	.33%	24,836)	.60%	.61%
Farm operators	4,790)			4,264)		
Other agricultural work	201)			230)		
Manufacturing and mechanical industries	11,557	.12%	.33%	5,075	.04%	.21%
Transportation	137	.001%	.01%	1	-	.004%
Trade	498	.01%	.05%	235	.002%	.02%
Domestic and personal service	35,857	.37%	.07%	48,320	.35%	.08%
Public service (not otherwise classified)	34	.004	.003%	3	--	.002%
Clerical occupations	167	.002%	.07%	75	.0008	.02%
Professional service	2,990	.03%	.12%	1,915	.01%	.06%
Others	1	--	--	--	--	--
	126,715			105,622		

NEGRO FARMERS AND FARM OWNERSHIP

Over 70% of all of the negroes of the state depend upon agriculture for a livelihood. Over 60% of the negro male workers and over 45% of the negro female workers are engaged in agriculture.

Of the male workers engaged in agriculture, over 25,000 are working out, about 25,000 are working on the home farms, while 70,164 are farm operators.

In agriculture the negro's more favorable position is doubtless that of farm operator, particularly that of owner-operator, where he has had the good fortune to attain that position. The negro is becoming increasingly a farm operator in the coastal plain, the richest land area in the State. Here he raises cotton and tobacco under the tenant system.

Of the seventy thousand negro farm operators, over fifty thousand are tenants. The negro becomes a farm operator under the tenant

system, because these crops can be produced by unskilled labor, are readily marketable, non-perishable, good credit collateral and a safe crop for the landlords.

Taking the South as a whole, the census discloses that in the decade 1910-20, the white farm owners increased in number and in their ratio to the total number of white farmers from 60.1% in 1910 to 60.4% in 1920. While the number of negro farm operators increased from 890,141 in 1910 to 922,934 in 1920, the number of negroes having some degree of farm ownerships decreased from 218,467 to 217,589 and the ratio of full and part owners to the total number of negro farm operators decreased from 24.6% to 23.6%. During the decade, however, the number of negro full owners free increased from 128,557 to 135,944, and the number of owners mortgaged, and part owners decreased correspondingly. The addition in colored farm workers were tenants, and there is a marked reduction in the period in cash and unspecified colored tenants (285,950 to 184,924) and a marked increase in share and share-cash tenants (from 284,524 to 518,631).

In North Carolina, the following facts appear concerning colored farmers:

	1920	1910
Full owners	12,616	11,088
Full owners - mortgaged	3.749	3.734
Part owners	5,912	6,621
	22,277	21,443
Managers	96	74
Tenants - share and share cash	46,357	32,530
Cash and unspecified	7,560	11,609
	76,290	65,656
Ratio of owners to total	29.6%	32.6%

While from the foregoing it would seem that conditions in North Carolina were more favorable to the negro farmer than the South as a whole, it is evident that the owner class is a decreasing ratio. It is apparent that it is difficult for the tenant to rise to ownership, apparent too that the tenant is farming under less favorable conditions than in past years. It is important to note also that in 1910 the negroes of North Carolina owned in some degree 1,197,496 acres, in 1920, 1,158,864 acres. There was decrease also in improved land owned from 512,567 acres to 508,339 acres. Within the land owning class the conditions improved.

It is to be observed that the negro owner is as a rule more apt to be found among small negro ratios, both as regards the state as a whole or within sections of the state. At present for the most part he is a tenant, operating cash crop farms in the richest parts of the state.

The Negro in Industry

As pointed out above, during the decade 1910-20 there was a greater increase in the number of negroes employed in manufacturing and mechanical industries than in those employed in agriculture. In 1920 the industry and trade in the cities occupied negroes in part as follows:

	Men	Women	Total
Manufacturing and mechanical industries	46,133	11,557	57,690
Transportation	13,858	137	13,995
Trade	4,804	498	5,302
Public service	1,776	34	1,810
	66,571	12,226	78,797

In all of these, the negro supplies unskilled labor. In manufacturing and mechanical industries, 5120 men are semi-skilled operatives in cigar and tobacco factories, iron and steel mills, lumber mills etc, 1,028 are

brick and stone masons, 2,127 are carpenters, 32,291 are unskilled laborers in building operations, cigar and tobacco factories and in lumber mills. The negroes are not employed in cotton mills to any extent. There is a scattering of 5567 among the occupations of blacksmiths, engineers, firemen, cabinet makers, machinists, mechanics, painters, plasterers, plumbers, shoemakers, stonecutters, tinsmiths, etc. Here the negro fills the position requiring the less skill.

In transportation 1086 men are chauffeurs, 3081 are draymen, 7257 are laborers in garages, on roads, and street building and repairing, on railroads etc., 2424 are brakemen, foremen, firemen, mail carriers etc.

In trade 1,212 men are commercial travelers, 1017 are laborers and helpers in stores, 1160 are retail dealers, while 1415 are clerks, insurance agents, workers in lumber yards, salesmen in stores etc.

In public service they are laborers.

Over 7,000 of the women employed in industry are laborers in cigar and tabacco factories, 3555 of these are semi-skilled operators.

<u>The Negro in Domestic and Personal Service</u>

In 1920 there were 8157 men and 35,857 women engaged in domestic and personal service. Of the men, 1097 were barbers, 3216 were servants, while 3844 were janitors, porters, waiters, etc.

Of the women, 14,481 were laundresses, not in laundry, 17,817 were servants, while 3559 were boarding housekeepers, laundry operatives, untrained nurses, waitresses, etc.

The Negroes in Professional Services

In 1920 there were 2099 men and 2990 women engaged in professional service. During the decade the increase in the number of men entering the professions was but 333 while the increase in the number of women entering the professions was 1075.

Of the men, 1183 were clergymen, 30 were dentists, 27 were lawyers, judges, and justices, 125 were physicians. and surgeons, 482 were teachers, while 252 were in the other professions.

Of the women 2605 were school teachers, 58 were teachers of music, 169 were trained nurses, 158 were in other professions.

Financial Condition of the Negro

In the Piedmont section, the Negroes form 27.7% of the population and have less than 4% of the wealth (3.7%), in the coastal plain they represent 42.9% of the population and possess slightly over 7% of the total wealth (7.1%).

In the coastal plain, the per capita wealth of the negro in 1920 was $188, while in the Piedmont it was $161. The per capita wealth of the white was $1633 in the coastal plain, and $1364 in the Piedmont. A survey of 1000 farmers in the state by the State Department of Agriculture places the wealth per colored family in the coastal plain county surveyed, as follows: owner operator family $4568, tenant family $440, cropper family $219, while for the whites, the wealth per family of owner operators was $4734, of tenants $1,111, of croppers $503. The average wealth per family in the Piedmont was found to be considerably less, being $2054 per black owner operator family, $406 per black tenant family, and $108 per family of black croppers. In 1922-23 the total value of all taxable property in the state was estimated to be $2,636,564,521 of which approximately $1,017,305,124 was in cities.

3C-15

Col file

CHARTER OF

SHAW UNIVERSITY

--

An Act to Incorporate the

Shaw University

Whereas, On the 3rd day of May, 1870, Elijah Shaw, of the State of Massachusetts, and certain other charitably disposed persons, purchased of Daniel M. Barringer, late of North Carolina, a tract or parcel of land situate, lying and being in the city of Raleigh, and procured the same to be conveyed to the said Elijah Shaw, J. S. Backees, E. Eagles, E. E. L. Taylor, L. W. Boone, James B. Simons and Peter F. Pescud, as trustees, upon the trusts that said trustees shall hold and apply the land, so conveyed to them, for the uses and purposes of an educational institution, and the proceeds of the rental or sales thereof, shall be perpetually devoted to educational purposes, and that no pupil or pupils should ever be excluded from the benefits arising therefrom, or from the benefits arising from the rental or sale thereof, on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude; and upon the further trusts, that the said trustees should apply to the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, as early as it might conveniently be done, for a charter or act of incorporation, creating and incorporating a literary institution to be called "The Shaw Collegiate Institute," and as soon as such charter or act of incorporation was obtained, should convey the said land to the said corporation, to be held by it, in all respects, upon the same uses and trusts as those upon which the said trustees had theretofore held it; or which will more fully and at large appear by the deed of conveyance from the said Barringer to the said trustees, bearing date the said 3rd day of May, 1870, and registered in the Register's office of Wake county, in Book No. 30, at page 172; and whereas, the said trustees, except E. E. L. Taylor, who has since deceased, have ever since the execution of said conveyance, accepted the same, and held the said land upon the trusts aforesaid; and extensive buildings and improvements have been erected upon said land, by the charitable contributions of other persons, for advancing and promoting

the interests of the educational institution provided for in said deed or trust; and the said trustees now surviving, or a majority of them, have applied to this General Assembly to incorporate "The Shaw University," and to vest in said corporation the land and improvements and personal property and effects now held by the said surviving trustees, for the uses and purposes of the educational institution aforesaid: Therefore,

Section 1. The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact, That Elijah Shaw, John Burleigh and Joseph G. Shedd, all of the State of Massachusetts; Jacob Esty, Levy K. Fuller and Mial Davis, all of the State of Vermont; O. B. Grant, George M. Morse and Elihu Larkins, of the State of Connecticut; Thomas H. Briggs, Richard Shepherd and Jack Yarnorough, all of the State of North Carolina, and the Treasurer, Chairman of the Executive Board, and Corresponding Secretary, (and if there be two or more Corresponding Secretaries, the senior Corresponding Secretary, and if there be no Corresponding Secretary dejure, the acting Corresponding Secretary of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, (a corporation created by the State of New York, under an act passed April 12th, A.D. 1843, and amended February 9th, A.D. 1849,) for the time being, ex officio, and their associates and successors be, and they are hereby created and constituted a body politic and corporate, by the name and style of "The Shaw University," for the purpose of founding, continuing, governing, and in all respects managing, controlling one or more universities, colleges, academies or schools for persons of both sexes or either sex, without regard to their race, color or any previous conditions of servitude, to be located in the city of Raleigh, in the State of North Carolina, on the land hereinbefore in the preamble of this act referred to.

Section 2. The said corporation, by its corporate name and style aforesaid, shall have perpetual succession of officers and members, and shall be capable and liable to sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded, in any court in this State; to have and use a common seal, and the same to change at will; to take and hold, by bift, grant, bequest, devise, purchase or otherwise, estate and property real personal and mixed, to an amount not exceeding five hundred thousand dollars, in value, in the ~~the~~ whole, and not exceeding in land three hundred acres in extent, and to use and dispose of the same for the benefit of said corporation where the will of the donor does not prohibit it; and to make such by-laws, rules and regulations not repugnant to the constitution and laws of this State or of the United States,

for the government and control of the corporation and the one or more universities, colleges, academies and schools aforesaid, as it may deem necessary and proper; and to do all other acts and have all other rights, privileges and powers usually done or used and exercised by corporations of like character with this.

Section 3. - As soon as this charter shall have been accepted by the corporators hereinbefore specified, and the corporation hereby created, shall have been organized in the manner hereinafter provided, the said corporation shall be, and it hereby is, absolutely vested with all the real estate specified in the before mentioned deed of the 3d of May, 1870, and with all the other estate and property, real, personal, and mixed, and effects, and interests, of what nature or kind soever, now held and used by the surviving trustees, named in said deed, for the benefit, uses and purposes of the educational institution provided for in said deed; and if for any reason, this act shall be ineffectual to convey and transfer the said estate, property and effects to the corporation hereby created, then the said corporation shall have power and authority to institute an action in the Superior Court of Wake county, against the trustees named in said deed, or the survivors of them, or their successors in office, to compel the conveyance and transfer of said estate, property and effects to said corporation by said trustees, and the survivors of them, and their successors in office are hereby required to convey and transfer to said corporation the said estate, property, and effects, and the said corporation, is hereby authorized and empowered to take and receive from them, and hold the said estate, property and effects for the use and benefit of "The Shaw University" upon the uses and trusts specified in said deed of the 3rd of May, 1870, which said uses and trusts, so specified in said deed, shall forever be held and deemed the fundamental law of said corporation.

Section 4. The powers, privileges, and authority granted by this charter, and the general government and the control of "The Shaw University," shall be held and exercised by fifteen trustees, of whom the treasurer, chairman of the executive board, and corresponding secretary, (and if there be two or more corresponding secretaries, the senior corresponding secretary, and if there be no corresponding secretary dejure, the acting corresponding secretary,) of the "American Baptist Home Mission Society" aforesaid for the time being, shall, ex-officio, at all times be three, and the first board

of trustees shall consist of the fifteen persons hereinbefore in the first section of this act specified. The said board of trustees shall have power to create an executive board, consisting of five of their number, which executive board shall have authority, to transact all the ordinary business of the corporation, except the purchase or conveyance of real estate, the investment of funds, the appointment or removal of officers and teachers, and fixing their salaries, but the said board of trustees are not required to create or appoint such executive board, unless they see fit so to do in their sound discretion.

Section 5. The corporators mentioned in the first section of this act, who are officers of "The American Baptist Home Mission Society" aforesaid, or acting as such officers, shall call the first meeting of the corporation, and the Board of Trustees hereby appointed, at such time, within one year after the ratification of this act, and at such place within the United States as they may think proper, by giving notice to the other trustees of the time, place and objects of such meeting, in writing, at least fifteen days before the same is held; and at said meeting the said trustees shall signify their acceptance or rejection of this charter, and if they accept the same, shall organize the corporation hereby created, and after such organization, shall have power to transact all business, make rules and regulations, choose officers and prescribe their duties and terms of office, appoint times and places for holding annual and other meetings for the benefit of said corporation, create and appoint an Executive Board as hereinbefore indicated, and use and exercise all the other rights, privileges and powers herein and hereby conferred upon "The Shaw University," and at that and all other regular meetings of the trustees duly notified in a manner to be prescribed by the by-laws of said corporation, eight members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of all business.

Section 6. The said corporation shall have power to perpetuate its existence by the election of new members to fill vacancies caused by death, resignation or otherwise, or to succeed those whose term of office shall have expired; and that the above named twelve trustees, who are not such ex-officio, as officers of "The American Baptist Home Mission Society," shall, at the first meeting hereinbefore provided for, be divided by lot into three classes, each class consisting of four persons, and the first class shall vacate their office at the end of one year from the time appointed,

set and determined by the corporation in the by-laws, rules and regulations which it shall adopt; the second class shall vacate their office in two years from the time thus appointed, set and determined; and the third class shall vacate their office three years from the time thus appointed, set and determined; and their successors shall each and all hold their offices for the term of three years from the time of their election, at any meeting regularly warned and held for that purpose, according to the by-laws, rules and regulations which the said corporation may adopt.

Section 7. The said corporation shall hold, possess and use all such lands, rents, tenements, hereditaments, moneys, goods, chattels and effects, of what kind, nature or quality, soever the same may be, to which it may at any time, or in any manner, become entitled, in special trust and confidence, for the purpose of founding, establishing or endowing the one or more universities, colleges, academies, or schools hereinbefore provided for at the site hereinbefore selected and appointed for the same, in the city of Raleigh, to be conducted upon the scheme indicated by the aforesaid deed of the 3rd of May, 1870, and all such lands, rents, tenements, hereditaments, moneys, goods, chattels and effects, so held and used by said corporation for the purposes and upon the trusts aforesaid, and so long as they shall be so held and used, and no longer, shall be exempt from all taxes, rates and assessments for State, county or city purposes, or for any other purpose whatsoever.

Section 8. The trustees of said corporation shall and may, as often as they see proper, according to rules by them to be prescribed, elect out of their number a president of the board of trustees, and a treasurer and secretary of said board; they shall have authority to appoint either out of their own number or otherwise, as they shall see fit, all such officers, to continue in office for such time, and to be succeeded by others in such manner as the said trustees shall direct; and they shall also have power to appoint and remove a president, professors and teachers, or either or any of said officers for any and all universities, colleges, academies, or schools, existing, founded, continued or conducted under and by virtue of this charter.

Section 9. The president, professors, teachers and scholars of any and all universities, colleges, academies or schools which exists, or shall be created, by virtue of this charter, shall be at all times exempt from militia duty (except in time of war or insurrection,) and also from the duty of working upon the public roads.

Section 10. The faculty of any college, which may exist or be created by virtue of this charter, that is the president and professors of any such college, by and with the consent of the board of trustees of "The Shaw University," shall have power to confer all such degrees, or marks of literary distinction as are usually conferred in colleges or universities in the United States.

Section 11. This act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

n.c. ~~A~~ 15

Shaw University

Founded in 1865 for the Education of the Freedmen

CHAS. F. MESERVE, PRESIDENT.
FRANK R. HATHAWAY, ESQ., TREASURER, NEW YORK.
C. W. JEWETT, SECRETARY, RALEIGH.

Raleigh, N. C., March 31, 1902.

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,
Albany, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I have just read in the Examiner that you are to be the Secretary of the General Education Board. I cannot begin to tell you how happy I was when I read the announcement, for I believe you are just the man for the place and I shall take special pleasure in co-operating with you in every way in my power. Whereever you make a tour of the South, a visit to Shaw will always be expected from you.

You have taken hold of the work in a time of great opportunity and need. There is already in this State an educational awakening which promises much.

Sincerely yours,

Chas. F. Meserve

President.

n.c. 15/x

Shaw University

Founded in 1865 for the Education of the Freedmen

CHAS. F. MESERVE, PRESIDENT. | FRANK R. HATHAWAY, Esq., TREASURER, NEW YORK. | C. W. JEWETT, SECRETARY, RALEIGH.

Raleigh, N. C., April 28, 1902

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd. APR 30 1902

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D. D.,
Secy. General Education Society,
116 Nassau St., New York City.

My dear Sir:-

I write to inquire if the General Education Society, of which you are Secretary and Executive Officer, cannot adopt and foster the work of Shaw University in training teachers for the common schools and developing a hinger and more extended grade of industrial work than we have yet carried on? I believe that I can say without boasting that we have done good work with the facilities at hand. We have not yet, however, been able, for lack of adequate equipment and sufficient room, to give instruction in our industrial departments to the large number of young men and young women that attend from Raleigh and vicinity. This instruction has been confined exclusively to our boarding students. We have extended our work somewhat this year, but have gone as far as we can without more room and additional equipment. We need a Domestic Science Building, which, with the necessary equipment will cost not far from $20,000 or $25,000. A building must also be provided for the men's industrial department which will cost equipped not less than $25,000 or $30,000.

It is also important in view of the present condition of the race that more attention be paid to agriculture. I believe we can

do great good by establishing a farm, not too large in area, to be managed on scientific principles. There is a fine opportunity to develop this work within two or three miles of our campus. Such an enterprise can be inaugurated, I believe, for $10,000. Seventy-five or a hundred acres of land with the necessary buildings and equipment can be obtained for this sum.

I have given, during the eight years that I have been here, a great deal of attention to this subject, and naturally so from the fact that for five years before coming here I had charge of the largest Indian Industrial Training School in the West, a school that had a farm of 650 acres and where all lines of agriculture were taught as well as shop industries.

If the general proposition is favorably received I shall be happy to state in detail what expense will be entailed in doing the work proposed in training teachers and enlarging the industrial work.

I hardly need say that this institution has the confidence of the best people of both races throughout the state and wherever known. A copy of a letter recently sent me by Governor Aycock is enclosed.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. H. Moore,

President

State of North Carolina,

Executive Department,

Raleigh.

April 7,1902

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
APR 30 1902

To whom it may concern:-

I am acquainted with the work done at Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C., and I can assure every one that any money given to President Charles F. Meserve for the use of that Institution will be wisely expended. The institution has the confidence of the best people of the State.

Very respectfully,

(Signed) Charles B. Aycock,

Governor of North Carolina.

na

N.C.15

Shaw University

Founded in 1865 for the Education of the Freedmen

CHAS. F. MESERVE, PRESIDENT.

FRANK R. HATHAWAY, ESQ., TREASURER, NEW YORK.

C. W. JEWETT, SECRETARY, RALEIGH.

20 College Ave.,
Waterville, Me.

~~Raleigh, N. C.,~~ June 23, 1902.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 24 1902

Rev. Wallace Buttrick,
Secretary, General Education Board,
116 Nassau St., New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I wish to thank you for your kind favor of the 19th inst., just forwarded me here.

You can rest assured that anything I can at any time do to assist in forwarding your work in North Carolina, or, for that matter, in any State in the Union, will be very cordially done.

I believe, as I have frequently said in public and private, that the work you are directing means much for the advancement of education in the south.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve,
President.

N.C.15 June 19, 1902

Pres. Chas. F. Meserve

Shaw University, Raleigh, N.C.

My dear friend: While I was absent with the Ogden party a letter came to the office from you. In looking over our files I cannot find that I answered it, and I therefore hasten to apologize and to crave your forgiveness. I hold you in highest esteem, and for every reason would answer promptly any communication from you that might come to my attention. Indeed I have repeatedly commended your work in conversation with educational leaders in the South. I hope you understand therefore, that I have not been indifferent to you and to your work, even though I have failed to consider your interesting letter.

You ask: "Cannot your Board adopt and foster the work of Shaw University in training teachers?" etc. Our Board cannot adopt any school or the department of any school. We cannot assume either control or management or responsibility for any specific school. I hope, however, that in due course of time we may be able to do something for Shaw University so that you may carry out the excellent plans of which we have talked together in the past. But we are postponing our appropriations now till after the completion of a series of conferences with the state and county departments of public instruction in the several states of the South. We are anxious to secure comprehensive and detailed knowledge of the educational situation in each state; then to make a general plan for the state, choosing from time to time such districts or counties or existing schools as we deem should be helped in the furtherance of our general plan.

When we come to study the state of North Carolina, one of the prominent objects on the horizon will be Shaw University, and one of the men whose counsel and cooperation we shall seek will be President Meserve.

With great respect,

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 15

Feb. 13, 1903

President Charles F. Meserve

Shaw University

Raleigh, N. C.

My dear Friend: Yours of Feb. 9 I find on my return from Florida. I am at a loss what to say. The fact is that all the funds at our disposal have been exhausted by appropriations already made. We have but $100,000 a year and our plan is too large for our resources. We shall soon go into the field to raise money, and if we are able to secure additional funds it may be possible for our Board to come to the help of your summer school, but at present, as I have said, it is extremely doubtful.

Faithfully yours

William Batchelder

N.C. 15

Shaw University.

FOUNDED IN 1865
FOR THE EDUCATION OF THE FREEDMEN.

X

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE, PRESIDENT. FRANK R. HATHAWAY, ESQ., NEW YORK, TREASURER.

Raleigh, N. C., Feb. 9th, 1903.

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,
Sec'y Southern Educational Board,
116 Nassau St., New York, N. Y.

Gen'l Educ. Board
FEB 11 1903

My dear Sir:-

I write to ask if your Board will render us any assistance in holding our proposed summer school for teachers of the colored public schools of North Carolina. It is our purpose to have a school, not in name but in reality, for teachers for four weeks, probably from the first of July to the first of August. The teachers are so poor that they can do nothing more than pay their board, and it is our plan to make the maximum charge $8.00 for the four weeks. It will thus be necessary to get from outside sources at least a portion of the money necessary to pay the transportation and wages of the instructors. I propose to have such men as Superintendent Moses of Raleigh, State Superintendent Joyner, President Geo. T. Winston, and other prominent men as instructors and lecturers aside from such efficient teachers as Prof. Moore of the Elizabeth City Normal School, Prof. Smith of the Fayetteville Normal School, Prof. Atkins of the Winston-Salem Normal School, Dr. Roberts of Shaw University, Prof. Boyer of St. Augustine School and others. I do not see how we can make our expenses for transportation and wages less than $300.00. I have already a promise of $50. from a friend in Boston, and more, if necessary. If the Board will contribute $150, I think that I can succeed in getting the balance.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve,

President.

N.C. 15

Shaw University.

FOUNDED IN 1865
FOR THE EDUCATION OF THE FREEDMEN.

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE, PRESIDENT. FRANK R. HATHAWAY, ESQ., NEW YORK, TREASURER.

Raleigh, N. C., May 13, 1903.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
MAY 15 1903

Mr. W. H. Heck,
c/o Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-- In reply to your favor of the 9th inst. I write to inform you that our books were balanced on the 31st day of last May and the expenditures were the same as the receipts. There would have been an indebtedness of $500.00 had we not carried over quite a number of bills into early June and paid them with money borrowed for the purpose. The balance has always been on the wrong side with the exception of one year when there were $37.50 on hand. The balance would have been on the wrong side then, had all bills come in promptly.

I hope that this will give you the information you desire.

If I have not given you in sufficient detail the information you wish, you may need a copy of my annual report to the board of trustees. This, of course, I am not authorized to give to any one except to the trustees themselves. I presume you can, however, if you wish, get a copy by communicating with the leading member of our board of trustees, Rev. H. L. Morehouse, D. D., 111 Fifth Ave., New York City.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve,

President.

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE, President,
RALEIGH, N. C.

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer,
NEW YORK.

Shaw University.

Founded in 1865.

NC. 15

RALEIGH, N. C., Jan. 24th, 1904.

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D. D.,
The Aragon Hotel,
Atlanta, Ga.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I should have written you yesterday but have been somewhat under the weather since I returned from Tuskegee and am hardly yet up to my full working capacity.

As you have been here so recently I need say little, if anything, about the needs of Shaw University, for you understand them in detail.

The enclosed, I think, will give you the data necessary for any recommendations that you may make for the enlarged usefulness of Shaw University.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve, President.

Ne 12

Proposed Academic Building.

There is urgent need of a large building, material, brick, which shall contain a chapel or assembly room, 12 recitation rooms, library and offices. The present recitation rooms are in the basement of Shaw Hall and are unsuited to the purpose and are needed for dormitories to prevent the present crowding in the three upper stories. The present office room is inadequate and we have practically no room for the library. The chapel has, for several years, been crowded and there is urgent need of relief in this direction.

The colored friends of the institution are beginning to feel that they ought to do something, and large numbers would like to. If the money could be obtained for the proposed addition to Estey and the proposed building for the Men's Industrial Department, I think the colored people of the state could be induced to contribute toward this proposed Academic building. I call it Academic for the reason that no better word occurs to me at the present time. We may name it the Administration building or give it any other name that might in the future seem best. This building would cost about $30,000, and I believe the colored people could be induced to give half of this if friends can be found who will contribute the other half and also the money necessary for the proposed addition to Estey and the proposed building for the Men's Industrial Department.

I have gone over these matters very carefully and the cost is approximately correct though not as close as I could have figured if I had had an architect's plans before me.

COPY.

2/2/04

N.C. 15

N.6.15

Shaw University

Raleigh, N.C.

Shaw University, one of the oldest and best equipped schools for the advanced training of negroes, is situated at Raleigh, N. C. Charles Francis Meserve, LL.D., is president. The controlling denominational influence here is Baptist, but the support of the school does not come from Baptists alone.

The University has nine departments--industrial, normal, scientific, college, missionary training, law, medical, pharmaceutical, and theological.

The property consists of several acres of land, five large, handsome, brick buildings, and several wooden buildings, located within the city limits and only a few minutes walk from the business section. The property is valued at $135,350. The buildings and fences alone are rated at $125,000, a safe estimate.

Income:

Associations - - - - - - - - - - -	$7500
Slater Fund - - - - - - - - - - -	2500
Tuition and board - - - - - - - - -	5565
	$15,565

Expenses: - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - $30,000

Salary - - - - - - - - - - - - -	$9006.00
Equipment, etc. - - - - - - - - - - -	$13,816.00

There are 35 instructors. Of these 8 are colored men, and 5 are colored women--12 are white men and 10 are white women.

For the year 1902-1903 there were 490 students registered. 288 were males and 202 were females. The register this year will show a few more than this. They were classed as follows:

Theological course		23
College		34
Seniors	4	
Juniors	2	
Sophomores	13	
Freshmen	15	
College Preparatory		77
Normal course		211
3rd year	65	
2nd "	68	
1st "	78	
	211	
Missionary Training Department		13
Law Department		13
Medical School		113
Pharmacy		17

Course of Study

Shaw has no courses preparatory to its normal department. This presupposes five years work in public or private school. In actual practice, however, Shaw gets students about as poorly prepared as most of the other schools. But, though the normal course as laid down covers only those years, no diploma is granted till a Normal student has completed the two years, in addition, of the College Preparatory department. Thus five years from the beginning are required to get a Normal diploma.

These five years are spent in pursuing the studies of the grammar school with the addition of such secondary school studies as algebra and geometry, civil government, political economy, English history, and general history, English and American literature, chemistry and physics, manual training and methods of teaching, and two years of Latin and one year of Greek. About two thirds, however, of the Normal students do not take the last two years, and so do not take the Latin, Greek, and geometry at all.

All the teaching I saw in the Normal department was well done. I believe the work throughout is of good quality.

The College offers two very good courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts. The same amount of work is required for each degree,

but for the science degree certain English and scientific work may be substituted for a portion of the Latin and Greek required for the A.B. degree. This department of the University is comparatively very small. I saw none of its work.

Professional Schools.

I saw no law classes, nor did I go to the school of pharmacy. I attended a lecture given to the entire body of medical students. I have no knowledge of medicine so I can pass no opinion upon the work of this department. I went to get some idea of the class of men taking this course. After looking at them and taking into consideration the grade of schools from which most of them have come, I am of the opinion that they are fairly well prepared for such work.

In this department Shaw is meeting a great need in the South. I should like to see this school strengthened as much as possible, especially in the way of science equipment for laboratory work.

The instruction is given mainly by physicians in regular practice in the city of Raleigh. All of them are white.

Industrial Department.

As is clearly stated in her catalog Shaw "does not teach trades." She has "no desire to inaugurate a trade school," but "carries on industrial work along educational lines."

Housework, sewing and cooking are provided for the girls: and for the boys there is work at wood carpentry, free hand and mechanical drawing, and architectural work in the estimation of the cost of material and constructive; forge work in drawing out and welding iron and tempering steel; vise work in filing and chipping, and wood turning; and the study of the steam boiler, engine and other machines.

Sewing.

Sewing is taught to all the girls. The system usually followed beginning with model stitches is in vogue here. The course leads to the ~~work~~ making of garments.

Samples of the elementary and advanced work were exhibited and appeared to be well done. The work seemed to be well systematized and was regarded as quite satisfactory.

Cooking

A kitchen has been fitted up for the first time this year. The first course of lessons was in progress during my visit. The kitchen is in the attic of the girls dormitory, but it is nevertheless well fitted up and has plenty of room. An adjoining room is to be used as a dining room. The teacher is a white lady recently graduated from a northern school of domestic science. Everything there points to good work in this line in the near future.

There is a greater variety of work for the young men. This is now being organized and systematized as never before at Shaw. A new spirit is being put into it by the new teacher, Mr G. A. Edwards, a graduate of the Agricultural and Mechanical College at Greensboro, N. C. Mr Edwards is enthusiastic and competent.

The aim in all this work is educational, the effect upon the student, rather than a highly finished product. Mr Edwards feels, I think, that there is no necessary inconsistency between skill that has a practical value and intellectual development. At any rate he is carrying his work as far as possible into the realm of practical utilities. For example, he reports fitting up a library in one of the city schools with book cases and tables; shellacing the seats of a church; caning chairs in another church; painting houses; and doing all the repars about the school. He has an an assistant in bricklaying a Hampton graduate.

All the young men not in the professional schools are required to take this work in "manual," rather than industrial,training. They are divided into groups and work in turn at the various industries until they have acquired some knowledge of each. No effort is made to reach the trade limit in any. This may be a desirable or necessary restriction, but not necessarily a virtue.

This department is hampered by lack of sufficient equipment. A good engine is imperatively needed as well as many tools, drawing instruments, etc.

Most of the work I saw spoke well for men not specially trained along ~~practical~~ particular lines. This department won one first prize at a white fair for the best exhibit of machine work and seventeen prizes for various kinds of work at a colored fair.

Altogether then Shaw is doing good work along a number of lines. With her Normal and Medical departments especially she is reaching the masses at many points.

(Signed) W. T. B. Williams.

Feb. 2, 1904.

#NC 15

March 26, 1904

President C. S. Meserve

Shaw University

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Doctor Meserve: In your letter to me of some weeks ago you reported that the negroes of North Carolina were prepared to raise $15,000, or one-half of the estimated cost of the proposed central building. Later I received a letter from Dr Pegues in which he said they would undertake to raise $10,000 in three years. I then wrote him saying that you had suggested $15,000, which amount I had incorporated in my completed report to the friend who had asked me to look into the matter. Dr Pegues has carefully considered the proposal and finds that $10,000 is really the limit of possibility on the part of the colored people. It would therefore seem necessary for me to write to our friend and ask to revise my statement. Before doing this, however, I want to let you know of the circumstances. There is always a little danger in revising statements that have been made, although a greater danger would be to let the matter go if misleading. Kindly give me your opinion of the matter as soon as practicable.

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

NC 15

The Lott Carey Baptist Home and Foreign Mission Convention

OF THE UNITED STATES.

A. W. PEGUES, Ph. D., Secretary.

Raleigh, N. C., March 24, 1904. 190

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
MAR 26 1904

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D. D.,
Secretary General Educational Board,
New York City.

My Dear Sir:-

Your letter replying to mine in regard to the proposed building for Shaw University received six days ago. I have waited thus long because I wanted to have a conference with some of the brethren before writing you. After canvassing all phases of the situation quite thoroughly, considering along with other things the fact that the colored people in many parts of the State are trying to put up school buildings and maintain schools at their own expense, they do not think it wise to promise for the colored people more than $10,000 for the proposed building at Shaw University. The people are wholly willing but we do not think they are able now to do for Shaw what they are really willing to do. We all most sincerely hope and pray that your plans for us will succeed. Again, thanking you most heartily for your kindly interest in us,

I remain

Faithfully yours,

A. W. Pegues.

N. C. 15

March 16, 1904

Rev. A. W. Pegues, Ph.D.

744 S. Wilmington St.

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Dr Pegues: Your very kind letter of March 11 is before me, and I am much interested in what you say. A letter some two weeks ago from President Meserve said that the colored people of the State could raise $15,000 towards the new building, in case provision were made elsewhere for the other half of the $30,000 needed for the new building and also an addition to Estey Hall and a new building for the industries. Before receiving your letter I had already completed my report on Shaw University, including the above suggestion of Dr Meserve's, sending the report on to the friend who had asked me to make the inquiry. Do you not think it would be possible for the colored people to increase the amount from $10,000 to $15,000? If not, I will correct my report in accordance with your letter.

With great respect, I am,

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

Perhaps you had better
await Dr. Meserve's return
and talk over the matter with him.
It is not best to revise my report unless it
surely ought to be done

N.C.15

Lott Carey Baptist Home and Foreign Mission Convention

OF THE UNITED STATES.

A. W. PEGUES, Ph. D., Secretary.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
Jno. F. Slater Fund.
MAR 14 1904

Raleigh, N. C., March 11, 1904. *190*

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D. D.,
Secretary General Education Board,
54 William Street,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

While on a visit here a few weeks ago, you spoke of the possibility of finding some onewho would be willing to assist in the erection of a much needed building at Shaw University, provided the colored people would contribute to the same to the extent of their ability. Since you were here I have gone over the matter very carefully with a number of the leading brethren of the state and have consulted with President Meserve concerning some of the needs of the institution. There has never been a school building at Shaw University or a suitable place for the library. The chapel is inadequate for the present enrollment of students. It has seemed to us as well as to President Meserve , that there is need of a building for the office, library, chapel and recitation rooms. Suh a building can doubtless be erected for $25,000 or $30,000. While the colored people of the State are very poor, we feel quite certain that by judicious work we could secure from them $10,000 of this amount. We further think that it would probably take us three

The Lott Carey Baptist Home and Foreign Mission Convention
OF THE UNITED STATES.

A. W. PEGUES, Ph. D., Secretary.

Raleigh, N. C., _____ 190_

2— Rev. W. B., D. D.

years to raise that amount. Hoping that you can be instrumental in obtaining help for this much needed improvemnet at Shaw University, and thanking you for your kindly interest, I remain

Faithfully yours,

A. W. Pegues,

744 S. Wilmington St.

NCIS

March 29, 1904

Dr A. W. Pegues

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Doctor Pegues: Yours of March 28 received this morning and I thank you cordially for your prompt attention to this matter. I am very glad that it will not be necessary to revise my report.

Faithfully yours

Wallace Butterick

The Lott Carey Baptist Home and Foreign Mission Convention
OF THE UNITED STATES.

A. W. PEGUES, Ph. D., Secretary.

Raleigh, N. C., Mar. 28 1904

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
MAR 29 1904

Dr. W. Buttrick,
New York City.

Dear Sir:- I have had further conference with Pres. Mesme and one or two others and they think it will be possible to raise $15,000 among the colored people and that it will be well to let your report stand as you have it, especially since it has already been sent in. I write this because I had just sent you one the other day, giving the opinions of other persons contrary to this.

Very respectfully
A. W. Pegues.

NC 15

March 31, 1904

Dr Charles F. Meserve

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Doctor Meserve: Thank you for yours of the 28th. I had already received similar word from Dr Pegues. I have heard nothing from my report, but sincerely trust that it may receive favorable consideration.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

[illegible], President,
[illegible] N. C.

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treas.
NEW YORK.

Shaw University.

Founded in 1865.

RALEIGH, N. C., March 28th, 1904.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
MAR 3 1 1904

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,
Secretary General Education Board,
54 William Street,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I have justreceived and looked over carefully your letter of the 26th inst. concerning the proposition of the Negroes of North Carolina to raise $15,000.00, or one half of the estimated cost of the proposed Central building. I also note the statement that you have received from Dr. Pegues a letter in which he stated that they would raise $10,000 in three years. I have just had an interview with Dr. Pegues and Dr. Roberts. It seems that Dr. Pegues before writing you consulted several of the prominent colored brethren of the state, and they thought that $15,000.00 would be more than they could secure in the state, but that they might secure $10,000.00. In the interview just held with Dr. Pegues and Dr. Roberts they seem to feel that it would be possible to raise the additional $5,000.00 outside the state, among the graduates of our professional schools, nearly all of whom are doing well. For this reason I believe your estimate had better remain unchanged.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve, President.

ARLES FRANCIS MESERVE, President,
RALEIGH, N. C.

NC15

May 23, 1904

Pres. Chas. F. Meserve

Shaw University,

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Sir: In response to your kind letter of May 20, I desire to say that the necessity for the report on the domestic science courses at Shaw University is not so urgent as to be a cause of inconvenience to you at this present busy time.

Hoping to have the report as soon as you are in a position to be able to send it, I remain

Yours very truly

W H Heck

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer,
NEW YORK.

Shaw University.

Founded in 1865.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
MAY 23 1904

hC15

RALEIGH, N. C., May 20, 1904.

H. Heck,
ss't Secy Gen'l Ed'n Board,
William St., New York City.

My Dear Sir:

I am in receipt of your favor of yesterday asking for information in regard to the amount, of cost, etc., for the different domestic science courses here at Shaw. I would send you the information desired at once were it not for the fact that we are very busy getting ready the annual reports. There are someother matters also crowding just now. If I do not hear from you to the contrary, I shall assume that it will be satisfactory to you if you receive this information early in June. If it is important I will stop everything else and attend to it at once.

I shall take pleasure in giving you the information desired.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve

President.

Very truly yours

W. H. Heck

NC15

May 18, 1904

Pres. Chas. F. Meserve

Shaw University

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear sir,-We would greatly appreciate your having sent to this office, if convenient, detailed information in regard to the amount, cost, etc., of the equipment for the different domestic science courses in Shaw University. We desire to get such information from a few Southern schools, to be used for office study and for suggestions to others interested in the subject.

Very truly yours

Wilkk

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE
RALEIGH, N. C.

Shaw University

NC15

June 3, 1904

Miss Emily C. Ayer

Shaw University,

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Madam: I desire to thank you greatly for the valuable and extensive report on the equipment of the domestic science courses in Shaw University. The care you have taken in making out such a thorough analysis is highly appreciated.

Yours very truly

WHHolt

President,

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer,
NEW YORK.

Shaw University.

Founded in 1865.

RALEIGH, N. C., June 2, 1904.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
JUN - 3 1904

Mr. W. H. Heck,
Office Gen. Ed. Bd.,
54 William St.,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

In accordance with the instructions received from Pres. Meserve I beg leave to submit the enclosed sheets. I have not figured the total cost of the Cooking Room equipment as many of the utensils were bought by the dozen and the prices might vary in different localities.

The provision is made for a class of twenty and last year there were five classes, one each afternoon, and one other class of fifteen which met three times a week in the forenoon. This included all the girls boarding in the institution except the lowest class in the literary department.

Hoping this will prove satisfactory, I am,

Sincerely yours,

Emily C. Ayer.

Book-keeper.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
JUN - 3 1904

Equipment of Sewing Department and estimated cost.

There are two large rooms about 35ft x 15ft, well lighted and with blackboards all around the sides, the one fitted up with desks and seats, and the other with tables, chairs, machines, closets, etc. as follows:

1 large cutting table, 8ft x 4ft. . . . . $. . 70	1.50
1 small table 2+1/3ft x 3+1/2ft	1.25
18 small dressmaker's folding tables @ $1.25.	22.50
24 chairs . . . . . @ 40¢.	9.60
4 sewing Machines.	160.00
3 cases or closets, two with glass doors and one entirely closed.	
One with drawers at bottom 7ft x 6ft x 18in	28.00
One 6ft x 3+3/4ft x 14in.	8.00
The closet 8+3/4ft x 8+1/2ft x 21in.	15.00
1 screen, folding, 5+1/2ft x 10ft.	3.00
1 Mirror on stand. 3+1/2ft x 18in.	14.00
2 Bust forms. 1.50	3.00
1 Dress form.	6.50
5 Dozen thimbles @ 60¢.	3.00
5 Dozen pairs Scissors @ 6.00.	30.00
1 Gas stove and fittings for heating irons for pressing.	4.10
Dressmaking Charts.	

Some of the above, such as the closet, were made in the University Shops and other things were gifts to the department.

Total estimated cost, $307.45

Equipment and cost of Cooking Room.

The Cooking Room is situated on the fifth floor of the Girls' building, that being the only available place at present. It is finished nicely in hard wood, with two closets built into the sides of the room to simulate sideboards. These closets have shelves behind glass doors above, then an open space below, then a closed closet or drawers, as the case may be, below the open space. These closets entire are 6ft x 7 3/4ft.

The room is further fitted with

2 up-to-date gas ranges.	$34.50
5 cooking tables, 3ft x 6ft x 30in.	23.75
These tables have each four drawers for utensils and 4 individual cookers run by Bunsen burners.	9.00
2 small tables, 4ft l x 28in w x 30in h.	4.50
1 round table, diameter 3ft 5in; for dining service. .	2.50
1 office desk, 3 1/2ft x 28 1/2 in. made in shop. . . .	8.00
1 portable blackboard 31in x 36in.	1.00
20 stools, 4 to each table, ...	11.65
1 chair.	.50
4 meat charts. Pratt's Inst..	10.00

In another room just outside the door are

1 refrigerator. with pan	16.20
1 iron sink with strainer, 4ft x 21in.	10.50
2 water(self-closing)faucets.	2.50
Plumbing, material and work.	36.51

There is no provision yet for hot water except by heating it on the ranges. The ranges have four burners above, and two below for broiling.

The plan is for four students to do individual work at each table, therefore the cooking tables are each supplied with racks above the burners, and and hooks at each end to hang spiders, pans, etc. on; alsowith

1 teakettle

1 teakettle. 55

2 saucepans. 45

4 steel spiders. 40

2 dish pans. 33

2 smaller sauce pans. 45

1 double-boiler. 1.08

4 asbestos mats. 20

1 soap dish. 08

The racks and pipe fittings cost. 28.00

Each drawer of the cooking tables contains the following articles:

2 tin plates, one for jelly cake. 04
one smaller 03

1 white dinner plate, cup & Saucer. 15

1 white bowl. 20

1white baking cup. 03 1/3

2 measuring cups, one glass. 06
one tin. 07 1/2

1 tin half pint cup. 07 1/2

1 Dover egg beater. 10
or one wire egg whip. 02.1/2

1 paring knife. 08

1 steel knife & fork. 15

2 spoons, one table 3¢, one tea 1¢. 04

1 biscuit cutter. 05

1 wire strainer. 05

1 small scrubbing brush. 05

These articles are for the use of the student and she is expected to keep them in order and in their appointed places.

These articles are also for the individual use:

5 muffin tins. . . . . .

20 Molding boards. $4.00

15 rolling pins. 2.25

10 mixing bowls. 2.00

The two small tables are used for supplies when cooking is going on.

The round table is for dining service. For setting it there are

1 table felt, 1 1/3 yds. 88

1 damask table cloth, 1 7/8 yds. 1.39

6 " napkins. 1.25

Part of a dinner set of dishes, including glass pitcher, berry dish sherbet cups, tumblers, etc. 17.99

1 coffee pot. 35

3 trays, one large, two small. 70

Other utensils for general use:

1 can opener. . . . . 10¢ 1 cork screw. . . . . 10¢

1 nutmeg grater.	.5¢,	10 bread tins. . . .	1.20
1 round cake tin.	10¢,	6 tin shells.	
2 cake tins.	20¢,	3 tin molds.	.90
1 funnel.	10¢,	9 strainers, assorted	50¢
4 basins.	40¢,	4 potato graters. . .	20¢
1 potato masher.	.30¢,	1 potato masher. . . .	
4 wooden spoons.		2 meat broilers. . .	25¢
2 potato scrapers.	.10¢,	1 dripping pan. . . .	.20¢
1 steel stew-pan large. . . .		1 granite stew-pan. .	.60¢
1 lemon squeezer.	.10¢,	2 doz. steel knives & forks	
10 iron skewers.		1 meat saw.	25¢
1 carving knife.	.40¢,	1 pastry bag.	.15¢
1 bread knife.	.15¢,	1 doz. fruit cans. . .	50¢
1/2 doz. jelly glasses. . . .	13¢,	1 ice pick.	10¢
1 soap saver.	10¢,	1 pot chain.	.10¢
1 scrubbing brush.	10¢,	1 pair scissors. . . .	
1 small grindstone.		1 scales.	1.75
1 meat grinder.		1 sugar box. . 50lbs.	.50¢
6 lard stands, assorted. . .	2.60,	1 broom.	.20¢
1 dust pan.	7¢,	1 galvanized bucket. .	25¢
1 waffle iron.	50¢,	2 white pitchers. . .	45¢
1 sifter.	25¢,	10 tin pans.	1.00
4 pans.	70¢,	4 doz. cup hooks.	.50¢
6 tin pastry tubes.	25¢,	1 handy fryer.	55¢
6 apple corers.	25¢,	1 doz. pint jars. . . .	.50¢
1 floor brush.	20¢,	1 doz. Jellies.	35¢

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE, President,
RALEIGH, N. C.

Shaw University.

Founded in 1865.

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer,
NEW YORK.

Interested Oct 27/04

N.C, 15

RALEIGH, N. C., Oct. 14th, 1904.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
OCT 17 1904

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,
Sec. General Education Board,
54 William Street,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I write to inquire if any action has been taken concerning the proposed improvements. If your board is to make any proposition, it ought to be done very soon so that some action can be taken by the Colored State Convention that will meet in Kinston the middle of November. The crops are better than for years, prices are good and the indications point to a winter of good times. If a proposition is made to the convention that the brethren can accept, an agent can be put into the field and give his whole time during the winter to raising funds. I have talked with several of the leading brethren and they think the conditions will be more favorable for raising money during the next few months and possibly a year, than they have been for a long time.

I expect to be in the North soon and will talk this matter over with you.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve, President.

2 15

October 27th, 1904.

Mr. F. T. Gates,

26 Broadway,

New York City.

Dear Mr. Gates: You recall that at the meeting of our Board held last May you were prepared to recommend certain conditional gifts to Shaw University, the recommendation being with-held because of certain doubts and fears expressed to you over the telephone by Dr. Morehouse.

Just before I left for the South early in October Dr. Morehouse telephoned me expressing a desire to re-open these negotiations. The morning I received a call from President Reserve of Shaw University. He says that he would be very glad to have such a proposition made to the school because he believes that with the good times now prevailing in the State the negroes will be able to raise the reasonable conditional amounts contemplated.

When you can make it convenient to see me, I will be very glad to talk it over with you. The Negro State Convention is to meet about November 14th, and if this proposition is to be made this year at all it should be done before that date.

Yours always truly,

William Rockefeller

Memorandum on Dr. Buttrick's report on
Shaw University, Raleigh, N.C.,
of March 8, 1904.

- - - - - -

I have read this report with care, and I have conferred with Dr. Buttrick and Dr. Morehouse on the whole situation. In fact, we went over the whole matter together, and as a result of the conference, it was agreed that we would all three recommend that the General Education Board make a contribution of $13,000.00 to Shaw University, conditioned on the colored people of North Carolina raising $5,000.00, making a total of $18,000.00. This money to be used in the erection of two buildings, which Dr. Buttrick regards as the most important things to be done:- First, a Men's Industrial Building, costing $9,000.00; second, a Girls' Building, or an enlargement of the present Girls' Building, costing $9,000.00,- total $18,-000.00, of which the General Education Board is to give $13,000.00 and the colored people of North Carolina $5,000.00. The General Education Board to pay one-half of this contribution, namely $6,500.00, so soon as the colored people shall have raised one-half of theirs, namely $2,500.00. This will secure the first building, which is to be the Industrial Building, the second building to be erected when the second $2,500.00 is secured. The details of the pledge, as to dates, etc., etc., can be settled by the General Education Board.

within 2 yrs

N.C. 15

Wm. H. Baldwin, Jr.
Chairman
Geo. Foster Peabody
Treasurer
Wallace Buttrick
Secretary and Executive Officer

General Education Board

54 WILLIAM STREET
NEW YORK

W. H. Heck
Assistant Secretary

Frederick T. Gates
Daniel C. Gilman
Morris K. Jesup
Robert C. Ogden
Walter H. Page
J. D. Rockefeller, Jr
Albert Shaw

See letter of trans. in R 1.

March 4, 1904

Mr. J. D. Rockefeller, Jr.

26 Broadway

New York City

Dear Mr Rockefeller:-

As requested in your letter of Dec. 26, 1903, I visited Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C., on Wednesday, February 11, 1904, making a careful study of the grounds and buildings with view to determining the present greatest needs of the school in the respect of material equipment.

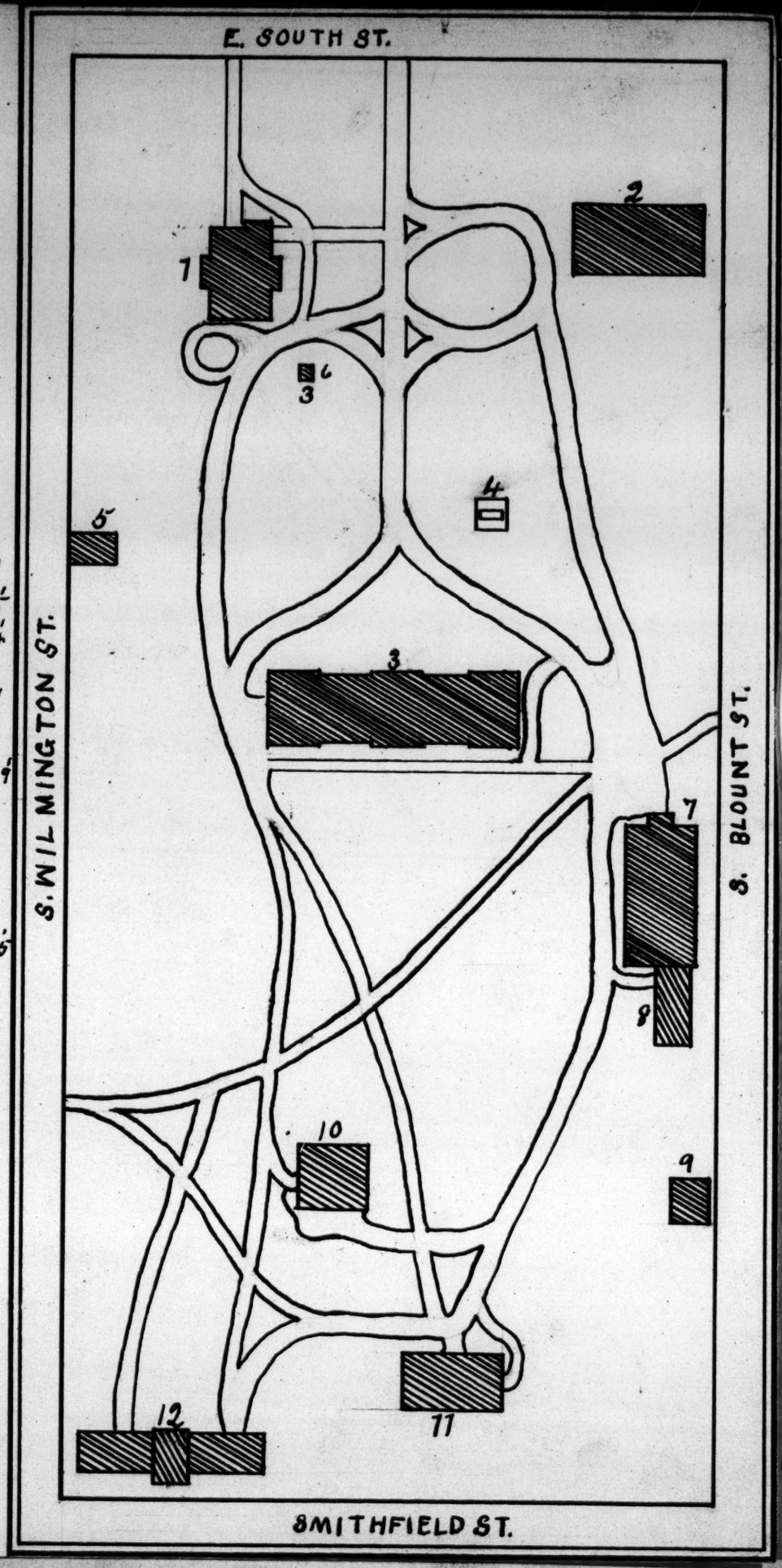
I PRESENT EQUIPMENT

Shaw University was founded in 1865, when Dr H. M. Tupper of Massachusetts established a little mission station for colored people in the suburbs of Raleigh, N. C. Through the financial assistance of Mr Elijah Shaw, of Massachusetts, Dr Tupper was enabled to buy part of the present site and to build Shaw Hall with student labor. Other friends in the North have aided the school from time to time until at present it occupies a main campus of nine acres, with smaller parcels of land across the streets, east and west, in a pleasant portion of the city, and owns five brick and four frame buildings, all in good condition, and, taken as a whole, attractive in appearance. The grounds are nicely kept, the fences in good repair, so that with the shade trees, lawns, etc., the impression on the passer-by is very favorable. The following pictures represent the best parts of the campus in the best season of the year.

SHAW UNIVERSITY CAMPUS

SCALE OF FEET
0 25' 50 75' 100

1. MORGAN HALL 40'x50'
2. ESTEY SEMINARY, 87'x45'
3. SHAW. BUILDING, 163'x44'
4 DR. TUPPR'S TOMB
5 PRINTING OFFICE, 20'x30'
6 OIL HOUSE
7 CHAPEL & DINING HALL, 44'x89'
8 LAUNDRY 22'x40'
9 BARN 24'x25'
10 BOILER HOUSE, 36'x37'
11 MEDICAL DOR., 64'x35'
12 INDUSTRIAL BUILDING, 119'x25'



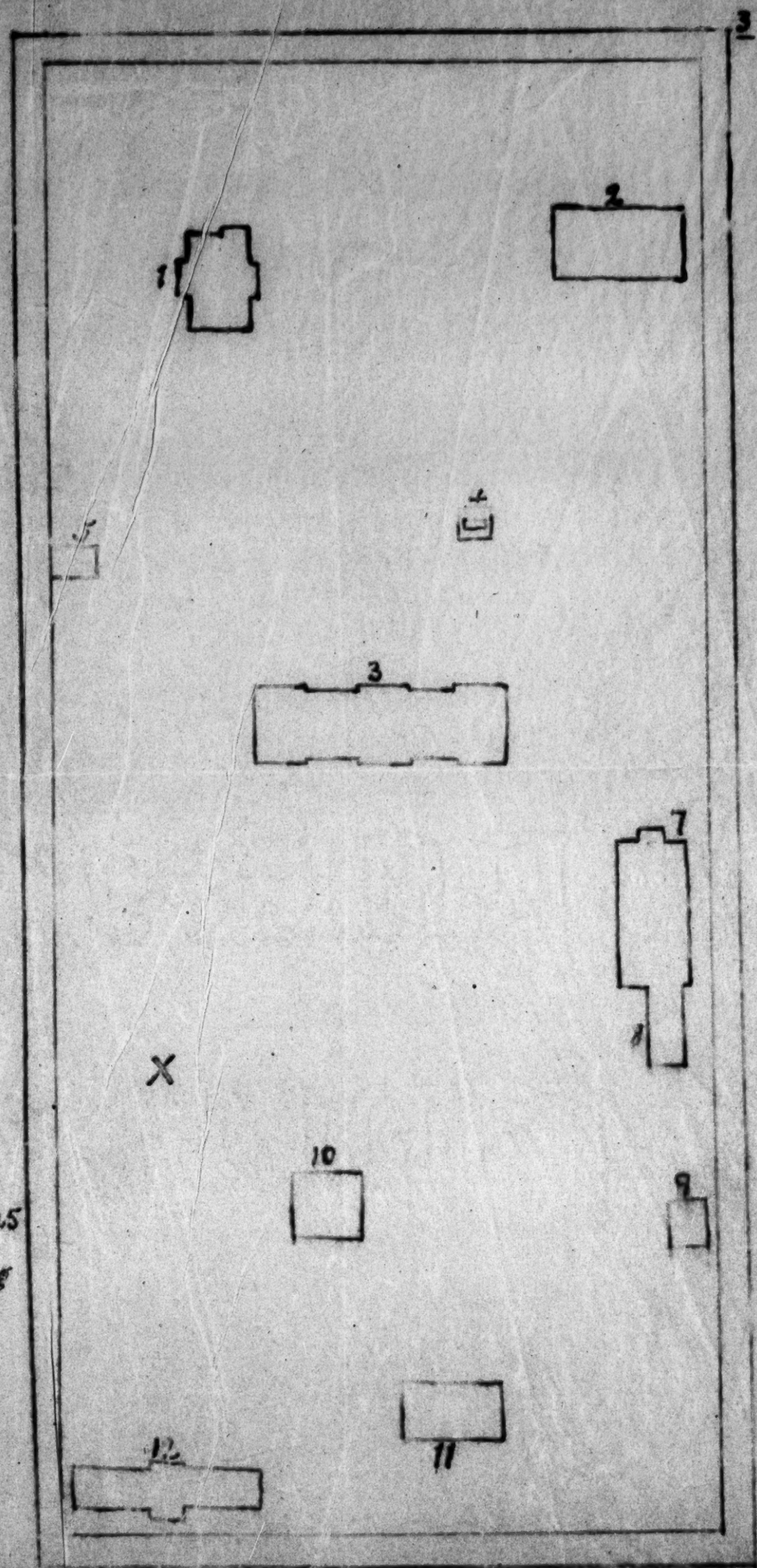
Shaw University Campus

Scale of feet

0 25 50 75 100

1. Morgan Hall 40 x 50
2. Estey Hall 87 x 45
3. Shaw Building 163 x 44
4. Dr. Tupper's Tomb
5. Printing Office 20 x 30
6. Oil House
7. Chapel & Dining Hall 44 x 89
8. Laundry 22 x 40
9. Barn 24 x 25
10. Boiler House 36 x 57
11. Medical Dor. 64 x 35
12. Industrial Building 119 x 25

X Proposed Industrial Building



DESCRIPTION OF BUILDINGS

1. Morgan Hall, 40x30

At the left of the entrance steps are the offices of administration with entrance (not seen) at the side. The rest of the building is used as a residence for the president and several of the teachers. The building is in excellent condition.

2. Estey Hall - Girls' Dormitory. 87x45

This building was given by the late Jacob Estey of Brattleboro, Vt. It is used as a girls' dormitory and domestic science building. On the first floor are two rooms for sewing, an assembly room for the girls, and two music rooms. The second floor has a reading room with a small but fairly good library and a general reception room. The rest of the second floor and the third and fourth floors are used as dormitories. The rooms are furnished with iron beds, table, bureau, book-rack, etc. The entire building is conspicuously neat, although greatly crowded with three and often four girls in a room. The sanitary conveniences are all on one floor. The tower, above the fourth floor, has been nicely fitted up and equipped as a cooking school with funds raised by the personal efforts of the President.

3. Shaw Building - Recitation Rooms and Men's Dormitory - 163x44

The basement floor of this building contains ten recitation rooms, in which nearly all of the academic work of the school is done. The rooms are equipped with modern desks or chairs, blackboards, tables for teachers, etc., are neat and clean, and have two or three windows each.

The other three floors are used as a dormitory for men, two, three or four students living in one room. All water for personal use is taken from pipes on the first floor, where are situated the toilets for all the men in this and the medical dormitory.

7. Chapel and Dining Hall - 44x89

The first floor of this building is used as a dining-room and kitchen. The dining-room by utmost crowding will accommodate 350 students, although it is with difficulty that waiters can get access to the tables. The kitchen is small and inadequately equipped. It is a decided tribute to the efficiency of the management that with such meagre equipment and in such a crowded space the meals are well prepared and promptly served.

The entire second floor of the building is used as a chapel, and will seat 400 students. The walls are hung with pictures of prominent negroes and friends of the school.

8. Laundry - 22x40

This is a one-story annex in the rear of the dining-hall. It is low,

poorly equipped and utterly unsuitable. The tubs are below the level of the city sewer so that all waste water has to be lifted up and emptied into a tank near the ceiling. One could hardly conceive of worse conditions for doing laundry work. It is injurious to the health of the girls and not at all a fit place for the sort of training that is possible in a good laundry like the one at Spelman Seminary.

10. Boiler House - 36x37.

This contains the central hot-water heating plant put in last year. The boilers and engines are in the care of a competent negro who thoroughly understands his business. Everything about the place is scrupulously neat and in first-class order. I had quite a long talk with the negro in charge and was favorably impressed with his ideas of economy in the use of fuel and his manifest ability to get the largest efficiency at minimum cost.

11. Medical Dormitory - 64x35.

This building is in good repair and quite adequate for its purpose as a dormitory for the students of the Leonard Medical School. The dormitory, however, has no water or toilet room, the students having to use the convenience in Shaw Hall.

12. Industrial Buildings - 50x25; 50x25; 19x30.

These buildings are old frame structures that were erected by the State of North Carolina many years ago for the temporary housing of an Agricultural and Mechanical School for the negroes. The "Second Morrill Act" requires that where separate school systems are maintained the U. S. fund for Agricultural and Mechanical Colleges shall be divided between the two races. As a temporary A. & M. school for the negroes these buildings were erected and equipped by the State/ When the State established a colored A. & M. College at Greensboro in 1891 the work at Shaw was given

up. Later President Meserve made use of the buildings for industrial work.

The buildings were never finished on the inside, but were simply rough-boarded and battened on the outside. It is evident that they were constructed of unseasoned lumber, for the boards have shrunk until the rooms are like corn-cribs. It is my opinion that it would be a waste of money to attempt the reconstruction of these buildings. They can be utilized as store-rooms and for the rougher industries, like brick-laying, plastering, etc., but they are not suitable for shop-work.

Regarding the men's industrial work at Shaw my assistant, Mr Heck, who carefully inspected the school for the Slater Board last year, says:

"With little space much has been done, but the value as well as the amount of the work has necessarily been limited. The students are so crowded that there is little opportunity to carry on any branch of the work extensively; that is, to the point of professional efficiency. The equipment is good as far as it goes, the tools, tables, boiler, forges, etc., representing careful and economical selection. Some attractive carving, forging, carpentering, and caning have been done by the students, as is shown by the finished and unfinished specimens in the shops; and, considering the limitations of space and equipment, it is evident that Shaw University could develop a splendid industrial department, if sufficient funds could be secured, and if the professional trade idea could develop extensive courses along special lines. The President supervised a large U. S. Industrial School for Indians before he came to Shaw and he is very anxious to duplicate at the latter institution the industrial opportunities of the former."

The following pictures show the industrial work for men:

Across S. Blount St., about due east from Shaw Building, is located the building of the Missionary Training School.

Across S. Wilmington St., south-west from Shaw Building, are the buildings of the Medical School.

II. NEEDS IN THE RESPECT OF MATERIAL EQUIPMENT.

It seems to me best that I should discuss all the needs of the school, in order that you may select which, if any, should receive your attention. The needs may be summed up as follows:

A shop for the men's industrial department.

A laundry.

A dining-room and kitchen.

Increased dormitory accommodations for both men and women.

1. Men's Industrial Department.

As I said to you in my letter of Dec. 21, 1903, it is my judgment that the present greatest need of the school is an adequate equipment for industrial training. The building should be located west of the Boiler House (10) about at "X." The ground slopes towards Smithfield St. and admits of a large basement without much excavation. At my suggestion President Meserve has prepared the following statement:

"Proposed Shop for the Men's Industrial Department.

Material, brick. Dimensions, length, 100 ft., width, 50 ft. Height, two stories. Walls, 21 in. thick first story, 17 in., upper story. Hip rood covered with tin. Blacksmith shop in basement under South half, 50 ft. by 50 ft. First story, 12 ft. high with two rooms and hall, second story, 8 ft. high with 4 rooms and hall. Cost, with necessary equipment, $9000. It will be necessary to spend between $1500 and $2000 in equipment. A new and more powerful engine than the one now in use will be needed together with lathes and some other machinery."

Regarding the engine I would say that the present engine, a legacy from the State school referred to above, is little more than a toy. It

will be noticed that the cost of equipment is included in the estimated total cost of $9000. President Meserve is a good manager and I am confident that his estimates are carefully made and can be relied upon.

It is my judgment that such a shop and equipment would contribute more than any other one thing to the efficiency of Shaw as a school for the training of efficient leaders for the colored people of North Carolina, including teachers, physicians and preachers. All students, excepting those in the professional departments, are required to take the industrial courses; many of the professional students have taken the industrial courses when in the academic department of Shaw, while professional students who come to Shaw from other schools would gladly elect some form of industrial work.

A very large proportion of Shaw graduates and students become teachers; the importance of industrial training appears when we understand that within a very few years the ability to teach the domestic industries, including elementary agriculture, will be required as a condition of obtaining a license to teach in the schools of North Carolina.

2.
2. Girls' Dormitory and Laundry.

As seen above, page 5, Estey Hall, which is used as a girls' dormitory and domestic science building, is greatly overcrowded. The girls have to sleep three and four in a room, which surely is undesirable. It is the desire of President Meserve to enlarge this building and at my request he has prepared the following specific suggestions:

"Proposed Addition to Estey Hall."

"Material, brick. Dimensions of addition, length, 70 ft., width, 42 ft. The West wall, which will be the front, will be an extension towards the South of the present West end wall of Estey. Height of proposed addition, 3 stories with basement. First floor, 4 large rooms for various lines of

domestic science work and a hallway. Second floor, 14 dormitories. Third floor, assembly room. The present assembly room is one the first floor and the dormitories are on the three upper floors. It will be best to convert the present assembly room into dormitories for teachers and have the assembly room on the third floor for this will be more convenient for the girls and will give the additional room so greatly needed. Flat roof, covered with tin. Basement fitted up for a laundry. Estimated cost, which includes set wooden tubs for laundry, all necessary plumbing, plain furnishings for all the rooms and the extension of the heating system, $9000."

From the above you will notice that it is the wish of the President to have the basement of this building fitted up as a laundry. The elevation at this point is sufficient to admit of direct drainage to the sewers of the city, and the location of a laundry in the basement of the girls' building would seem to be desirable, as all of the laundry work is done by the girls. The need for this enlargement I regard as only second to that of the building suggested for the men's industrial work.

3. Proposed Academic Building.

In his letter to you of Dec. 10, 1903, Dr Morehouse says: "The capacity of the dining hall and chapel is taxed to the utmost; the laundry facilities are utterly inadequate; President Meserve beseeches us for an enlargement of these facilities, for which about $6000 would be required."

President Meserve, in a letter to me bearing date of Jan. 24, 1904, says: "There is urgent need of a large building, material brick, which shall contain a chapel or an assembly room, 12 recitation rooms, library, and offices. The present recitation rooms, in the basement of Shaw Hall, are unsuited to the purpose, and are needed for dormitories to prevent the present crowding in the three upper stories. The present office room

is inadequate, and we have practically no room for the library. The chapel has for several years been crowded and there is urgent need of relief in this direction."

From the above you will see there are two propositions regarding the enlargement of chapel and dining-room facilities: the first, made by Dr Morehouse, would involve the enlargement of the present chapel and dining room; the second, the erection of an entirely new building.

While I was at Shaw University last month, Dr Meserve called the entire corps of teachers together for a conference. In the course of that conference I turned to some of the negro teachers, whom I well know, and said to them, "Is it not time for the colored Baptists of North Carolina to make a substantial contribution to Shaw University? It has been a great blessing to you and your children; it is the organizing centre of the denominational life of the State; and it seems to me that, in view of the general prosperity of the colored Baptists of the State, the time has come for you to think of your own responsibility to this school." To this Dr Pegues immediately replied: "At the last State meeting of the North Carolina colored Baptists we took under advisement this very matter. We are especially interested in securing a building for chapel, dining-room, recitation rooms, and library; and if a building costing $30,000 can be arranged for, the negroes of North Carolina will raise one-half of that amount, or $15,000, within two years." From my knowledge of the negroes of North Carolina and of their hearty unanimity of sentiment I am convinced that Dr Pegues is justified in saying that the negro Baptists of the State can raise $15,000 for Shaw University within the next two years.

General Summary.

While at Raleigh I called on Governor Aycock and in the course of our conversation Shaw University was mentioned, whereupon the Governor in strongest terms commended the school. He said, "so far as I have been able to ascertain no graduate of Shaw University has ever been convicted of crime. This is more than can be said of the graduates of the State University." He spoke of the contribution Shaw University is making to the teaching force of the State, and also said, "The negro Baptists of North Carolina are an intelligent and self-respecting body of Christians, and they owe this, in a very large degree, to the training and influence of Shaw University." I accept these statements of the Governor at face value from the fact that I know they are true. I am strongly of the belief, therefore, that now is a favorable time for a decided step in advance in this excellent school. President Meserve has the confidence of the people of the State, both white and colored. He is a practical school man, having been principal of a public school in Springfield, Mass., for a number of years, afterward principal of one of our Indian industrial schools, and now for ten years at the head of Shaw University. He is, therefore, fitted by general experience and by definite knowledge of the situation to direct the fuller development of Shaw University. In view of the foregoing facts, therefore, I approve,

First, the providing of a building and equipment for the men's industrial department.

Second, the enlargement of Estey Hall, as suggested by President Meserve, including a laundry in the basement of the addition.

Regarding the proposal to secure a building for chapel, dining hall, kitchen, recitation rooms, library, office, etc., I would say that the matter is deserving of careful consideration. In my letter to Mr Gates

of Dec. 21, I said: "If the school is too large for present facilities then make it smaller and better by raising the conditions of entrance." I am obliged to revise that opinion after my recent visit to Shaw. While the maximum number of students should not exceed 500, the total should not fall much below that number. By reference to my letter to Mr Gates of Dec. 10, (p.14), you will notice that the Boarding Department shows a profit of $3768.99, which is one-sixth of the entire annual cost of the school. Dr Meserve says that the Boarding Department will not make this substantial addition to the income of the school if the number of students is reduced to the exact capacity of the dormitories. If, therefore, the number of students is reduced, the faculty will have to be smaller and the efficiency of the school correspondingly lessened.

The present chapel, which represents as much floor space as the dining room and kitchen combined, would do very well for some time to come, but, as I have already intimated, the dining-room and kitchen are not equal to the demands of the school. The kitchen is small and inconvenient, while the dining-room is literally packed. It is impossible to use chairs at the table, the students sit on stools instead. It will be seen also that if the rooms in Shaw Hall, now used as recitation rooms, can be made into dormitories there will be adequate sleeping rooms for the men students. It seems also that the colored people of the State have for some time cherished the desire to bear a large part in erecting what would really be the central building of the University. It seems to me, therefore, that it would be well to encourage the negroes in raising funds for a building which shall include dining-room, kitchen, assembly room, recitation rooms, library, and offices.

In my judgment the school should aim to secure these three improvements, named in the order of relative importance:

1. Men's Industrial Building.

2. Enlargement of Estey Hall, including Laundry.

3. The central building, above described.

This would call for an expenditure of $48,000, of which amount the negroes offer to raise approximately one-third, and I am confident that they would increase their proposition to $16,000 if the balance could be secured from other sources.

With great respect, I am,

Faithfully yours

$6500 for mill – on cash of 3500
$6500 for Estey – " " " 3500

Cond^n meets Nov. 14, 1904

time limit 2 yrs.

9^00

Wm. H. Baldwin Jr
Chairman
Geo. Foster Peabody
Treasurer
Wallace Buttrick
Secretary and Executive officer

General Education Board

54 WILLIAM STREET
NEW YORK

W. H. Heck
Assistant Secretary

N. C. 15

Frederick T. Gates
Daniel C. Gilman
Morris K. Jesup
Starr J. Murphy
Robert C. Ogden
Walter H. Page
J. D. Rockefeller, Jr
Albert Shaw

~~Memorandum for the Executive Committee.~~

The General Education Board will contribute to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University, located at Raleigh, North Carolina, the sum of thirteen thousand dollars ($13,000), upon the following terms and conditions:

1. The colored people of North Carolina shall raise the sum of five thousand dollars, ($5,000), for the same purpose by or before January 1, 1907.

2. The total sum of eighteen thousand dollars, ($18,000), thus to be secured, shall be used as follows:

1). Nine thousand dollars, ($9,000), for the erection and equipment of a Men's Industrial Building.

2). Nine thousand dollars ($9,000), for the erection and equipment of an addition to Estey Hall,-the dormitory and industrial building for girls.

3. The General Education Board will pay one half of this contribution, namely six thousand five hundred dollars, ($6,500), so soon as the colored people have raised one half of their contribution, namely twothousand five hundred dollars, ($2,500), the nine thousand dollars thus first secured to be used for the erection and equipment of the Men's Industrial Building.

4. The General Education Board will pay the remaining one-half of this contribution, namely six thousand five hundred dollars, ($6,500), so soon as the colored people have raised the remaining one-half of their contribution, namely two thousand five hundred dollars, ($2,500), the nine thousand dollars thus secured to be used for the erection and equipment of an addition to Estey Hall.

Approved Wallace Buttrick
Robert C. Ogden
Walter H. Page
John D. Rockefeller Jr.
George Foster Peabody
Executive Committee

Dated, New York
November 7, 1907.

N.C. 15

The American Baptist Home Mission Society,

H. L. MOREHOUSE, D.D., COR. SEC.
FRANK E. HOULTON, TREASURER.

J. E. CHIVERS, D.D., FIELD SEC.
REV. H. B. GROSE, EDITORIAL SEC.

REV. ALEX. TURNBULL, ASST. COR. SEC.
D. W. PERKINS, ESQ., ASST. SEC. CHURCH EDIFICE DEPT.

METROPOLITAN LIFE BUILDING,
312 FOURTH AVENUE.

Shaw University

New York, Nov. 10th, 1904. 190

DICTATED BY
M.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
NOV 11 1904

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,
54 William St., City.

Dear Brother:-

Through your messenger I have received your notification of contribution of $13,000 by the General Education Board to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for the new buildings at Shaw University, N.C., on condition that the colored people of North Carolina raise $5,000. additional upon the terms mentioned. We highly appreciate this substantial help, and will take steps at once to secure the co-operation of the colored State Convention in securing this amount. I am in correspondence with President Meserve and others on the subject.

Thanking the General Education Board and its generous donor, and yourself, for your substantial interest in this matter, I remain

Very truly yours,

H. L. Morehouse
Cor.Sec'y

(N)

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE, Treasurer
RALEIGH, N. C.

W. C. 15

President Charles E. Meserve,

Shaw University,

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Dr. Meserve: I am very happy to receive your encouraging letter of November 19. The large subscription raised last Thursday surely gives promise of ability to raise the entire conditional amount necessary in order to secure the gift of the Home Mission Society.

With sincere esteem, I am,

Faithfully yours,

William Rockefeller

ERVE, President,
N. C.

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer,
NEW YORK.

Shaw University.

Founded in 1865.

RALEIGH, N. C., Nov. 19, 1904.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
NOV 21 1904

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,
Gen'l Ag't of Educational Board,
54 William St., New York City.

My Dear Brother Buttrick:-

I have just returned from the annual State Convention of the colored Baptists, at Kinston. On Wednesday night about $300. was raised in cash and good pledges for Foreign Missions and on Thursday night $1,800. was raised in pledges, every one of which is good, for the enlargement of the work at Shaw University. This was the best Convention of the colored Baptists that I have ever attended. Rev. G. C. Cowan, the pastor of the White Baptist church at Kinston, was present at nearly all of the sessions, both day and evening, and he said he was agreeably surprised at the results and the manner in which the Convention was carried on.

Faithfully Yours,

Chas. F. Meserve,

President.

N.C. 15

November 19, 1904.

Dr. Henry L. Morehouse,
Corresponding Secretary,
Fourth Ave. & 22rd Street,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Morehouse: At a meeting of the General Education Board held to-day, the following conditional appropriation was made:

The General Education Board will contribute to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University, located at Raleigh, North Carolina, the sum of thirteen thousand dollars ($13,000), upon the following terms and conditions:

1. The colored people of North Carolina shall raise the sum of five thousand dollars ($5,000), for the same purpose by or before January 1, 1907.

2. The total sum of eighteen thousand dollars ($18,000), thus to be secured, shall be used as follows:

1. Nine thousand dollars, ($9,000), for the erection and equipment of a Men's Industrial Building.

Nine thousand dollars ($9,000), for the erection and equipment of an addition to Rust Hall, the dormitory and industrial building for girls.

3. The General Education Board will pay one half of this contribution, namely six thousand five hundred dollars ($6,500),

[illegible] soon as the colored people have raised one half of their [illegible] contribution, namely, two thousand five hundred dollars ($2,500), [illegible] thousand dollars thus first secured to be used for the [illegible] equipment of the Negro Industrial Building.

[illegible] General Education Board will pay the remaining one-[illegible] contribution, namely six thousand five hundred dollars ($6,500), so soon as the colored people have raised [illegible] one half of their contribution, namely, two thousand [illegible] hundred dollars ($2,500), the nine thousand dollars thus secured to be used for the erection and equipment of an Addition to Eaton Hall.

William Butler

N.C. 15

The American Baptist Home Mission Society,

METROPOLITAN LIFE BUILDING,

H. L. MOREHOUSE, D.D., Cor. Sec.
FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer.

E. E. CHIVERS, D.D., Field Sec.
Rev. H. B. GROSE, Editorial Sec.

Rev. ALEX. TURNBULL, Asst. Cor. Sec.
D. W. PERKINS, Esq., in charge of Church Ed. Fund.

312 FOURTH AVENUE,

New York, Nov. 30th, 1904. 190

DICTATED BY
M.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
DEC 1 - 1904

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,
General Education Board, City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Your communication of the 29th concerning the action of the General Education Board, in granting $13,000. to the Home Mission Society for Shaw University, is received. Please express to the Board our high appreciation of this generous gift for the important purposes mentioned, and assure them that we confidently expect that the conditions will be met.

Drs. Whitted and Brown were here yesterday to get some modifications of the proposition: they desired to have two years and a half in which to raise the amount, but I insisted that it could be raised in two years just as well, and that it ought to be done within that time. Dr. Whitted will have charge of the work. At the Convention, about $1800. were pledged for this purpose. I think that within a year we shall have the amount in hand for the first building. They wish to have the first building called Tupper Memorial, and their preference was to have this for the girls as an annex to Estey Hall, and to make their special appeal for this. But I have called their attention to the fact that according to the conditions of your gift the industrial building should be first erected, and have advised them to make appeals for both at the same time, saying nothing about which should be erected first, leaving that to be determined when the money is in hand for

the purpose. I shall stand for the erection of the industrial building first.

I shall probably make my annual tour to several of the schools the last of February, for meetings of Boards of Trustees. Would you be willing to serve on some of those Boards, as, for instance, at Atlanta, and could you not arrange to be present at that time?

Very truly yours,

H. L. Morehouse

(N) Cor.Sec'y

N. C. 15

December 3, 1904.

Dr. Henry Morehouse,
312 Fourth Ave.,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Morehouse: I have your kind letter of November 30 in which you acknowledge the conditional gift to the Home Mission Society for Shaw University.

It would be a great pleasure to be a trustee of Atlanta Baptist College and of other schools of our denomination in which I am deeply interested. I have received several similar requests and it is the opinion of my associates that I ought not to accept such appointments. For every personal reason I should be glad to accept. As secretary of the General Education Board and General Agent of the Slater Board I suppose I ought to maintain a position of absolute impartiality.

Yours always truly,

William Baldwin

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE, President,
RALEIGH, N. C.

N.C.15

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer,
NEW YORK.

Shaw University.

Founded in 1865.

Squirrel Island, Me., Aug. 10, 1905.

RALEIGH, N. C.,

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,

54 William St.,

New York City.

Acknowledged by circular letter

Acknowledged by circular letter

Card

My Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I see in the papers that Mr. Rockefeller has given a lqrge sum of money for educational purposes. I do not know the method of distribution or the character of the Institutions that are to be aided.

You perhaps have heard that the Missionary Training School has been discontinued, and the property is to be used as the nucleus of the Nurse Training School and a larger Hospital. I should like to talk with you about our work and its needs on my way south in September.

We have received for the next school year all the students for whom we have accommodations and all future applications for the next school year will be turned down.

Faithfully Yours,

Chas. F. Meserve,

President.

COPY. 3/17/06 N.C. 15

SHAW UNIVERSITY, RALEIGH, N. C.

Chas. F. Meserve, Prest.

-----o-----

Shaw University is located in Raleigh, the capitol city of North Carolina which has a population of 14,000. The property is well situated being but a few minutes walk from the business centre of the city. The institution is controlled by the American Baptist Home Mission Society. It was founded in 1865 and incorporated 1875. The land, 8 acres in one piece and three acres in another, is valued at $20,000. The buildings are rated at $118,000. The only endowment is in the medical department, it amounts to $5,000. (see blank for correction of these figures, W. B.)

Annual income:

From societies	$ 8,280.00
" private subscription	1,326.96
" board, tuition and room rent	21,172.10
" Slater Fund	2,500.00
Total	$ 33, 279.06

Annual expenses:

Salaries	$ 17,949.51
Equipment	1,000.00
Other expenses	16,560.00
Total	$ 35,509.51

Number on instructors:

White men	9
White women	9
Colored men	8
Colored women	4
Total	30

Number of students:

Male	338
Female	180
Total	518

Number of students by departments:

Elementary	179
Secondary	87
College	57
Law	7
Pharmacy	38
Medical	148

Of this number the following are enrolled in industrial or manual training courses:

Wood-working	16
Carpentry	24
Blacksmithing	16
Bricklaying	22
Sewing	104

Cooking ---------- 104

Music ---------- 60

Of the 508 students, 336, 236 males and 100 females, are boarders. The dormitories accommodate 225 males and 100 females.

The school has the following grades: elementary, secondary, college, industrial, law, medical, pharaceutical, and theological. The normal course including the preparatory work covers six years; this is followed by a four year college course. The degrees A. B., B. S., B. Th., LL. B., M. D., and Ph.G. are conferred. No special training of teachers is attempted, but the senior class get some instruction in psychology and in school management. There is no practice school. This institution in fact is rather unique in that there are no childrens' classes on the grounds and that the average age of the students is high. The professional schools of course have much to do with this. The students of the latter however are under the same moral and religious control as the undergraduate body.

Summer schools are conducted here at times. The last was held in 1904. 4 teachers and 3 lecturers were then employed. 112 teachers were in attendance and the session lasted 4 weeks.

As is shown by the enrollment by departments above, by far the greater portion of the literary work done at Shaw

falls in the preparatory and normal departments. Though considerable is said about the college but comparatively little is really being done in that department. I cannot state the situation better than in the words of Pres. Meserve in his report to the trustees of the Slater Fund for 1903-1904. He said, "Contrary to the popular idea, there is comparatively little being done in this institution for what is termed the higher or classical education. There will be only one to graduate from the college department at the coming commencement in May". The enrollment and the nature of the work in this department this year are in accord with the above idea. Only about one fifth of the literary students, 57 out of 323, are in the college. And much of the work I saw in this course was only mediocre at best. Some of it was poor. This was not due primarily to the teachers either, but to a poor grade of material, to limited time for preparation for the work, and to the irregular registration of students during the college year. The teacher of most of this work, the languages, is a graduate of Brown University who spends his vacations in study at the University of Chicago. The other three teachers of this department are also well prepared but they must divide their time with other departments. Marked exceptions to the rather poor work I saw were some recitations in English Literature and Latin under Miss Linton. The college course as laid down however is a fairly good one though wanting in

electives especially in sufficient courses in history, political economy and sociology.

The higher work at Shaw suffers to a certain extent on account of the number of lower grades the school carries. Country students are poorly prepared. To take them necessitates many classes in elementary work. Most of these students remain only through the normal course at best. Here is done the most and often the best of Shaw's literary work. Pres. Meserve however is considering the cutting off of the elementary work in order to strengthen the more advanced courses. He feels that the elementary work should be done by the many smaller so called secondary schools in the state.

The course preparatory to the normal covers two years and the normal covers three years. The studies correspond fairly well to those of the ordinary high school course without the languages. They include a year's work in psychology and two years' work in methods of teaching and school government. No practice work however is given to the prospective teachers. Nevertheless the students completing any of these courses are very well prepared to teach and they have little difficulty in finding employment.

In connection with its literary work Shaw maintains departments of "mechanics" and of "domestic arts". These are in fact practical manual training courses tending toward industrial and trades training. For the boys there are drawing

and designing, blacksmithing, joinery, cabinet work, carpentry, painting, plastering, machine work and bricklaying. All the young men in the preparatory, normal, college and theological departments take this work devoting to it 2 afternoons per week as long as they remain in school. If they complete the work of one industry they turn to another. All plumbing, repairs and furnishings about the school premises are done by these young men. Mantels, blackboards, chairs, cots, bookcases, wash-stands, etc. are supplied by this department of the school. The carpenters built the convalescent ward of the hospital and were adding a porch to Shaw Hall while I was there.

This department is in charge of Mr. Gaston A. Edwards, a graduate of the A. and M. College at Greensboro, N. C.

For the girls there are required courses in cooking and sewing. In both of these courses the girls spend two hours each week. The sewing leads up to dressmaking through a four year course. The course has not been in use long but the three girls who have done the most advanced work have become successful seamstresses in their respective towns. Two very capable teachers have this work in hand. The department however is badly cramped for space.

Want of room drove the cooking department to an ideal position for their kitchen and dining room, the attic of the girls' building. The rooms are well lighted and finely equipped. A regularly trained teacher from a northern cooking school has this work in charge. All boarding girls take this

course.

The serving in the students' dining hall is also done by the girls. The girls also care for their building and do their own laundering under the supervision of a teacher.

All the industrial features at Shaw are carried on with an earnestness, sincerity and the roughness, not only commendable, but highly valuable for the practical training they give the students.

But what has come to be perhaps the most distinguishing characteristic of Shaw University is its professional departments, especially its medical school. There are two good schools of pharmacy, law and theology. In the medical school 148 men are registered this year. The teachers are white physicians of Raleigh. This is one of the very few schools of medicine for colored men south of Washington. Its graduates have done well. This fact alone gives the school wide publicity and great popularity. 30 men are enrolled in the department of pharmacy and only 7 in the law course. The course in theology is usually well attended. Last year 29 students were enrolled. This course is conducted by Rev. A. W. Pegues Ph.D. D.D., a well prepared colored gentleman who, it seems to me, was doing very good, practical work, well suited to his classes and to those to whom they will preach.

Thus through teachers, preachers, lawyers, pharmacists and physicians, Shaw reaches a wide field. However, it draws

its students mainly from its own state, North Carolina. For instance only 45 out of 302 students enrolled in 1904-1905 in the literary department came from outside the state. But the professional schools draw upon the South in general.

(signed) W. T. B. Williams.

March 17, 1906.

The American Baptist Home Mission Society,

METROPOLITAN LIFE BUILDING,

312 FOURTH AVENUE.

N.C. 15

H. L. MOREHOUSE, D.D., COR. SEC.
FRANK T. MOULTON, TREASURER.

E. E. CHIVERS, D.D., FIELD SEC.
REV. H. B. GROSE, EDITORIAL SEC.

REV. ALEX. TURNBULL, ASST. COR. SEC.
D. W. PERKINS, ESQ., ASST. SEC. CHURCH EDIFICE DEPT.

New York, June 28th, 1906. 190

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
JUN 29 1906

DICTATED BY M.

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D., Sec'y
General Education Board,
54 William St., City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

This is to inform you that the terms of the gift of the General Education Board to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for a new building at Shaw University, as stated in your communication to me of November 29th, 1904, have been met; the Negro Baptists of North Carolina having contributed and paid into our Treasury $2500. toward the erection of an Industrial building at Shaw University. In accordance with your statement in section 3 of your letter, I respectfully request a check from your Board for $6500., to be applied on the erection of said building.

Plans for the building have been made, and the work is in progress under the direction of the Superintendent of Industrial Education at Shaw University.

Very truly yours,

H. L. Morehouse
Cor. Sec'y

(N)

NC-15

"The General Education Board will contribute to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University, located at Raleigh, North Carolina, the sum of thirteen thousand dollars ($13,000), upon the following terms and conditions:

1. The colored people of North Carolina shall raise the sum of five thousand dollars, ($5,000), for the same purpose by or before January 1, 1907.

2. The total sum of eighteen thousand dollars ($18,000) thus to be secured shall be used as follows:

1). Nine thousand dollars ($9,000) for the erection and equipment of a Men's Industrial Building.

2). Nine thousand dollars ($9,000) for the erection and equipment of an addition to Estey Hall, the dormitory and industrial building for girls.

3. The General Education Board will pay one half of this contribution, namely six thousand five hundred dollars ($6,500) so soon as the colored people have raised one half of their contribution, namely two thousand five hundred dollars ($2500), the nine thousand dollars thus first secured to be used for the erection and equipment of the Men's Industrial Building.

4. The General Education Board will pay the remaining one-half of this contribution, namely six thousand five hundred dollars ($6,500) so soon as the colored people

have raised the remaining one-half of their contribution, namely two thousand five hundred dollars ($2,500), the nine thousand dollars thus secured to be used for the erection and equipment of an addition to Estey Hall."

I certify that the foregoing is a true copy of a minute made at a meeting of the General Education Board held November 29, 1904.

Wallace Buttrick
Secretary.

Dated New York
June 29, 1906.

NC-15

Copy for Mr Ogden

This certifies that the colored people of the State of North Carolina have collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of the conditional pledge made by the General Education Board on November 29,1904, to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University located at Raleigh, in the State of North Carolina, the sum of Two thousand five hundred dollars ($2500), in cash; that the same has been applied to or is reserved for the purposes stated in the pledge; and that in accordance with the terms of said pledge the American Baptist Home Mission Society claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board of Six thousand, five hundred dollars ($6500).

Dated, New York City
June 28, 1906.

(signed) H.L.Morehouse
Corresponding Secretary

(signed) F.T.Moulton
Treasurer

I certify that the foregoing is a true copy of a certificate duly executed, the original and duplicate of the same being on file respectively in the office of the treasurer and secretary of the Board.

June 29, 1906.

Wallace Buttrick
Secretary

The American Baptist Home Mission Society,

METROPOLITAN LIFE BUILDING,

312 FOURTH AVENUE,

N 6 15
Gen'l Educ. Board
MAR 20 1907

H. L. MOREHOUSE, D.D., COR. SEC.
FRANK T. MOULTON, TREASURER.

E. E. CHIVERS, D.D., FIELD SEC.
REV. H. B. GROSE, EDITORIAL SEC.

REV. ALEX. TURNBULL, ASST. COR. SEC.
D. W. PERKINS, ESQ., ASST. SEC. CHURCH EDIFICE DEPT.

New York, March 19th, 1907. 190

DICTATED BY M.

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,

54 William Street, City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

This communication relates to the pledge of the General Education Board made November 29th, 1904, to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for the erection of new buildings at Shaw University, Raleigh, N.C.

I report that the men's industrial building, known as Tupper Memorial Hall, is nearly completed. Toward this your Board has paid its proportion of $6,500., the colored people having raised and paid in $2500. additional.

This is to certify that the conditions of your second pledge of $6500. have been fully met, and that the Negro Baptists of North Carolina have paid into the treasury of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, on or before January 1st, 1907, the full amount of $2500. toward the erection and equipment of an addition to Estey Hall. Plans are being made for the erection of this building immediately upon the close of the school year. The Society will be pleased to receive from your Treasurer, at his convenience, a check for the $6,500. pledged for this purpose.

Very truly yours,

H. L. Morehouse

(N) Cor. Sec'y

COPY. 1/31/07 N. 6. 15

SHAW UNIVERSITY

Charles S. Meserve, President. Raleigh, N. C.

---oOo---

I spent January 25 at Shaw University. A marked feature of the institution this year is the unusual amount of repairs completed or under way, and the general extension of the plant. An old frame building to be used as the school of pharmacy was being overhauled at the time of my visit. New floors and wainscoting had been put in by the students, and they were then busy with the painting and glazing. The old and rather neglected stairway of the Medical School building has also been newly wainscoted and plastered. This was also done mainly by student labor. But the most marked feature of the constructive work is theerection of the Tupper Memorial building for the men's industrial work. The walls were up and the roof was going on. The building is of brick, 48 by 96 feet, two stories high and has a deep basement under half of the structure which will be used as a blacksmith shop. The building inspector of the city has approved of the building, and two architects have declared that it was the best constructed building going up in the city. The plans were drawn by local architects but the contractor is Mr. Edwards the colored head of the department of industries of the school. The workmen have been mainly students. The building is to cost $9,000. It is a new sufficiently advanced, it is said, to show clearly that it can be completed within the figures set for the cost.

The money for this building is in hand, and so is a similar amount for an addition to the girls' dormitory which is also to be erected this year. Of these $18,000 the colored people of the state contributed $5,000 besides paying the expenses of the man delegated to raise the money. Mr. Carnegie has given to Shaw University $15,000 for a library building; and money has also been raised for an extension to the administration building.

The school adheres to its custom of having half the day devoted to academic work and half to industrial work. All students excepting those in the professional schools are required totake industrial work. Blacksmithing, machine work, joinerey, carpentry, masonry and painting and mechanical drawing are given for the men, and cooking, sewing, and dressmaking for the young women. The work of the latter is carried to greater completeness than that of the men. The men's work does not reach trade requirements. It is however very practical and serves as a good foundation for those who desire subsequently to complete their trades. This work could be greatly strengthened if with the improved facilities of the new building for industries a few more industrial teachers could be employed.

The literary or academic department is but meagerly provided with teachers also. However one important advance has been made here during the year - the appointment of a head academic teacher, Miss Ida J. Brown. She has held the position only two months, so it is too early to judge of the effects of her work. She will

however have time to do some supervisory work. With her thorough academic training (She is a graduate of Wellealgy College) and her long experience here she ought to be able to strengthen the teaching a great deal.

The Medical School continues to form a large part of the school. Of the 523 students enrolled in the University 149 are in the Medical School, and 31 in the School of Pharmacy. Some efforts are being made, I was told, to improve the quality of the men entering the Medical School by insisting upon better preparation. Shaw students are being urged as never before to complete the more advanced academic work before entering the Medical School. The University has also adopted the National Medical Association requirements for admission to the Medical School.

In general the institution seemed to be making positive efforts at toning up and increasing its efficiency.

This school was founded in 1865; incorporated 1875. Total value of property $165,350.00. Endowment, $31,938.09. Annual income: American Baptist Home Mission Society $8,480.00; Slater Fund $2,500.00; private subscriptions and tuition and boarding department etc. $27,020.00; total $38,000.00. Annual expenses: Salaries $13,480.00; equipment $1,500.00; other expenses $23,020.00; total expenses $38,000.00. Instructors: white men 11; white women 8; colored men 7; colored women 5. Total instructors 31. Students male 340; female 183; total 523. Students

classified: elementary 154; secondary 100; college 55, medicine 149; pharmacy 31, law 6; specials 30 i.e. persons taking only sewing or cooking or music. The following are enrolled in special courses: blacksmithing 15; machine work 4, carpentry 32; masonry 20; painting 11; upholstering 6. Number of boarding students 321.

January 31, 1907. W. T. B. Williams.

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE, President,
RALEIGH, N. C.

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer,
NEW YORK.

Shaw University.

Founded 1865

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE
AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY.

RALEIGH, N. C.,

N. 615

Gen'l Educ. Board
MAY 25 1907

JUN 28 1907
R. B. Thomas

Squirrel Island, Maine, May 25, 1907.

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D. D.,
Secretary General Education Board,
#2 Rector St.,New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

I submit the enclosed statement because a crisis has come in the life of the Leonard Medical School, the Medical Department of Shaw University. The requirements for admission to Medical schools have been raised and the examinations for licenses before the State Medical Examining Boards have become much more severe than formerly. Better equipment and a larger teaching force are, therefore, demanded. This lack of equipment prevents us from receiving recognition from some of the State Medical Examining Boards, and from obtaining membership in the American Medical Associations of Colleges.

If the help needed cannot be obtained, I see no future for the Leonard Medical School. It would be a severe blow to the race to lose the school, for there is a great and growing need of colored physicians throughout the South. We cannot meet the demands for our graduates. For the last few years we have refused many applicants - for admission to our Freshman class for lack of room.

A strenuous canvass has been carried on among the colored people the last three years to raise $5,000 to meet the conditional gift of $13,000 so generously made by your Board to enlarge the industrial facilities at Shaw University. And now the recent pledge of $15,000 made by Mr. Carnegie for a library on condition that we raise $15,000 for endowment, will tax us heavily. We must soon

MESERVE, President,
IGH, N. C.

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer,
NEW YORK.

Shaw University.

Founded 1865

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE
AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY.

RALEIGH, N. C.,

start this library endowment fund campaign among our friends in the North. In addition to this at least $1,500 will have to be raised to equip the Tupper Memorial, and a sum considerably smaller to equip and furnish the addition to Estey Hall, the girls' building.

In view of these facts it becomes necessary for us to ask your Board to assist us in placing the Medical school on its feet. The enclosed statement shows that a careful estimate has been made and that $12,493.95 are called for to provide the necessary equipment. It should be borne in mind that the Medical School is practically self supporting, and that after this equipment is provided we shall be in splendid condition to do the work the progress in Medical science demands.

I do not know what part of the amount needed can be obtained from the graduates of the Leonard Medical Schools of Medicine and Pharmacy. While our graduates almost without exception are doing well, and are standing well in their respective communities, it must be borne in mind that their average income is small in comparison with that of white physicians. The colored people are so poor that only a portion of the physicians' charges are collected, and quite a part of their services are of a charitable nature. I am willing to appeal to them for 25% of the amount needed. I do not believe it will be possible to raise more than that and I am not sure that I can do this. I shall be glad, however, to make the attempt. It may interest you and your Board to know, that the students themselves, in their poverty have given about $200.00 this year

NCIS MESERVE, President,
RALEIGH, N. C.

FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer,
NEW YORK.

Shaw University.

Founded 1865

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE
AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY.

RALEIGH, N. C.,

for a few microscopes, and nearly all the Medical students have declined to call for their indemnity fee, which amounts to $2.00 each.

I ought to say before closing that the highest salary paid to any member of the Faculty is $600 a year and that the total cost of educating a student is considerably less than $100 per year.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve,

President.

May 28, 1907

Rev. Charles F. Meserve,

Squirrel Island, Maine.

Dear Sir:-

Your letter of May 25th addressed to Dr. Buttrick has been received at this office and has been referred to me for attention. Replying I would say that your letter will be referred to the proper committee and if this committee shall decide favorably upon your request you will be duly notified.

Yours truly,

L. C. SAGE

5/25/07 3C-15

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

Some Facts Concerning the Leonard Medical School, Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C.

History. The Leonard Medical School was opened in 1882, and the first class was graduated in 1886. The attendance has grown steadily until instead of six enrolled the first year, we have had the past year in the departments of medicine and pharmacy 180 students. There were one hundred forty-nine in the school of medicine, a fine body of students. The number of graduates at the Commencement on the 9th inst. was thirty-one. The Leonard Medical School has sent out 235 graduates, nearly all of whom are living and in excellent standing. They are practicing medicine in more than twenty states of the American Union and in foreign countries.

The Faculty. It is an interesting fact not generally known that the ten members comprising the faculty of the Leonard Schools of Medicine and Pharmacy are white men and all natives of the southern states. Most of them are sons of former slave holders, and some are ex-slave holders.

In this day when there is so much of race critism, it is a remarkable fact that these men, all of them trained in the best medical schools of the North and South, attend regularly to their duties and are deeply interested in their work. The students are devoted to them and there have always been the most cordial relations between the faculty and students. I know of no parallel to this relationship anywhere in the educational work among the colored people of the South. Dr. James McKee, a physician of long and successful experience and Superintendent of the large Insane Asylum for White People

here in Raleigh, has been from the beginning its highly successful and honored Dean. The character, teaching ability, and social position of the members of this faculty have given the Leonard Medical School a high rank among the medical schools for colored people. It would be a great misfortune to have the school closed.

Income. The total income of the Leonard Medical School for the year ending May 31st, 1906, was $9,712.62. With the exception of the income from the Judson Wade Leonard Fund of $5,000.00 and a smaller amount in donations, this sum was received from the students in payment of board, room rent and tuition. The School is thus dependent almost wholly upon the receipts from students for its maintainance, and this is why we have no funds to provide additional equipment from time to time as advances in medical science demand. If the equipment can be provided, the small income from the permanent endowment fund, the receipts from the students, and occasional donations will enable us to carry on the work and maintain a high standard of efficiency. The present sources of income, with a readjustment of salaries, will make possible the necessary addition to the faculty of two professors.

Endowment. The permanent endowment funds of the Leonard Medical School amount to $11,000.00. $5,000,00 of this sum was given by Judson Wade Leonard, of Hampden, Mass., who gave the money for the Leonard Medical Building, and whose name the school bears. By the recent death of his widow, Anna S. Leonard, $6,000.00 has been added to the endowment, the income of which is to be used to aid needy and worthy students.

Equipment. The land upon which the buildings stand was donated by the Legislature of North Carolina, and is to be retained as long as used for the purposes of a school of medicine. There is a large brick building, three stories, 44 ft. by 68 ft., containing lecture rooms, a laboratory, an operating room and other rooms not yet finished. There is also a hospital of 18 rooms, capable of accommadating 25 patients. A one story building, 22-1/2 ft. by 66 ft., is devoted to the Pharmacy Department, and contains a lecture room, laboratory and dispensary. The medical dormitory is a four story brick building, 28 ft. by 65 ft., located on the Shaw campus. A part of Shaw Hall, a large four story brick building, 45 ft. by 160 ft., is occupied by the students in the medical and pharmacy departments. The value of all the property at Shaw University is $207,500.00. About one-half of this property is used by the departments of medicine and pharmacy.

Needs. In order to put these schools in condition to do the work demanded by the sciences of medicine and pharmacy at the present time there is needed $12,493.95, to be expended as follows:

Material and labor for finishing four rooms for laboratories in the unfinished part of the Leonard Medical Building - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	$1,500.00
Microscopes, skeletons, models in the various departments and other equipment as follows:	
Department of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women -	100.00
Department of Surgery - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	1,289.95
Department of Physiology - - - - - - - - - - - - -	500.00
Department of Eye, Ear and Throat - - - - - - - -	150.00
Departments of Medical and General Chemistry - -	3,500.00

Department of Anatomy - - - - - - - - - - - - -	$100.00
Department of Materia Medica - - - - - - - - - -	600.00
Enlarging hospital and refurnishing in part -	2,750.00
Departments of Histology, Pathology and Bacteriology - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	2,004.00
Total - - - - - - - - -	$12,493.95

These subjects have been gone over very carefully and the lowest possible estimates have been made. A detailed statement of everything needed can be forwarded if you wish.

Respectfully submitted,

Chas. F. Meserve,

President.

Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C. May 25, 1907.

Daniel C. Gilman, *President*
Melville W. Fuller, *Vice-President*
Morris K. Jesup, *Treasurer*
Wallace Buttrick,
Chairman Educational Committee

Benjamin Strong, *Secretary*
G. S. Dickerman
W. T. B. Williams } *General Field Agents*

THE JOHN F. SLATER FUND

2 RECTOR STREET
NEW YORK

John A. Stewart
William A. Slater
Henry C. Potter
Charles B. Galloway
Alexander E. Orr
Cleveland H. Dodge
Ellison Capers
Seth Low

N.C.N

Hampton Institute,
Hampton, Va.
May 29, 1909.

RECEIVED
MAR 31 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rector St.,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

An engagement with an occulist in Norfolk made it necessary for me to leave the school grounds Friday. I supposed I should be away for only two or three hours, but the work on my eyes made it necessary that I spend the day in Norfolk.

When I did get back and found that you were gone, I was, of course, very much disappointed. I had hoped to have the talk you proposed, for I wanted to take up some things with you. Especially did I want your opinion regarding Shaw University.

I visited Shaw in January. It happened that I found Dr. Meserve away. Upon his return he wrote me a complaining, almost scolding letter for not having let him know when I was coming. He then urged me to come back, and has since written Dr. Frissell that he desires to have me come back again. He says there are important matters about which he would like to talk with me personally, but which "cannot well be attended to except on the ground." He said that you had been there, and that he had seen you in New York, and that you were "simply delighted with what

you saw, and the econony of the administration that was apparent."

I am planning to go back to Shaw this week, and I shall go unless you think it unnecessary. Frankly, though, I share little or none of the enthusiasm that you and he seem to have regarding the work at Shaw. As a matter of fact the industrial departments have done but little during this year since the new industrial building was completed. In January they were just getting some machinery in place in order to make the plant go at all. And the equipment is woefully inadequate for the new plant. They really seem to me to be doing less than they were before they got the new building. They are short not only in equipment but in assistants as well. This is true also in the girls' industries. Unless then some one besides us is going to put something into these industries I question whether we ought to assume any further responsibilities for them than we have already. If the authorities really believe in this phase of the work ought they not put something more into it?

I should like very much to hear from you before I go back there about Thursday or Friday of this week.

Yours respectfully,

W. P. B. Kilham

March 31, 1909

Mr W. T B Williams

Hampton Institute

Hampton, Va.

Dear Mr Williams: Your good letter of 29th was received to-day. I am glad that you are going to Shaw again. Our good friend, the president of Shaw, proves the value of a fertile imagination when he says I was "simply delighted with what I say, and the economy of the administration that was apparent", although if you will read the sentence carefully you will note that my delight was limited, so far as any specific statement is concerned, to the economy of administration. The fact is, I was there for an hour or two on a Sunday morning. I visited the addition to Estey Hall and the new building for industries, where I did express my pleasure at the fine buildings that had been erected at so moderate a cost. Further than that deponent said not. I saw nothing of the workings of the school. In the course of our visit to the boys' building for industries I expressed a hope that it would soon be put to some use. I am satisfied that they are doing less than they were doing before

they got the new building, and I am also satisfied that they need to be jogged up regarding the matter. But you know their resources are limited. They are not permitted to go into debt and therefore have to wait until funds are secured for equipment. I hope that you will make a thorough study of the institution and report all that you see with you own opinions regarding everything. Dr Sale will surely cooperate with you in bringing about any changes that seem to be desired.

It is a great sorrow to me that I did not see more of you while I was at Hampton. I was called away by a telegram from Dr Washington and I had to leave several things open.

Please hold yourself in readiness for a summons to New York about the first of May. It is probable that the meeting will be held on the 6th of May and you and Dr Dickerman and I ought to have a conference for say two days before. We will let you know when the date of the meeting is definitely decided upon.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. B. 15

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

Head Office
312 Fourth Ave.
New York
N. Y.
Dr. H. L. Morehouse
Corresp'g Secretary

George Sale, Supt. of Education
Spelman Seminary
Atlanta, Ga.

Schools in
The Southern States
Oklahoma
Mexico
Cuba
Porto Rico

Dec. 23, 1909.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rector St.,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

At Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C., the American Baptist Home Mission Society is engaged in making additions to the buildings. These additions comprise:

1. An addition to the Leonard Medical Building to cost with equipment $10,000.
2. An addition to the Chapel and Dining Hall to cost with equipment $10,000.
3. An addition to the heating plant to cost $5,000.
4. A Hospital attached to Leonard Medical School to cost $20,000.

A sum of $30,000 has been included in the budget of the Society for these purposes, but $15,000 additional will be needed.

It is very desirable that the graduates of the Medical School and their friends be asked to contribute towards this enlargement.

We ask that the General Education Board make a grant of $10,000 toward a total of $25,000 for the first three named buildings on condition that $5,000 of this amount be raised by the graduates of the School, and that the sum of $20,000 additional be expended for a Hospital.

Yours truly,

Geo. Sale

Supt. of Education.

RECEIVED JAN 10 1910 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

NC-15

COLLEGE FILE

THE NEGRO PHYSICIAN.
LEONARD MEDICAL SCHOOL, RALEIGH, N. C.

The training of Negro physicians isan important element in the development and training of the Negro race in America. The ten millions of Negroes in the United States afford an ample field for a large number of physicians of that race. The very large death rate from preventable ills and the alarming prevalence of certain diseases among the Negroes, notably tuberculosis, are matters of deep concern with the leaders and friends of the race. These are matters with which only the trained physician can effectively deal. On another page will be found some facts which emphasize the need of Negro physicians.

The attitude of the white physician of the South toward the training of Negro physicians, and toward the practising Negro doctor, is sympathetic and helpful. One hears from all sides from medical men expressions of gratification that physicians of the Negro race are being trained to care for the sick of their own people.

The old idea that the Negroes would not employ doctors of their own race has no longer any foundation in fact. Negro physicians are everywhere liberally patronized by their ow n people and there are communities where for a Negro to employ a white physician would be to incur the disfavor of his fellows.

It is a part of the genius of Christianity that the care of the body should go along with the care of the soul. Missionary societies like their great Originator send out their apostles by twos, one a preacher, one a doctor, sometimes both in one.

The following testimony to the usefulness and consequent influence of colored doctors is taken from the address of Theodore Roosevelt at the installation of Rev. Wilbur P. Thirkield as President of Howard University:

"I have been struck in traveling through the South to find how many colored doctors have gone into other business as well. Very naturally, frequently you will

find that they own drug stores/ and I was struck by what very nice drug stores and how prosperous many of them have been. I was struck by the esteem in which they were held, as a rule, by all of their neighbors, and by the evident fact that each colored doctor who did his work well exercised a very perceptible influence in raising the standard of citizenship of all the colored citizens of the locality in which he resided. I do not know a more effective bit of home missionary work than isbeing done in this way."

To be quite frank one must say that white medical schools in the South will not admit Negro students and white medical schools in the North do not want them. A few may be received in the North but the application of fifty or one hundred would seriously embarrass any school. We need not discuss the reasons of this; the fact is so.

Here then, in brief, is the case for the Negro Medical School. There is need for the Negro physician; the white physician welcomes him; his own people want him; the white schools do not want to train him even though an effective missionary progress calls for him. The few Negro medical schools in the country have arisen in response to a real and pressing need.

All this was clearly foreseen by one staunch union soldier who laid aside his sword which had been used in the freeing of the slaves to take up the spelling book and the Bible to teach the slave what Freedom meant. That was Henry Martin Tupper, founder of Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina.

Shaw University is one of the schools of the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Negroes. Its founder was Rev. Henry M. Tupper, who remained the president from its beginning in 1865 until his death in 1893. Anticipating the demand for Negro doctors he established as a department of the university in 1888 the Leonard Medical school. In that year there were six graduates. In 1908 the graduating class in medicine numbered forty-three, and in pharmacy seven. In all the school has graduated 323 physicians and 88 pharmacists. On another page will be found a table showing how widely these men are distributed through the various states.

EQUIPMENT.

Four buildings in all are exclusively devoted to the school of medicine and pharmacy. These are:

Leonard Building, three stories of brick, containing operating room and wards for convalescent surgical patients, lecture rooms, laboratory, reading room and dissecting rooms.

Pharmacy building, of wood, two stories, containing class rooms, laboratories and dispensary.

The Hospital, a two-story frame residence adapted for this purpose. It is situated in a beautiful grove of forest trees. It contains 23 beds besides the necessary reception room, toilet and bath rooms, and rooms for nurses. The members of the faculty are the attending physicians assisted by a weekly detail from the senior class. The patients are cared for by one trained nurse with three assistants under the direction of Dr. L. B. Capehart, Leonard '07, the school physician, and a superintendent. The net cost of conducting the hospital last year was $1,567.00.

The Medical Dormitory, a four-story brick building.

In addition, so great has been the pressure on dormitory accommodations that a number of medical students have been accommodated in Shaw Hall, the men's dormitory of the university.

FACULTY.

There are several things about Leonard Medical School that are especially noteworthy. One is the character of its faculty.It is made up of leading white physicians of the city of Raleigh, a city specially fortunate in the high character and equipment of its medical men. These men are ex-slave-owners, or the sons of former slave-owners. They have gone in and out for years before their classes treating the students with the utmost consideration, and in return there has always been the warmest feeling of loyalty and devotion on the part of the students for their professors. Three of the present staff are young men of

exceptional ability and promise, two physicians and one a pharmacist, and these men have as great interest in their work and in the students as the older members. It is especially interesting that at Shaw University, an institution that was viewed in its early days with suspicion, and whose president met with no little opposition, should boast a faculty of Southern white physicians in its medical school. This state of things is creditable alike to the university and to the city of Raleigh.A list of the faculty is given on another page.

SUPPORT.

It is noteworthy that this medical school with its large and able faculty is maintained w ithout direct draft on the treasury of the Home Mission Society. Its endowment funds are very small. Its main sourcesof income are the tuition fees and what can be saved in the business administration of the university. So able has this administration been that the school has been kept abreast of the times in its teaching force.

While this fact is mentioned to the credit of the management, it reveals a condition of affairs which is not ideal. The medical school should not be dependent on so uncertain a source of income and the university needs all its funds for the improvement of its literary and industrial branches.

DISCIPLINE.

Another worthy feature of the school is its system of discipline. The medical students are required to reside in the dormitories and are subject to the same regulations as to chapel exercises, strict observance of study hours, abstinence from the use of liquors and tobacco as other students. This is an almost unheard of thing in a medical school. There is no roystering nor midnight carousing at Shaw and men who want that kind of thing do not go there. The ideal of the school is the Christian physician, and the university supplies both the teaching and wholesome restraint that such an ideal implies.

THE PRESENT SITUATION.

This institution having so good a record of usefulness, and so many excellent features is just now facing a situation that calls for immediate action on the part of its friends. Concisely stated it is this: In order to practice medicine a graduate of a medical school must pass an examination of the Examining Board in the state in which he expects to practice. There is a growing disposition on the part of state boards to admit to examination graduates of those medical schools only which meet the requirements of the American Medical Association. This Association admits to membership only such colleges as have courses of study and hospital and laboratory equipment equal to its requirements. These requirements are growing more and more exacting as is proper. Now to meet these requirements and to put its graduates in an advantageous position with reference to state examinations there is need of enlarging the Leonard Medical Building and providing modern laboratories. Of course, the school must have these additions and will get them. But the situation is just this. We must make this addition and meet the demands of the state boards, or go out of the business.

NEEDS.

The needs of the Leonard Medical School then are these:

First. The enlarging and remodelling of the Leonard Building and the equipping of suitable laboratories, $10,000.

Second. A new hospital with the necessary furnishings and appliances to take the place of the present small wooden structure, $20,000.

Besides these additions to the University buildings are needed as follows:

Third. Addition to the chapel and dining-room of the university, now very much over-crowded, $10,000.

Fourth. Necessary enlargement of heating plant, $5,000

FACULTY OF LEONARD MEDICAL SCHOOL.

Charles Francis Meserve, LL. D., is president. He was graduated from Colby University in 1877. During the next twelve years he was engaged in educational work in Massachusetts. From 1889 to 1894 he was Superintendent and Special Disbursing Agent of Haskell Institute, the United States Indian Industrial Training School at Lawrence, Kansas; since 1894, Pres ident of Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C.

The Dean of the Faculty from the beginning of the school until two years ago was Dr. James McKee, a graduate of the Bellevue Hospital Medical School, New York City, who has been for some years Superintendent of the State Asylum for the Insane located in Raleigh. In view of his long term of service he has been made Dean emeritus, which position he will hold as long as he lives.

The active dean is Dr. William Moncure, a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania. In addition to his administrative duties he lectures regularly on Bacteriology and Pathology, and assists the Chair of Surgery in arranging for his numerous clinics.

Dr. N. I. Royster, a graduate of the Bellevue Hospital Medical School, New York City, in addition to his course of lectures on the Principles and Practice of Medicine, gives numerous clinics exemplifying as far as posible the diseases systematically presented in his didactic lectures, and affording the students practice in Physical Diagnosis.

Hospital

Dr. A. N. Knox, a graduate of the Bellevue Medical School, New York City, brings to his department much experience gained in the best hospitals of the country and in his regular practice. A valuable feature is the clinical instruction in connection with the Leonard Medical School Hospital, where important operations in general surgery and gynecology are performed in the presence of the students.

Dr. R. H. Lewis, a graduate of the University of Maryland, is a specialist, giving attention to the eye and ear. He supplements his course with clinical instruction at the Leonard Medical school Hospital.

Dr. E. P. Battle, a graduate of the University of Virginia and of the Bellevue Hospital Medical School, New York City, and late of the United States Marine Hospital Service, is eminently qualified for his position as instructor in Physiology; he is also clinical professor of diseases of the eye, ear, nose and throat.

Dr. J. M. Pickel, a graduate of the University of Gottingen, has had a large experience as a teacher of chemistry, director of chemical laboratories and analytical chemist.

Dr. H. McKee Tucker, a graduate of the University of Maryland, is Professor of Gynecology. His instruction is both didactic and clinical.

Dr. John S. McKee, a graduate of the University of Maryland, is Professor of Obstetrics, taking the position so worthily and successfully filled for so many years by his honored father.

Dr. Ralph S. Stevens, a graduate of the University of North Carolina, occupies the Chair of Anatomy. In addition to his daily lectures he directs his classes in the department of Practical Anatomy.

Prof. C. B. Crowell received his degree of Ph.G. at the Maryland College of Pharmacy, Baltimore, in the year 1898, and has since been engaged in the practice of pharmacy in Raleigh, N. C.

DISTRIBUTION OF GRADUATES.

The graduates in medicine are widely distributed as shown by the following figures: There are in Alabama 14, in Arkansas 6, in California 1, Colorado 1, East Delaware 1, District of Columbia 3, Florida 10, Georgia 27, Louisiana 1, Maryland 41, Massachusetts 5, Mississippi, 5, New Jersey 8, New Mexico 1, New York 6, North Carolina 29, Tennessee 1, Texas 1, Virginia 71, W. Virginia 15; in Liberia there are 2, in Jamaica 2, in Trinidad 1.

The graduates in pharmacy are distributed as follows: Alabama 23, Georgia 3, Illinois 3, Kentucky 2, Missouri 1, New Jersey 1, North Carolina 36, Pennsylvania 1, South Carolina 11, Tennessee 2, Texas 2, Virginia 12, W. Virginia 3, District of Columbia 1.

These graduates have been a great blessing to their race. They have been, with rare exceptions, successful, and are found in every Southern state and in several of the Northern states, doing a work that is appreciated by white physicians, who consult with them whenever they are requested to do so. There is a growing confidence in colored physicians on the part of the colored people, and the white physicians are glad to have the colored physicians in the community because it relieves them of much work.

Major J. Elmer Dellinger, M. D., of Greensboro, N. C., First Lieut. N. T. Pope, M. D., of Raleigh, N. C., and First Lieut. M. W. Alston, M. D., of Charlotte, N. C., (now deceased) all graduates of the Leonard Medical School, were chief surgeon and assistant surgeons respectively, in the Third North Carolina Regiment, at the time of the Spanish-American War. W. L. McNair, Ph. G., of Greensboro, N. C., Class of '97, L. S. P., served as hospital steward of the same regiment.

Maj. Charles R. Alexander, M. D., of Petersburg, Va., was chief surgeon of a Virginia Regiment. Dr. Alexander was graduated in the class of '91 and took an exceptionally high rank when he obtained his license from the Virginia Board of Medical Examiners.

Dr. John A. Kenney, class of '01, is the resident physician at Tuskegee Institute

Dr. John A. Kenney, class of '01, is the resident physician at Tuskegee Institute, Alabama, the family physician of Dr. Booker T. Washington and Secretary and Treasurer of the National Medical Association.

Ten of the Class of 1907 went before the North Carolina Board of Medical Examiners and each one was successful in obtaining the much coveted license to practice medicine.

The graduates in Pharmacy have been equally successful.

There are in the United States about two thousand colored physicians, and the Leonard Medical School, with limited resources, has done its share in fitting these men for their work.

GREAT NEED FOR COLORED PHYSICIANS.

According to the United States Census for 1900 the whole number of deaths among the colored people in the registration area was 35,710. The death rate per thousand was as follows: 30.2 among the colored and 17.3 among the white population. The death rate for males was 31.4 while that of females was 27.8. Below the age of 25 the death rate among the colored people is more than double that among the whites, and the most appalling fact is the excessive death rate under five years. Out of the total number of deaths in the registration area for 1900 nearly one-third, or 11,530 were under the age of five years. From 25 to 29 years of age the number was 2,415.

From the Report of the State Board of Health of the State of North Carolina, for the Month of November, 1908, I take the following startling facts:

> "The population of New Bern in 1902 was about 10,000; its increase since that time has been gradual and steady, so that for the year 1908 the estimated population is 15,000. The relative proportion of the two races was 4 to 6 in 1902, that is 4,000 whites and 6,000 blacks. In 1908 they are about equal in numbers, 7,500 each."

The figures given for the years 1907 and 1908 are as follows:

	White	Colored	Total
Whole number of deaths	59	193	252
By tuberculosis	3	115	18
By pneumonia	8	30	38
By malaria	2	6	8

Prof. Thomas Jesse Jones, Ph. D., Director of the Department of Research, Hampton Institute, in his "Social Studies in the Hampton Curriculum", has made a very exhaustive study of diseases among the colored people. In this Report he says:

"The seriousness of the problem presented by consumption in any race depends upon three facts: (1) The extent of the disease within the race; (2) the proportion which the race forms of the total population; and (3) the proximity of the race to other races."

The rate per thousand deaths for 1900 is truly appalling.

Professor Jones shows very conclusively that the white as well as the colored people are deeply concerned in the seriousness of the problem. He says:

"This proximity is not merely that of the Italian laborer who works on the highways or in coal mines, or on public buildings, and dwells in a section of the city quite apart from others. The colored people of our cities are primarily engaged in domestic service. They are the cooks, the waiters, the porters; they wash the linen and clean house: they are the nurses of the children, and in a hundred ways touch the innermost parts of the home."

He says further:

"Almost one-half of the race is illiterate. The consequence of such a degree of ignorance upon the health of the race is far greater than we can realize. One ignorant father whom I know has infected his wife and nine children. Seven of these children cannot walk. The man is now dead, but the consumptive mother, at the brink of the grave, continues to wash for the white people of her city and her two sons work in barber shops. The unusual and heroic struggle for an education under adverse conditions, is often a potent cause of consumption among colored students."

"It is not alone in consumption that the race shows signs of its suffering; its death rate is high in almost all diseases, and the general death rate is higher than that of the whites in almost the same proportion as that of consumption."

R. H. LEWIS, M. D. R. P. BATTLE, JR., M. D.
DRS. LEWIS & BATTLE.
5 WEST HARGETT STREET.
OFFICE HOURS: 9 TO 1 AND 3 TO 5.

For Dr. Battle Arch. N.C. 15

RALEIGH, N. C.,

Jan. 31, 1910.

Dr. C. W. Stiles,
Hygienic Laboratory,
Washington, D. C.

RECEIVED FEB 1 1910

My Dear Doctor Stiles:

Yours of 22th inst. making certain inquiries as to the Leonard Medical School of Shaw University of this city, was duly received and would have been answered more promptly if I could have gotten the accurate information I wanted. I will take your questions up seriatim.

Cross Mfeum

First: "How does the Medical Department of Shaw compare with that of the State University? The last two years are much the same, both Schools being located in Raleigh and having essentially the same faculties. The clinical instruction in the State University School which has access to both the Rex and St. Agnes Hospitals is better than that in Shaw which is greatly lacking in hospital facilities.

The first two years in the University are much superior to those in Shaw, which has not the money to provide adequate equipment and pay for all the time of good teachers. Judged by the amount and quality of the work done, there, are few better Medical Schools of its kind than the first two years at the

K. P. BATTLE, JR., M. D.
DRS. LEWIS & BATTLE,
5 WEST HARGETT STREET.
OFFICE HOURS: 9 TO 1 AND 3 TO 5.
RALEIGH, N. C.,

C. W. S. 2.

State University.

Second: About what percentage pass the State Board Examinations? Forty three graduated in the class of 1908 of whom forty two have received license and the remaining one now taking a graduate course at McGill University, being bright and well prepared will doubtless pass whenever he takes the examination.

In the class of 1909, 21 were graduated; 18 have received license, one has failed, another who was a good student has just stood his examination but has not yet learned the result. And the last, one of the brightest men in his class is now an interne in the hospital at Tuskegee, and has not yet applied for license. You will agree with me I am sure, that the above is a good record.

Third: What is the present tendency of the Institution in respect to improving the instruction? The force of instructors has been increased this year and it is expected that there will be one or more additions next year. The Institution is in close touch with the courses and methods of instruction at the State University and is endeavoring to work along the same lines. New laboratories and a new hospital are to be provided during the next summer vacation,

K. P. BATTLE, JR., M. D.
S. LEWIS & BATTLE,
5 WEST HARGETT STREET.
OFFICE HOURS: 9 TO 1 AND 3 TO 5.
RALEIGH, N. C.,

C. W. S. 3.

and this will of course greatly improve the facilities for instruction.

Fourth: Are its present standards as high as its present circumstances permit? They are and they will be higher next year after the facilities noted above have been provided.

The Leonard Medical School, several years ago, adopted the requirements for admission as laid down by the Association of American Medical Colleges and has faithfully lived up to them. There has never been so many A. B. men in the Freshman Class as there are now.

In conclusion I would say that in my judgment this institution is doing a great work for the colored people. Our graduates stand well wherever they have settled and their relations to their white professional brethren are everything they should be.

The Medical School needs endowment, and as a friend of our colored people, I hope it will receive it.

Sorry not to see you when in the State.

Sincerely yours,

Rich. H. Lewis

RHL/D

This was begun several days ago but I literally have not had the time to finish it before and now I am hoping that I cannot go into the subject as fully as I would like to.

February 4, 1910

Dr. Richard H. Lewis,

Raleigh,

N. C.

My dear sir: Sr. Stiles has kindly sent me your letter to him of January 31, regarding the Leonard Medical School of Shaw University. It is a great satisfaction to me that the School is doing such good work. From time to time we have contributed small sums to Shaw University, and for years I have been more or less intimately related to the society which is the main support of the institution. I desire to thank you for the valuable service you have rendered by your letter.

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY
23 EAST TWENTY-SIXTH STREET
MADISON SQUARE

H. L. MOREHOUSE, D.D., LL.D.
CORRESPONDING SECRETARY
C. L. WHITE, D.D.
ASSOCIATE COR. SECRETARY
FRANK T. MOULTON
TREASURER
L. C. BARNES, D.D.
FIELD SECRETARY

N. C. 15

NEW YORK, December 20, 1911.

SUBJECT:

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,
Whitehall Building,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

Enclosed please find certificate concerning the amount secured by President Meserve and others from the Negro Baptists of North Carolina and vicinity for the improvements at Shaw University and our requisition for payment of the five thousand pledged by the General Education Board. The Hospital building has been completed and equipped, and is said to be one of the best buildings of the kind in the South. A large addition, with equipment, has been made to the Medical building, and facilities for instruction greatly improved. The enlargement of the heating plant at heavier expense than originally contemplated is about completed, and a very substantial addition has been made to the Dining Hall and culinary department. I am sure you would be delighted to see the marked improvement in consequence of the expenditures we made at Shaw University.

Cordially yours,

H. L. Morehouse
Corresponding Secretary.

P.S.---
The reason why Dr. Sale's approval is not affixed to this certificate is that he is still in the hospital and unable to attend to business.

CERTIFICATE

This certifies that the colored people of the State of North Carolina and vicinity have collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of the conditional pledge made by the General Education Board, February 1, 1910, to the American Baptist Home Mission Society, for Shaw University, located at Raleigh, in the State of North Carolina, the sum of FIVE THOUSAND ($5,000.) DOLLARS and that this amount has been applied to or is reserved for the purposes stated in the pledge aforesaid. The American Baptist Home Mission Society therefore respectfully requests payment by the General Education Board of the amount of its pledge for these purposes.

H. L. Morehouse

Corresponding Secretary.

Dated New York City, December 20, 1911.

NC-15
TP

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

will contribute from the income of the John D Rockefeller Fund for Higher Education to the American Baptist Home Mission Society, for SHAW UNIVERSITY, located at Raleigh, in the State of North Carolina, for the purposes described in paragraph three of this pledge, the sum of Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000);

PROVIDED, that on or before December 31, 1911 a supplemental sum of not less than Forty Thousand Dollars ($40,000) shall be contributed in cash to the said American Baptist Home Mission Society, for SHAW UNIVERSITY, it being understood and agreed that, of the supplemental sum required to be raised by the terms of this pledge, the sum of Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000) shall be contributed by the Negroes of the State of North Carolina;

PROVIDED, that the entire sum of Forty-five Thousand Dollars ($45,000) thus to be secured shall be used as follows: Twenty Thousand Dollars ($20,000) for a Hospital, Ten Thousand Dollars ($10,000) for an addition to the Medical Building, Ten Thousand Dollars ($10,000) for an addition to Chapel and Dining Hall and Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000) for an addition to the Heating plant; and

PROVIDED, that no legacies shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this pledge; that no money shall be payable from the General Education Board under the terms of this pledge so long as the said University has any outstanding debts; and that no part of the income from the fund so contributed by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction.

Within ninety days after the Corresponding Secretary of the American Baptist Home Mission Society and the President of SHAW UNIVERSITY shall certify that the supplemental sum of Forty Thousand Dollars ($40,000) has been collected in cash, for the purposes above described, the GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD will pay its pledge of Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000) for the same purposes.

_____
Chairman

_____
Secretary

Dated, New York City
February 1, 1910

No. Z-A

Conditional Appropriation to

SHAW UNIVERSITY

(Through the American Baptist
Home Mission Society)

February 1, 1910

$5,000.

JUN - 2 1952

N. C. 15

February 14, 1911

Dr. H. L. Morehouse,
23 East 26th Street,
New York City.

Dear Doctor Morehouse: I am sending you herewith conditional pledges to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Atlanta Baptist College and Shaw University. The transmission of these pledges is somewhat belated but the delay was unavoidable.

Cordially yours,
(signed) Wallace Buttrick

Carbon in Atlanta College Folfer

NICHOLAS F. ROBERTS
DEAN OF THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

CHARLES H. FRAZER
DEAN OF THE COLLEGE AND THE NORMAL AND ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTS

FRANK T. MOULTON
TREASURER, NEW YORK

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE
PRESIDENT

HENRY L. MOREHOUSE
CORRESPONDING SECRETARY, NEW YORK

GEORGE H. STODDARD
DEAN OF THE LEONARD SCHOOLS OF MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

GASTON A. EDWARDS
SUPERINTENDENT OF MEN'S INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT

CHARLOTTE MURRAY
DEAN OF THE WOMEN'S DEPARTMENT

Shaw University

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

NC 15

Raleigh, N. C.,

December 14th 1914.

Mr Abraham Flexner,

Assistant Secretary General Education Board,

17 Battery Place,

New York.

Dear Sir:

Enclosed find the statement you asked for containing the addresses of the graduates of our medical department for the last five years, and the states from which our present medical students have come. I cannot be sure that the addresses of the graduates are correct at the present time but they represent the latest knowledge which we have had.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve,

E/D.

President.

Shaw University.

Class of 1909.

Baker, John A.....New York, N.Y.
Barnes, John D.....Portsmouth, Va.
Battle, James A.....Greenville, N.C.
Brewer, James A.....Troy, Ala.
Campbell, Samuel S.....Jacksonville, Fla.
Carter, William P. .....Goldsboro, N.C
Coleman, William T.....Raleigh, N.C.
Cooper, J.Sterling.....Roanoke, Va.
Flagg, Robert L.....Memphis, Tenn.
Flipper, Emory H.....Monticello, Fla.
Gordon, Edmund T.....Goldsboro, N.C.
Jones, Edward D.....Tatums, Okla.
Mason, James.....Philadelphia, Pa.
McWhorter, Millard .....Newman, Ga.
Sellers, Walker L. .....Sumter, N.C.
Tinsley, James A.....Weldon, N.C.
Tyler, Marcellus H.....Manchester, Va.
Wall, Arthur A.....Rankin, Pa.
White, William T.....Palatka, Fla.
Whyte, Harry A.....Philadelphia, Pa.
Wilborn, Daniel W.....Anniston, Ala.
Wortham, John T.....Raleigh, N.C.

Class of 1910.

Baldwin, D.O.....Apex, N.C.
Bowen, William.....Allenton, Ala.
Dabney, P.G.....Petersburg, Va.
Daniels, Frank L.....Salisbury, N.C.
Dixon, William H.....Richmond, Va.
Eaton, Chester A.....Williamsboro, N.C.
Grant, Milton L.T.....Washington, D.C.
Grier, Alfred J.....Richmond Va.(deceased)
Griffin, Lymus.....Bellevue, Fla.
Holley, Oscar L.....Edenton, N.C.
Holloway, William H.....Gorman, N.C.
Holmes, Hamilton M.....Marksville, La.
Johnson, Arthur C.....Richmond, Va.
Johnson, Edmund.....Abbeville, S.C.
Malloy, Henry D.....Hamlet, N.C.
Osborne, John G.....Raleigh, N.C.
Powell, Chas W.....Blooton, Ala.
Robertson, Jas K.....Oroville, Ala.
Ruffin, Washington L.....Cedarville, Ala.
Walker, Marcellus L.....Charlotte, N.C.
Wallace, Andrew L.....El Paso, Texas.
Washington, Chas.D.....Tuskegee, Ala.
Wilson, Humah H.....St Joseph, Mo.

Class of 1911.

Blaney, Lilton D.....Baltimore, Md.
Boulware, Jas.H.....Flint Hill S.C.
Brown, William R.....Princess Town, Trinidad, B.W.I.
Chavis, Samuel W.....Beaufort, S.C.
Christmas, Matthew D.....Durham, N.C.
Corbin, Percy C.....El Paso, Texas.
Delaney, Lemuel T.....Raleigh, N.C.
Hawkins. O.H.A.....Kittrell, N.C.
Hawkins, Jas.R.....Oxford, N.C.
Jackson, Isiah A.....Somerset, Va.
Jones, Frank S.....Clarksdale, Miss.
Jones, Samuel C.....Chapel Hill, N.C.
Joyner, William H.....Tarboro, N.C.
Laws, Charles H.....Phoebus, Va.
Lee, Preston H.....Union Springs, Ala.
Miller, James H.....Salisbury, N.C.
Pendergrass, A.E.....Rock Hill, S.C.
Pogue, G.L.A.....Bedford City, Va.
Scott, Charles W.....Reidsville, N.C.
Simpson, Charles W.....Tirzah, S.C.
Smoak, David E.....St Matthews S.C.
Walker, Charles M.....Portsmouth, Va.

Class of 1912

Anderson, Laurie.....Oxford, N.C.
Bailey, William E.....Philadelphia, Pa.
Browne, Arthur D.....Philadelphia, Pa.
Brown, Fred D.....Ruthville, Va.
Brown, William A.....Wytheville, Va.
Bullock, George W.....Penelo, N.C.
Caine, Jesse E.....Tarboro, N.C.
Codrington, Conrad B.....St Joseph, Barbadoes, B.W.I.
Creft, Hubert H.....St Patrick's, Granada, B.W.I.
Dula, Arthur G.....Caldwell, N.C.
Ely, Ulysses W.D.....Portsmouth, Va.
Floyd, Hayden G.....Marietta, N.C.
Hodges, Julius C.....Ocalo, Fla.
Kay, John W.....Weldon, N.C.
McClennan, Ridley U.....Charleston, S.C.
McDaniels, George T.....Daytona, Fla.
McKenzie, Andrew B.....Tallahassee, Ala.
Medley, Samuel C.B.....Houston, Va.
Myers, James S.....St Ann's Jamaica, B.W.I.
Rodgers, Clarence A.....Raleigh, N.C.
Sebastian, S. Powell.....St John's, Antigua, B.W.I.
Stanley, Judge P.Jr.....New Bern N.C.
Strudwick, William C.....Durham, N.C.
Tantsi, Zenas N.....Lesseyton, Cape Colony, S.Africa.
Taylor, Walter B.....Farmville, Va.
Terry, John S.O.....Freetown, Sierra Leone (deceased)
Thomas, Benjamin F.....Columbia, S.C.
Tudor, Murray D.....Barbadoes, B.W.I.
Vass, Rufus S.....Raleigh, N.C.
Wooldridge, Thomas J.....Oakville, Va.

Class of 1913.

Armstrong, Leonard P.....Rocky Mount, N.C.
Baldwin, Oscar B..... .....Whitefield, N.C.
Brown, Joseph, E.....Bluefields, W.Va.
Chappelle, William D.Jr.....Columbia, S.C.
Cleveland,Compton A.....Lexington, Va.
Daniels, Lewis M.....Columbia, S.C.
Fountain, J.Arthur.....Roxboro, N.C.
Gaines, Charles M.....Edenton, N.C.
Harris, William A.....Madison, Ga.
Hereford, James E.....Ridgeway, Va.
Huggins, Errol A.E.....Columbia, S.C.
Jones, Ulysses S.G.....Petersburg, Va.
Moore, Alexander.....Clinton, N.C.
Morris, Philip J.....Lynchburg, Va.
Price, William D.....Salisbury, N.C.
Scott, Egbert T.....Wilmington, N.C.
Teele, Ulyssess G.....Pocahontas, Va.
Walker, Nathaniel D.....Selma. Ala.
Webb, John Q.....Norfolk, Va.
White, James S.S.....Abbeville, S.C.
Wjitley, Alba J.....Goldsboro, N.C.
Williamson, John C.....Winston Salem, N.C.

Class of 1914.

Brown, T.J.....Raleigh, N.C.
Duckett, John L.....Kinards, S.C.
Furlonge, Charles W.....Raleigh, N.C.
Grasty, E.R.....Danville, Va.
Johns, Island L.....Douglas Hospital, Pa.
Mansel, Geo. T.....Dacusville, S.C.
Moore, Samuel E.....Reidsville, N.C.
Parris, Herbert A.....Burlington, N.C.
Thompson, James S.....Raleigh, N.C.

Present Students.

Senior Medicine.

Floyd, H.C.....Kittrell,N.C.
Pogue, R.H.....Fincastle, Va.
Winstead,R.T.....Watson, N.C.
Malone, J.R.....Rocky Mount, N.C.
Thurman, William R.....Nashville, Tenn.
Jones, W.T.....Morehead City, N.C.

Junior Medicine.

Abrahams, Silas S.....Newberry, S.C.
Flemister,Sumner L.....Madison,Ga.
Hogans,Hugh A.....Goldsboro, N.C.
Sheffield, Orville, R.....Chicago,Ill.

Senior Pharmacy.

Bland, David L.....Sanford, N.C.

Junior Pharmacy

Hairston, W.T.....Winston Salem, N.C.
Fulp,Frank..... " " "
Smith, C.C.....Gates, N.C.
Jones, Haywood .....Raleigh, N.C.
Jones, Martin L.....Wilmington, N.C.
Mowery,Leroy.....Salisbury, N.C.

Freshman Pharmacy.

Hairston, Rufus.....Winston Salem, N.C.
Jenkins, Alvah.....Manning, S.C.
Clairbourne,Nathaniel.....Henderson, N.C.
Gatling,Thomas.....Edenton, N.C.
Stroud, Lula.....Oklahoma City, Okla.
Lee, James.....Washington, D.C.
Taylor, Norris.....Phoebus, Va.

December 16, 1914.

President Charles F. Meserve
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear President Meserve:-

Thank you very much indeed for your kind favor of the fourteenth in answer to my inquiry.

Very sincerely yours,

nc 15

December 9, 1914.

Dr. C. F. Meserve
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Meserve:-

Will you be kind enough to send me a statement giving the present addresses of those who have graduated from the medical department in the last five years? Would you also send me a statement showing the states from which the present students in your medical department come?

Very sincerely yours,

ABRAHAM FLEXNER

NC, 5

NICHOLAS F. ROBERTS
DEAN OF THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

CHARLES R. FRAZER
DEAN OF THE COLLEGE AND THE NORMAL AND ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTS

FRANK T. MOULTON
TREASURER, NEW YORK

CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE
PRESIDENT

HENRY L. MOREHOUSE
CORRESPONDING SECRETARY, NEW YORK

GEORGE H. STODDARD
DEAN OF THE LEONARD SCHOOLS OF MEDICINE AND PHARMACY

GASTON A. EDWARDS
SUPERINTENDENT OF MEN'S INDUSTRIAL DEPARTMENT

CHARLOTTE MURRAY
DEAN OF THE WOMEN'S DEPARTMENT

Shaw University

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

Raleigh, N. C., Oct. 20, 1917

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
OCT 22 1917
ANSWERED

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D. D.
Sec'y General Education Board
New York City

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I have been recently informed that one of the three colored medical schools of the United States has applied for aid to the General Education Board. My object in writing is to say that there was an agreement on the part of the representatives of the three colored medical schools of the United States to have the needs of colored medical education considered at the next gathering of the Southern Medical Association, which is to be held in Memphis on or about the tenth of November. I wish to say in this connection that representative Southern white physicians are becoming concerned over the limited opportunities of the colored young men for getting a medical education. It is believed that some concerted action should be taken to meet the great need that now exists. I am hoping, and I believe many others would agree with me, that any request for aid might come not from any one of the schools but from a representative organization of Southern medical men who underdtand the present condition and the important needs of the hour.

Faithfully yours,

Chas. F. Meserve,
President

October 23, 1917

President Charles F. Meserve
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear President Meserve:

In Dr. Buttrick's absence permit me to acknowledge yours of the 20th. The Board is interesting itself in a limited way in medical education and will be happy to consider any suggestion that you and your associates may make.

Very sincerely yours,

ABRAHAM FLEXNER

AF/ESB

Sept. 1918

SHAW UNIVERSITY ~~COLLEGE FILE~~ NC-15

Raleigh, Wake County, North Carolina

Baptist - Negro Membership, in state, 200,000

Coeducational

President: Charles F. Meserve

I NEEDS

On page 58 of the catalogue for 1917-1918 the immediate need of Shaw University is stated to be as follows:

"The great need of Shaw University at the present time is a large increase in its endowment funds to relieve the Society that has for years been responsible for its financial administration of the great burden it is carrying. Enlargement instead of retrenchment is imperatively demanded in all departments of the University, and a half million dollars ought to be added speedily to its present small endowment to meet the demands of its great and growing work. There are few institutions in the land where money can be so wisely and economically expended in the education of the colored race as here at Shaw. It has a large plant, near the center of the city, and even with a comparatively small additional annual outlay its efficiency can easily be doubled.

The present total endowment is only slightly in excess of $50,000. The good that can be done is almost incalculable, when we consider what has been done in the last thirty years with inadequate means. No safer investment can be made than in the training and development of human souls."

II POPULATION

		1900	1910
Raleigh:	White.....		11,846
	Negro.....		7,372
		13,643	19,218
Wake Co.:	White.....	30,267	37,359
	Negro.....	24,358	25,870
		54,626	63,229
Wake and Contiguous Counties:			
	White.....	105,975	130,383
	Negro.....	66,261	74,569
		172,236	204,952

III ACCESSIBILITY

Railroads: Norfolk and Southern
Raleigh and Southport
Seaboard Air Line
Southern

IV LOCATION - HISTORY

Shaw University is located a few minutes' walk from the Union Station, court-house, post-office, business houses, Capitol and church. "The grounds, with their stately oaks, well kept walks, drives, and lawns, are among the finest in the city."

The University was established in a humble way as a mission station in the suburbs of Raleigh, North Carolina, in the autumn of 1865, by Henry Martin Tupper, of Wales, Massachusetts. The making of bricks, the erection of buildings, and all of the varied work pertaining thereto, were directed and largely carried on by himself and his students.

Industrial work was made prominent from the beginning, and when the girls' department was established, in 1874, industrial work for young women was also added, and has been carried on to the present time.

The young men receive instruction in manual training, carpentry, the preparation of plans for buildings, and the making of estimates for material and work. A blacksmithing department gives employment to quite a number and in the machine shop instruction in lathe work is given in both wood and metals.

The institution embraces the following departments:

1. College of Arts and Sciences
2. The Academy
3. Department of Home Economics
4. Theological Department
5. Leonard School of Medicine
6. Leonard School of Pharmacy
7. Sub. Academic

V CHARTER

Date of incorporation not given. Corporate name - "The Shaw University." First Board of Trustees consisted of Trustees of the American Baptist Home Mission Society residing in the following states: Massachusetts, 3; Vermont, 3; Connecticut, 3; North Carolina, 3; also officers, ex officio, 3.

Board of Trustees - The Charter provides for 15 Trustees, of whom "the Treasurer, Chairman of the Executive Board, and Corresponding Secretary, (and if there be two or more corresponding secretaries, the senior corresponding secretary, and if there be no corresponding secretary dejure, the Acting Corresponding Secretary) of the American Baptist Home Mission

Society aforesaid, for the time being shall ex officio at all times be three. The Board shall be self-perpetuating, rotating, and the term of office of each Trustee shall be three years. Quorum, 8.

The catalogue for 1917-18 gives the names and residences of 14 Trustees, two of whom are ex officio members. On the present Board are the President, Treasurer, and Associate Corresponding Secretary of the American Baptist Home Mission Society. Nine Trustees reside in the North and five in the South.

The Charter gives the Board of Trustees power to found and govern "one or more universities, colleges, academies, or schools for persons of both sexes, or either sex, in the City of Raleigh . . . . on the land hereinbefore in the preamble of this Act referred to."

VI FINANCIAL STATISTICS

The information in our files is limited. The facts given below are from the report of the John F. Slater Fund for the year ended September 30, 1917.

Productive Endowment		$54,122.00
The Plant:		
Campus (15 acres)	$132,550	
Buildings	192,190	
Equipment	43,350	368,090.00
Summary of Property		$422,212.00
Indebtedness		
		$1,000.00

Income

From tuition and fees	$16,560
" A. B. H. M. S.	14,557
" private subscriptions	1,300
" Slater Fund	2,000
Total	$43,036 — ?

Expenditures

Administration, and salaries of teachers	$15,913
Other current expenses	25,843
Amount spent in permanent improvements	1,000
	$42,756
Also - Amount added to Endowment	500
	$43,256

VII MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

Campus (15 acres) $132,550

Buildings 192,190

(Description from report dated 1901-02)

Shaw Hall contains, on the first floor, 10 recitation rooms, in which almost all of the academic work of the University is done. The other three floors are used as a dormitory for men, two, three, or four students living in one room.

Estey Hall - four stories and tower. Used as a girls' dormitory and domestic science building.

Administration Building - the home and office of the president and his wife, and the home of a few white teachers.

Chapel and Dining Hall - on different floors of one building. The former accommodates 400 people, the latter 350. There is a large stage at the back of the Chapel, with an organ, a piano, seats for the faculty, a pulpit, desk, etc.

Two cheap, unattractive, frame buildings, one of two stories, the other of one story, and a forging shop are used by the men's industrial department.

The three-story Leonard Medical Building is fitted up with a large lecture room, an inferior library, and a recitation room, a new and ideal operating room, and a small museum.

The hospital is a cheap frame house divided into a male and a female ward. "The accommodations are poor, but the president hopes to make some improvements in the near future. . . . At present the building is being fitted up with a new hot water heating plant."

The Pharmacy Building is a new, nicely painted frame building containing student rooms as well as lecture and laboratory rooms.

The Missionary Training School is a model home, in which colored women are trained for religious and social settlement work among their own people. The reception and recitation rooms are homelike and attractive, equipped in a small way with the things necessary for the work--student chairs, blackboard, charts, pictures, literature, etc. The students live on the second floor and are taught by the excellent lady principal in all the arts that make a good home. The kitchen, sanitary conveniences, bed rooms, etc., are planned to exemplify an ideal, which is not, however, too elaborate to be beyond the reach of the students.

The new heating plant given by Mr. Rockefeller is modern in every particular and saves a great deal of expense in heating the buildings.

"A little printing house has just been erected on the campus by the colored Baptists as a place to print the State organ of the denomination. Two or three students may be able to receive here some instruction in printing when work on the paper is begun."

"A dilapidated and unused stable disfigures the campus and the president is thinking of removing it or fitting it up as an industrial building.

Equipment.....$43,350.

Total value of plant.....$368,090.

VIII FACULTY

Men 15
Women 9 Total, 24

Nearly all of the members of the faculty divide their time between two or more departments. The statement given below is taken from the catalogue:

President..... 1
Teaching in Theological Department..... 2
" " Leonard School of Medicine, (part-time, 2)..... 7
" " " School of Pharmacy, (part-time, 2)..... 4
" " College, Academy, and Dept. of Domestic Science, 16

IX STUDENTS

College:	Men	Women	Total
Seniors	7		7
Juniors	1	2	3
Sophomores	9	1	10
Freshmen	24	7	31
	41	10	51
Academy:			
Fourth Year	22	14	36
Third Year	14	17	31
Second Year	28	32	60
First Year	57	64	121
"Sub Academic"	26	27	53
Special	4	14	18
	192	178	370

* Leonard School of Medicine (Enrollment not given.)

* Leonard School of Pharmacy (" " ")

* In a letter dated Aug. 19, 1918, to Rev. Gilbert N. Brink, Secretary of Education of the A. B. H. M. S., President Meserve recommends the discontinuance of the Leonard Schools of Medicine and Pharmacy, at least temporarily. In his reply, under date of Aug. 20, 1918, Secretary Brink approves of their temporary discontinuance.

Sub. Academic Department	Men	Women	Total
	24	29	53
Specials.....	10	8	18
Total enrollment in institution....	267	225	492

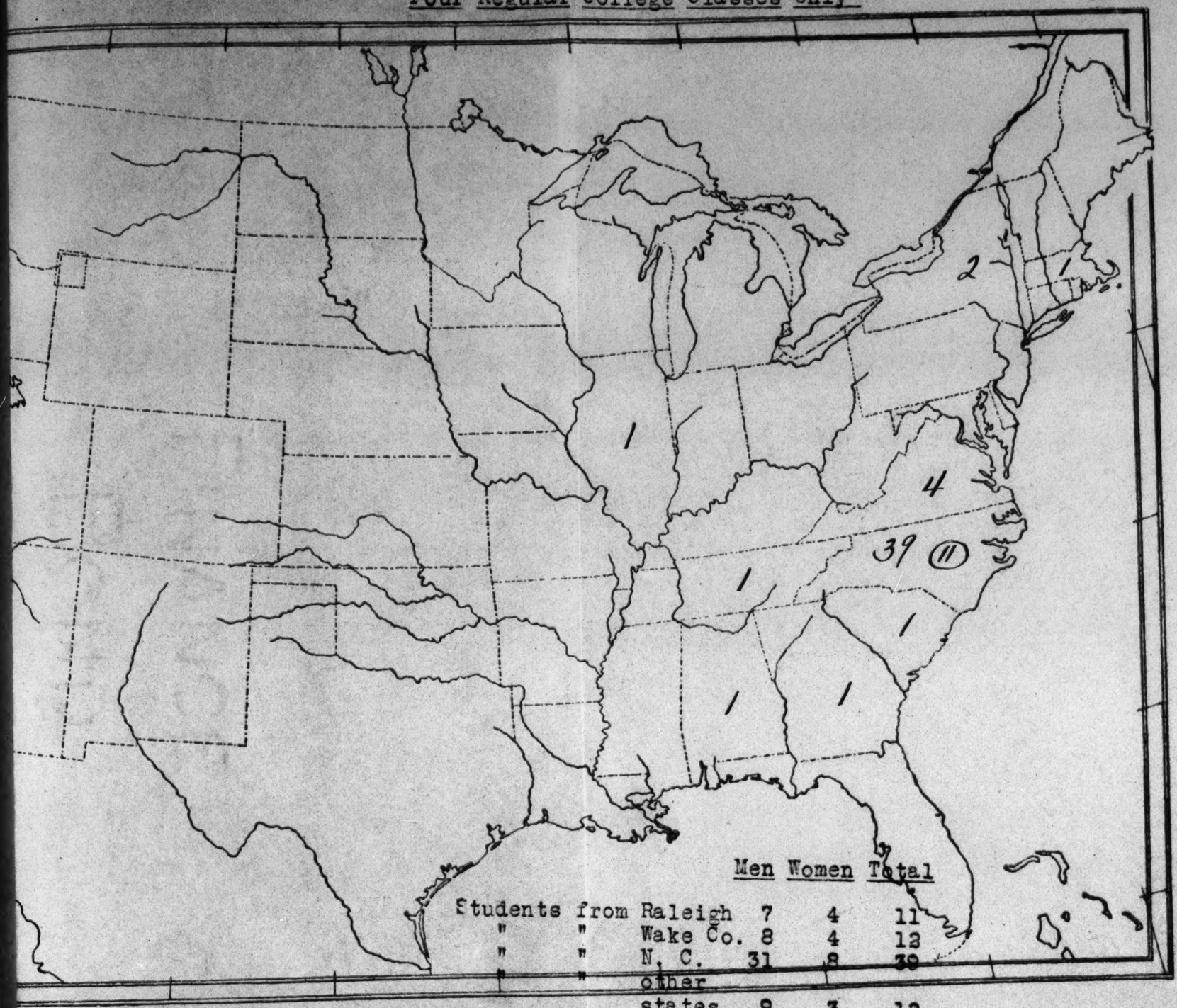
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Distribution of Collegiate Students (See Maps)

	Men	Women	Total	
Students from Raleigh.....	7	4	11	or 22%
" " Wake County.....	8	4	12	" 24%
" " North Carolina..	31	8	39	"76%
" " Other States....	9	3	12	"24%
Total Collegiate Students.....	40	11	51	"100%

SHAW UNIVERSITY, Raleigh, Wake County, North Carolina (1917-18 Cat.)

Four Regular College Classes Only



	Men	Women	Total
Students from Raleigh	7	4	11
" " Wake Co.	8	4	12
" " N. C.	31	8	39
" " other states	9	3	12
Total collegiate students,	40	11	51

RLEY HARISON, 15 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

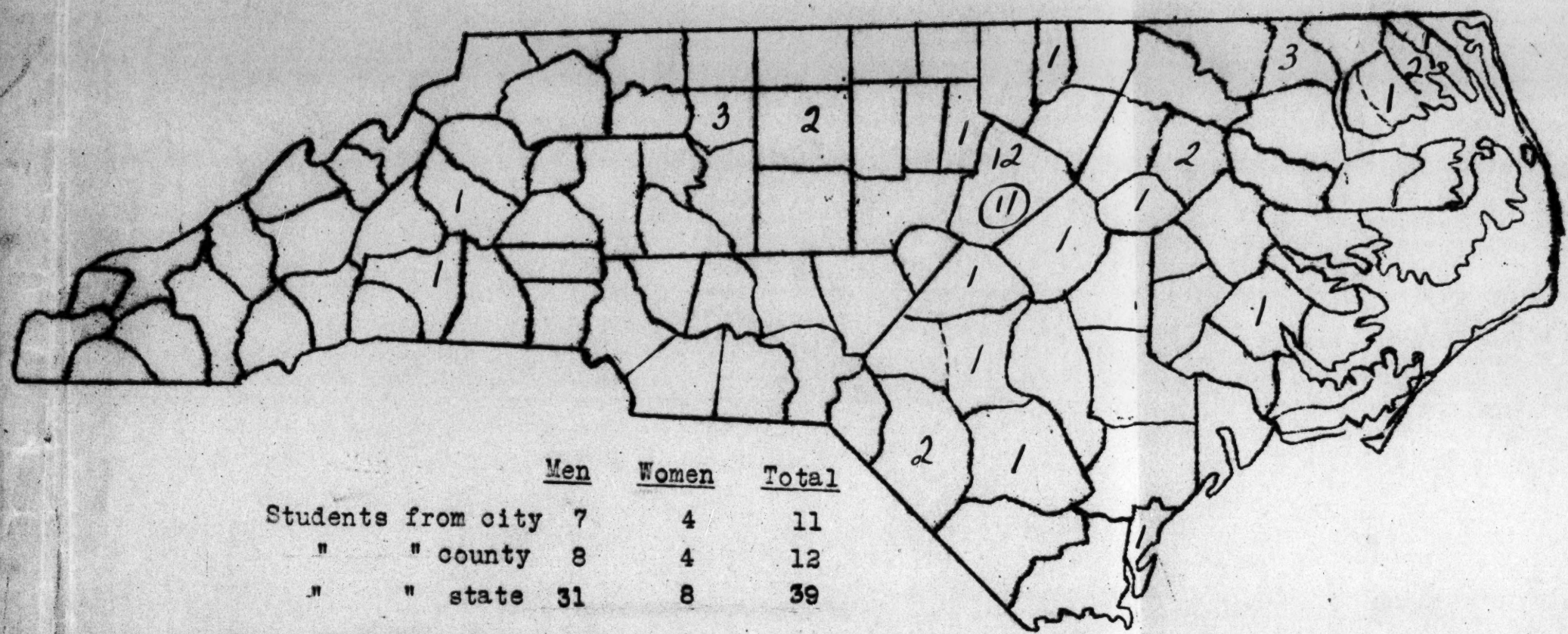
SHAW UNIVERSITY

Raleigh, Wake Co., N. C.

(1917-18 Cat.)

Four Regular College Classes Only

NORTH CAROLINA



	Men	Women	Total
Students from city	7	4	11
" " county	8	4	12
" " state	31	8	39
" " other states	9	3	12
Total collegiate...	40	11	51

Requirements for Admission to College

Applicants to be admitted to the Freshman Class without condition, must offer at least 16 units of required secondary subjects, and 4 units of optional secondary subjects.

College Courses (Courses Offered Each Year)

	Credits		Credits
#English I	2	Music (3 years)	1 each year
#English III	2	#English.II	2
*Latin V	4	#English IV	2
Bible (Greek New Test.)	1	Greek IV	4
#Psychology	4	#Greek History II	2
#Industries (3 yrs.)	2 each year	#Roman History	2
Drawing (3 yrs.)	1 each yr.	Electives	

(Courses Offered 1917-18 and 1919-20)

#Mathematics VII	5	French II	5
Chemistry II	5	Drawing	4
#Constitutional History (1st semester) and Astronomy (2nd ")	5	Mathematics VIII	5
History of Education (1st semester) and School Management (2nd)	5	Physics III	5
		German I	5
		German III	5
		English.VI	4

(Courses Offered 1918-19 and 1920-21)

English V	4	#Ethics (1st semester) # & Economics (2nd ")	5
French I	5	German II	5
#Mathematics VI	5	French III	5
Mathematics X	5	Mathematics IX	5
Chemistry III	5	Physics II	5
Logic (1st semester) & Geology (2nd ")	5	English V	4

Required in all courses.
* Optional in Education Courses; required in all others.

X OTHER HIGHER INSTITUTIONS FOR NEGROES WITHIN 50 MILES

Durham County

National Training School, Durham, N. C. (25 mi.)
Nonsectarian
Coeducational
Total enrollment: 123; Elementary, 39; Secondary, 60; Collegiate, 3; Theological, 3; Commercial, 6; Special, 12.

Franklin County

Albion Academy, Franklinton, N. C. (About 35 mi.)
Presbyterian
Coeducational
Total Enrollment, 198; Elementary, 155; Secondary, 43.

Christian College, Franklinton, N. C. (35 mi.)
American Christian Convention
Coeducational
Total enrollment: 106.

Granville County

Mary Potter Memorial School, Oxford, N. C. (38 mi.)
Presbyterian
Coeducational
Total enrollment: 460; Elementary, 427; Secondary, 33.

Vance County

Henderson Normal Institute, Henderson, N. C. (40 mi.)
Presbyterian
Coeducational
Total enrollment: 375; Elementary, 334; Secondary, 41.

Kittrell College, Kittrell, N. C. (About 33 miles)
African Methodist Episcopal
Coeducational
Total enrollment: 176; Elementary, 124; Secondary, 52.

Wake County

St. Augustine's School, Raleigh, N. C.
Protestant-Episcopal
Coeducational
Total enrollment, 264; Elementary, 200; Secondary, 64.

XI DENOMINATIONAL STATISTICS

	Membership in State	No. of Churches in State	Value of Church Property	Educational Funds
Baptist (Negro).....	200,000	165	$729,100	Not given
Methodist (Negro).....	13,999	84	Not given	" "
Congregational (Negro)	2,557	53	$ 75,500	$11.
Christian (N. C. & Va. statistics not separated).....	4,527	34	$ 87,381	Not given

XII MISCELLANEOUS FACTS

The public school teachers of North Carolina received $2,056,850 in salaries in 1910-11. Of this sum $1,715,994 was for teachers of 325,555 white children, and $340,856 was for the teachers of $169,034 colored children. On a per capita basis this is $5.27 for each white child of school age and $2.02 for each colored child.

To the $340,856 appropriated for colored public school teachers the state added $28,379 to maintain three colored normal schools and to supplement the income of the State Agricultural and Mechanical School, largely maintained by the Federal Government.

The foregoing figures and calculations are from Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones' Report. The following statement is for the year 1915-16, prepared from the Report of the State Superintendent.

Total expended for salaries of teachers....$3,794,624
(white and colored)

Total expended for salaries of white teachers....$3,258,352--86%

Total expended for salaries of colored teachers.... $536,272--14%

Memorandum for Dr. Sage

The Winston-Salem schools are built on the unit plan

The Slater Industrial new building is nothing to boast of

Mr. Lodge of Asheville, N.C. is a good architect - built the Asheville High Schl

Three methods of securing information (over)

C4C15

November 12, 1919

you the other day, I have had further conference with Dr. Hovey. Our plans now are as follows: Dr. Hovey expects to reach Raleigh Tuesday, November 18th, at about four o'clock in the afternoon, coming from the North. For myself, if connections are made, I shall probably reach Raleigh earlier in the day on Tuesday, coming from the South. I shall hope to see you Tuesday afternoon , and with Dr. Hovey, confer with you on Wednesday.

The purpose of our visit is to look over the plant of Shaw University and talk with you on the subject of possible developments. In preparation for this conference, it will be appreciated if you will have your secretary prepare for me a list of the courses now being given with the number of students in each course. If you have on hand an outline sketch of the grounds and buildings, I shall appreciate it if that can be placed in our hands when we arrive. Any papers which may be on hand descriptive of your buildings and equipment will be interesting to us. I wish first of all to get a very clear understanding of the conditions which now exist in the matter of plant and equipment.

Anticipating the pleasure of meeting you, I am,

Very truly yours,

ACS/GMC

A. C. SAGE

(COPY)

1. All about service quarters
2. Program of work in relation to plant teaching corps

CNC 15

(COPY)

November 12, 1919

President Charles F. Meserve
Shaw University,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Dr. Meserve:-

Since telegraphing to you the other day, I have had further conference with Dr. Hovey. Our plans now are as follows: Dr. Hovey expects to reach Raleigh Tuesday, November 18th, at about four o'clock in the afternoon, coming from the North. For myself, if connections are made, I shall probably reach Raleigh earlier in the day on Tuesday, coming from the South. I shall hope to see you Tuesday afternoon , and with Dr. Hovey, confer with you on Wednesday.

The purpose of our visit is to look over the plant of Shaw University and talk with you on the subject of possible develop-

In preparation for this conference, it will be appreciated if you ... prepare for me a list of the courses now being ... in each course. If you have on hand an ... shall appreciate it if that ... be on hand

1. All about se
2. Program of wo
teaching corps

(COPY)

C4C15

November 12, 1919

President Charles F. Meserve
Shaw University,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Dr. Meserve:-

Since telegraphing to you the other day, I have had further conference with Dr. Hovey. Our plans now are as follows: Dr. Hovey expects to reach Raleigh Tuesday, November 18th, at about four o'clock in the afternoon, coming from the North. For myself, if connections are made, I shall probably reach Raleigh earlier in the day on Tuesday, coming from the South. I shall hope to see you Tuesday afternoon , and with Dr. Hovey, confer with you on Wednesday.

The purpose of our visit is to look over the plant of Shaw University and talk with you on the subject of possible developments. In preparation for this conference, it will be appreciated if you will have your secretary prepare for me a list of the courses now being given with the number of students in each course. If you have on hand an outline sketch of the grounds and buildings, I shall appreciate it if that can be placed in our hands when we arrive. Any papers which may be on hand descriptive of your buildings and equipment will be interesting to us. I wish first of all to get a very clear understanding of the conditions which now exist in the matter of plant and equipment.

Anticipating the pleasure of meeting you, I am,

Very truly yours,

ACS/GMC

R. C. SAGE

(COPY)

(Shaw University) Raleigh, N.C.

NC-15

Raleigh, N. C., Nov. 15, 1919

Rev. George Rice Hovey, D. D.
Sec'y for Education A B H M S
23 East 26th St.,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr Hovey:

I am writing in reply to your letter of the 31st ult in which you request me to make recommendations so that Shaw University may become a "really efficient school."

I ought perhaps to say by way of introduction that in order for Shaw or any other school in North Carolina to become really efficient(and of course you understand I am speaking of colored schools)it will be necessary for the standards of the public schools in the country, towns and cities to be raised. If we could have our boys and girls well prepared, when they come, we could bring about much better results. As a matter of fact we are obliged to receive into the lowest class of the academy all who are recommended by the school last attended as having completed the eighth grade. We are also obliged to receive into the freshman class of the college department all who come recommended by recognized secondary schools as having completed the work of the fourth year. In practically all the schools in country, town and city the classes are too large and the teachers are poorly prepared and under paid. I understand you are aiming to have these conditions improved by sending out better teachers.

Now as to the needs of Shaw University to meet the great end in view. First, we must have more teachers who are thoroughly prepared. It has been my custom for years not to recommend any one as a teacher for the college department who has not received an A B or a B S from a recognized college. I have also endeavored to obtain college graduates in the other departments. Higher salaries must be paid in order to retain efficient teachers and to secure new and additional teachers who are efficient. My first recommendation then is for an increase in salaries and the second

is for an increase in the teaching force. Nearly all of our classes are too large.

Now as to building and equipment. Most of our buildings are old and in need of renewals and repairs. Estey hall, Shaw hall, the chapel and dining room and Convention hall should be rehabilitated and additional conveniences provided. We have been able this year to admit only a portion of the girls who applied. There should be a large addition made to the girls' building. Some have suggested the erection of another dormitory for girls. In view of the limited size of our campus and the fact that Shaw is a co-educational institution, the dormitories must be wisely located for purposes of administration. For the above reasons it would be better to make a large addition to the girls' building and thus provide additional dormitory space as well as larger facilities for work in all lines of industrial training for the girls. The chapel is inadequate and should be enlarged. I would suggest a separate location for the dining hall and kitchen instead of under the chapel, were it not for the fact that new location might present troublous problems in the administration of a co-educational school. Enlargement of the chapel building and kitchen would give accommodations for many more students and provide for decades the room needed.

A few years ago we began to build a gymnasium with a large basement room for our Y M C A. The foundations are well laid and this building should be completed.

Convention hall, the home of the students of the theological department, is so located that it can be extended both to the east and to the west, thus providing additional rooms as needed.

The heating system should be extended to the Tupper Memorial, the men's industrial building.

Shaw hall, erected in 1870, should be completely renovated. This building, if necessary, can be enlarged.

The hospital, as was suggested some years ago by Dr Brink, (and I concur in his recommendation) should be remodelled and made the home of the library and college department. The building formerly known as the Leonard Medical building, now called Leonard Medical hall, is used for laboratory purposes and contains considerable unoccupied room. This could be used in connection with the college department by connecting the two buildings with a covered bridge for protection in bad weather. All the buildings need painting and Leonard hall needs some interior changes.

Additional room should be provided for administrative purposes. I recommend a large addition to the rear of Meserve hall, the present administration building. This will furnish the needed office space as well as additional rooms for teachers. As the campus of Shaw University is comparatively limited there is not much space for the location of additional buildings.

If, however, it should not seem desirable on account of the distance of the hospital building from the girls' building to remodel it in part for a library, it might be advisable to erect a building directly south of Meserve hall for the use of the library.

There should be a director of athletics. He should be the school physician and give his entire time to the institution.

The department of education should be extended and the plans that have been initiated completed so that the Washington public school on South street may be the practice school for students preparing to teach.

A new fence is needed around the main campus.

There should be additional buildings for families of colored teachers. There is land on the east side of South Blount street suitable for the location of such buildings.

There has been a growing demand during the last few years for a strong commercial department. I am not quite satisfied in

my own mind as to whether we are justified, as a missionary institution, in fitting young men and young women for business careers. I am, however, open to conviction on this matter. If this demand should be met, there must be larger accommodations for this department and two additional teachers.

The music department should be strengthened. There will be ample facilities for enlarging the work of this department if a large addition is made to Estey hall, the girls' building, as suggested above.

I believe it very important that a graduate secretary should be employed to keep in touch with the alumni and alumnae and also to assist in the preparation of a college paper to be issued once a week or once a month.

You readily understand that the most important feature of this institution is sending out well prepared men for the Christian ministry. We are better prepared now than ever before for Dr Pegues is to give half of each year to the theological department. The colored brethren at their recent annual Convention voted to raise $30,000.00 for missionary and educational purposes for the next year. It is their intention to appropriate $6,000.00 of this sum for Shaw. If this is done we shall receive more from this source than ever before. Many young men who are preparing for the ministry are poor and need help, and the brethren are realizing this. While we must do all we can to turn out the best prepared teachers possible and send out good citizens generally, the most important work of the institution is to send the churches Godly men thoroughly prepared for the work of the gospel ministry.

We should strengthen our industrial work in both the boys' and girls' departments. I believe students, especially in the former department, who are preparing for professional life should have

a training that can be obtained only by taking one or more courses in the industrial departments. The idea of home making should predominate in the girls' industrial department.

All of our work must be carried on in such a way as to promote the best feeling between the two races in the south, for the majority of the colored people will live here and must do their part in connection with southern white people in working out the destinies of this section of our country. I believe too we shall have a larger degree of cooperation on the part of the southern white people, and this will tend to a better mutual understanding.

A large sum of money will also be required to extend the heating plant to the proposed additions, and provide books for the library, maps, apparatus and other equipment needed by live teachers and earnest students.

I have discussed most, if not all, of these suggestions with President Elect Peacock, but they have been written since I left him as we were returning from the Charlotte Convention. I shall send him a copy of this letter or report.

Faithfully yours,

President

1920

N C 15

COPY (Original in Folder - Allen University - No. S C 58)

For Repairs on Plants of Schools for Negroes

1. Allen University, Columbia, S.C.

Total amount required,	$ 27,179.30
Amount to be raised by the School,	7,000.00
Amount asked of the General Education Board,	$ 20,179.30

2. Americus Institute, Americus, Georgia

Total amount required,	$ 9, 296.00
Amount to be raised by the School,	4, 848.00
Amount asked of the General Education Board,	$ 4, 448.00

3. Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia

Total Amount required,	19, 270.00
Amount to be raised by the School, "The necessary amount to supplement the appropriation of the General Education Board" (Letter dated June 23, 1920)	

4. Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina

Total amount required,	$ 10,547.00
Amount to be raised by American Baptist Home Mission Society,	2,000.00
Amount asked of the General Education Board,	$ 8,000.00

5. Texas College, Tyler, Texas

Total amount required,	$ 17,282.00
Amount to be raised by School,	8,641.00
Amount asked of the General Education Board	$ 8,641.00

NrC 15

January 12, 1920

President Charles F. Meserve
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Meserve:

You have doubtless seen public announcement of Mr. Rockefeller's gift of fifty million dollars to the General Education Board for the purpose of coöperating with colleges and universities in increasing the salaries of teachers.

In order to get a sound basis for rendering this assistance, the officers of the Board are seeking full and reliable information with regard to the salaries now being paid and their relation to those paid in 1914-15. They also wish to know what part of the total expenses is paid for instruction, what part of the total expenses is covered by receipts from students, and what part by the income from endowments.

The coöperation of the colleges and universities in obtaining these data is earnestly desired. A questionnaire has been prepared, a copy of which is herewith enclosed, which if you will kindly fill out and return promptly, will be greatly appreciated.

The questionnaire is for the purposes of the Board only, and will be treated in a strictly confidential manner.

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

N.C.N.

Officers of the Board

Wallace Buttrick
President

Abraham Flexner
Trevor Arnett
Secretaries

E. C. Sage
Assistant Secretary

L. G. Myers
Treasurer

L. M. Dashiell
Assistant Treasurer

General Education Board

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902

61 BROADWAY
NEW YORK

Members of the Board

Frederick T. Gates
J. D. Rockefeller, Jr.
Albert Shaw
Wallace Buttrick
Starr J. Murphy
Edwin A. Alderman
Harry Pratt Judson
Wickliffe Rose
Jerome D. Greene
Anson Phelps Stokes
Abraham Flexner
George E. Vincent
James H. Dillard
Frank E. Spaulding
Charles P. Howland
Trevor Arnett

March 15, 1920

Joseph L. Peacock

Dr. ~~Charles P. Meserve~~, President
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Meserve:

A careful study is being made of the replies which we have received in response to the questionnaires that we sent out on January 12th, 1920. The information which we then sought had to do with the present situation regarding instructional salaries, and its relation to the situation that existed before the war.

While proceeding with the examination of the returned questionnaires, we should now like to make a new inquiry regarding plans which institutions of higher learning may have formed, or have under consideration, for increasing instructional salaries -- both as to the amount of increase and the methods of providing funds with which to make it. We have, therefore, prepared a second questionnaire covering these two additional points, and are sending it herewith. If you will fill it out and return it to us in the stamped envelope enclosed, within the next ten days, if possible, we shall greatly appreciate your cooperation.

Yours very truly,

Trevor Arnett

TA:W

All correspondence regarding the business of the Board should be addressed "General Education Board, 61 Broadway, New York City."

March 22, 1920

Dr. Joseph L. Peacock
Shaw University
Raleigh, N. C.

My dear Dr. Peacock:

Thank you very much for your promptness in returning to us the second questionnaire.

Very truly yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

A

Ar C 15

JOSEPH L. PEACOCK
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.

CHARLES R. FRAZER
DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY
DEAN OF WOMEN

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
MAR 17 1920
ANSWERED

March 15, 1920

Mr Trevor Arnett
61 Broadway, New York.

Dear Sir:

As Dr Meserve has resigned from the Presidency of Shaw University, and is now President Emeritus, your letter concerning the questionnaire has been referred to me for reply.

The reason the amounts on Forms one and two did not agree was because we supposed you wished only the professors and instructors on form 2. We therefore, did not add in clerks, librarian etc., as were given on page or form one. We are sending corrected sheet which is made out as you wish it I suppose.

As to form 4, it is impossible at this time to fill it out as our year does not end until May 31st, so of course we cannot possibly tell now what either income or expenditures will be for the year.

Trusting this explanation will be satisfactory, I remain,

Yours very truly,

(Mrs) Edith B. Shaw

Secretary

L. PEACOCK
RESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.

CHARLES R. FRAZER
DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY
DEAN OF WOMEN

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
MAR 17 1920
ANSWERED

March 15, 1920.

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Arnett,

Your letter to Dr. C. F. Meserve asking for added information in regard to the questionnaire about salaries was shown me by Mrs. Shaw, Dr. Meserve's secretary.

Mrs. Shaw has explained the discrepancy to me satisfactorily. I trust that the corrected form which she has made out will give you the needed information.

As Dr. Meserve's successor I shall be pleased to serve you in any way I possibly can. I do not know whether the report sent you gives my salary or not. I have been given a slight increase over Dr. Meserve. He received $2,000 per year. I receive $2,250 with an allowance of $50 for each of my three children of school age. They are 16, 14, and 12 respectively.

Very truly yours,

Joseph L. Peacock.

March 18, 1920

President Joseph L. Peacock
Shaw University
Raleigh, N. C.

My dear President Peacock:

Thank you very much for your letter of the 15th instant, giving me further information regarding Shaw University.

Yours very truly,

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:BLA

(May 21, 1920)

McE 15

SCHOOL STATISTICS FOR GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

SCHOOL	No. of Faculty	Sal. of Faculty	Increase desired	Per cent Increase	Needed for new Teachers	From Gen Ed Board	STUDENTS Coll	High	Grade	Total	Total Annual Budget**	Total Endow-ment
Va Union	20	18000	7200	40%	7000	10000	90	211	32	433	29300	105583
Hartshorn	14	7044	2817	40%	3000	5000	20	74	127	221	13519	
Shaw	22	15028	6011	40%	8000	10000	55	325		445	45226	54971
Benedict	27	13604	4081	30%	3000	10000	29	176	328	682	28037	13506
Morehouse	23	23000*	6900	30%	3000	10000	96	270	151	604	37658*	22918
Bishop	23	17395	5218	30%	3000	5000	90	230	123	474	51147*	12000
Jackson	19	9163	3665	40%	3000	5000	5	145	160	421	14009	476
Selma	25	13176	4552	30%	1000	5000	2	144	465	649	17848	
Roger Wms	17	4515	1354	30%	3000	5000	35	133	69	265	5328	39827
Storer	15	10451	3135	30%		2000		136	17	166	26912	
State	16	7325*	2197	30%	3000	5000	7	121	137	321	9751	
Ark Baptist	16	10463	3139	30%	2000	5000	13	246	330	593	23909	
Bacone	15	13396	4018	30%	3000	5000		60	174	265	33188	11626

(*) Approximate

** The Total Annual Budget omits "Boarding Department"
The reason for a 30% increase instead of 40, is due in some cases to the fact that the teachers have had a recent increase, but in most cases is due to the fact that we see no way of securing the 40% increase.
The amount needed for new teachers is scaled down to an amount which it seems possible to secure, especially in the case of Benedict and Bishop. It is not believed it would be best to give each teacher an exact 30 or 40% increase, but rather to make these an average figure and adjust the increases to special conditions, such as the size of family, traveling expenses, and other variable circumstances.

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY
23 East 26th Street
New York

May twenty-first, 1920

Dr Wallace Buttrick
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Dr Buttrick:

One difficulty with your plan for helping our schools occurred to me after I left your office. The chief agencies through which the presidents of our schools will appeal to the Colored people are the alumni of our schools, and the State Conventions. The graduating exercises will take place this week and next week in most cases, and the alumni will not get together again until a year from this time. Some of the State Conventions meet in May; others in June, and it will be impossible I fear to get the matter before all of the State Conventions. It will, therefore, be exceedingly difficult to secure the whole amount from the Colored people this year.

I wish the vote could contain a clause authorizing the suspension for a year of the requirement that the Colored people raise the designated amount in any case in which your judgment or the judgment of the secretaries decides that there is reason for such suspension.

Another difficulty with this current expense appropriation, if it is to depend absolutely on the response of the Colored people is this - in engaging teachers we will have to know beforehand what we can count upon, and unless there is some such permitted suspension of the requirement, we cannot tell whether we shall receive anything from the General Education Board until the end of the school year, when most of the gifts from the Colored people come in. I wish, therefore, that you might be authorized to pay these appropriations from the Board before the condition is met by the Colored people, for the first year only.

Very truly yours

(Signed) George Rice Hovey

GRH/S

Secretary for Education.

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY
23 East 26th Street
New York

March sixteenth, 1920

Dr Wallace Buttrick
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Dr Buttrick:

May I in behalf of the American Baptist Home Mission Society and of the Negro schools named below present through you to the General Education Board a most urgent application for relatively large appropriations toward placing these schools in a position to do efficient work?

I recognize the fact that the General Education Board has long shown its great interest in Negro schools. I know that at this critical time it is considering their needs. I am confident, therefore, that the following suggestions and requests are in harmony with the general purposes of the Board.

1. Of the $50,000,000 so generously and wisely placed at your disposal for the increase of salaries of teachers in higher schools we urgently ask an appropriation of $2,000,000 for the colleges and junior colleges for Negroes which are fostered by the American Baptist Home Mission Society. We ask that this amount be either given to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for these schools, or be set apart as a fund administered by the General Education Board for these schools. The point is, we ask to be assured - as a yearly vote for salaries cannot assure us - that this will be a permanent increase of the income of the school. In changes of officers or when your principal is used up, there might come a time when the contribution would cease, to the great injury of the schools. We simply seek to be assured that a contribution of $10,000, or $12,000, a year, be added permanently to the teachers' salaries. We recognize decided advantages in having the General Education Board continue to hold the principal in its control. We ask this relatively large amount for various reasons, among them may be mentioned:

(a) Such an amount would go a long distance toward providing twelve Negro colleges with the first essential of efficiency, namely, a staff of teachers sufficiently large for their meagre needs, and sufficiently well-trained to do the work. It would enable the

schools to pay salaries which would be a living wage for the teachers. The average teacher in these colleges today is receiving less than $1,000 a year, and is compelled to do far more work than he is capable of doing. I have the most pitiable letters in my possession telling how the professors are each month running behind in their expenses, and how the presidents are despairing of securing teachers for the ensuing year. The following table shows the number of female and of male teachers employed in seven of the highest Colored schools, with the average salary paid in each school. When it is remembered that the teachers in Texas, and New York, are asking for a minimum salary of $2,000 in grade work, and that the teachers in these southern schools often have traveling expenses amounting to from $75 to $150 it will be seen how pitifully low these salaries are, even though a bonus of about 15% was given this year; this did little more than cover traveling expenses:

School	Women teachers	Average Salary	Male teachers	Average Salary
Virginia Union	4	$525(420-600)	12	$938(480-1100)
Storer College	4	600(500-800)	1	700(700)
Shaw University	14	544(350-900)	6	1025(850-1400)
Benedict College	19	518(400-700)	6	773(700-1040)
Morehouse College	7	593(400-800)	10	1040(600-2000)
Jackson College	8	480(400-600)	6	888(700-1200)
Bishop College	17	656(500-950)	7	886(800-1100)

The average salary of the President of these schools is $1750, and house.

I believe the sum of $2,000,000 in addition to what the Home Mission Society and the Colored people themselves will do, will put new hope and new efficiency into twelve weak Negro colleges, which have a vast constituency and a growing number of students without a correspondingly increasing faculty. Seven of these colleges: Virginia Union, Shaw, Benedict, Morehouse, Bishop, Leland, and Jackson, are under the direct control of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, and can immediately be made efficient colleges or junior colleges. Five others, Spelman, Selma, Roger Williams, State University of Kentucky, and

Arkansas Baptist College are less under the control of this Society, but welcome most heartily its inspection and counsel, and receive appropriations from it. Except Spelman, they are the highest schools fostered by the National Baptist Convention (Colored). Our American Baptist Home Mission Society, the Colored National Convention and the Southern Baptist Convention are uniting in attempting to increase their efficiency. The General Education Board can supplement these efforts and insure their success.

(b) Another reason for asking this gift is because we believe that if the General Education Board should grant it it would be a real help toward relieving the growing racial antagonism in our country. Notwithstanding the generous gifts of this Board to Negro education, the Colored people feel that in general they do not get their share of anything, especially of the higher opportunities. Here is a definite sum to be used for higher education, $50,000,000. They are looking to see whether they will receive the share of this great educational gift to which their numbers and their great needs seem to give them claim. Some of them are putting it this way: The Negroes to be educated in the United States number about one-tenth of all the young people. If they should be given one-tenth of the $50,000,000 it would mean $5,000,000. The Baptist Negroes to be educated are two-thirds of all the Negroes. If the Baptists should receive two-thirds of the $5,000,000 it would amount to $3,300,000. How near to this will the sum which is actually appropriated to our Baptist Colored schools come? This from the standpoint of <u>numbers</u>. From the standpoint of <u>need</u>, the Colored schools would have a still greater claim in comparison with the White schools, for they have no rich alumni to support them; no wealthy constituency to endow them. The relative need they believe is unspeakably greater than in the White colleges.

Of course there are other considerations which might to some extent counterbalance these, but we ask a large gift because we believe it will be of great help in convincing the Colored people that the intelligent White people are anxious to do them justice and give them a fair chance, and a fair share of opportunity, even in <u>higher</u> education.

(c) We ask this large gift because both the Home Mission Society and the Colored people are making strenuous efforts themselves to increase the resources of these schools. The Southern Baptist Convention (White) is also, for the first time, giving generous assistance. Such a gift from the General Education Board would not give others an excuse for not giving but would rather stimulate them to the largest efforts to make these weak colleges efficient. The amount asked for a standard college,

($200,000) is about the amount of endowment needed to make permanent the contribution of $10,000 so generously given by the General Education Board, the last two years to Morehouse College. It is an amount which if used specifically for the purpose of increasing teachers' salaries, would with the amounts given by the American Baptist Home Mission Society secure and hold efficient professors. The following table gives a partial statement of efforts which are actually under way toward the increasing of endowments of these schools, together with the amount which I venture to suggest as a minimum that the General Education Board contribute toward these endowments:

	A B H M S	Negroes	So Bap Con	Gen Ed Bd
Va Union Univ	$100,000	About $400,000		$200,000
Shaw University	100,000	for endowment		200,000
Benedict College	100,000	for these and		200,000
Morehouse College	100,000	all their		200,000
Bishop College	100,000	other schools		200,000
Leland (Jr Coll)	100,000	and $990,000		200,000
Jackson (Jr Coll)	100,000	for equipment		200,000
Spelman Seminary	100,000	and current		200,000
Selma Univ (Jr C)	50,000	expenses	$140,000 for	(100,000
Roger Williams	50,000		current ex-	(100,000
State Univ (Ky)	50,000		penses and	(100,000
Ark Bap College	50,000		equipment	(100,000

(The above are in the $100,000,000 campaign)

2. In addition to this appropriation from the $50,000,000 for salaries for teachers in colleges, we most earnestly request an appropriation from the general funds or other resources of the General Education Board toward the equipment of some of our colleges and secondary schools, and toward salaries in the secondary schools. I need not describe the woeful lack of buildings, recitation rooms, and other equipment in most of the Negro schools. Efficient work is impossible under present conditions. Next to good teachers in importante is a reasonable equipment. The Home Mission Society wants to express its most profound gratitude to the General Education Board for contributing $165,000 toward the equipment of Morehouse College, one of our schools. We believe that other schools are just as meritorious and equally as needy. We earnestly apply for a similar gift to secure the efficiency of the following schools:

(1) Virginia Union University, which is without question one of the best of Colored schools, but it is certainly handicapped. In order to enable it to accommodate three hundred boarding students and to make it thoroughly efficient it seems to need the following expenditures for equipment:

Science Building	$90,000	
Dormitory	90,000	
Enlarged Dining Hall	40,000	
Teachers' Houses	15,000	
Cement paths	5,000	
Repair of plaster & Walls	10,000	
Gymnasium & Y M C A	40,000	$290,000

(2) Shaw University, the needs of which have been investigated by Dr Sage, is one of the promising schools. We appeal to the General Education Board for an appropriation to meet the needs of this school, as set forth in the report of Dr Sage, on the conditions of the school, amounting to about $200,000.

(3) Benedict College, is generally recognized as the best Colored college in South Carolina, and is in great need of improved equipment.

(4) Jackson College, although at present perhaps the second Colored school in Mississippi, has great promise for the future and is in great need of more buildings. There is also a possibility that the buildings of Campbell College, directly across the street from Jackson College, could be purchased at a reasonable figure, as that school owns property in the country and some of its trustees desire to move there. The buildings would make good dormitories, and the purchase of this property would to some extent scatter schools which are now very close together.

(5) Bishop College, is commonly regarded as the best Colored college in Texas. Its administration building is in ruins from fire. It is in great need of other equipment.

(6) Leland College, for which, as yet, no buildings have been erected. It will be remembered that this college was formerly located in New Orleans, and in order to avoid congestion of Negro colleges in the state a new location was purchased for it at Alexandria. Here is an opportunity to build the right kind of school. The funds of the school, and the Home Mission Society, and the Colored people will provide about $125,000 for the buildings this year. Three or four other buildings ought to be erected at a cost of about $200,000.

(7) Selma University, which has great prospects, so far as numbers are concerned, and the devotion of a great multitude of Negroes in Alabama. The president has succeeded in raising large sums from the Colored people and is deserving of help.

(8) State University, Louisville, Kentucky, is perhaps the best Colored school in the state, and ought to be made much better. It needs land and buildings.

(9) Roger Williams University, Nashville, Tennessee, will probably be intimately connected with the new theological seminary which the Southern Baptist Convention proposes to establish there, and it will need additional buildings.

(10) Arkansas Baptist College, Little Rock, Arkansas, is certainly one of the best schools in the state, and probably has the largest future. It is sorely in need of improved equipment.

(11) Storer College, Harper's Ferry, West Virginia, which has for years been the most thorough Colored school in the state is deserving of help.

(12) Hartshorn Memorial College, Richmond, Virginia, which is one of the best Colored schools for girls, and which ought to have new buildings on a location somewhat removed from its present site but within easy reach of Virginia Union University, where the two schools could do a large part of the strictly college work together. Hartshorn ought to become for the Eastern Southern States what Spelman is for the Central Southern.

(13) Bacone College, Muskogee, Oklahoma, the highest school for Indians, and a school which is appropriately mentioned in connection with Colored schools, because the Indians, like the Negroes, are more and more made to feel uncomfortable in White schools. They clamor for schools of their own and are willing to help generously in the support of these schools if they can be assured that the schools are to be permanent and receive encouragement from the north. Bacone is more sorely in need of equipment than any school of its size and grade with which I am acquainted. Many of the Indians attending it have some Negro blood in them, which separates them from the White people, while they themselves are attached to the Indian race rather than to the Negro.

We believe that the commanding positions which these schools hold in their respective states, the great constituency of Colored Baptists and Indians to whom they minister, their recognized educational standing, and the start which they have toward a satisfactory equipment suggest them as schools which could most readily be brought to a good state of efficiency with a reasonable outlay for further equipment and buildings. We earnestly request that the General Education Board do for these schools a work similar to that which it has done for Morehouse College.

In behalf of the American Baptist Home Mission Society and the schools above mentioned, I am,

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education.

GRH/S

(Original in Folder - American Baptist Home Mission Society No.H 20)

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

23 East Twenty-Sixth Street

New York.

DEPARTMENTS OF WORK

Shaw Univ N C 15

May 25, 1920.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
General Education Board
61 Broadway, City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I have one idea and one fact which I am very anxious to have you consider before the action of your Board, Thursday. The idea is this: in order to avoid the possibility of some of the Colored schools diminishing their collections from the Colored people for current expenses, if they have a large gift from you, I would suggest that instead of stating a fixed sum as the condition of your gift for the following schools, - Selma University, State University, Arkansas Baptist College and Roger Williams University, you make the condition that they raise during the following year not less for current expenses from the Colored people than they raised last year. You remember we mentioned $5,000 for some schools that have been raising more than that. It seems to me the suggestion I make will be more likely to hold the gifts up to a high standard; since these schools raised more last year than the amount stated in the condition which we decided upon last week.

The fact to which I want to call your attention is that you decided to give only $5,000 to Benedict College, instead of $10,000, largely on the ground that it had not gotten hold of its constituency among the Negroes and was not getting much money from them. I have just learned that at the Commencement at Benedict, last week the alumni voted to raise $25,000, and actually pledged $12,000 for the school. It seems to me that this disproves our fear that Benedict did not have much of a hold on its alumni and on the

Negroes of the state. It makes it more difficult to explain our discrimination against Benedict, in comparison with Shaw, Morehouse and Virginia Union. I would be very glad, therefore, it in view of this great effort and indication of loyalty on the part of its alumni, the General Education Board will increase the appropriation for Benedict, from $5,000 to $10,000, and put it on the condition that they raise in the year $5,000, instead of $3,000. I understand these pledges of theirs are to be paid within two years; that would mean that they would raise at least $10,000 in two years.

Pardon me for suggesting so many changes, I am sure however that you want the latest facts and the best conditions for your gifts.

With heartiest thanks for your help, I am,

Very truly yours

(SIGNED) GEORGE RICE HOVEY

GRH/S

Secretary for Education

N C 15

PHONE MADISON SQ. 7215

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

CABLE ADDRESS: ABHOMIS

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

ESTABLISHED 1832 INCORPORATED IN NEW YORK, 1846

23 East 26th Street, New York

CHARLES L. WHITE, *Executive Secretary*
SAMUEL BRYANT, *Treasurer*

DEPARTMENTS

English Speaking and Indian Missions
City and Foreign Speaking Missions
Evangelism Edifice
Education
Latin North America,
Social Service and
Rural Community Work

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
GEORGE RICE HOVEY, *Secretary*

ACTIVITIES *and* FIELDS

Missions, Evangelism, Education, Community Service, Church and Parsonage Benefits.

Frontier, Rural Communities, Cities, Industrial Centers, Foreign Speaking Groups, Indians, Negroes, Latin America.

Over 1000 missionaries speaking 27 American, European, Asiatic Languages.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD RECEIVED JUN 12 1920 ANSWERED

June 10, 1920.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:-

I enclose copy of the list of repairs which are needed at Shaw University before the opening of school next fall. They ought to be attended to this summer. The American Baptist Home Mission Society could appropriate $3,000, I think, toward the $11,000 needed.

It seems to me that it would be unwise to ask the Negroes for anything, inasmuch as two weeks ago at their Commencement exercises the Alumni of the school pledged about 15,000 toward a fund of $50,000 for residences for members of the faculty, and for gymnasium. The State Baptist Convention (Colored) is also raising a considerable sum of money for teachers' salaries. I would question whether it was wise to ask the Colored people to raise any additional amount for Shaw, or whether it was wise to divert their attention from an object in which they are deeply interested. I am afraid a scattering of their interests would weaken the appeal. For these reasons I would be very glad if the General Education Board could appropriate $8,000 for the repairs needed, with only the one condition that the American Baptist Home Mission Society should appropriate $3,000 for this purpose. I am sure the Colored people are making a real effort to secure a worthy sum for Shaw.

Very truly yours,

George Rice Hovey

Secretary for Education.

GRH/S

June 15, 1920.

Dr. George Rice Hovey,
23 East 26th Street,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Hovey:-

Thank you for your kind letter of June 10th with enclosure of a list of repairs which are needed at Shaw University. It will give me pleasure to take this matter up at the earliest practicable date.

Very truly yours,

L. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

Recovering of porches----------	125.00	
Painting and minor repairs----------	125.00	1025.00
Grand Total---------		$10547.00

Or C 15

(COPY)

Shaw University, Raleigh, N.C.
June 1, 1920.

An Estimated Cost of the Urgent Repairs needed on the Buildings

Administration Building

Repairs and changes, including roof, steps, extension of porch, book-store and painting------- ----------	$625.00	
		625.00

Estey Seminary

Relaying of hall floors, material and work-------	382.00	
Partitions and doors for Music room----------	175.00	
Patching & whitewashing ----------	285.00	
Papering of Guest room & Deans' rooms ----------	55.00	
Paint and work of painting----------	300.00	
Stairway to laundry and repairs on doors --------	150.00	
Plumbing----------	3600.00	$4947.00

Shaw Hall

Repairing of doors, casings, new doors and locks	650.00	
Cement floor in the basement----------	200.00	
Plastering and whitewashing----------	900.00	
Paint and work of painting----------	750.00	2500.00

Dining Hall

Papering----------	250.00	
Screening and painting ----------	300.00	
New Roof on kitchen, plastering & minor changes-	900.00	1450.00

Hospital Building

Changing the room for a library & building stacks-	550.00	
Changing the operating room for Domestic Science-	225.00	
Recovering of porches----------	125.00	
Painting and minor repairs----------	125.00	1025.00
Grand Total---------		$10547.00

NC 15

July 8, 1920

Dr George Rice Hovey
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26th Street
New York City

Dear Dr Hovey:

The following is a copy of the resolution adopted by the General Education Board at its meeting on May 27, 1920 providing for assistance to the American Baptist Home Mission Society to enable the Society to increase the salaries of teachers in certain Negro institutions conducted under the auspices of the Home Mission Society:

"RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, instructed to confer before the next meeting of the Board with the authorities of the American Baptist Home Mission Society with reference to the best way in which the Board, through the American Baptist Home Mission Society, can serve the following institutions, and that the executive officers of the Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to amounts, as indicated in detail hereinafter, not to exceed Six hundred thousand Dollars ($600,000) toward Nine hundred thousand Dollars ($900,000), it being understood that said sums are to be set aside and maintained inviolate by or for said institutions as endowment, the income only to be used for increasing teachers' salaries, and further that the executive officers of the Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for said institutions to amounts indicated in detail hereinafter, not to exceed Eighty-two thousand Dollars ($82,000), said sum to be used by the American Baptist Home Mission Society for increasing teachers' salaries in said institutions within the periods mentioned, it being especially provided that, if any payment or payments on account of principal of any said pledge or pledges of the General Education Board to said American Baptist Home Mission Society for the said institutions are made before the expiration of the periods mentioned, the annual grants of the General Education Board shall be diminished proportionately by the amount of interest at five (5) per cent. per annum on said principal payments. Appropriations made in accordance with the foregoing resolution, are to be charged to the special gift of December 18, 1919, unless otherwise directed:"

DR G R M - 2

Institutions	Total Amount to be Given Annually to Negro Colleges in the Form of Grants or Gifts	Great am. Annual of Grants or Gifts Annual Total Annually for 10 Years	Annual Grant for Annual Appropriation for 1921-22	Amount to be Granted for Annual Appropriation for 1922-23
Arkansas Bapt College Little Rock, Ark	$	$	$ 5,000	$ 5,000
Bacone College Muskogee, Okla			5,000	2,000
Benedict College Columbia, S C			10,000	5,000 to 10,000
Bishop College Marshall, Texas			5,000	2,000
Hartshorn Memorial College Richmond, Va			5,000	1,000
Jackson College Jackson, Miss			5,000	2,000
Morehouse College Atlanta, Ga	300,000	200,000	10,000	5,000 to 10,000
Roger Williams University Nashville, Tenn			5,000	2,000
Selma University Selma, Ala			5,000	5,000
Shaw University Raleigh, N C	300,000	200,000	10,000	5,000 to 10,000
State University Louisville, Ky			5,000	5,000
Storer College Harpers Ferry, W Va			2,000	1,000
Va Union University Richmond, Va	300,000	200,000	10,000	5,000 to 10,000
Totals	$900,000	$600,000	$82,000	$45,000 to 65,000

The following notes are inserted for your guidance:

1) With regard to the amount to be raised by Negroes, it is suggested that they be allowed the year 1920-21 in which to obtain the amounts, said amounts to be subscribed for the succeeding year, namely, 1921-22, and that the annual grants recommended from the General Education Board be made for the year 1920-21 and be renewed only on the condition that the Negroes raise the sums indicated so as to be available for the year 1921-22.

2) It is suggested that the amounts to be raised by Negroes be in no case less than the actual amounts which have been raised for the current year.

I enclose a separate form of requisition for each institution. These requisitions may be used by you in requesting payment of the Board's annual grants for the year 1920-21 for increasing salaries of teachers in the several institutions. They should be signed by you in your official capacity. As soon as the formal requisitions are received from you, including the information called for, they will receive our prompt attention.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) W W Brierley

Chief Clerk.

WWB;BLA

P S. We will confer with you in the early fall regarding a form of pledge for Morehouse College, Shaw University and Virginia Union University.

FORM to be Copied on the Letterhead of the College

--:-:--

To the General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Gentlemen:

Whereas the General Education Board has made an appropriation to Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, of $10,000 for the year beginning July 1, 1920 for the purpose of increasing the salaries of teachers in Shaw University, I desire to inform you that in conformity with the understanding under which said appropriations were made the scale of salaries in Shaw University has been fixed as follows.

Professors

(Insert other ranks.)

and that increases of salaries of teachers aggregating _____ Dollars ($_____) per year have been made in accordance with the scale just mentioned.

On behalf of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, I, therefore, request the General Education Board to make payment on account of its appropriation.

Yours sincerely,

_____
Secretary for Education of the
American Baptist Home Mission Society

NC 15

July 8, 1920

Dr. George R. Hovey
c/o The American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East Twenty-sixth Street
New York City

Dear Dr. Hovey:

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board recently held, a requisition for aid in making necessary repairs at Shaw University was considered. The following action was taken:

> "RESOLVED, That the officers of the Board be, and they hereby are, authorized, in their discretion, to inform the authorities of the American Baptist Home Mission Society that the General Education Board will contribute to said Society for Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, a sum not exceeding Eight thousand Dollars ($8,000) on condition that said American Baptist Home Mission Society shall contribute in cash on or before June 30, 1921, an additional sum of Three thousand Dollars ($3,000) to said institution, the total sum of Eleven thousand Dollars ($11,000) to be used in defraying the cost of making necessary repairs to the plant of Shaw University, in accordance with the details contained in the memorandum which accompanied the letter of application from Dr. George Rice Hovey, Secretary for Education of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, under date of June 10, 1920, the details regarding payments of said appropriation being referred to the executive officers with power."

When you certify that the amount to be contributed by the Home Mission Society is ready, the amount subscribed by our Board, namely, $8,000, will be due and payable.

Very sincerely yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WB/LFA

JOSEPH L. PEACOCK
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

~~RALEIGH, N. C.~~

RECEIVED
JUL
17
1920
ANSWERED

N. C. 15

CHARLES R. FRAZER
DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY
DEAN OF WOMEN

East Northfield,
Mass.
July 14, 1920.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

I am very happy to learn from Dr. Hovey that the General Education Board has appropriated $8000 for repairs at Shaw University. I sincerely thank the General Education Board through you for their generous gift. That amount with the $3000 given by the Board of the Home Mission Society will enable us to put our present buildings into respectable condition. I shall see that the money is spent wisely, and will submit to you an account of the work

PEACOCK
SIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.

CHARLES R. FRAZER
DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY
DEAN OF WOMEN

done.

I desire also to express my hearty thanks for the appropriation of $10,000 for new teachers and increased salaries. How happy the present corps of teachers will be to know that their work in the class room is to be made easier! They will also appreciate the increase in salary.

I shall make an appeal to the colored people for $5,000 to supplement the gift of the General Education Board. I feel sure they will gladly respond.

The enclosed clipping will give you some idea of the enthusiasm manifested by the alumni at Commencement when I appealed for $50,000 towards the purchase

PEACOCK
SIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.

CHARLES R. FRAZER
DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY
DEAN OF WOMEN

of an athletic field and the building of a few houses for our married teachers.

There seems to be a desire on the part of the colored people of North Carolina to make Shaw a worthy institution for the higher education of the Negro.

I have been delighted with the response to every appeal I have made thus far.

While I have never met you, I feel as if I had known you a long time, so many of your dear friends have spoken appreciatingly of you to me.

I promise myself the pleasure of meeting you before long.

Very cordially yours,
Joseph T. Peacock.

July 20, 1920

Dr. Joseph L. Peacock
East Northfield
Massachusetts

My dear Sir:

Your kind letter of July 14 has been brought to the attention of Dr. Buttrick, who is out of the office for a few days. He wishes me to acknowledge it with thanks and to say that when you are in New York he will be happy to meet you. I might mention the fact that during the month of August Dr. Buttrick expects to be away on vacation, but will be again at the office early in September.

Very truly yours,

LILLIAN F. ADAMS

Secretary to
Dr. Buttrick

LFA

Or c 15

COPY

June 2, 1921

Dr George R Hovey
23 East 26th Street
New York City

My dear Dr Hovey:

At a meeting of the General Education Board held May 28, 1921, the following action was taken:

"RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, instructed to confer before the next meeting of the Board with the authorities of the American Baptist Home Mission Society with reference to the best way in which the Board, through the American Baptist Home Mission Society, can serve the following institutions, and that the executive officers of the Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for said institutions to amounts indicated in detail herein not to exceed Eighty-two thousand Dollars ($82,000), said sum to be used by the American Baptist Home Mission Society for increases of teachers' salaries in said institutions which have been made or will be made for the year 1921-22, it being expressly provided that, if any payment or payments on account of principal of any said pledge or pledges of the General Education Board to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for the said institutions be made before the expiration of the periods mentioned, or if interest be paid on deferred payments of principal under Option No. 4, the annual grants of the General Education Board shall be diminished proportionately by the amount of interest at five per cent. (5%) per annum on said principal or deferred principal payments.

President

	Annual Grants From G E B for 1921-1922	Amounts To Be Raised By Negroes During 1921-1922 for 1922-1923
Arkansas Baptist College Little Rock, Ark	$ 5,000	$ 5,000
Bacone College Muskogee, Oklahoma	5,000	2,000
Benedict College Columbia, S C	10,000	5,000 to 10,000
Bishop College Marshall, Texas	5,000	2,000
Hartshorn Memorial College Richmond, Virginia	5,000	1,000
Jackson College Jackson, Mississippi	5,000	2,000
Morehouse College Atlanta, Georgia	10,000	5,000 to 10,000
Roger Williams University Nashville, Tennessee	5,000	2,000
Selma University Selma, Alabama	5,000	5,000
Shaw University Raleigh, N C	10,000	5,000 to 10,000
Storer College Harpers Ferry, W Va	2,000	1,000
Virginia Union University Richmond, Virginia	10,000	5,000 to 10,000
William J Simmons University Louisville, Kentucky	5,000	5,000

President

R H - 3

It is our understanding that if conditions are complied with, payments on account of the above will be made semi-annually, October 1st and April 1st, unless you are advised to the contrary. A form of requisition will be sent you shortly before October 1st for you to fill out and return to us.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) R C Sage

RCS/GMS

President

RM ONLY-To be copied on the letterhead of the College

To the General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Whereas the General Education Board has made an appropriation to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, of $10,000 for the year beginning July 1, 1921 for the purpose of increasing the salaries of teachers in Shaw University, I desire to inform you that in conformity with the understanding under which said appropriations were made the scale of salaries of Shaw University has been fixed as follows:

Professors $
(Insert other ranks)

and that increases of salaries of teachers aggregating Dollars ($) per year have been made in accordance with the scale just mentioned, said increases being maintained at the same scale as for the year beginning July 1, 1920, and in accordance with the understanding under which the foregoing appropriation was made there was raised by said Shaw University during 1920-21 a sum not less than $5,000 to $10,000 to be applied toward the salaries of teachers during the fiscal year 1921-22.

On behalf of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, I, therefore, request the General Education Board to make payment on account of its appropriation.

Very truly yours,

President

R.t.s

AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY #1

Nov. 17, 1921	$5,000 appropriated for survey of science teaching in secondary schools and colleges for Negroes	Bd 6 p 298
	For grants made through the ABHMS to Negro institutions, see:	
	Arkansas Baptist College Alabama Baptist Colored University Americus Institute Atlanta Baptist College Bacone College Benedict College Bishop College Coleman College Florida Normal and Industrial Institute Florida Baptist Academy	

AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY #2

see also:	Hartshorn Memorial College Howe Institute Jackson College Jeruel Academy Leland College Morehouse College New Bern Academy Roger Williams College Selma University Shaw University Simmons University Storer College State University (Louisville, Kentucky) Thompson Institute Virginia Union University Walker Baptist Institute Waters Normal Institute	

AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY #3

Nov. 18, 1926	If any gift made by GEB to any religious organization for endowment, land, buildings or equipment for any college or school for Negroes restricts transfer of such gift, etc., to independent board of trustees or other agency suitable to carry out purpose of such gift, such restriction is removed, and Executive officers authorized to take such action as may be necessary to effect the purpose of the above resolution.	Bd 14 p 897-8

COPY

A C 15

(Original in Folder - The American Baptist Home Mission Society No H 20)

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

February 24, 1922

Mr. W. W. Brierley
Chief Clerk
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Brierley:

In view of the very unusual immediate needs of Morehouse College and of the unavoidable delay in securing certain formal votes and filling out certain required papers in order to complete the transfer of the $200,000. which the General Education Board promised toward the endowmwn of Morehouse College, and in view of the fact that the Board of Managers of the American Baptist Home Mission Society on September twentieth, 1920, in acceptance of the proposed gift of the General Education Board voted to

> "set aside the sum of $100,000 for each of the three schools hereinafter named and agrees to maintain said sums inviolate by or for said institutions as endowments, the income only to be used for the payment of teachers' salaries; to wit:
>
> Virginia Union University, Richmond Virginia
> Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina
> Morehouse College, Atlanta, Georgia"

I hereby make request of the General Education Board that it advance $5,000 of the interest of the mentioned $200,000 for the immediate use of Morehouse College in the payment of salaries already due.

It will be a great accomodation if the General Education will advance this money.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) George Rice Hovey

Secretary for Education

February 25, 1922

Dr. George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26th Street
New York City

Dear Dr. Hovey:

I have your letter of February 24 in which you request the General Education Board to advance interest for the six months period ending December 31, 1921 on the Board's conditional appropriation of $200,000 to Morehouse College. This matter will be attended to promptly.

As you were informed on the occasion of your visit a few days ago, our formal contract will be prepared shortly and sent to you. It is our understanding that this contract will be accepted by the Board of Managers of the American Baptist Home Mission Society at their meeting to be held three weeks hence. When sending you the contracts we will enclose a form of requisition to be followed in reporting the formal vote of your Board. setting aside the sum of $100,000 for Morehouse College.

Very truly yours,

WWB/MSD

Chief Clerk

NC 15

March 23, 1922

Dr. George Rice Hovey,
Secretary for Education,
The American Baptist Home Mission Society,
23 East 26th Street,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Hovey:

I enclose original and duplicate of pledge No. N-36 of the General Education Board covering its appropriation of $200,000 to The American Bpptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University. If this pledge is acceptable to your Board of Managers, will you kindly have it take suitable action accepting the pledge and authorizing the proper officers to execute the form of acceptance on the second page of the pledge. The original is for your files and the duplicate, after the form of acceptance is executed, should be returned to our office.

Very truly yours,

TA-MSD

A C15

JOSEPH L. PEACOCK, A. M., D. D.
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.

WILLIAM S. TURNER, A. M.
ACTING DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY, A. M
DEAN OF WOMEN

April 22, 1922.

RECEIVED

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I am in receipt of the four books on College and University Finance which you have so kindly sent us. Thank you very much for the work. It will be of great help as a reference book.

At our annual meeting held in New York last week we were told by Dr. Hovey that there must be a reduction of at least 20 per cent on the appropriations for next year by the Home Mission Society. This is going to work a hardship for there is so much to be done in raising the standards to meet the requirements of our State Board of Education. It will mean fewer teachers and nothing practically for repairs. We shall, however, accept the situation and do our best to keep the work up to a high standard.

Dr Hovey says by telephone April 25. 1922 reduction will be 5 to 10 % JLP

I trust you are improving in health. I was sorry not to be able to see you after the exercises at Tuskegee. Dr. MacKenzie of Fisk and I went to Bur~~lington~~mingham by the way of Opelika.

With all best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

J. L. Peacock.

JLP/MG

A C 15

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY
23 East 26th St., New York
May 12, 1922

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
President, General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

Fearing that perhaps a formal application ought to be made for a continuance of appropriations for the teachers' salaries of our Schools, and that perhaps it has not been made, permit me through you to make application to the General Education Board for the continuance of the appropriations made last year toward teachers' salaries for the year 1922-1923, in the following schools:

Institutions	G.E.B.	Negroes
Arkansas Baptist College Little Rock, Ark.	$ 5,000	$5,000
Bacone College Muskogee, Okla.	5,000	2,000
Benedict College Columbia, S. C.	10,000	5,000
Bishop College Marshall, Texas	10,000	3,000
Hartshorn Memorial College Richmond, Va.	5,000	1,000
Jackson College Jackson, Miss.	5,000	2,000
Morehouse College Atlanta, Ga.	10,000	2,000
Roger Williams University Nashville, Tenn.	5,000	2,000
Selma University Selma, Ala.	5,000	5,000
Shaw University Raleigh, N. C.	10,000	5,000

Institutions (Cont.)	G.E.B.	Negroes
Simmons University Louisville, Ky.	$ 5,000	$5,000
Storer College Harpers Ferry, W. Va.	2,000	1,000
Virginia Union University Richmond, Va.	10,000	5,000

In the above figures I have ventured to suggest two changes from last year, both of them in view of the financial difficulties of the south and of the large amount of other educational gifts which the colored people are making to schools wholly under their control. The changes are for the present year: That Bishop College be required to raise only $3,000, and Morehouse College, only $2,000 from the colored people.

I might add that Morehouse College has made excellent use of the gifts which have come from the General Education Board , and has an unusually fine staff of teachers and an unusually fine science equipment. These advantages have enabled the college to receive "Class A" rating by the American Medical Association. It would be exceedingly unfortunate if the college should not be able to continue to offer the advantages which it is now offering to its students, and at the same time it is very difficult in Georgia to raise the $5,000 upon which the gift of the General Education Board was last year conditioned.

May I call your special attention to the appropriation for Simmons University, (formerly "State") Louisville, Kentucky. While the accounts of the school are in poor shape I can assure the Board that as soon as the new system of accounts is put in operation, which we expect will be this summer, special attention will be given to securing and keeping of accurate and complete accounts. I am glad to state that the educational work of the school has greatly improved, owing to the contribution of the General Education Board. The school has a good dean who has charge of the educational work and who is really bringing about decided improvement. They have also a better grade of teachers than heretofore and I believe are worthy of help. It is a school which shows very clearly that the assistance of the General Education Board is actually producing results.

May I also request that if any action be necessary for the continuance of the gift of $2,000 to the Florida

Normal and Industrial Institute for the year beginning July 1st, 1922, in accordance with the vote of January 13, 1922, that such action be taken.

With deepest appreciation for the great help which the General Education Board has extended to these schools through the American Baptist Home Mission Society, I am

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) George Rice Hovey

Secretary for Education

GRH/S

ENROLLMENT OF SCHOOLS (Colored)
of the
AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY
1922

SCHOOLS	Theological	College	High School	Grades	Special or Unknown	Total
VIRGINIA	52	119	182		14	367
SHAW	26	95	231		19	371
BENEDICT	8	46	226	415		695
MOREHOUSE	24	137	338			499
BISHOP	9	88	129	53		279
JACKSON	20	7	126	91		244
BACONE (INDIAN)			65	152	16	233
STORER		4	164	7		175
HARTSHORN		14	101	119		234
FLORIDA	19		53	90		162
SELMA	44		196	377		617
ROGER WILLIAMS	14	36	75	12		137
SIMMONS	57	68	206	28		359
ARKANSAS	18	24	224	54		320
COLEMAN		3	69	243		315

COPY
(Original in Folder - American Baptist Home Mission Society
No H-20)

A C15

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

May 31, 1922

Mr. Trevor Arnett
General Education Board
60 Broadway, New York City

My dear Mr. Arnett:

I take pleasure in enclosing to you herewith copy of a letter just received from Mr. W. S. Richardson, writing for the Executive Committee of the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, sanctioning the use of $300,000 of the principal of Mr Rockefeller's gifts by our Society for the purpose of providing endowmmnt in the sum of $100,000 each for the following colleges: Morehouse College, Virginia Union University, Shaw University. This meets exactly a conditional offer of $600,000 for the benefit of these three Institutions from the General Educational Board.

I am giving copies of this letter to Mr Samuel Bryant, our Treasurer, and to Dr. Hovey, our Secretary of Education. From this point Mr Bryant will give attention to the matter.

With every best wish
Cordially yours,

(Signed) Charles L. White.

Executive Secretary

CLW/EJT(Enclosure)

COPY
(Original in Folder - American Baptist Home Mission Society
No H-20)

A C15

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

26 Broadway
New York

May 31, 1922

Mr. Trevor Arnett
General Education Board
60 Broadway, New York City

My dear Mr. Arnett:

I take pleasure in enclosing to you herewith copy of a letter just received from Mr. W. S. Richardson, writing for the Executive Committee of the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, sanctioning the use of $300,000 of the principal of Mr Rockefeller's gifts by our Society for the purpose of providing endowmmnt in the sum of $100,000 each for the following colleges: Morehouse College, Virginia Union University, Shaw University. This meets exactly a conditional offer of $600,000 for the benefit of these three Institutions from the General Educational Board.

I am giving copies of this letter to Mr Samuel Bryant, our Treasurer, and to Dr. Hovey, our Secretary of Education. From this point Mr Bryant will give attention to the matter.

With every best wish
Cordially yours,

(Signed) Charles L. White.

Executive Secretary

CLW/EJT(Enclosure)

COPY

THE LAURA SPELMAN ROCKEFELLER MEMORIAL

26 Broadway
New York

May 29, 1922

Dr Charles L. White
23 East 26th Street
New York City

Dear Dr White:

Responding to your letter of April 22, 1922 concerning the use of funds presented to the American Baptist Home Mission Society by Mr John D. Rockefeller, it being understood that the Society may use the principal of these gifts only with the consent of the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, I beg to state that at a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Memorial on May the 26th it was voted to sanction the use of $300,000 of the principal of Mr Rockefeller's gifts by your Society for the purpose of providing endowment in the sum of $100,000 each for the following colleges: Morehouse College, Virginia Union University, Shaw University. This total of $300,000 you inform me, exactly meets a conditional offer of $600,000 for the benefit of these three institutions.

Very truly yours,

W. S. Richardson.

June 2, 1922

Dr Charles L. White
Executive Secretary
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26th Street
New York City

My dear Dr . White:

In Mr. Arnett's absence from the city I acknowledge your letter of May 21st enclosing a copy of a letter from Mr. W. S. Richardson, of the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, in which it is indicated that the Memorial sanctions the use of $300,000 of the principal of Mr Rockefeller's gifts to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for the purpose of providing endowment in the sum of $100,000 each for the following colleges: Morehouse College, Virginia Union University , Shaw University. I note that copies of Mr. Richardson's letter are being given to Mr. Bryant and Dr Hovey. I assume that in due ~~time~~ course Dr. Hovey will have executed and sent to us a formal requisition reporting this fact.

Very truly yours,

WWB/MSD

Chief Clerk

N C 15

COPY

June 8, 1922

Dr. George Rice Hovey
The American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26th Street
New York City

My dear Dr. Hovey:

At a meeting of the General Education Board held May 25,1922, the officers presented your letter of May 12,1922, in which application is made for the continuance of the Board's appropriations for teachers' salaries of certain schools under the auspices of the American Baptist Home Mission Society. It gives me pleasure to inform you that the following action was taken:

> RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, instructed to confer before the next meeting of the Board with the authorities of the American Baptist Home Mission Society with reference to the best way in which the Board, through the American Baptist Home Mission Society, can serve the following institutions, (Negro) and that the executive officers of the Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for said institutions to amounts indicated in detail herein not to exceed Eighty two thousand Dollars ($82,000), said sum to be used by the American Baptist Home Mission Society for increases of teachers' salaries in said institutions which have been made or will be made for the year 1922-23, it being expressly provided that, if any payment or payments on account of principal of any said pledge or pledges of the General Education Board to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for the said institutions be made before the expiration of the period mentioned, or if interest be paid on deferred payments of principal under option provided, the annual grants of the General Education Board shall be diminished proportionately by the amount of interest at five per cent. (5%) per annum on said principal payments or deferred principal payments.

Institution	Annual Grants from General Education Board for 1922-23	Amounts to be raised by Negroes during 1922-1923 for 1923-1924
Arkansas Baptist College	$ 5,000	$5,000
Bacone College	5,000	2,000
Benedict College	10,000	$5,000 to $10,000
Bishop College	10,000	3,000
Hartshorn Memorial College	5,000	1,000
Jackson College	5,000	2,000
Morehouse College	10,000	
Roger Williams University	5,000	2,000
Selma University	5,000	5,000
Shaw University	10,000	5,000
Storer College	2,000	1,000
Virginia Union University	10,000	5,000

It is our understanding that if conditions are complied with payments on account of the above will be made semi-annually on October 1, 1922 and April 1, 1923, unless you are advised to the contrary. The form of requisition will be sent you shortly before October 1 for you to fill out and return to us.

You will observe that the Board did not find it practicable to make an appropriation this year for Simmons University, Louisville, Kentucky. In the near future the officers hope to confer with you regarding the situation there.

Very truly yours,

RGS/MSD

drC 15

June 26, 1922

Dr. George Rice Hovey,
Secretary for Education,
The American Baptist Home Mission Society,
23 East 26th Street,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Hovey:

I enclose originals and copies of the following pledges:

E-36	Shaw University	$200,000
E-37	Virginia Union University	$200,000

If these pledges are acceptable to your Board of Managers, will you kindly have it take suitable action accepting the pledges and authorizing the proper officers to execute the form of acceptance attached to each pledge. The originals are for your files and the copies, after the forms of acceptance have been executed, should be returned to our office.

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk

Encs.
WWB:MSD

AUG 26 1952

6/23/22

2C-15
TF

AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY
for
SHAW UNIVERSITY

Pledge No. N-36

On April 12, 1934, the General Education Board passed a resolution liberalizing the terms of its gifts for endowment (page 2962 of the minutes of the Board). On September 5, 1934, a letter quoting this action of the Board was sent to the institution to which this pledge was made and acknowledgment was received under date of October 29 and December 4, 1935.

Secretary

July 1, 1935

Action of Board April 8, 1937, further liberalizing terms of gifts for endowment, transmitted to institution July 1, 1937. Acknowledgment received. 7/6/37

Further liberalized 4/3/52 ?
Letter transmitted 6/1/52 - ok
Ack'd 6/4/52 ok

MEMORANDUM

June 27, 1922

SHAW UNIVERSITY

When sending checks covering the Board's conditional appropriations to Morehouse College, Shaw University, and Virginia Union University it should be noted in the letter that it is the understanding of the officers of the General Education Board that the income from the Board's conditional appropriation of $200,000 to each of these institutions plus the $100,000 which the Home Mission Society has set aside for each of these institutions will be in addition to the contributions heretofore made by the Home Mission Society for the respective institutions.

A G R E E M E N T

General Education Board
and
The American Baptist Home Mission Society
for

SHAW UNIVERSITY

No. E-36

$200,000

Understanding that The American Baptist Home Mission Society is desirous of obtaining a sum of Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000) for additional endowment for SHAW UNIVERSITY, located at Raleigh, in the State of North Carolina, and in consideration of the endeavor of The American Baptist Home Mission Society to secure that sum, the General Education Board hereby agrees to pay in the manner hereinafter described to the said The American Baptist Home Mission Society the sum of Two hundred thousand Dollars ($200,000) for endowment of said SHAW UNIVERSITY;

PROVIDED, That the said The American Baptist Home Mission Society on behalf of said SHAW UNIVERSITY shall have set aside for endowment of the said SHAW UNIVERSITY on or before June 30, 1923 from funds in its possession available for that purpose not less than One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000).

It is further understood and agreed that the total sum of Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000) shall be invested and preserved inviolate for the permanent endowment of said SHAW UNIVERSITY; and

PROVIDED, That no legacies shall be counted toward the fulfillment of the above condition; and

PROVIDED, That no part of the income from the fund so contributed by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction; and

PROVIDED, That the contribution of the General Education Board may be paid in the manner hereinafter described and only when the said SHAW UNIVERSITY has no outstanding debts.

Beginning within ninety (90) days after the General Education Board shall have received satisfactory evidence that the conditions of its pledge have been fulfilled, said Board will pay the amount pledged by it as aforesaid upon certification by the Secretary for Education and the Treasurer of the said The American Baptist Home Mission Society, and approved by the General Education Board, that the said The American Baptist Home Mission Society has set aside from funds in its

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD INCORPORATED BY ACT OF CONGRESS APPROVED JANUARY 12, 1903 INCORPORATED

M.H.B.
F.a
MB

possession available for that purpose a sum not less than One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000) for endowment for the exclusive use of said SHAW UNIVERSITY; payments by the General Education Board may be made

(1) in cash; or

(2) in securities, which shall be estimated by said Board at their market value, on or at as nearly as possible the time of payment; or

(3) partly in cash and partly in securities, which shall be estimated by said Board at their market value, on or at as nearly as possible the time of payment.

The General Education Board further reserves the right to defer payment of any and all sums for a period of ten (10) years from the due date thereof. Interest at the rate of five per cent. (5%) per annum shall be paid semi-annually in cash on all sums the payment of which has been deferred. The General Education Board shall have the privilege at any time of anticipating the payment of any and all such deferred sums, in accordance with the aforesaid options, thirty days' notice of its intention to anticipate payment to be given by the General Education Board to the pledges.

PROVIDED, That any remainder of this subscription not due and payable according to these prescribed terms by June 30, 1923, shall be void.

This pledge is executed pursuant to a resolution adopted by the General Education Board on the 6th day of May 1920.

In witness whereof the GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD has caused this pledge to be signed, and its seal hereunto affixed by its duly authorized officers this 23rd day of June 1922.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

(SEAL)

By Wallace Buttrick
President

Attest:

Trevor Arnett
Secretary

N.W.B.

(O V E R)

The foregoing conditional pledge of the GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD, No.N-36, dated June 23, 1922, is hereby accepted by the Board of Managers of The American Baptist Home Mission Society, located in New York, in the State of New York; and said Board of Managers covenants and agrees that if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, it will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said Society contained in the pledge.

This acceptance is executed pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Managers of The American Baptist Home Mission Society, dated the 17th day of April 1922.

In witness whereof the BOARD OF MANAGERS OF THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY has caused this acceptance to be signed, and its seal hereunto affixed by its duly authorized officers this 28th day of June 1922.

BOARD OF MANAGERS OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

(SEAL)

By George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education

Attest:
Samuel Bryant
Treasurer

COPY

ENTERED

ACCEPTED
Paid in full

No. N-36

$ 200,000

Agreement

General Education Board

and

SHAW UNIVERSITY

Dated, June 23, 1922

Authorized, May 27, 1920

June 30 1922

COPY

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

NC 15

6/30/22

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

This Certifies that there has been set aside by The American Baptist Home Mission Society for endowment for Shaw University, located at Raleigh, in the State of North Carolina, from funds in the possession of said The American Baptist Home Mission Society available for that purpose, as required by the terms of the agreement between the General Education Board and said The American Baptist Home Mission Society, No. N 36, dated June 23, 1922 and executed pursuant to a resolution adopted by said General Education Board on May 27, 1920, the sum of One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000) consisting of an undivided one-third interest in securities not previously reported, as listed below:

$50,000	Atlantic Coast Line Railroad Co., Louisville and Nashville Collateral 4's, due Oct. 1, 1952 @80	$40,000.00
50,000	Chesapeake & Ohio Railway Co. 4½'s, 20 year conv. due February 1st, 1930 @88	44,000.00
55,000	Jones & Loughlin Steel Co., First Mtge. Sinking Fund 5's, due May 1, 1939 @ 98	53,900.00
50,000	Louisville and Nashville Railroad Co. Unified 50 year 4's, due July 1, 1940 @ 91	45,500.00
33,000	Norfolk & Western Railway Co. Conv. 10 year 6's due Sept. 1, 1929 @ 102	33,660.00
50,000	Southern Pacific Railroad Co. First Refunding 4's, due January 1, 1955 @ 86	43,000.00
50,000	Wisconsin Central Railway Co. First Gen. Mtge. 4's, due July 1, 1949 @ 80	40,000.00
		$300,060.00

that the same has been applied to or is reserved for the purpose stated in the pledge, that said Shaw University has no outstanding debts, and that in accordance with the terms of the agreement of the General Education Board, No. N 36, The American Baptist Home Mission Society requests payment by the General Education Board of its conditional appropriation of Two hundred thousand Dollars ($200,000).

This statement does not include funds subject to annuity.

(Signed) George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education of the American Baptist Home Mission Society

Samuel Bryant
Treasurer of The American Baptist Home Mission Society

Dated: June 30, 1922.

that the same has been applied to or is reserved for the purpose stated in the pledge, that said Shaw University has no outstanding debts, and that in accordance with the terms of the agreement of the Gemeral Education Board, No. N 36, The American Baptist Home Mission Society requests payment by the General Education Board of its conditional appropriation of Two hundred thousand Dollars ($200,000).

This statement does not include funds subject to annuity.

(Signed) George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education of the American Baptist Home Mission Society

Samuel Bryant
Treasurer of The American Baptist Home Mission Society

Dated: June 30, 1922.

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASH
ASSISTANT TREASURER

AG.15

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

July 14, 1922

RECEIVED JUL 17 1922 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Mr. W. W. Brierley
61 Broadway, N.Y.C.

Dear Mr. Brierley:

In connection with the requisition of The American Baptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University, dated June 30, 1922, I beg to report the following valuations:

$50,000.	Atlantic Coast Line R.R., Louisville & Nashville Collateral 4's, due October 1, 1952	@ 81-5/8	$ 40,687.50
50,000.	Chesapeake & Ohio Ry., Twenty-year Convertible 4-1/2's due February 1st, 1930	@ 88	44,000.00
55,000.	Jones & Laughlin Steel Co., First Mortgage Sinking Fund 5's, due May 1, 1939	@ 99-1/2	54,725.00
50,000.	Louisville and Nashville R.R. Unified Fifty-year 4's due July 1,1940 ...	@ 91-5/8	45,812.50
33,000.	Norfolk and Western Ry., Convertible Ten-year 6's due September 1, 1929	@ 109	35,970.00
50,000.	Southern Pacific R.R., First Refunding 4's, due January 1,1955	@ 88-1/2	44,250.00
50,000.	Wisconsin Central Ry., First General Mortgage 4's, due July 1,1949	@ 80-1/4	40,125.00
			$305,570.00

I am returning the requisition herewith.

Yours very truly,

July 17, 1922

Mr. L. G. Myers
26 Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr. Myers,

I have received your letter of July 14th appraising securities set aside by the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Morehouse College, Shaw University and Virginia Union University. Your letters will be brought to the attention of the Executive Committee at its next meeting.

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk

WEB-IBB

COPY
(Original in Folder - American Baptist Home Mission Society No H-20)

CN C15

September 14, 1922

Dr George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26th Street
New York City

My dear Dr. Hovey:

Herewith I send you forms of requisitions for all institutions under the control of The American Baptist Home Mission Society for which the General Education Board has made annual grants for increasing teachers' salaries for tje fiscal year 1922-1923. If you will have a separate requisition prepared on the letterhead of The American Baptist Home Mission Society for each institution, inserting the information called for, and have the requisitions forwarded to our office, prompt attention will be given to the payment of the first half of the grants.

Unless you hear from us to the contrary, the second payment of the grants will be made on or about April 1, 1923.

Dated, _____ President

Dr. G. R. H. - p2

The Institutions for which grants were made are as follows:

Arkansas Baptist College	Little Rock, Ark.
Bacone College	Muskogee, Oklahoma
Benedict College	Columbia, S. C.
Bishop College	Marshall, Texas
Hartshorn Memorial College	Richmond, Virginia
Jackson College	Jackson, Mississippi
Morehouse College	Atlanta, Georgia
Roger Williams University	Nashville, Tennessee
Selma University	Selma, Alabama
Shaw University	Raleigh, North Carolina
Storer College	Harpers Ferry, W. Va..
Virginia Union University	Richmond, Virginia
Florida Normal and Industrial Inst	St. Augustine, Fla.

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk

Encs.

WWB/MSD

Dated,

President

Dr. G. H. Ray
Raleigh

Or C15

N ONLY - To be copied on the letterhead of the College

To the General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Whereas the General Education Board has made an appropriation to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, of $10,000 for the year beginning July 1, 1922, for the purpose of increasing the salaries of teachers in Shaw University, I desire to inform you, that in conformity with the understanding under which said appropriations were made, the scale of salaries in Shaw University has been fixed as follows:

Professors $
(Insert other ranks)

and that increases of salaries of teachers aggregating Dollars ($) per year have been made in accordance with the scale just mentioned, said increases being maintained at the same scale as for the year beginning July 1, 1921, and in accordance with the understanding under which the foregoing appropriation was made, there was raised by said Shaw University during 1921-22 a sum not less than $5,000 to be applied toward the salaries of teachers during the fiscal year 1922-23.

On behalf of the American Baptist Home Mission Society I, therefore, request the General Education Board to make payment on account of its appropriation.

Very truly yours,

Dated, _____ President

COPY

NC15

(Original in Folder - American Baptist Home Mission Socirty
No H -20

September 22, 1922

Dr George Rice Hovey, Educational Secretary
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26th Street
New York City

My dear Dr. Hovey:

It gives me pleasure to report to you that the list of securities submitted by the American Baptist Home Mission Society, valued by the Society at $300,060 one-third of the securities to be set aside for Morehouse College, one-third for Shaw University, and one-third for Virginia Union University, was presented to the Executive Committee of the General Education Board at a meeting held September 19, 1922, and the following action was taken:

"RESOLVED That the securities set aside by the American Baptist Home Mission Society for endowment of Morehouse College, Atlanta, Georgia, Shaw University, Raleigh, NorthCarolina, and Virginia Union University, Richmond, Virginia, from funds in the possession of said Society available for that purpose, as required by the terms of agreements between the General Education Board and said American Baptist Home Mission Society, Nos. N-35, N-36, and N-37, dated April 1, 1922, June 23, 1922, and June 23 1922, respectively, be valued at 305,570; and that the executive officers of the Board be, and they hereby are, instructed to inform the authorities of the American Baptist Home Mission Society that, in accordance with the provisions of pledges Nos. N-35, N-36, and N-37, the General Education Board will exercise the first option

contained therein - namely, to pay to the American Baptist Home Mission Society in cash the principal sum due from the Board on the basis of said $305,570, being the value placed upon the securities reported in requisitions from said Society dated June 30, 1922, as determined by the Treasurer of the General Education Board."

Arrangements will be made to pay promptly to the American Baptist Home Mission Society in full the conditional pledges made to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for the above institutions.

It is our understanding, obtained in conferences with you, that the pledges of the General Education Board, when paid to the American Baptist Home Mission Society will be set aside in the educational fund of the American Baptist Home Mission Society together with the supplemental sum of $300,000, and not included among the funds of the Society for other purposes , but will be kept entirely separate and invested separarely or invested in common with the other trust funds for educational purposes only.

It is also our understanding that the income from these funds for the three institutions named above shall be in addition to sums which the American Baptist Home Mission Society has beenand is contributing to them annually; in other words, that the income from these funds shall be in addition to the available income for the said institutions, and not a substitute for other income. We shall assume that our understandings are correct, unless we hear from you to the contrary.

Very truly yours

TA/GMC

COPY

NC 15

(Original in Folder - American Baptist Home Mission Society No H-20)

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY
23 EAST 26th STREET
NEW YORK

September 30, 1922

Mr. W. W. Brierley
Chief Clerk
General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York City

Dear Mr. Brierley:

I take pleasure in enclosing certificates stating that the following named colleges have complied with the conditions laid down by the General Education Board in its vote of June 8th, 1922, and I hereby make request for the payment of one-half of the amount of appropriation contained in that vote for these schools.

Virginia Union University	$5000.	
Shaw University	5000.	
Benedict College	5000.	
Bishop College	5000.	
Bacone College	2500.	
Roger Williams University	2500.	
Selma University	2500.	
Hartshorn Memorial College	2500.	$30,000.

In the case of Virginia Union University and Shaw University I understand the General Education Board proposes very soon to transfer the capital fund to our Society, but as I do not know exactly when that will be done I am making the same request for these schools as for the others.

You will notice that I have omitted certain schools from the list. All of those omitted expect to have the money which they were required to raise but have not yet completed the amount. As soon as they certify that they have secured the total amount I will forward their certificate to you.

Perhaps I ought to refer to the fact that in the case of some schools the total addition to teachers' salaries is not so large as we would be glad to have it. I am sure Mr. Arnett and Dr. Buttrick understand the reason for it, which is this: the Northern Baptist Convention required that all of its organizations cut down their expenses temporarily 25% because of the small contributions received this last year. The Woman's Home Mission Society made practically a horizontal reduction which means that their appropriations to the schools are this year decidedly less than usual. On the other hand, our Society did not cut down its school appropriations to any large extent but was obliged in some cases to do so slightly; the result is that for this year only the figures which state the increase of teachers' salaries are somewhat smaller than

COPY

NC 15

(Original in Folder - American Baptis t Home Mission Society No H-20)

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY
23 EAST 26th STREET
NEW YORK

September 20, 1922

Mr. W. W. Brierley
Chief Clerk
General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York City

Dear Mr. Brierley:

I take pleasure in enclosing certificates stating that the following named colleges have complied with the conditions laid down by the General Education Board in its vote of June 8th, 1922, and I hereby make request for the payment of one-half of the amount of appropriation contained in that vote for these schools.

Virginia Union University	$5000.	
Shaw University	5000.	
Benedict College	5000.	
Bishop College	5000.	
Bacone College	2500.	
Roger Williams University	2500.	
Selma University	2500.	
Hartshorn Memorial College	2500.	$30,000.

In the case of Virginia Union University and Shaw University I understand the General Education Board proposes very soon to transfer the capital fund to our Society, but as I do not know exactly when that will be done I am making the same request for these schools as for the others.

You will notice that I have omitted certain schools from the list. All of those omitted expect to have the money which they were required to raise but have not yet completed the amount. As soon as they certify that they have secured the total amount I will forward their certificate to you.

Perhaps I ought to refer to the fact that in the case of some schools the total addition to teachers' salaries is not so large as we would be glad to have it. I am sure Mr. Arnett and Dr. Buttrick understand the reason for it, which is this: the Northern Baptist Convention required that all of its organizations cut down their expenses temporarily 25% because of the small contributions received this last year. The Woman's Home Mission Society made practically a horizontal reduction which means that their appropriations to the schools are t his year decidedly less than usual. On the other hand, our Society did not cut down its school appropriations to any large extent but was obliged in some cases to do so slightly; the result is that for this year only the figures which state the increase of teachers' salaries are somewhat smaller than

September 30 1928

they would be under normal circumstances, and yet the Society has favored the teachers for more than it has most of its other work and has made its cut in other departments rather than in teachers' salaries; indeed their salaries have not been decreased, but in some cases a vacancy has not been filled and the present teachers do the necessary additional work, or the subjects will not be given this year, the pupils desiring to take such work going into other classes, and the subjects omitted this year will be given next year. I believe the work of the schools has not been appreciably injured by the temporary and slight diminution of appropriations.

I thought in perfect fairness I ought to make this statement and explanation, although I have made it in substance to some of your secretaries.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) George Rice Rowe

Secretary for Education

October 4, 1922

Dr. George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education
The American Baptist Home Mission
Society, 23 East 26th Street
New York City

Dear Dr. Hovey,

Two days ago I received your letter of September 30th enclosing requisitions on account of Appropriations made to the group of schools being conducted under the auspices of the American Baptist Home Mission Society. I have gone over all of the requisitions with the exception of those for Virginia Union University and Shaw University. They appear to be in good form and are being referred today to our Financial Department for payment Checks will be sent you shortly.

In the case of Virginia Union University and Shaw University, we shall hold these requisitions until we hear from you regarding the payment of the Board's appropriation of principal.

Very truly yours,

WWB-IEG

Chief Clerk

COPY

CVC15

(Original in Folder - American Baptist Home Missio Society
No H-20)

October 18, 1922

Mr. L.G. Myers
26 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Myers:

You will remember that in July the American Baptist Home Mission society submitted a list of securities for valuation which the society proposed to set aside to meet the conditional gifts of the General Education Board of $600,000 to Morehouse, Shaw and Virginia Union - $200,000 to each institution. On July 14 you submitted a letter to Mr. Brierley indicating that the market value of the securities submitted aggregated $305,570.00, and as such the valuation was accepted by the Executive Committee.

Now the Treasurer of the Home Mission society raises the question whether the General Education Board would prefer to turn over securities to the Home Mission Society of a market value of $600,000 in place of paying our pledge in cash. Before taking this question up with the Finance Committee I should like to find out from you whether the General Education Board has securities whose market value at present is in excess of the book value, and if so would it be possible, and in your judgment advisable to transfer such securities to the American Baptist Home Mission Society as suggested by its Treasurer.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) Trevor Arnett

TA AM

COPY
(Original in Folder - Simmons University No Ky 25)

AC 15

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

December 1, 1922

Mr. W. W. Brierley
Chief Clerk
General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York City

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I am enclosing a request for the payment of one-half of the money voted November 23d,1922 by your Board for Simmons University.

I am also enclosing requests for payment up to November 1st, 1922 of the money promised to Virginia Union University, Shaw University and Morehouse College.

I presume I ought to have made requisition for this money earlier but I expected the principal would be handed over to our Society long before it was transmitted, and I thought probably when it was transmitted it would be in the form of securities with the interest uncollected, or that the interest to date when the securities were transferred would be sent with the securities.

I understand the payment made last April was for the year ending July 1st. 1922. Inasmuch as we did not receive the money for investment until November 1st it is evident that we shall not receive any interest until May 1st; in other words $5,000 which we expected for each of those three schools November 1st will not come to us except as the General Education Board pays that amount to us, or more exactly I suppose, the interest of the $200,000, endowment of each school from July 1st to November 1st.

I take it for granted that the General Education Board did not intend to leave this gap in the receipts of these schools and that the reason the Board did not send the money was because I failed to send requisition.

If I am mistaken in any particular or if you desire further information I should be very glad to call upon you for a conference, or to give the information in writing.

I trust I have made myself clear in the matter .
With kind regards and the deepest appreciation for what the General Education Board has done for us, I am

Very truly yours,

(Signed) George Rice Hovey

Secretary for Education

December 5, 1922

Dr. George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26th Street
New York City

My dear Dr. Hovey,

In Mr. Brierley's absence, I desire to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of December 1st enclosing requisitions of the same date from the American Baptist Home Mission Society in behalf of Virginia Union University, Shaw University, Morehouse College, and Simmons University on account of teachers' salaries.

In accordance with our telephone conversation, I am returning the requisitions in behalf of Virginia Union University and Shaw University which were evidently sent us by mistake. Our records show that checks covering payment of the first half of the Board's grants to these institutions for 1922-1923 were sent you about the first of November.

The requisitions calling for payment to Morehouse College and Simmons University are in proper form and are being referred to Mr. Buttrick, our Auditor, for attention.

You are quite right in your understanding that the payments you received last April covering annual grants were for the second half of the year ended July 1, 1922. In October, upon receipt of requisitions from

institutions, we proceeded to make payments on account of the first half of the Board's grant for 1922-1923. The balance of these grants will be paid on or about April 1st. I trust I have made the matter of paying the Board's annual grants to colleges clear, but if not I hope you will not hesitate to let me know.

Very truly yours,

Secretary to
Mr. Brierley

N C15

COPY

(Original in Folder - Simmons University Ky 25)

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

December 6, 1922

Miss Irene E. Golden
Sec'y to Mr. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway, New York City

My dear Miss Golden:

I am very much obliged for your full letter of December 5th in regard to payments of the Board's grants to Virginia Union University, Shaw University and other schools.

I am sorry I made a mistake in regard to Virginia Union and Shaw Universities. The checks in other cases have always come to my office and been recorded in my book, and then sent to the treasurer. Those two checks of $2273. 97 did not come with the checks for the other schools, nor did they come with the $200,000 checks, but were sent while I was away and in some way went directly to the treasurer. When I sent the second requisitions for those two schools I made the mistake of assuming that my books had all the receipts and I did not consider the possibility that th the checks would go to the treasurer without coming through my office.

Your explanation is of course entirely satisfactory and I am sorry that I made you the additional trouble of looking into the matter and writing about it.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) George Rice Hovey

Secretary of Education

Copy
(Original in Folder - American Baptist Home Mission Society
No H-20)

January 5, 1923

Dr. G. R. Hovey
23 East 26th St.,
New York City

My dear Dr. Hovey:

Pursuant to the conference which you had with Dr. Buttrick and me regarding certain colleges maintained under the auspices of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, and the suggestion that the officers of Morehouse College, Shaw University, and Virginia Union University be given more responsibility in the financial management of the institutions, I am writing you making the following suggestions looking toward the realization of the plan above expressed.

1) That the officers of each institution prepare a detailed budget of income and expenditures showing the complete operations of the institutions for the year in question, made after the fashion of the budget which Mr Thorkelson and I have prepared for Morehouse College and under which it is operating the present year, - the budgets when prepared to be sent to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for examination and approval and to serve as a basis for making contributions from the general funds of the American Baptist Home Mission Society for the maintenance of the colleges.

2) The officers of the institutions to be notified when the budgets are approved by the Society and be required to keep the expenditures within the limits of the budgets thus approved. It shall be their duty to watch the expenditures carefully to see that the appropriations are not exceeded, and ale to watch the estimates of income to see that they are being realized. However, if for some unexpected reason, or because of increase in attendance, or other legitimate cause , the appropriations are found inadequate

a statement shall be made by the officers of the institution to the American Baptist Home Mission Society of the facts in the case, with the request that an additional appropriation, or appropriations, be approved to care for the new conditions If the Society did not approve the increase in appropriations, then the authorities of the institution should be required to live within the limits of the former appropriations.

3) The officers of the College shall send a monthly statement to the American Baptist Home Mission Society showing in detail the receipts and expenditures under the budget to date, indicating the original appropriations, the actual operations to date, the balances remaining in the appropriations , and explaining any instances where the actual receipts or expenditures differ from the pro rata for the period of the fiscal year covered by this statement.

4) The American Baptist Home Mission Society to exercise a careful oversight of the operations of the College because of its rela tion to the institution, and because of the fact that it is making contributions from its general funds and is also charged with the responsibility for the wise use of the income on the trust funds placed in its hands for the benefit of these institutions

5) In order to assist the officers of the institution in taking a greater share of resposibility for the financial management of their respective institutions we respectfully suggest that the American Baptist Home Mission Society pay its contributions to these institutions monthly or quarterly in advance in a pro rata amount,leaving to the institutions proper application of the remittances,

In accordance with your request I am sending you twenty copies of the form of budget now being used at Morehouse College.

Yours ve y trgly,

(Signed) Trevor Arnett

TA AM

ar C 15

Shaw University,

Raleigh, N. C.,

February 12, 1923.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

61 Broadway,

New York, N. Y.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD RECEIVED FEB 15 1923

Dear Dr. Buttrick:--

May I ask you to answer one question for me? I assure you that it is only for my own personal and immediate benefit.

So far as you know or feel able to say, is it likely that Shaw University in the near future will definitely move forward?

I ask this because the matter is to me just now of tremendous importance, and I am not so situated that I can do any further experimenting. I was urgently requested in December to come here and take charge of the college English. I was the more inclined to do this because I wanted to be near my father, who at the time was a professor in the Divinity School here and who I knew was not growing stronger. He, however, passed away within two weeks after my arrival. The question with me now is purely that of the work itself. It happens also that even at this moment there is on my desk an invitation to work elsewhere, at a school financially strong. If Shaw, however, is the place where I can best serve, I am willing to stay here. I understand that you were here in the fall, and I am sure that with your vision and insight you saw the situation. President Peacock is working earnestly,

but he has many difficulties to meet, and in any case the spiritual life of the institution presents a special problem. There are in the general field of Negro education one or two far-reaching questions that I have often wished that I might be able to go over with you.

With all kind regards,

Sincerely yours,

Benjamin Brawley.

February 14, 1923

Mr. Benjamin Brawley
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Brawley:

It is difficult for me to reply to your question about Shaw University. Last year we contributed $200,000 toward its endowment, and we now have under consideration a proposal to reconstruct the old Leonard Hall. I hope the Board may find it practicable to do this thing.

Of course we do not take initiative in the development of the schools of the Home Mission Society. The Society itself has been laboring recently under diminished income and we have helped several of the schools in order that they might not lag behind. I certainly hope that measures may be taken by the Society for the development of Shaw, and while I cannot promise anything from our Board I hope the Board might be willing to codperate with the Society. Shaw is a great school and has a great field for service.

I am very sorry to learn of the death of your dear father, and extend to you my sincerest sympathy.

Very truly yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WB/LFA

ArC15

This ... PEACOCK, A. M., D. D.
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.

WILLIAM S. TURNER, A. M.
ACTING DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY, A. M
DEAN OF WOMEN

February 17, 1923.

RECEIVED FEB 18 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Butterick, President.
General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick,

The contractors' bids for the renovation of the Leonard Medical building have just been received. You will notice that they are higher than the estimate submitted at first.

All the improvements suggested by you, Mr. Arnett and your engineer, and by Mr. Miller, architect for the Home Mission Society, have been incorporated in the revised plans which I am sending under separate cover.

When all the work is done and equipment installed, we shall have a Science building that will meet our needs for many years.

In our conference last month, other needs of the school were discussed. You suggested that if Shaw would raise twenty thousand dollars, the General Education Board might appropriate fifty thousand dollars. I have talked with Drs. Hovey and Meserve about the possibility of Shaw's raising twenty thousand dollars and they feel confident that such a sum can be raised. At any rate, the effort should be made in order to enlist wider interest in the institution.

With all the encouragement given, I am asking, Dr. Buttrick, that in addition to my petition to the Board for sixty-two thousand, five hundred dollars for the Science building, you present my petition for fifty thousand dollars for added improvements on condition that Shaw raises twenty thousand dollars. The list of

the suggested improvements is also enclosed.

In regard to an appropriation for teachers who are anxious to attend summer school in order to obtain in time the Master's degree, I would say that there are five who will go this summer if help can be given. Mr. Forbes has submitted an estimate of expense for twelve weeks at Chicago. I would recommend three hundred dollars for him. Mr. Thornton, teacher of college science, is also anxious to go. I would also recommend three hundred for him. He is more worthy than Forbes, for he a much better teacher.

There are also three of our white teachers who desire to go to Columbia this summer for six weeks. I would recommend that each be allowed one hundred and fifty dollars each to help meet expenses. That will mean a total of one thousand, fifty dollars.

If we are to get into the A class of colleges, it is necessary that some of our teachers take advanced degrees. If an appropriation can be made for this purpose, it will greatly encourage our teachers.

With all best wishes for continued improvement in your health in which Mrs. Peacock joins,

I am

Most cordially yours,

J. L. Peacock.

BUDGET FOR NEW EQUIPMENT AND REPAIRS.

ESTIMATES ON RENOVATING AND EQUIPMENT OF LEONARD BUILDING.

SHAW UNIVERSITY, RALEIGH, N. C.

SHAW UNIVERSITY, RALEIGH, N. C.

RECEIVED FEB 21 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

6 houses for teachers	$30,000.00
Cost of renovation	$50,700.00
Science equipment, tables, cases, apparatus, etc.	5,800.00
420 students' chairs	2,485.00
Slate blackboards	600.00
9 teachers' desks	270.00
9 teachers' chairs	54.00
Furnishing teachers' room	56.00
Architect's fee (5% on $50,700.00)	2,535.00
Toilets in Convention Hall	$ 62,500.00
Fence continued	600.00
Toilets on third floor in Bailey Hall	350.00
Total	$69,950.00

9,265
5800
34

BUDGET FOR NEW EQUIPMENT AND REPAIRS.

SHAW UNIVERSITY, RALEIGH, N. C.

6 houses for teachers	$30,000.00
Athletic field	15,000.00
Ceilings in Estey and Shaw Halls	9,000.00
Change roof on Estey Annex	3,000.00
Change roof on Chapel	3,000.00
Calking and painting buildings	2,500.00
Cement walks between buildings	2,500.00
Painting roofs	1,500.00
Heat in Tupper building	1,500.00
Toilets in Convention Hall	1,000.00
Fence continued	600.00
Toilets on third floor in Estey Hall	350.00
Total	$69,950.00

OVC 15

JOSEPH L. PEACOCK, A. M., D. D.
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

WILLIAM S. TURNER, A. M.
ACTING DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY, A. M
DEAN OF WOMEN

RALEIGH, N. C. February 19, 1923.

RECEIVED FEB 21 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Arnett,

Dr. Hovey wished me to submit to you a copy of the budget based on your form for schools and colleges. I am pleased to comply with his request. Enclosed is a copy of the budget I have made out for the past two years, for the present year, and for next year.

I trust the estimates are reliable; they are based on the past years and on the past four months of this year.

Last Saturday I sent to Dr. Buttrick the bids of the contractors for the renovation of the Leonard Medical building. I also enclosed estimates for the equipment of the building.

In my last conference with Dr. Buttrick, he suggested that possibly the General Education Board might grant Shaw an additional $50,000 for other improvements, on condition that Shaw raise $20,000. I have written Dr. Buttrick that I should be pleased to undertake the raising of this sum.

It would make me very happy to be able to make the much needed improvements.

Mrs. Peacock joins me in sending very best wishes.

Cordially yours,

J. L. Peacock.

February 23, 1923.

Dr. J. L. Peacock,
President, Shaw University,
Raleigh, N. C.

My dear Dr. Peacock:

I am in receipt of your letter of the 19th inst., enclosing copy of the budget estimates of Shaw University for the year 1923-24, together with information of a like character for the preceding three years. It seems to me that you have made an excellent budget, and I hope that arrangements will be made so that contributions to the University will be made on the basis of this budget, and that you will then have full control of the appropriations, subject to the supervision of the American Baptist Educational Society.

Your request for assistance from the General Education Board to enable Shaw University to renovate and remodel the Leonard Medical Building, and to make improvements in the other buildings, will be recorded and brought to the attention of the Board for consideration.

With cordial regards and best wishes to Mrs. Peacock and yourself, I am

Yours very truly,

TA AM

TREVOR ARNETT

A C 15

February 21, 1923

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I have gone over the plans, specifications and correspondence submitted by President J. L. Peacock of Shaw University, relating to the proposed alterations of Leonard Medical Building.

These now appeal to me as a decided improvement over the original plans submitted, but I fail to find any provision for ventilation of the chemical laboratories on the third floor.

I feel quite certain that some form of artificial ventilation will be found necessary in order to remove the fumes from the rooms and it is quite possible they will need some fuming cabinets.

The specifications state that "There will be four laboratory tables in the chemical department, third floor", but do not state clearly whether this refers to the large laboratory at the east end or whether this statement is intended to cover both the large laboratory and the smaller laboratory on the south side for organic chemistry.

The estimate on renovation and equipment of $62,500 includes the item $50,700, which is the lowest of three bids on the plans and specifications.

The fire hazard is so great in a chemistry and biology laboratory that the installation of an automatic sprinkler system in this building should also be considered.

I feel sure the authorities will wish to take up the problem of ventilation of the chemical laboratories and, while the architect has apparently covered all of the necessary expenses, I believe it would be wise to add at least two or three thousand dollars as a contingent fund to the estimates submitted, making a total of at least $65,000.

Very truly yours,

H. J.Thorkelson

HJT/GW

C15

March 1, 1923

Dr. George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26th Street
New York City

Dear Dr. Hovey:

At a meeting of the General Education Board held February 23, 1923, the following resolution was adopted:

"RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to an appropriation to The American Baptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, of a sum not to exceed Sixty-five thousand Dollars ($65,000) for the purpose of remodeling and equipping the Leonard Science Building at Shaw University, it being understood that before the appropriation becomes effective final plans and specifications shall be submitted to the officers of the General Education Board for approval.

I have sent a copy of this letter to Mr. Peacock.

Cordially yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WB/LFA

NC 15

PHONE MADISON SQ. 7215

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

CABLE ADDRESS: ABHOMIS

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

ESTABLISHED 1832 INCORPORATED IN NEW YORK, 1843

$1,000,000
NEEDED ANNUALLY

A FORM OF BEQUEST

"I give and bequeath to The American Baptist Home Mission Society, formed in the year 1832, the sum of $..... for the general purposes of said society."

ANNUITIES

Annuity agreements written for any amount yielding 4 to 9 per cent, according to age.

23 East 26th Street, New York

CHARLES L. WHITE, *Executive Secretary*
SAMUEL BRYANT, *Treasurer*

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
GEORGE RICE HOVEY, *Secretary*

ACTIVITIES *and* FIELDS

Missions, Evangelism, Education, Community Service, Church and Parsonage Erection.

Frontier, Rural Communities, Cities Industrial Centers, Foreign Speaking Groups, Indians, Negroes, Latin America.

Over 1000 missionaries speaking 27 American, European, Asiatic Languages.

March 2, 1923

RECEIVED MAR 3 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

It gives me great pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of March 1st informing me of the resolution adopted by the General Education Board at its meeting held February 23d, in which it voted to authorize the executive officers of the Board in their discretion to commit the Board to an appropriation for Shaw University of a sum not to exceed Sixty-five thousand dollars ($65,000) for the purpose of remodeling and equipping the Leonard Science Building; the appropriation to become effective when final plans and specifications shall have been submitted to the officers of the General Education Board for approval.

I want to thank you most heartily for this additional service which the General Education Board is proposing to render the colored people and to one of the schools in which I have an especial interest.

Very truly yours,

George Rice Hovey

Secretary for Education

Or C15

JOSEPH L. PEACOCK, A. M., D. D.
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.

WILLIAM S. TURNER, A. M.
ACTING DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY, A. M
DEAN OF WOMEN

March 6, 1923.

RECEIVED MAR 3 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

On behalf of the Board of Trustees, the faculty, the students, and friends of Shaw University I wish to thank you and the General Education Board for the magnanimous gift to Shaw University for the remodeling and equipping of the Leonard Science Building.

When I sent you the bids of the three contractors I also forwarded the revised plans and specifications . I trust they were duly received.

You will be pleased to know that C.B. York Construction Company, the lowest bidder, has consented to do the work on a percentage basis, but not to exceed the bid submitted of $50,700. The work is to begin April first and the keys handed over on September first. Arrangements are being made to have the science work carried on on the top floor of Tupper Memorial Building.

I am looking forward to the visit of Mr. Thorkelson, for, doubtless, he will be able to give helpful suggestions as to equipment.

With all best wishes, in which Mrs. Peacock joins,

I am

Very cordially yours,

J. L. Peacock.

JLP:ES

March 10, 1923

Dr. J. L. Peacock
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Peacock:

Your letter of March 5 was received just after Dr. Buttrick's departure for a month's absence It will be held for his information when he returns.

The revised plans and specifications were safely received, and you will be interested to know that as Mr. Thorkelson's plans now stand he expects to visit Shaw University on the 19th of this month.

Very truly yours,
LILLIAN F. ADAMS

Secretary to
Dr. Buttrick

LFA

COLLEGE FILE
N.C.15

MEMORANDUM REGARDING

SHAW UNIVERSITY

Raleigh, North Carolina

March 23, 1923

H. J. Thorkelson

MEMORANDUM REGARDING

SHAW UNIVERSITY

Raleigh, North Carolina

Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, was visited Monday, March 19, to investigate a proposed plan for reconstructing Leonard Medical Building. President J. L. Peacock, Mr. Keller, the local architect whom he had engaged and Mr. York, who had submitted the lowest bid for the work, were interviewed and the building inspected.

The proposed plan for remodeling contemplates removing all partitions and stairways, constructing fire-resistant partitions, providing fire escapes, substituting metal window frames and a fire-resistant stairway. Altogether the plans indicate a very good arrangement for the instruction of science, considering the restrictions imposed by the original structure.

The principal objection to the plan is that frame floors are retained, which introduces a serious fire hazard, particularly in chemical laboratories, while the roof structure is unsatisfactory and the actual condition of the walls and floor joists is still to be determined. It develops that the building as it now stands is inventoried at approximately $25,000. The proposed investment of $65,000 for remodeling the building includes $5,800 for scientific equipment and $3,400 for black-boards and furniture. Mr. York estimates that the cost of substituting concrete floors for the present frame floors will approximate $25,000, making a total cost for reconstructing which approaches the cost of a new building.

I feel it would be a mistake to construct a science building, particularly one including chemical laboratories, which is not made as fire-resistant in construction as possible and would suggest the consideration of ways and means for building a new structure for science laboratories and the possible remodeling of Leonard Building for other uses which do not involve the fire hazard existent with laboratory use.

March 23, 1923
HJT/GW

NC-15

D.R. 453

Copy

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

23 East 26th Street, New York

April 23, 1923

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
President - General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I desire through you to make request to the General Education Board for an appropriation for Shaw University in accordance with the requests already presented by the ~~president, Joseph~~ L. Peacock.

First, in view of Mr. Thorkelson's report, questioning the wisdom from the point of view of construction, of attempting to remodel the medical building at Shaw University into a science building, I hereby request that the sum of $100,000.00 be appropriated for the erection and equipment of a new science building at Shaw University in place of the $65,000.00 appropriated last February for the remodeling of said medical building.

Second, I hereby request that the General Education Board appropriate for Shaw University the sum of $50,000.00 towards a total of $70,000.00 for the following: (the appropriation of $50,000.00 to be available on condition that Shaw University shall secure $20,000 on or before July 1st, 1925)

Six (6) houses for teachers		$30,000.00
Grounds & Athletic Field		
Purchase of land & grading . . .	$15,000	
Cement walks between bldgs . . .	2,500	
Fence continued	600	18,100.00
		$48,100.00
Repairs -		
Ceilings in Estey & Shaw Halls. .	9,000	
Change roof - Estey Annex	3,000	
Change roof on Chapel	3,000	
Calking & painting bldgs.	2,500	
Painting roofs	1,500	
Heat in Tupper building	1,500	
Toilets in Convention Hall . . .	1,000	
Toilets in Estey Hall	350	21,850.00
		$69,950.00

Yours respectfully,

(Signed) GEORGE RICE HOVEY
Secretary for Education

GRH/S

ARC 15

JOSEPH L. PEACOCK, A. M., D. D.
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.

WILLIAM S. TURNER, A. M.
ACTING DEAN OF MEN

CHARLOTTE MURRAY, A. M
DEAN OF WOMEN

May 17, 1923.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I am enclosing the applications for aid made out by our teachers who desire to attend Summer School in order that they may receive credit for advanced degrees. I trust some consideration may be given these teachers for they are most worthy.

It was a delight to have Mr. Thorkelson with us last week and to confer with him about the need of Shaw's Science department. He is so practical in judgment, as well as sympathetic with the work among Negroes.

I enclosing a formal invitation to our Commencement, but would like to add a personal word asking that you might be present at our College Commencement, June 6th.

With all best wishes,

I am

Cordially yours,

J. L. Peacock.

President.

JLP:ES

June 4, 1928

President J. L. Peacock
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Peacock:

Your letter of May 17th has been turned over to me for reply. Dr. Hovey will write you with reference to the applications submitted by you.

Dr. Battrick asks me to thank you for your kind invitation to be present at the College Commencement on June 6th, but regrets that it will be impossible for him to accept.

With kind regards,

Very truly yours,

EJT/KRO

9C 15

May 29, 1923.

Dr. George Rice Hovey,
The American Baptist Home Mission Society,
23 East 26th Street,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Hovey:

It gives me pleasure to inform you that at the meeting of the General Education Board held May 24th, 1923, their action of February 23rd, appropriating $65,000 for remodeling the Science Building at Shaw University, was rescinded and in lieu thereof $90,000 was appropriated for the construction and equipment of a new building.

No action, however, was taken on the request for an appropriation of $50,000 toward $70,000 for other improvements. The formal resolution covering the Science Building is as follows:

> RESOLVED, That the action of the Board as set out in its resolution of February 23, 1923 be rescinded and in lieu thereof it is recommended that the following resolution be adopted:

RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to an appropriation to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, of a sum not to exceed Ninety thousand Dollars ($90,000) for the purpose of erecting and equipping a new science building at Shaw University, it being understood that before the appropriation becomes effective, final plans and specifications shall be submitted to the officers of the General Education Board for approval.

I assume that your Mr. Jackson will prepare plans and specifications following the sketches he recently completed and I shall be very glad to render such assistance in this work as you may desire and to confer with Mr. Jackson at his convenience.

Very truly yours,

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT/GW

NC 15

EPH L. PEACOCK, A. M., D. D.
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.

WILLIAM S. TURNER, A. M.
ACTING DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY, A. M
DEAN OF WOMEN

June 11, 1923.

RECEIVED
JUN 13 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
General Education Board,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

On behalf of Trustees, Faculty and Students I wish to thank the General Education Board for the generous gift of $90,000.00 towards the erection and equipment of a new Science building. The announcement at our Commencement exercises aroused considerable enthusiasm. When it was further announced that the endowment of Shaw had been increased by $300,000.00, there was more rejoicing.

I only wish you had been here to see the demonstration of gratitude by all the people gathered in the chapel.

Enclosed are two clippings from the News and Observer which will interest you. Mr. Josephus Daniels wrote the editorial "Money Well Invested." I appreciate his estimate of Shaw's worth to the community and state.

We are looking forward to a sucessful year with our new rating. We closed the year with a balance of $581.00. Dr. Hovey has arranged for a new distribution of the invested funds which I shall appreciate greatly.

With all best wishes,

Very cordially yours,

J. L. Peacock.

June 13, 1923

Dr. J. L. Peacock
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Peacock:

Your very welcome letter of June 11th was received this morning. I have read it and the clippings from the newspapers with very great satisfaction. I beg to extend to you, to Mrs. Peacock, and to other friends of the school my hearty congratulations. How fine it is that you have made this great step in advance.

Cordially yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WB/KRO

Or C15

JOSEPH L. PEACOCK, A. M., D. D.
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN
BAPTIST HOME MISSION
SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.
SUMMER ADDRESS
EAST NORTHFIELD, MASS.

WILLIAM S. TURNER, A. M.
ACTING DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY, A. M
DEAN OF WOMEN

June 23, 1923.

RECEIVED JUN 25 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Mr. Trevor Arnett, Sec'y.
General Education Board,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Arnett,

The enclosed bill was handed me by Mr. Keller just as I was leaving Raleigh to come North. I hardly know just what to do with it. As you know, Dr. Buttrick desired me to get an architect to draw plans for the renovation of the Leonard Medical building. Mr. Keller was recommended as the best architect in Raleigh.

Shall I look to the General Education Board to pay his bill? I am sorry Shaw University has no money with which to pay it, or I should gladly do it.

Whatever you kindly advise, I shall try to carry out.

Very cordially yours,

J. L. Peacock.

June 26, 1923.

President J. L. Peacock,
East Northfield, Massachusetts.

My dear President Peacock:

Your letter of June 23rd addressed to Mr. Arnett has been referred to me and I am returning the bill of Mr. Keller, as I assume you will wish to send this to the American Baptist Home Mission Society who will undoubtedly refer it to their architect, Mr. Jackson, to pass on the amount and also the validity of the claim against Shaw University.

I have not yet heard from Mr. Jackson and do not know the status of the plans for the new building, but I hope this work is progressing so that you may have in the near future a satisfactory and well equipped building for science instruction.

With kindest personal regards and hoping that you and your family will enjoy the summer at East Northfield, I am

Very truly yours,

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT/GW

PHONE MADISON SQ. 7215

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

CABLE ADDRESS: ABHOMIS

4y C15

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

ESTABLISHED 1832 INCORPORATED IN NEW YORK, 1843

23 East 26th Street, New York

CHARLES L. WHITE, *Executive Secretary*
SAMUEL BRYANT, *Treasurer*

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
GEORGE RICE HOVEY, *Secretary*

$1,000,000
NEEDED ANNUALLY

A FORM OF BEQUEST
"I give and bequeath to The American Baptist Home Mission Society, formed in the year 1832, the sum of $..... for the general purposes of said society."

ANNUITIES
Annuity agreements written for any amount yielding 4 to 9 per cent, according to age.

ACTIVITIES *and* FIELDS

Missions, Evangelism, Education, Community Service, Church and Parsonage Erection.

Frontier, Rural Communities, Cities. Industrial Centers, Foreign Speaking Groups, Indians, Negroes, Latin America.

Over 1000 missionaries speaking 27 American, European, Asiatic Languages.

September 13, 1923.

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City.

SEP 13 1923

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

I am sending you two copies of the first sketch of plans for the science building at Shaw University, Raleigh, N.C.

Our architect is desirous of having your approval before the detailed plans are worked out. Will you have the kindness to look them over and give us your approval if you can as early as possible.

Our architect does not make the working plans and specifications, but only looks them over after they are made and presented for approval.

We have made enquiries as to architects in Raleigh, and find that so far as we can judge the Mr. Keller who made the plans for the alteration in the old medical building is recognized as the most capable architect in Raleigh; unless, therefore, you object to his employment, president Peacock would like to employ him.

Please let me hear from you on both of these points at your early convenience.

Very truly yours,

George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education.

GRH/S

September 15, 1923

Dr. George Rice Hovey,
The American Baptist Home Mission Society,
23 East 26th Street,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Hovey:

I have just gone over the preliminary plans for the proposed science building at Shaw University and wish to offer for the consideration of your architect the following items which may interest him.

The window area is quite small when compared with modern buildings of this type. The result is that such rooms as the science library on the second floor and the balance room on the third floor -- rooms in which light is highly desirable -- have but a single window. I notice also a large supply room on the first floor in addition to the preparation room for the Physics laboratory. Would it not be well to consider storing the Physics equipment in cabinets in the laboratory or adjoining room and limit the supply room to such laboratories as Chemical laboratories which require more supplies?

I do not see the need for three dark rooms: one on each floor nor for the vestibules to the Chemical laboratories on the third floor.

The table dimensions as indicated in the study apparently do not agree with the dimensions indicated in the very excellent book on school architecture by John J. Donovan and others, published by MacMillan in 1921.

I am leaving for Atlanta, Georgia, tomorrow, but will be back the latter part of next week and will be glad to discuss these matters further with your architect if he wishes to do so. We happen to have some plans in the office for a science building for another institution which may also be helpful in the preliminary studies of this proposed building for Shaw University.

Very truly yours,

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT/CW

Or C 15

PHONE MADISON SQ. 7215 — NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST — CABLE ADDRESS: ABHOMIS

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

ESTABLISHED 1832 — INCORPORATED IN NEW YORK, 1843

23 East 26th Street, New York

CHARLES L. WHITE, *Executive Secretary*
SAMUEL BRYANT, *Treasurer*

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
GEORGE RICE HOVEY, *Secretary*

$1,000,000
NEEDED ANNUALLY

A FORM OF BEQUEST
"I give and bequeath to The American Baptist Home Mission Society, formed in the year 1832, the sum of $_____for the general purposes of said society."

ANNUITIES
Annuity agreements written for any amount yielding 4 to 9 per cent. according to age.

ACTIVITIES *and* FIELDS

Missions, Evangelism, Education, Community Service, Church and Parsonage Erection.

Frontier, Rural Communities, Cities, Industrial Centers, Foreign Speaking Groups, Indians, Negroes, Latin America.

Over 1000 missionaries speaking 27 American, European, Asiatic Languages.

October 25, 1923.

RECEIVED OCT 26 1923 BOARD

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

Permit me to ask in behalf of Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, that you present to the General Education Board a request that they make an appropriation to help put Shaw University in good general condition, as they helped put Morehouse College in good condition two or three years ago.

The particular needs of Shaw University are, as I wrote Dr. Buttrick on April 23d, 1923:

Houses for teachers (six)		$30,000
Grounds and Athletic Field-		
Purchase of land and grading	$15,000	
Cement walks between buildings	2,500	
Fence	600	18,100
Repairs-		
Ceilings in Estey and Shaw Halls	9,000	
Change of roof of Estey Annex	3,000	
Change of roof on Chapel	3,000	
Calking and painting buildings	2,500	
Painting roofs	1,500	
Heat in Tupper building	1,500	
Toilets in Convention Hall	1,000	
Toilets in Estey Hall	350	21,850
	Total-	$69,950.

President Peacock believes he could probably raise Twenty thousand dollars for these purposes- a considerable part of it from the colored people, the rest from white.

I accordingly hereby make request that the General Education Board appropriate for Shaw University the sum of Fifty thousand dollars, on condition that the President secure Twenty thousand dollars toward the objects mentioned above; the appropriation of the General Education Board to be available when Shaw University shall have secured Twenty thousand dollars, providing that it secure this sum before January 1st, 1926.

Very truly yours,

George Rice Hovey

GRH/S Secretary for Education

NC 15

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

Charles L. White, Executive Secretary Samuel Bryant, Treasurer

Department of Architecture

George Earnest Merrill, Architect-Secretary

Emery Brigham Jackson, Associate

23 East 26th Street, New York

November 2, 1923.

Re: Project No. 602 -
Shaw University,
Raleigh, North Carolina.
Science Building.

General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Attention: Mr. H. J. Torkelson

NOV 5 1923

Dear Sirs:-

We are informed by Dr. Peacock that you believe the glass area in the elevation for the proposed Science Building at Shaw University was not sufficient. Revised elevation and detail of
* typical window have been drawn up, blue prints of which are enclosed.

On the detail sheet is a table showing the percentage of glass area to floor area of all the principal rooms. In the laboratories and large recitation rooms this percentage exceeds 20%, and in the other two cases it very nearly approaches this figure. In regard to the Library, you will note that the arrangement is such that the reading tables get the full benefit of the light, and the parts of the room which have less are used for book storage.

We trust that this revised elevation will meet with your approval, and that the sketches may now be turned over to the operating architect.

Very truly yours,

Emery B. Jackson

Associate Architect-Sec'y

EBJ:CMB

* Enclosures.

November 3, 1923

Mr. Emery R. Jackson,
Department of Architecture,
American Baptist Home Mission Society,
23 East 26th Street,
New York City

Dear Sir:

Replying to your letter of November 2nd enclosing revised plans for the Science Building at Shaw University, I am very glad to know that you have been able to increase the ratio of the glass area to the floor area and if this is satisfactory to you I see no reason for delaying submitting these plans to the operating architect.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

HJT/GW

NC-15

November 26, 1923

Dr. George R. Hovey
Secretary for Education of the
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26th Street
New York

Dear Dr. Hovey:

At the 21st annual meeting of the General Education Board, held November 22nd, 1923, your letters of April 23rd and October 25, 1923, asking for "an appropriation of $50,000 toward $70,000 for permanent improvements to be made at Shaw University" was presented. I beg to inform you that after due consideration the Board did not find it practicable to grant your request.

Regretting any disappointment which this letter may cause you, I am,

Very truly yours,

WWB*BB

Listed for HJT
NC 15

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

CHARLES L. WHITE, Executive Secretary
SAMUEL BRYANT, Treasurer

23 East 26th Street, New York

Education
GEORGE RICE HOVEY

July 21, 1924

	HJT.	7-22-24	HJT.	

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

I am sorry that the plans and specifications for the new science building at Shaw University and at Benedict College, did not reach us until a few days ago, after you had left the city. I understand they have been forwarded to you for your approval.

You will remember that about a year ago plans similar to these were presented to you and you made several suggestions for modifications. The modifications have all been made as you suggested and we hope the plans will meet your approval. The presidents of the schools are anxious to begin work, and we shall be very glad if you can look over these plans and give us your decision at an early date. We regret to have to trouble you during your vacation.

Hoping that you are having a delightful time at your summer home, I am

Very truly yours,

George Rice Hovey

GRH/S

Secretary for Education

a C15

July 24, 1924

Dear Doctor Hovey:

Regarding the science building at Shaw University Mr. Thorndikes makes the following comments.

"Plans and specifications are satisfactory if approved by President Peacock and Mr. Jackson of the American Baptist Home Mission Society. It might be well to call attention to the fact that specifications for heating are not included.

"One paragraph of the building specifications indicates that possibly the architect has in mind concealing the heating pipes. This in my judgment would be a mistake; I would suggest exposed piping in this building."

I should say that when we have the formal approval of President Peacock and Mr. Jackson you can proceed with the work.

Cordially yours,

Wallace Buttrick

Doctor George Rice Hovey
American Baptist Home Mission Society,
23 East 26 Street
New York City

WBtMSD

NC 15

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

CHARLES L. WHITE, Executive Secretary — SAMUEL BRYANT, Treasurer

23 East 26th Street, New York

Education
GEORGE RICE HOVEY

October 1, 1924

	W. B	OCT 8 1924		

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

In your letter of July 24th, 1924, you stated that the plans and specifications for the science buildings at Shaw University and Benedict College were satisfactory and would be approved.

I take pleasure in enclosing letters from Mr. Jackson and the presidents of the schools approving the plans.

In accordance with your letter we are now securing estimates and are about to sign the contracts.

With many thanks for your help and that of the General Education Board, I am

Very truly yours,

George Rice Hovey
Secretary for Education

Enc.

JOSEPH L. PEACOCK, A. M., D. D.
PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

RALEIGH, N. C.
SUMMER ADDRESS
EAST NORTHFIELD, MASS.

WILLIAM S. TURNER, A. M
DEAN OF MEN
CHARLOTTE MURRAY, A. M
DEAN OF WOMEN

G. R. H.
Ackd.
Recd. JUL 31 1924
Ansd.
Ref'rd

July 30, 1924.

Dear Dr. Hovey,

I take the greatest pleasure in sending back the plans with my approval. It looks as if we were going to have one of the finest buildings for its size to be found anywhere!

I have gone over the plans with Mr. Putnam, and he is also delighted with them. I trust operations will commence soon. Hastily J. L. Peacock.

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

Charles L. White, Executive Secretary Samuel Bryant, Treasurer

Department of Architecture

George Earnest Merrill, Architect-Secretary

Emery Brigham Jackson, Associate

23 East 26th Street, New York

September 30, 1924.

Re: Project No. 602 -
Shaw University,
Raleigh, N. C.
SCIENCE BUILDING.

Dr. George Rice Hovey,
Sec'y, Department of Education,
The American Baptist Home Mission Society,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Hovey:-

I have gone over the plans and specifications of the proposed Science Building for Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C., and, with the minor corrections made by Mr. Hentz, I believe that they will be adequate and satisfactory.

Cordially yours,

Emery B. Jackson

EBJ:CMB Associate Architect-Sec'y.

October 7, 1924.

My dear Doctor Hovey:

Replying to your letter of October 1st, addressed to Dr. Buttrick, we are very glad indeed to know that the plans and specifications have been approved. This satisfies the formality of approval, and I sincerely trust that the bids when received will come within the available funds, and that both Shaw and Benedict will soon have science buildings available for their work.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

Dr. George R. Hovey
23 East 26th Street
New York City

HJT AM

Copy (Original in Folder - St Augustine's School No N C 121) NC 15

November 11,1924

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:

****

****

The building at Shaw has advanced to the third story. That is they had the forms for the concrete built to the top of the second story and were pouring in concrete. About twenty men were on the job. President Peacock expects to get into the building in February but I suspect they'll be longer completing the job. I took snap shots of the two buildings but the weather was cloudy and the light poor. When I get back to headquarters I'll have the film developed and send you kodak views if they come out all right.

****

****

Yours sincerely

Leo M. Favrot

COLLEGE FILE M. G. 15

MEMORANDUM

Shaw University

Raleigh, North Carolina

On Monday, March 9, 1925, I visited Shaw University to become familiar with its system of accounting and to learn of the problems now being met. The University comprises a College, an Academy, and a Theological Department. Next year the Academy will be discontinued and only sub-freshman work offered in lieu of that department.

The accounting system is based on the forms prepared for Morehouse College. The Board of Trustees meets in May. The members are so scattered it is difficult to get a quorum. I am informed that the meeting will be held in New York this year, so that a predominance of white Trustees may be had. About one-third of the teachers are white.

I found that the voucher record was a record of payments and that payments were made both by check and by cash. The unpaid bills are kept on file. The budget for 1923-24 showed educational expenditures of $49,570 and an educational income of $45,275, a loss of $4,295. It also showed an income from board and room of $35,500 and an expenditure of $29,905, a gain of $5,595. The President stated that he planned to increase the charge for board and room, because it was easier to obtain, although the loss was on the educational activities. In examining the annual report I observed that the expenditures for heating had not been allocated to the business activities. The President informed me that it was the plan to charge two-thirds of this item to dormitories. I also noted that no ledger accounts were kept for plant, although Mr. Putnam, the bookkeeper, recalled that such a ledger was

filed away in the safe. I suggested that it be brought up to date, showing the buildings at cost together with additions and betterments.

I suggested that in preparing the budget, the items be broken up as much as possible so that in the later approving of expenditures a clearer knowledge could be had of those which might properly be approved. Repairs might be itemized and classified as urgent and needed, so that arrangements could be made for providing money in the budget and to enable the repair men to lay out their work. From my examination of the records it appeared that there was a lack of adequate control of the budget, that the voucher record should record bills incurred rather than cash payments, that all cash received should be deposited in the bank and payment made only by check, and that greater care should be exercised in preparing the budget so that the expenditures could be approved in accordance with the provision in the budget, and that a creditors' ledger should be set up and ledger accounts for the plant kept.

T. L. Hungate

TLH:MSD
March 28, 1925

NC 15

April 4, 1925

My dear Mr. Putnam:

I have been studying accounting systems of various schools since my pleasant visit to Shaw University and I desire to illustrate the manner of keeping accounts which in our judgment is best adapted to schools similar to the one you are serving.

In our opinion the use of the voucher register to distribute charges has an adgantage over the use of the cash disbursement book. It is possible to prepare for payments and to enter on the voucher register all obligations for the month and to charge the appropriate accounts so that the financial reports will show the college's true condition. When the cash disbursement book is used as the distributing medium only the obligations which are actually paid are taken into the accounts. If the college is short of funds and so has many unpaid bills, the ledger accounts do not show the facts. The cash book for disbursements should be

used to record only the amount paid and not to distribute the charges to the respective accounts. Only the number of the check, the number of the voucher and the amount paid need be entered in the cash book since the details of payments and the account charged will be found on the voucher register. As I recall the procedure at Shaw University the voucher register is used to record paid vouchers. Should the suggestions we are making meet with your approval, the vouchers would be recorded as soon as approved, the books closed promptly on the last day of the month, and the detail of payment of monthly bills be then attended to.

The payroll suggested provides a convenient way of handling salaries. You will note that it provides that all salaries shall be paid by check. Should you desire to pay part of the salaries by check and part in cash, the payroll form would not be different, but one voucher would be drawn for all the salaries to be paid in cash. One entry would be made on the voucher register for the salaries paid by check and another for those paid in cash.

Should any question arise concerning these forms or the procedure to be followed in their use, we will be glad if you will communicate with us. The principles carried out are those described in Chapter VII of College and

University Finance and the forms are substantially those prepared by Mr. Arnett and Mr. Thorkelson for Morehouse College.

With kind regards to you and to your assistant, I am

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By T. L. HUNGATE

Mr. A. S. Putnam, Bursar
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

TLH:MSD

Ne-13-

COPY

(Original in folder - Morehouse College # Ga-157.)

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

23 East 26th Street, New York City

April 4, 1925

Mr. T. L. Hungate
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Hungate:

This acknowledges for Dr. White, and in his absence, the receipt of your letter of April second, reporting concerning the accounting systems of Shaw University, Benedict College, Morehouse College andVirginia Union University. We are looking for Dr. White's return to the office on Wednesday when your letter with enclosure will be brought to his attention.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) (Mrs.) MAUDE S. DEAN

MSD:P

NC 15

April 2, 1935

My dear Doctor White:

I desire to report as briefly as I may concerning the accounting systems of Shaw University, Benedict College, Morehouse College and Virginia Union University, in order that you may be familiar with their problems as I see them.

1. Shaw University uses accounting forms similar to those suggested by Messrs. Arnett and Thorndicke for Morehouse College. Actual payments are recorded on the voucher record, however, instead of audited vouchers. In examining the latest annual report, I observed that the expenditures for heating had not been allocated to the business activities. No plant accounts are kept.

I am preparing forms showing the proper use of the voucher record, and shall suggest that the books be closed on the last day of the month. I have suggested that expenditures for heat be allocated as incurred, that plant accounts be brought up to date, and that a creditors' ledger be kept.

A record of incurred expenditures, an earlier closing of the books, proper allocation of expenditures, and a more definite knowledge of items provided for in each class of expenditure would materially aid in the control of expenditures.

2. At Benedict College I found that the voucher record was a record of cash payments, that no plant ledger accounts were kept, and that the items appearing in the budget seemed to be based largely upon the amount of expenditures of the previous year. I suggested that the budget estimate be a more comprehensive one in order that expenditures might be approved in accordance with the budget provision, that the voucher record be used to record audited vouchers, and that the books be closed promptly. I also suggested that accounts for plant should be brought up to date. I am preparing forms to send to the College illustrative of the proper use of the various records. I believe Mr. Fletcher, the new bookkeeper, will make a good man.

3. At Morehouse I found the books being kept by Miss Gunn until the work is taken over by the new bookkeeper. Mr. Gaver, A Certified Public Accountant, was working on the books, examining the vouchers in order that no duplicate payment be made. It appeared that the bookkeeper who had just left the employ of the College had not understood the manner of preparing vouchers and had included

sums for payment which had already been paid. The Public Accountant showed me the forms of record of original entry which he was preparing for the use of the College. The forms combined the voucher record, the income journal and the cash book. I was of the opinion that such a combination might be confusing and suggested that he return to the original forms. This suggestion President Hope approved, and the forms as prepared by Messrs. Arnett and Thorkelson will be used when the books for March have been closed. I spent several hours with Mr. Gasset, explaining the system which he was about to take over. At his request I sent him forms illustrative of the manner in which the books should be kept.

4. Virginia Union University has no detailed income ledger accounts, but instead uses a "Summary Account" which is cumulated from month to month and then summarized in the journal and posted in total to the ledger accounts. The income of self-supporting activities is posted to the same account as the expenditures. No account of the budget was taken in the ledger, no creditors' ledger was maintained, no plant ledger was kept. The ledger accounts are not arranged in the ledger according to income and expenditures nor in accordance with the budget accounts. Consequently there is no budgetary control. The checks are issued in triplicate, one going to the creditor and one being used as a voucher to attach to the bill. I suggested to President Clark that if it would be of assistance to him, I should

be glad to open a new ledger with accounts arranged to accord with those in the budget, to suggest a form of voucher on which a distribution of expenditures may be made which might or might not be in connection with the voucher check, and to set up a creditors' ledger. I should expect to remain until the new bookkeeper thoroughly understood the system of accounts. I am enclosing a list of the ledger accounts of Virginia Union University. You will note that the trial balance as prepared for purposes of comparison with the budget must differ materially from a trial balance drawn directly from the ledger. Would you inform us whether the changes suggested in my letter of March 28 to President Clark, a copy of which is attached, meets with your approval.

We are much interested in improving accounting records. We should be glad to have you make suggestions as to the methods we are following and the points at which we could be of further service. We plan to keep in touch with the above schools through visits and correspondence. If there are other schools to which you feel we could render a service through aiding in the improvement of their accounting, we should be pleased to have you suggest them.

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By T. L. HUNGATE

Doctor Charles L. White, Executive Secretary
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26 Street, New York City

TLH:MSD

Nr C 15

April 8, 1925

My dear Mr. Putnam:

I have been studying accounting systems of various schools since my pleasant visit to Shaw University and I desire to illustrate the manner of keeping accounts which in our judgment is best adapted to schools similar to the one you are serving.

In our opinion the use of the voucher register to distribute charges has an advantage over the use of the cash disbursement book. It is possible to prepare for payments and to enter on the voucher register all obligations for the month and to charge the appropriate accounts so that the financial reports will show the college's true condition. When the cash disbursement book is used as the distributing medium only the obligations which are actually paid are taken into the accounts. If the college is short of funds and so has many unpaid bills, the ledger accounts do not show the facts. The cash book for disbursements should be used to record only the amount paid and not to distribute the charges to the respective accounts. Only the number of the check, the number of the voucher and the amount paid need be entered in the cash book

since the details of payments and the account charged will be found on the voucher register. As I recall the procedure at Shaw University the voucher register is used to record paid vouchers. Should the suggestions we are making meet with your approval, the vouchers would be recorded as soon as approved, the books closed promptly on the last day of the month, and the detail of payment of monthly bills be then attended to.

The payroll suggested provides a convenient way of handling salaries. You will note that it provides that all salaries shall be paid by check. Should you desire to pay part of the salaries by check and part in cash, the payroll form would not differ. A voucher would be made for each payment by check and one voucher would be drawn for all the salaries to be paid in cash. A check would be issued to cash, and a payroll sheet would be attached to the voucher to be signed by those receiving payment in cash. One entry would be made on the voucher register for the salaries paid by check and another for those paid in cash.

Should any question arise concerning these forms or the procedure to be followed in their use, we will be glad if you will communicate with us. The principles carried out are those described in Chapter VII of College and University Finance and the forms are substantially those prepared by Mr. Arnett and Mr. Thorkelson for Mere Morehouse College.

With kind regards to you and to your assistant, I am

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

BY:

Mr. A. S. Putnam, Bursar
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

TLH:MSD

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

October 8, 1925 - GMC

NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY

Raleigh, North Carolina

Baptist - Coeducational

President, Joseph L. Peacock

Shaw University had its origin in the formation of a theological class in December 1865. In 1870 the property known as the General Barringer estate was purchased; in 1872 Shaw Hall was completed, and the name of the school changed to Shaw Collegiate Institute. In 1875 a charter was obtained from the State under the name of "Shaw University".

In 1896 the old Barringer mansion was replaced by a beautiful administration building. We quote from the 1923-24 catalogue:

> "The most marked development of Shaw University has been its spiritual growth. From the foundation....the Bible has been the text-book...for the entire student body. From the Theological Department have gone the denominational leaders of North Carolina and many other states.....Since the foundation of Shaw University, more than 10,000 young men and women...have been trained in heart, mind, and hand; they are today centers of influence in nearly every state in the Union and in foreign fields...."

Shaw University shows quite a large collegiate enrollment - that for 1923-24 follows:

1924-5 Cat. rec'd Nov. 5'25

College	163	193
Academy	201	132
School of Missions	5	4
Theological Department	35	35
Sp.Course for Ministers	28	25
Commercial Course	11	14
Sewing	10	5
Music	46	50
Net enrollment	442	397
Summer School enrollment	538	171

The General Education Board has made a number of contributions to Shaw University:

In 1904 - $13,000 toward $18,000 for buildings - Paid in full
In 1910 - 5,000 " 45,000 " " - " " "
In 1920 - 8,000 " 11,000 " necessary repair - Paid in full
In 1923 - 90,000 for a new science building - Paid in full
In 1920 - 200,000 toward 300,000 for Funds
For teachers' salaries - $10,000 for each of the years 1920-21 to 1922-23

A brief description of the property follows:

Shaw Hall, erected in 1872, contains dormitories for men, class rooms, Y.M.C.A. room, and reading room.

Estey Hall, erected in 1874, contains a dormitory for women, domestic art rooms, music rooms, Y.W.C.A. and reception rooms. The laundry is in the basement; infirmary in this building.

Greenleaf Hall, erected in 1879, contains chapel and dining hall, and is centrally located to all buildings.

Convention Hall, erected in 1881 and formerly the dormitory for medical students, is now occupied by theological students. Improvements have been made; "it is the ambition of the officers of the Convention to make this dormitory second to none in attractiveness and comfort for ministerial students."

The Leonard Science Building, erected in 1882, is now used for the Natural Sciences.

New Science Building, costing $90,000, is the gift of the G.E.B. It is as "fine a science building as can be found in any college of its size in the South".

Meserve Hall, formerly known as the administration building, was erected in 1896; contains the living apartments of the president and some teachers.

The Tupper Memorial Building, erected in 1906, is used for Men's Industrial Classes and for Academy Science. The brick-laying Department is in the basement.

The Library Hall, erected in 1910 and formerly known as the Hospital Building, contains library, domestic science laboratory, and recitation rooms.

All dormitories and principal buildings are connected with a central hot-water heating plant. Comfort and healthful conditions are assured.

Board and room rent for men $19 per month; for women $18. Applicants for admission to <u>any</u> Department must be at least 16 years of age. No student may engage in any school activity who fails in more than one study or has more

than 5 demerits. The social life of students is developed by monthly socials held either on the campus or in the Chapel; all meetings, parties and socials must have the approval of the Dean of Women. Dancing, profanity, intoxicants, tobacco, card playing and gambling are forbidden. Girls are expected to dress simply and modestly - the usual restrictions in the premises are imposed.

All resident students are required to attend chapel services daily, except Saturday; 2 on Sunday. The Christian Associations are active; there are temperance and missionary societies. A great many prizes are given (listed in 1923-24 Catalogue, pp.19-20).

The Library is well-equipped, and contains 8,500 books; under the supervision of "a competent librarian"

Shaw University is rated as an "A" college by the North Carolina State Board of Education and is the first college for Negroes in the State to be so recognized. Students preparing to teach will be given the "A" grade certificate. Fifteen units are required for admission to the College proper which grants the A.B. and B.S. degrees. Students will be admitted on condition with 13 units, but must make up the deficiency by the end of the Sophomore year.

The 1923-24 Catalogue makes no mention of graduates excepting to say that they are widely scattered and hold high positions, but statistics thereon are not available.

The Budget Income and Expenditures for 1923-24 are on file. They are

	Income	Expenditures
Educational	$45,275	$49,570
Board and room	35,500	29,905
Book store	1,900	1,750
Athletics	1,000	1,000
	$83,675	$82,225

From the above it will be seen that the College expected a surplus of $1,450 for 1923-24, and that there was a gain of over $5,500 on its boarding department, the educational expense however not being met by the income, which was short some

$4,300.

The Baptist Year Book for 1923 supplies the latest figures of the following nature:

Endowment, $354,000 (Income therefrom, $15,750)

Value of Property, $500,000

We give below the figures reported by the Slater Fund for 1923-24, which seem to be quite in accord with the above, only are more in detail:

Teachers - 16 men; 21 women; total 37.

Productive endowment, $354,700

Plant:	Land (18 acres), valued at	$200,000	
	Buildings	250,000	
	Equipment	50,000	$500,000
Total Receipts:	From tuition	15,170	
	Endowment	12,612*	
	Church Connection	19,119	
	Slater Fund	1,000	
	Other Sources	43,375	91,276

*Note the small amount this is as return on $354,700.

Expenses:	Administration and teachers' salaries	46,009	
	Other current expenses	34,925	
	Permanent improvements	10,342	91,276

The Slater Report states that the changes at Shaw mark a notable advance and well justify the confidence which the State Department of Education has placed in it in making it an "A" college. We quote from the President's Report:

> "The Board of Trustees at its annual meeting April 11 (1923 or 1924?) voted to discontinue the second year Academy in order to make room for the increased number of students applying for college work. We trust it will not be long before the third year is eliminated. The State Department of Public Instruction has placed a Professor of Education at Shaw to instruct students who are planning to teach. As a result impetus has been given to the work of teaching."

COLLEGE FILE
M.C. 15

Memorandum re Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina

Friday morning, December 4, 1925, in company with Mr. Ferguson I visited Shaw University, met President Peabock, and went over the new science building which has just been occupied this fall. The building is well constructed; in fact, it is satisfactory for the purpose intended, but does not show evidences of the best workmanship. For example, the concrete floors, after being cast, show considerable voids which should have been filled immediately with cement wash in order to have made a perfectly flat surface; this could have been painted quite satisfactorily. Instead of this, white paint has been applied to the concrete thus making the voids even more apparent than they would have been otherwise. The building is quite well equipped, and the faculty seem very happy in having it available. President Peacock has remodeled the first floor of the old science building for classroom purposes at a cost of $3,000.

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT MSD
December 14, 1925

Nr C15

Shaw University,

Raleigh, N. C.,

December 14, 1925.

	F. P. B.	DEC 16 1925	FPB	D. 17/25
	M.S.D.	Declination	MSD	
			WR	

Dr. Wickliffe Rose,

General Education Board,

New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Rose:—

For some time I have been thinking of the need of a conference of the teachers of English in Southern Negro colleges. As a basic subject English enrolls more students than any other department, and it is also that one in which the defects of early preparation are most apparent; at the same time there has never been a conference of the teachers in this field.

On separate sheet enclosed I have indicated some of the problems that seem to need consideration, also the institutions I should like to see represented. The men who are at work are of very limited means, and a conference would not achieve its ends if they had to pay the cost of traveling. On the other hand I could hardly ask the institutions with their limited budgets to pay, as many of them each year have to send delegates to the Association of Colleges for Negro Youth. For six hundred dollars, however, we could have a conference of modest size and do that work which seems most necessary. Do you think that the General Education Board would be willing to appropriate such a sum for the purpose? I am sure it would be a good investment, and I should of course be pleased to furnish you with receipts and an itemized statement of all expenditures.

One desire I have is not only to reach the better known colleges, but also to afford stimulus to some of those that just now are striving to come forward; and I should like to have the meeting as soon after Christmas as possible, as some teachers may wish to be guided by suggestions in getting up matter for their new catalogues.

Presudent Peacock here at Shaw, the chairman of our Association of Colleges, is heartily in sympathy with my idea. Just a month ago moreover Dr. J. H. Dillard and Dr. F. M. Shepardson attended Mr. Newbold's conference on Negro education here in Raleigh. Both, I think, are generally informed about the aims and spirit of my work. I might say also that, aside from my larger publications, I have at various times contributed to the Southern Workman of Hampton articles bearing on education in the South, some of which it may be that you have seen.

Very truly yours,

Benjamin Bracolley.

Colleges we should like to invite (those between Talladega and Fisk in the South and West, and Lincoln and Howard in the North and East):

Lincoln	Morehouse	Atlanta
Howard	Spelman	Knoxville
Virginia Union	Clark	Kittrell
Hampton	Morris Brown	Allen
Hartshorn	Talladega	W. Va. Collegiate
Morgan	Fisk	A & T (Greensboro)
Johnson C. Smith	Claflin	V. N. I. I.
Livingstone	Benedict	Paine (Augusta)
Bennett	Morris	S. C. State

Subjects to be considered:

1. What are the aims of College English?
2. What special difficulties arise in the Negro college?
3. To what extent is English required of all students?
4. How is Freshman English actually conducted?
5. To what extent are students actually prepared for the work?
6. Beyond the Sophomore year what electives are advisable?
7. What are the best textbooks for the required courses?
8. How may we best help to improve the work in the high schools?
9. To what extent is creative writing encouraged?
10. To what extent is there training in oral expression or public speaking?
11. To what extent is literature by or about the Negro used?
12. Just how is debating handled?
13. What is the relation of the department of English to the student periodical?
14. What is the relation to dramatics?
15. To what extent is the college able to furnish adequate library facilities?
16. To what extent does the institution give consideration to the correcting of papers or to extracurricular activities in estimating the work of the teacher of English?

December 16, 1925

My dear Mr. Brawley:

Your letter of December 14th addressed to Doctor Rose has been referred to me for answer.

I doubt not that much could be accomplished by bringing the English teachers together for a conference, and I hope that some way may be found of doing this. Permit me to say, however, that the financing of conferences falls outside the general policies of the Board. We finance conferences only when these are related to definite programs in which we are interested.

Regretting that we cannot give you a more favorable reply, I remain

Sincerely yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

Mr. Benjamin Brawley
Shaw University
Raleigh
North Carolina

FPB:T

NC 15

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

CHARLES L. WHITE, Executive Secretary — SAMUEL BRYANT, Treasurer

23 East 26th Street, New York

Education
GEORGE RICE HOVEY

January 11, 1926

	E. A. B.	JAN 12 1926		
	MP		MP	1/14/26
I	HJT			

Mr. Ernest Buttrick
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Buttrick:

According to your request of last April I am enclosing an analyzed statement of the way in which the $90,000. which the General Education Board gave for a science building at Shaw University has been expended. You will see the amount totals practically $92,000., the remainder of course is provided by our Society.

I understand the building is exceedingly satisfactory and wins the commendation of all who see it.

We are under lasting obligations to the General Education Board for this gift, as well as for many others.

The bills for the science hall at Benedict College have not yet been received in full, and possibly there is a little more permanent equipment to be bought. I will send you a similar statement in regard to that building as soon as all the facts have been received.

Very truly yours,

George Rice Hovey

Enc. Secretary of Education

January 14th, 1926.

Mr. George Rice Hovey,
Secretary of Education,
The American Baptist Home Mission Society,
23 East 26th Street,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Hovey:

Thank you for your letter of January 11th, enclosing a statement of the expenditures made of the $90,000. appropriated by the General Education Board for a science building at Shaw University.

We shall look forward to receiving a similar statement for the science building at Benedict College.

Cordially yours,

RAB:CW

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

Project No. 602

SHAW UNIVERSITY
Science Building
Raleigh, North Carolina

Jan. 2, 1926.

NC-15

Construction of Building			
General and Plumbing	(J.E. Beaman Construction Co.)	$ 62,670.25	
Heating work	(H.M. French)	3,778.75	
Connection to Central Heating plant	(Tuttle Plumbing Co.)	3,064.45	
Sidewalks	(A.N. Holding)	681.03	
Liability Insurance		47.06	
Repainting Outside Doors		20.00	
Water Meter		72.00	
			$70,333.54
Architects Fees			
Department of Architecture		659.24	
Hentz, Reid and Adler		3,483.23	
			4,142.47
Furniture			
Laboratory Furniture	(Kewaunee Mfg. Co.)	10,121.49	
Chairs	(Carolina School Supply Co.)	1,100.00	
Shades	(Royall and Borden Furniture Co.)	424.20	
Teachers Desks	(Southern School Supply Co.)	78.00	
Lighting Fixtures	(Thompson Electrical Co.)	399.42	
Stools	(Southern School Supply Co.)	171.47	
			12,294.58
Apparatus			
Central Scientific Co.		1,233.24	
L. E. Knott Apparatus Co.		105.38	
Marine Biological Laboratory		373.98	
E. Leitz, Inc.		1,523.54	
Cambridge Botanical Supply Co.		270.00	
The Drye-Scheerer Corp.		25.50	
Denoyer-Geppert Co.		240.35	
Freight and Cartage		49.51	
			3,821.50
Miscelleaneous Items charged to this fund			
Freight and Cartage			
Payment for abandoned plans for remodelling Medical Bldg.		1,400.00	
Boiler plate	(Dillon Supply Co.)	7.55	
			1,407.55
			$91,999.64

4C15

THE WORLD FOR CHRIST

Corresponding Sec'y, A. A. Graham; *Sec'y*, A. W. Pegues; *Treas.*, J. H. Hughes; *Chairman Executive Board*, W. T. Johnson; Wm. M. Stokes, *Editor Lott Carey Herald*; *Statistician*, G. E. Read; *Auditor* J. H. Randolph; *Sec'y Executive Board*, Nelson Williams, Jr.

LOTT CARY BAPTIST FOREIGN MISSION CONVENTION

C. S. BROWN
President
Waters Institute

	H. J. T.	JAN 22 1926	HJT	1-29-26
	ECS		ECS	
C	MSD		MSD	

Winton, N. C., Jan. 16, 1926.

General Education Board,
c/o Dr. Buttrick, Chairman,
26 Broadway,
New York.

Carded
MSD

Gentlemen:

The State Mission Board, in a meeting held last week in Raleigh, passed a resolution to petition the General Education Board to grant Shaw University, of Raleigh, a hundred thousand dollars on condition that the Baptist Churches of the state raise a similar in five years. I was instructed and ordered to send this petition to your Board and pray for its favorable consideration. Kindly let us know at your earliest convenience what you think of our proposition.

Yours very truly,

C S Brown
Corresponding Secretary.

NC 15

January 20, 1926

My dear Mr. Brown:

Your letter of January 16, making application to the General Education Board for a contribution of $100,000 for Shaw University on condition that the Baptist churches of the state raise a similar amount, has been received. Mr. Thorkelson, who has charge of this part of the Board's work, is now afield. When he returns the latter part of this month your communication will be brought to his attention for reply.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By MILDRED S. DUNCAN

Mr. C. S. Brown, Corresponding Secretary
Lott Cary Baptist Foreign Mission Convention
Winton, North Carolina

MSD

N C15

January 29, 1926

My dear Mr. Brown:

On my return to the office I find your letter of January 16 which was acknowledged by Miss Duncan.

I shall be very glad indeed to present this to my associates and to mature the request as rapidly as possible in order that it may be presented to the Board for consideration.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

Mr. C. S. Brown, Corresponding Secretary
Lott Cary Baptist Foreign Mission Convention
Winton, North Carolina

HJT MSD

Dr C 15

February 10, 1926.

My dear Mr. Brown:-

Your letter of January 16th addressed to the General Education Board relating to the proposal to raise $100,000 for Shaw University on condition that the Baptist Churches of the State raise a similar amount has been referred to me.

Probably you have already heard that I am beginning a study of Negro education in the State of North Carolina. At the earliest convenience I shall hope to have the privilege of seeing you and talking over with you the whole subject. The application which has been made will be recorded and in due time submitted to our Board for its consideration.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

President C. S. Brown,
Waters Institute,
Winton, North Carolina.

ECS/GMC

NC15

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

CHARLES L. WHITE, Executive Secretary — SAMUEL BRYANT, Treasurer

23 East 26th Street, New York

	E. C. S.	MAY 25		
	Education GEORGE RICE HOVEY			

May 24, 1926.

Dr. E. C. Sage
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Dr. Sage:

Miss Cozenza tells me that you have down at the General Education Board a copy of the charter of Shaw University, and inasmuch as it is a long document I am not making a copy of it for you but assume you can get all the information wanted from the copy in your office. Miss Cozenza, however, says that you do not have a copy of the by-laws. I am therefore sending you a copy of those by-laws which have any reference to the relation of Shaw University and The American Baptist Home Mission Society.

In article 7, you will see a statement that the Executive Board shall under certain conditions arrange with The American Baptist Home Mission Society to adopt their teachers and provide for the maintenance of the school. I cannot find any vote of our Society which formally meets this article of the by-laws, although I have searched the records during the years when such vote would be expected. I think, therefore, that the Society simply voted the money for their teachers without entering into any formal agreement with the school.

As for the property, the main part of the school campus, at least 13 acres, is in the name of Shaw University, but 1 acre outside of the campus and including some professors' residences, is in the name of The American Baptist Home Mission Society.

If you desire further information I should be very glad to give it, if I can secure it. I am glad you are interested in Shaw University, with its past record and its present character.

Very truly yours,

George Rice Hovey

Secretary of Education

Section 5th. The President of the University, professors and teachers shall be elected by the trustees at the annual meetings.

Section 6th:

Article 7-As the Board of Trustees have not at present adequate funds to meet the current expenses of the school, the Executive Board shall arrange with the American Baptist Home Mission Society to adopt their teachers and provide for the maintenance of the school.

Article 8-The Executive Board shall have authority to control the management of the school, to institute such measures, prescribe such regulations (not otherwise provided for), or appoint such advisory or investigating committees as any exigency in the history of the school may require, and shall have all accounts of the institution audited annually, and in case the school is adopted by the American Baptist Home Mission Society, the Board shall require the president of the University and teachers to conduct the school, make all reports and disburse funds, in accordance with the aims, usages and established rules of said Society, the same as has been heretofore done.

Section 7th:

Article 3. In case the school is adopted by the American Baptist Home Mission Society, the president and teachers shall make all such reports to said Society, and the treasurer shall pay over all funds for the current expenses of the University to the treasurer of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, and the president shall disburse funds to meet current expenses and for the benefit of indigent students, in accordance with the aim, usages and established rules of the American Baptist Home Mission Society.

July 2, 1926. NC15

Memorandum

Shaw University, Raleigh, N.C.

Under date of January 16, 1926, in a letter signed by C. S. Brown, Corresponding Secretary, the Negro Baptists of North Carolina made an application to the General Education Board for Shaw University. The request is for a grant of $100,000 on condition that the Baptist churches of the State raise a similar amount in five years.

I have seen Dr. Brown and other Negroes in North Carolina interested in this appeal - namely, Mr. C.Spaulding, Durham, N.C., who is a prominent and wealthy businessman of that city, Dr. George O. Bullock, now Pastor of the First Baptist Church in Raleigh, Dean Albert W. Pegues, Dean of the Theological Department of Shaw and prominent - influential, I think, in Sunday School work in the State. In addition to these colored people I have seen Doctor Hovey and President Peacock of the College. They all are favorable to the proposition which has been made to the Board and express confidence; especially is this true of the Negroes in North Carolina, if the campaign is undertaken, that the Negroes of the State will carry it through successfully.

The $100,000 which the Negroes are now seeking to raise for endowment is to capitalize the annual gift of $5,000 which they have been contributing to the institution for a number of years. Such men as Mr. Spaulding assure me that they intend to continue to make additional gifts. I raised the question as to the custody of the $100,000 which they propose to raise. While not given in any official document, it is their understanding that it will be deposited with their funds now being held by the University - namely, in New York City. It is my opinion that this should

be confirmed before definite action is taken by the General Education Board.

With respect to the rating and importance of the University, I would say that Shaw is generally recognized as standing at the head of institutions of higher learning for Negroes in the State of North Carolina. The Trustees have agreed to cut off all secondary work and make it strictly a college. Its graduates are found widely distributed through the State as teachers and principals in the public schools. It is located in the center of the State and has an advantageous position in the city of Raleigh. While not under State auspices, it is related to other local colleges somewhat as Yale and Harvard in the New England States. There is a certain parallel between the start which these institutions on private foundation gained in New England as compared with state universities, and the start which Shaw University has already gained with respect to tax-supported institutions in North Carolina.

While the past relation of the General Education Board to Shaw is not a decisive factor, it will be borne in mind that the General Education Board has already contributed between $200,000 ~~and~~ toward $300,000 to the institution - a sufficient amount to justify attention to its conservation.

E. C. Sage

GMC

COPY

(Original in Folder - American Baptist Home Mission Society No H-20)

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

September 14, 1926

MEMORANDUM REGARDING APPROPRIATIONS FOR ENDOWMENT
TO COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS FOR NEGROES
Under the Ownership and Control of
the American Baptist Home Mission Society

The American Baptist Home Mission Society owns and controls among others the following colleges and schools:

Morehouse College, Atlanta, Georgia
Virginia Union University, Richmond, Virginia
Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina

It also owns and controls Bacone College in Oklahoma, a college for Indians. The General Education Board has appropriated sums for endowment to each of the foregoing institutions on condition that supplemental sums be raised, under the terms of the following resolutions:

RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, instructed to confer before the next meeting of the Board with the authorities of the American Baptist Home Mission Society with reference to the best way in which the Board, through the American Baptist Home Mission Society, can serve the following institutions, and that the executive officers of the Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to amounts, as indicated in detail hereinafter, not to exceed Six hundred thousand Dollars ($600,000) toward Nine hundred thousand Dollars ($900,000), it being understood that said sums are to be set aside and maintained inviolate for said institutions as endowment, the income only to be used for increasing teachers' salaries, and further that the executive officers of the Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for said institutions to amounts indicated in detail hereinafter, not to exceed Eighty-two thousand Dollars ($82,000), said sum to be used by the American Baptist Home Mission Society for increasing teachers' salaries in said institutions within the periods mentioned, it being especially provided that, if any payment or payments on account of principal of any said pledge or pledges of the General Education Board to said American Baptist Home Mission Society for the said institutions are made before the

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

expiration of the periods mentioned, the annual grants of the General Education Board shall be diminished proportionately by the amount of interest at five (5) per cent. per annum on said principal payments. Appropriations made in accordance with the foregoing resolution are to be charged to the special gift of December 18, 1919.

No.		From G.E.B.	Total amount to be raised
216	Morehouse College Atlanta, Georgia	$200,000	$300,000, of which $100,000 by American Baptist Home Mission Society
219	Shaw University Raleigh, N. C.	$200,000	$300,000, of which $100,000 by American Baptist Home Mission Society
222	Virginia Union Univ. Richmond, Virginia	$200,000	$300,000, of which $100,000 by American Baptist Home Mission Society

(Other institutions also listed to the amount of $82,000 in Annual Grants.)

RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, instructed to confer before the next meeting of the Board with the authorities of the American Baptist Home Mission Society with reference to the best way in which the Board can serve Bacone College, Muskogee, Oklahoma, and that the executive officers of the Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to the American Baptist Home Mission Society on behalf of Bacone College, Muskogee, Oklahoma, to a sum not exceeding Fifty thousand Dollars ($50,000) toward One hundred fifty thousand Dollars ($150,000) to be set aside and maintained inviolate for endowment.

TSP-1222

Bacone College

Memorandum

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

September 14, 1926

A consideration of the problems of negro education lead to the thought that in future it may appear wise to the American Baptist Home Mission Society to rest the management and control of institutions now owned by it upon independent Boards of Trustees. Under these circumstances, it is not desirable that any appropriation of the General Education Board for endowment should be given under terms which would impose an obligation upon the American Baptist Home Mission Society to act as trustee for such funds in perpetuity and if such an obligation is imposed in the foregoing resolutions, it is suggested that the General Education Board take action relieving the Society of this obligation, and assigning it the privilege of transferring the trust funds appropriated by the Board to an appropriate and suitable trustee or group of trustees.

(Signed) T. L. HUNGATE

Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina

N.C. 15

On October 1 and 2, Mr. F. L. Shaw and I visited Shaw University. Under date of January 16, 1926, Mr. C. S. Brown, Corresponding Secretary of the Lott Cary Baptist Foreign Mission Convention (colored), presented the request of that organization for a contribution of $100,000, on condition that the negroes raise a similar sum in five years.

This request, although informally approved by Doctor Hovey and President Peacock, does not come from the governing body of the institution. It is understood that the sum to be raised is to be for endowment but no formal statement of purpose is made. President Peacock expressed the wish that some of the money be devoted to a dormitory.

We visited some classes. We inspected the plant, and talked with President Peacock about the future of the University. We learned that there were eleven colored and seven white college teachers. The salaries are not high. The assured income for educational purposes from sources other than student fees is about $35,000 of which about $15,000 represents the income from endowment, $5,000 from the negro Baptists, $12,000 from the American Baptist Home Mission Society, and over $2,000 from the Women's American Baptist Home Mission Society. President Peacock told us that he hoped to limit the enrollment to about 400 college students. There are now about 230 enrolled.

President Peacock thought that the effort of the negro Baptists was to so strengthen their position as to ask for further representation on the board of trustees. We stated that in our opinion the request to our board should be made by the Board of Trustees of the University before action could be taken.

We visited some classes in algebra, Latin, and English, and inspected

the plant. President Peacock informed us that it would probably be a matter of five years or more until colored teachers of proper training and experience would be obtained to take the place of white teachers, and that in common with the general tendency in the south, and in North Carolina, he looked forward to the time when a competent negro could assume the presidency of the University.

We felt that the living conditions for boys should be improved, and the campus made more pleasant. Additional income is needed for salaries with which to provide for teachers of good training and experience. Colored teachers may require greater salaries than those now paid to white missionaries. More teachers will be needed as the enrollment increases.

Shaw University is valuable to the State program for negro education. It is an A grade college, carries no secondary work, and has a large appeal for students to the colored people of the State.

The endowment which the colored Baptists are seeking to raise will capitalize the annual grant which they have been making. It is thought that they will continue their grant. The Home Mission Society has in recent years decreased its grant from $15,000 to $12,000. These facts led us to inquire whether the colored people should not give increased support to the University, and whether the local white people should not be called upon to aid. We stated that a strengthening of the Board of Trustees as an independent board might be a step in this direction. President Peacock thought the suggestion one which was worthy of consideration, and we will wish to talk with Doctor Hovey about the plans of the Society for the development of the University.

We feel that the interest now being displayed by the negroes might be encouraged to a sound development of the institution. Care should be exercised not to discourage them, but any action should be taken only on a formal request from the Board of Trustees of the University.

We would suggest that the following steps be taken:

1) Suggest to the American Baptist Home Mission Society that a study be made of the educational needs of Shaw University to determine the sum needed to make an effective college plant for the number of students it is desirable to accept, and to determine the amount of additional income needed to place the University in position to do more effective work for such an enrollment. Such a study might look forward to a period of years.

2) Inquire how best these needs may be met, and whether placing greater emphasis on an independent board of trustees would secure additional support from negroes, and place the University in a better position to make an appeal to white individuals for funds.

3) If a well thought out plan looking forward to placing Shaw University as one of the State's best colleges for negroes, and in increasing favor with the negroes, the General Education Board might give sympathetic consideration to a request for aid in placing the plan in effect.

T. L. Hungate

COLLEGE FILE

NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY

Summary of actual operations for two fiscal years, existing budget of present fiscal year and budget estimates of coming year.

INCOME

Division	Actual 1923-24	Actual 1924-25	Budget Estimate 1925-26	Budget Estimate 1926-27
A. Educational	47,901.16	55,442.64	52,045.00	52,589.00
B. Board and Room	35,301.20	33,089.35	33,600.00	30,500.00
C. Book Store	2,451.75	2,411.33	2,200.00	2,300.00
D. Athletics	1,777.50	1,580.00	1,300.00	1,250.00
E. Shop	301.01	277.11	---	---
Money borrowed	2,000.00			
Rent	27.00			
	89,759.62	92,800.43	89,145.00	86,639.00

EXPENDITURES

Division				
A. Educational	51,857.36	53,903.79	53,778.00	52,996.00
B. Board and Room	26,467.26	28,399.02	31,223.00	30,000.00
C. Book Store	2,120.11	2,385.64	2,000.00	2,144.00
D. Athletics	1,381.50	1,554.80	1,300.00	1,250.00
E. Shop	495.01			
Permanent Equipment	8,954.69	2,532.26		
	91,275.93	88,775.51	88,301.00	86,390.00
Loss	1,516.31			
Gain		4,024.92	844.00	249.00

Summary of Budget Estimate 1926-27

	Income	Expenditures	Loss	Gain
A. Educational	52,589.00	52,996.00	407.00	
B. Board and Room	30,500.00	30,000.00		500.00
C. Book Store	2,300.00	2,144.00		156.00
D. Athletics	1,250.00	1,250.00		
	86,639.00	86,390.00	407.00	656.00

Note: Net gain of $249.00 to be used for budget of succeeding years.

DIVISION A. EDUCATIONAL

I. Income

1. From Students			
Tuition Fees	11,000.00		
Regristration Fees	1,350.00		
Laboratory Fees	1,500.00		
Home Economics Fees	144.00		
Graduation Fees	140.00		
Music	750.00		
Concert Fees	250.00		
Library Fees	250.00		
Journal	375.00	15,759.00	
2. From Contributions			
ABHMS	12,000.00		
W ABHMS	2,100.00		
Union Convention (negro)	5,000.00		
Slater Fund	1,500.00		
Alumni Assn. for Interest	330.00	20,930.00	
3. From Endowment			
Unrestricted Fund	15,000.00		
Restricted - Scholarships	900.00	15,900.00	
		52,589.00	

II. Expenditures - (Summary)

1. Administration and General	8,300.00		
2. Buildings and Grounds	13,126.00		
3. Instruction	31,570.00	52,996.00	

III. Expenditures - Detail

1. Administration and General			
a. Executive officers salaries			
J.L. Peacock, President	2,500.00		
A.S. Putnam, Bursar	1,200.00		
Elizabeth Sheffield, Sec. to President	900.00	4,600.00	
b. General Expenses			
Postage and Stationery	150.00		
Travel	600.00		
Tel. and Tel.	175.00		
Misc. Expenses	750.00		
Catalogue	600.00		
Publicity and Advertising	400.00		
Interest	650.00		
Journal	375.00	3,700.00	8,300.00

2. Buildings and Grounds			
a. Salaries and Wages			
Sam Stewart, Engineer	864.00		
Sam.Hargroves, Ast.Engineer	650.00		
Outside Labor	1,212.00		
Student Labor	1,600.00	4,326.00	
b. Supplies and Expense			
Misc. Supplies	250.00		
Fuel	1,850.00		
Light	500.00		
Water	200.00		
Repairs and Improvements	6,000.00	8,000.00	13,126.00
3. Instruction			
a. Dean's Office			
W.S. Turner, Dean $2,000 ($1500 to faculty)	500.00		
Jennie B. Sherwood, Dean of Women	900.00	1,400.00	
b. Faculty - (College)			
B.G. Brawley, English	2,000.00		
F. W. Williams, Chemistry	1,500.00		
Brooks Deckens, Education ($1800 by State Dept.)	200.00		
W.W. Dowdy, Biology & Dean	1,400.00		
Flossie M. Lewis, Latin	1,100.00		
Harold Martin, Phys. Tr.	750.00		
Edna B. Peacock, German	1,200.00		
Molton L. Sims, Dom. Art (600 by State Dept.)	500.00		
W.S. Turner, Social Sciencel (500 to Dean)	,500.00		
Florence Walter, History	1,100.00		
W.H. Winslow, Mathematics	1,200.00		
Martha Cottrell	900.00		
Leander Logan	1,200.00		
Teacher of English	1,200.00		
French	1,200.00		
Physics	1,400.00	18,350.00	
c. Faculty (Theol. Dept.)			
A.W. Pegues, Homiletics	1,800.00		
L.K. McMillan	1,200.00	3,000.00	
d. Faculty - Music Dept.			
Abby W. Logan, Voice & Piano	1,100.00	1,100.00	
e. Faculty - Library			
Anna C. French, Librarian	800.00		
Almeta Dowdy, Assistant	500.00	1,300.00	

f. Faculty - Athletics			
Harold Martin - Coach	750.00	750.00	
g. Faculty			
P.F. Roberts - Physician	350.00	350;00	
h. Supplies and Expenses			
Library	1,000.00		
Science Supplies and Equip.	1,500.00		
Concerts	250.00		
Misc. Expense	150.00		
Travel Exp. Teachers	720.00		
Student Labor	400.00		
Scholarships	900.00		
Prizes	100.00		
Refunds	300.00	5,320.00	
Total Instruction		31,570.00	

Division B. - Board and Room

I. Income			
Students	30,000.00		
Misc.	500.00	30,500.00	
II. Expenditures			
a. Salaries and Wages			
Beulah Sims, Matron	400.00		
Ada Smith "	500.00		
Anna C. Perry, Asst. Matron	200.00		
Maud James, Matron	700.00		
Eliz. Carter, Asst. Cook	300.00		
Student Help, Kitchen and Dining Hall	3,000.00	5,100.00	
b. Supplies and Expense			
Misc.	1,000.00		
Fuel	3,000.00		
Light	1,100.00		
Water	300.00		
Food	17,000.00		
Laundry	300.00		
Repairs and Improvements	2,000.00		
Refunds	200.00	24,900.00	30,000.00

Division C. - Book Store

I. Income from Students	2,300.00	2,300.00	
II. Expenditures			
Misc. Expense, Books etc.	2,000.00		
Student Labor	144.00	2,144.00	

Division D. - Athletics

I. Income Student Fees	1,250.00	1,250.00	
II. Expenditures			
Misc.	500.00		
Coach	750.00	1,250.00	

Nr C 15

November 20, 1926

My dear Mr. Brown:

Since our visit of last spring we have continued our study of negro education in North Carolina. You will regret to learn that on June 30 Doctor Sage retired from active service with the Board. Mr. Shaw and I are now drawing the study to a close, and it is our hope that the applications from North Carolina colleges and institutions for negroes which are before us may have consideration at the February meeting of the Board.

In examining the application which you presented to us under date of January 16, 1926 we observe that it is presented by the State Mission Board on behalf of Shaw University. It is customary for applications on behalf of institutions to be presented by the governing boards of those institutions. We wish to inquire whether the request of the State Mission Board on behalf of Shaw University may not be presented to our Board through the Board of Trustees of Shaw University.

With kind personal regards, I am,

Very truly yours,
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
BY: T. L. HUNGATE

Mr. C. S. Brown

Lott Cary Mission Convention
Winton, North Carolina

NC-15

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

CHARLES L. WHITE, Executive Secretary — SAMUEL BRYANT, Treasurer

23 East 26th Street, New York

Education
GEORGE RICE HOVEY

October 18, 1927

Recorded
MSD

H. J. Thorkelson, Director,
College and University Education,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Thorkelson:-

I take pleasure in transmitting through you to the General Education Board the request of the trustees of Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, for a grant from the General Education Board of $275,000. for endowment, toward a total of $550,000. for endowment and buildings, to be raised by July 1, 1932, the grant to be paid in $50,000. installments as equal amounts are raised from other sources.

I have taken the liberty of raising the total amount to be sought from $525,000. the original estimate, to $550,000., as President Peacock is in danger of underestimating costs and I am confident he has done so in this case.

Very truly yours,

George Rice Hovey

GRH/S

Secretary of Education

NC-15

JOSEPH L. PEACOCK, PRESIDENT

SHAW UNIVERSITY

RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

FOUNDED 1865
UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE
AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME
MISSION SOCIETY

January 27, 1927.

Recorded
MSD

To the Members of the General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City.

Gentlemen:

Through your past generosity to Shaw University, we, the Trustees, have confidence to believe that your interest in Negro education warrants us in placing before you a request for further assistance.

In order that Shaw may continue to hold the prestige it has always held in Negro education in North Carolina, it is necessary that the institution increase its endowment, erect a new men's dormitory and an administration building and renovate the present buildings.

We, therefore, have voted to enter into a five year campaign for the raising of $525,000 and humbly petition that your honorable body make a grant equal to the amount raised in the campaign towards the following needs:

Endowment	$346,000
Men's Dormitory	125,000
Renovating Shaw Hall	27,000
Renovating Estey Hall	15,000
Renovating Tupper-Heat	7,000
Roofs	5,000
	$525,000
Supplementary	25,000
	550,000.

Cordially yours,

J. L. Peacock.

In Behalf of the Trustees
Shaw University

NC-15

A	T. A.	OCT 14 1930	JA	10/14/30
	Files		J	

SLATER FUND
BOX 418
CHARLOTTESVILLE, VA.

October 13, 1930

Mr. Trevor Arnett
61 - Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr. Arnett:

I am not one who thinks it would be well to sever at once all white contacts in colored colleges, yet there are places where the change to a colored head seems most desirable.

From what I know of the whole situation in North Carolina I am convinced that Shaw is one of these places. I saw Dr. Peacock at Hampton last Wednesday. It seems settled that he will continue there through the present session, and I am hoping that the Baptist Board will not make a mistake in choosing his successor. The colored Baptists of North Carolina would, in my opinion, welcome a change to a colored head.

I thought you might like to know my thoughts about this in case you should come in contact with the New York people at the Home Mission Society.

Yours sincerely,

J. H. Dillard

nC-15

October 14, 1930

Dear Dr. Dillard:

I am glad to get your letter of the 15th instant with regard to the situation at Shaw University and your feeling in the matter of the next president. Doubtless the officers of the Home Mission Society will speak with me about a successor to Dr. Peacock and in that event I am glad to know your opinion on the subject.

Cordially yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

Dr. J. H. Dillard
Slater Fund
Box 418
Charlottesville, Va.

TA:RE

nC-15

Doctor Frank A. Smith, of the American Baptist Home Mission Society; with Mr. Trevor Arnett

November 18, 1930

Doctor Smith spoke with TA regarding the necessity of the Society cutting down its contribution to Spelman College. TA said he felt that from the point of view of education it was unwise to cut down assistance to good institutions rather than to poor ones, but the trustees of Spelman College would understand that what seemed to be a necessity prompted the action of the Society; he wished, however, the cut was not necessary but that instead the Society would go out and raise more money for its Negro schools.

Later on Messrs. Jackson Davis and Favrot came into the conference during which there was discussion of the situation at Shaw University with regard to the presidency; and the situation at Morehouse College, its presidency, and the question of the title to the property of Morehouse. Dr. Smith said that if possible they wished to have a colored man as president of Shaw University but that they had not been able to get a suitable one, and that Dr. Hope and others had advised against it at this time. With regard to Morehouse College Dr. Smith said he was going to Atlanta this week and would discuss the prospects of a change of presidency of Morehouse in order to relieve Dr. Hope from that care, so that he might have more time for his new responsibilities as President of Atlanta University to enter actively in the campaign to raise funds to meet the conditional offer of the GEB. Dr. Smith also promised to look up promptly the question of the organization of Morehouse College and the source in which the title to its property resided. (This he later did and reported by letter that title to the property was in the name of the American Baptist Home Mission Society). The question had arisen with regard to the possible transfer of part of Morehouse land to Atlanta University in exchange for land belonging to Atlanta University. Dr. Smith said that the Society would be very cordial to any steps which might need to be taken in connection with the development of Atlanta University and Morehouse College and would do all in its power to expedite them.

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:DD

NC-15

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

SAMUEL BRYANT, TREASURER

23 EAST 26th STREET
NEW YORK

February 8 1932

	T. A.	FEB 9 1932	J.a.	
	Files		J	
	WWB		WWB	2/11/32

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Arnett:

A question has been raised by a member of the Board of Trustees of Shaw University, concerning the use of the income from the endowment fund of $300,000.00 established by the General Education Board and our Society in 1922 for the benefit of the University.

The member who raised the question is of the opinion that the income must be applied to the payment of teachers' salaries and that it cannot be used for improvements, repairs or miscellaneous expenses.

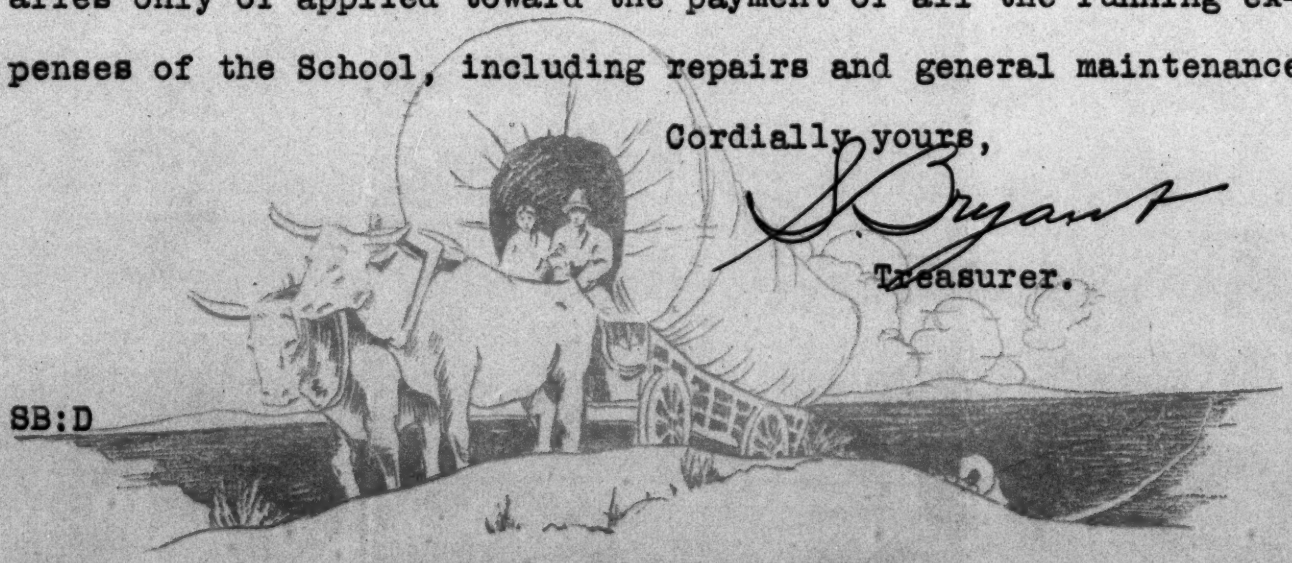
Although our Society has withdrawn from Shaw, we are continuing to hold the endowment fund as Trustee and would, therefore, like to know if the gift by your Board was made with the understanding that the income was to be used for teachers' salaries only or applied toward the payment of all the running expenses of the School, including repairs and general maintenance.

Cordially yours,

S. Bryant

Treasurer.

SB:D



nc-15

February 11, 1932

My dear Mr. Bryant:

Your letter of February 8 addressed to Mr. Arnett in which you inquire about the uses to be made of the income of the endowment fund of $300,000 for Shaw University has been referred to me. The resolution adopted by the General Education Board on May 27, 1920, a copy of which was incorporated in my letter to Doctor Hovey on July 8, 1920, states that the income from the fund shall be used for teachers' salaries. In pursuance of this action, the officers of the Board executed an agreement with the American Baptist Home Mission Society covering the Board's pledge of $200,000 for Shaw University. This agreement stipulates that the total fund of $300,000 "shall be invested and preserved inviolate for the permanent endowment of said University." While the pledge does not stipulate that the income from the total fund is to be used for all time for teachers' salaries, it was the understanding of the Board in making the appropriation that the income from the total fund would be used so long as necessary for this purpose.

Very truly yours,

Mr. S. Bryant
23 East 26th Street
New York City

WWB:DD

NC-15

BIGGS & BROUGHTON

Raleigh, N.C.

February 9, 1932

Dr. Frank A. Smith,
23 East 25th St.,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Smith:-

The Executive Committee of Shaw University met on Friday, but owing to the fact that I was engaged in the trial of a case, I could not meet with the Committee. However, I transmitted your recent letter containing the copy of the resolution of your Committee relative to cancellation of insurance unless the exchange of deeds should be made by February 15th.

In transmitting this communication to the Executive Committee, I informed the Committee that in my judgment it would be preferable to have the full Board pass on this question, in view of the fact that there is some confusion as to conditions and effect of the action taken by the Board at its last meeting relative to the matter of exchange of deeds. I am informed that the Executive Committee discussed the matter fully and preferred not to take the responsibility of acting on this question. There has just been sent up to me a memorandum of the action taken by the Exeuctive Committee, the memorandum being as follows:

> "The Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Shaw University after hearing the report of Mr. J. M. Broughton, committee of one appointed by the Trustees of the University to effect the transfer of deeds between Shaw University and the American Baptist Home Mission Society, to the effect that he is not clear relative to the instructions of the Board of Trustees in this matter, requests that the American Baptist Home Mission Society withhold any further action relative to this transfer of deeds until the Board of Trustees, at its next regular meeting, can renew its instructions concerning the exchange of deeds.

In view of this situation, it would be a great accommodation to the Committee if action on this could be deferred to the Board meeting, which I understand will be held within sixty days. It is an important matter, and one which the full Board should consider and act upon. I trust, therefore, that it will be possible to defer action and will thank you to advise me at once whether this can be done.

With best wishes, I am

Yours very truly,

J. M. Broughton (Signed)

EXCERPT FROM MINUTES OF A MEETING
of
THE BOARD OF MANAGERS
of
THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

January 18, 1932

SHAW UNIVERSITY

VOTED: That upon receipt of a deed from Shaw University to the Society, covering all the property now owned by Shaw University, the President and Treasurer of the Society be, and they hereby are, authorized and directed to reconvey all of said property to Shaw University by a deed containing a reversionary clause to the effect that whenever the said property shall cease to be used, occupied and devoted to the cause of the education of the colored race, both men and women, then the title to the said property or the portion of same that shall cease to be so used, shall revert to The American Baptist Home Mission Society.

FURTHER VOTED: To inform the Trustees of Shaw University that, unless the proposed exchange of deeds is effected before February 15, 1932, all insurance will be cancelled on that date.

I, Frank A. Smith, Secretary of the Board of Trustees of Shaw University, do hereby certify that the following is a true and correct copy of a resolution passed by said Board at a special meeting held July 17, 1931:

RESOLVED: That the Chairman and Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the University be authorized and directed forthwith to execute in the name of Shaw University in its corporate capacity and to deliver a fee simple deed conveying to The American Baptist Home Mission Society all real property now owned by the Shaw University with the understanding and condition that contemporaneously with the delivery of such deed there will be duly executed in the name of The American Baptist Home Mission Society in its corporate capacity a deed re-conveying all of such property to the Shaw University, such deed of re-conveyance, however, to contain a clause of reversion to the effect that whenever the said property shall cease to be occupied, used and devoted to the cause of the education of the Colored Race, both men and women, then the title to the said property, or the portion of the same that shall have ceased to be so used, shall immediately revert to The American Baptist Home Mission Society."

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand this eleventh day of February, 1932.

Frank A. Smith
Secretary

Original to TA ✓
DHS ✓

FORM G E B. 22

NC-15

INTERVIEWS: Doctor Frank A. Smith of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, and Mr. W. W. Brierley, re Shaw University

February 11, 1932

For 1930-1931, the American Baptist Home Mission Society contributed $9,000 to Shaw University for current expenses; for 1931-1932, its contributions will be $900. In addition, the Society has agreed, under certain conditions mentioned below, to pay fire insurance premiums, the expense of surety bonds, and turn over to Shaw University the income from trust funds held by the Society for the University.

In July 1931, the Trustees of Shaw University adopted a resolution authorizing the conveyance of the real property to the American Baptist Home Mission Society, provided the Society in its corporate capacity executed a deed reconveying the property to Shaw University, the reconveyance to contain a reversionary clause if the property or any part thereof, should not be devoted in the future to the cause of the education of the colored race. Mr. J. N. Broughton, Attorney for the University, was to prepare the legal papers. The matter has dragged on and no action has been taken carrying out the resolution of the University. Doctor Smith told me that from three or four sources, he had learned that Mr. Broughton wished to make political capital out of this matter, and was holding up the conveyance of the property to the Society. With a view to bringing the matter to a final settlement, the American Baptist Home Mission Society adopted a minute on January 18, 1932, to the effect that if the proposed exchange of deeds is not effected before February 15, 1932, the Society will cancel the insurance on university property as well as surety bonds.

Notice was served on Mr. Broughton who wrote to Doctor Smith on February 9 stating "there is some confusion as to conditions and the effect of the action taken by the Board at its last meeting relative to the

matter of exchange of deeds." The Society was asked to defer action on the matter for sixty days in order that the Trustees of Shaw University might give further consideration to the contemplated action.

In view of contributions having been made by the General Education Board to Shaw University, Doctor Smith inquired as to the attitude of the Board in this regard. I told him that in my opinion this controversy should be settled by the American Baptist Home Mission Society and Shaw University. I did, however, call his attention to the fact that the Board had made an outright gift of $90,000 to the Society for Shaw University for the construction and equipment of a science building and that under the circumstances it seemed to me that the University had some obligation to see that the building was fully covered by fire insurance. Doctor Smith did not know that the appropriation had been made to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for the University and intimated that title to the building was in the name of Shaw University. He will look into the matter upon his return to the office. At his request I shall forward him a copy of our formal letter of notification to Doctor Hovey in May 1923, notifying him of the appropriation.

Doctor Smith showed me two letters signed by Mr. Dennis H. Cooke and Mr. Ullin W. Leavell of George Peabody College for Teachers concerning the study of Methodist colleges, the expenses of which were paid out of appropriations from the Rosenwald Fund and the General Education Board. Messrs. Cooke and Leavell asked Doctor Smith if the Baptist Board would be disposed to have the Committee study the schools sponsored by that organization if funds were provided by philanthropic boards. Doctor Smith said that if the expenses of the study suggested were provided for, he did not think that any objection would be raised by the Baptist people. I suggested to him that he had better talk with Mr. Davis about the proposal next time he is in the city.

W. W. BRIERLEY

DD

NC-15

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

SAMUEL BRYANT, TREASURER

23 EAST 26th STREET
NEW YORK

W.W.B. FEB 15 1932
FILING DEPT.

February 13, 1932

Mr. W.W. Brierley,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Brierley:

This will acknowledge receipt of yours of 11th inst., advising Mr. Bryant, who is at present out of town, that, while the pledge of the General Education Board of $200,000.00 for Shaw University does not stipulate that the income from the total fund is to be used for all time for teachers' salaries, it was the understanding of the Board in making the appropriation that the income from the total fund would be used so long as necessary for this purpose.

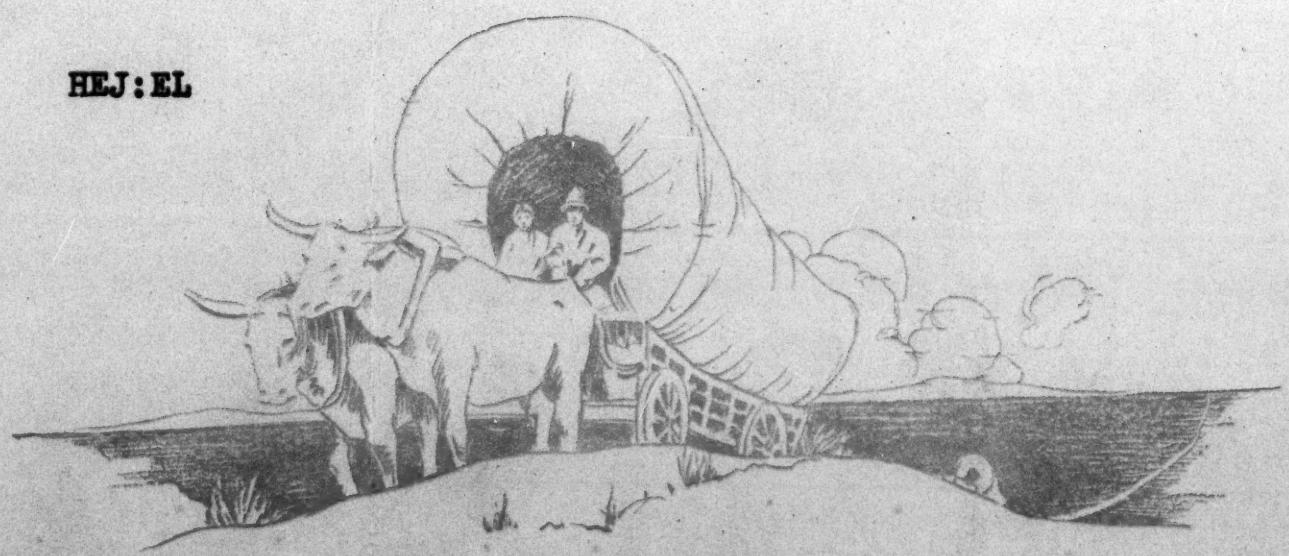
We have before us your letter of July 8, 1920 to Dr. Hovey in which you quoted the resolution of the General Education Board adopted at its meeting on May 27, 1920.

Very truly yours,

H. Estelle Jacobus

Assistant Treasurer.

HEJ:EL



1832 CENTENNIAL YEAR OF THE SOCIETY 1932

FORM 9 E.S. 25

nc-15

INTERVIEWS: President Nelson
WBH, JD March 1, 1932 - Richmond, Va.

SHAW UNIVERSITY

Mr. Nelson stated that he was trying to raise $20,000 for Current Expenses at Shaw this year by the end of May. Thus far $4,900 has been raised in cash. The $20,000 is needed to meet current expenses.

The American Baptist Home Mission Society carries $2,000 insurance on the property. The property is vested in a Board of Trusttes of Shaw University. The Board at the request of the A.B.H.M.S. voted to deed the property to the Society the Society to deed it back with a reversionary clause. The obligation of the Society is:

1. To pay the insurance of $2,000.
2. To make repairs for this year already amounting to $4,000, such as fire escape, stairs, etc.

The Society holds in trust $350,000 approximately which is the endowment fund of Shaw University.

The total budget for this year is $82,839. Last year the budget was $8,000 in excess of this. In 1929-30 the budget was $102,000.

The tuition is $65 a year. Board is $14 a month and room $6 a month. 95% of the money due from students has been collected to date. The amount for teachers salaries this year is $25,000. Mr. Nelson stated that the following amounts were needed as repairs on the several buildings.

Girls dormitory	$ 19,100
Science Hall	312
Reserve Hall, Tchrs & Pres.Home	560
Gymnasium	850
Shaw Hall. Mens Dorm.	14,040
Chapel & Din. Room	2,430
Theology buildings	3,910
Library building	2,369
Leonard Hall	5,222
Fencing	1,000
Campus - improvement & drainage	1,000
	$ 50,000

There is no longer a field secretary. The field secretary employed during the last three years collected $11,000 at an expense of $10,800.

President Nelson stated that there is an urgent need for repairs at Shaw amounting to about $50,000. Mr. Davis stated that the GEB did not give unconditional aid on repairs, but the Board might consider making an appropriation of $20,000 for repairs to the plant conditioned upon the raising of $20,000 to pay the current expenses of the college.

Shaw has about 250 students and can accommodate about 400. There are about 200,000 Negro Baptists in North Carolina. It seems evident that if Shaw University is to survive the Negro Baptists of North Carolina will have to support the college financially.

WALTER B. HILL
W.B.H.

WBH:H

St. Augustine has 180 college students & gets $40,000 from Am Ch. Bust.
J.D.

JUL 29 1937

NC 15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 15, 1932

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Davis:

As suggested by you in our conference on March 1, I have consulted with officers of the American Baptist Home Mission Society relative to aiding with Shaw University's repair program. These officers have encouraged me to the extent of suggesting that the Executive Committee of our Board of Trustees send a formal request to the Executive Board of the American Baptist Home Mission Society. This has been done and the Society's Board is expected to act on the request during the course of the present week. I shall transmit to you the decision of the Board immediately it reaches me. I attempted also to arrange a conference with Mr. Embree of the Rosenwald Fund but found at the time that he was not in Chicago. I am submitting to him a proposal in writing, however, from which I hope to have an early word. I am enclosing a statement of the proposed program of repairs together with an estimated cost of each item on the schedule. These estimates have been furnished by Mr. Frank B. Simpson, architect of Raleigh. I am enclosing also a brief statement by Mr. Simpson setting forth certain justifications for these repairs. I wish to add to what he has suggested that a survey of our plant would be unquestionably convincing as to the

urgency of the need in which we stand of these repairs.

There can be no question I am sure relative to the need of painting the woodwork of the buildings for which this is requested. In most cases the paint has completely disappeared from the woodwork and in some cases to the effect that parts of the structures are in a rottening condition and large blocks of wood are about to fall or have already fallen. I cite the instance of a window sill of Estey Hall which, simply upon being touched, fell completely off and revealed an utterly decayed condition throughout. Even on the science building which was constructed as late as 1924 the paint on the outside has in most cases disappeared. Certain of the woodwork, such as the stairways of Shaw Hall, which have been more recently painted, are naturally in better condition and would require only one coat of paint.

It is almost as necessary that the brick of certain buildings be painted. The question of appearance is very definitely involved. The campus, naturally beautiful, will never appear to advantage unless the brick of the older buildings such as Estey, Shaw, Greenleaf, and Convention halls are repainted. But in addition to the matter of appearance there is the more important question of preservation. In many places the mortar has fallen out from between the bricks and to such an extent that in some places a stick will penetrate between the bricks for a distance of three inches. Pointing up is absolutely necessary but this pointing up will certainly prove of little value if the buildings are not covered with a coat of

of weather-proof paint. It should be emphasized that the buildings, the brick work of which it is desired to paint, are constructed of soft brick and all the more stand in the need of the protection which painting will give.

I have examined personally practically every room of every building and have made only recommendations relative to plastering, papering, painting, etc., which sheer necessity seems to demand. Only a visit to the interiors of the buildings themselves could in any way picture the need of the work which I have recommended. Plaster in the dormitories is constantly falling and in addition to incurring a considerable expense for repairs is constituting a definite hazard to the occupants of the buildings.

The building of fire escapes called for in this schedule and the changing of the wiring are measures which have already been demanded by the Fire Inspector of Raleigh. On the question of stair treads I quote the description of Mr. G. E. Merrill, Secretary of Architecture for the American Baptist Home Mission Society, sent to the Society under date of February 14, 1929:

> "Certain stairs such as those in Estey Hall and Convention Hall had cast iron treads placed upon the top of the wooden treads some years ago. This was done probably because the wooden treads had worn out or to keep them from wearing out. Today these cast iron treads have worn smooth. They are a constant menace to everyone using them in going down stairs, not only because they are smooth but because they project above the stair tread at the back and catch ones heel if one is not extremely careful.
>
> We recommend that these cast iron treads be removed at once and if the wood treads have been badly worn, that new wood treads be installed or a thin abrasive metal such as carborundum tread substituted. Such a tread will not wear smooth and if of thin metal and proper width it will not catch ones heel."

The floors of all of the dormitories are in an extremely bad condition. They are apparently the original floors, and during many years of usage have been worn beyond repair. Great unevennesses and large cracks appear everywhere. The rough floors give the rooms and halls an appearance almost of primitiveness. The inclusion of shower and locker rooms in the Tupper gymnasium is necessitated by the fact that the gymnasium, while in itself excellent, contains no showers which means that students after exercises or games must cross the campus to reach the dormitory baths.

The remodeling of the library building is required for several reasons. In the first place, the present reading room of the library will not accommodate our students. In the evening only the two upper classes are permitted to use the reading room in view of the smallness of the room. The changes noted in the plans sent herewith will relieve the situation by providing an additional reading room. The basement of the library is now being used in part as a teachers' dining room and kitchen. Quite apart from the fact that the location of the dining room and kitchen here is unnatural there is the very unwelcome aspect of odors penetrating the reading room of the library. The space now used for the dining room will be converted into offices as only one teacher at present at the University has any office space whatever for consultation with students. The second floor of the library houses at present the home economics department. It is proposed that this department be moved to the Leonard Building, the second floor and the third floor of which are now unoccupied, and that the second floor of the library be used as proposed in the en-

closed sketch. This will provide a committee room, a room for a special collection, an exhibit room, research rooms to be used by our own and visiting teachers, consultation rooms, and seminar rooms. In the absence of an administration building or other buildings in which such rooms can be located, the second floor of the library will serve these purposes admirably. I should like to add that the proposed plans for the changes in the library have been made in consultation with Dr. Louis R. Wilson, Librarian at the University of North Carolina and meet with his entire approval. In addition, the Raleigh city librarian and our own librarian have been consulted.

It is proposed that the Leonard Building, the second and third floors of which are in such a bad state of repair that they are entirely unfit for use, at the present time, be reclaimed. The two upper floors will be used for the department of home economics which is now located in the library building. The north end of the first floor will also be reclaimed for use as a teachers' dining room and kitchen. It seems altogether desirable that the University make such provision for those members of the faculty who do not live in their own homes.

The present wood fence now in front of the campus and extending on portions of the east and west sides is in a very serious state of disrepair. The condition of the fence is suggested by the fact that a few evenings ago some person or persons removed apparently without difficulty an entire section of the fence evidently for kindling wood purposes. Repairs on the fence are constantly required. The former

president of the University presented the matter of contructing a new fence to the Home Mission Society during the last year of his tenure. Although his proposal was approved, he did not carry through the project at that time in view of other needs of the University.

The request is made for an appropriation to relieve certain conditions existing on the campus. Proper drainage of the campus is imperative as each rain is adding to the gutting of the ground due to lack of provision for carrying the water off. While nearly two hundred loads of dirt have recently been placed on the campus the severe irregularities of the land make drainage a very difficult problem. Water flows constantly against several of the buildings and is undoubtedly doing them considerable damage. Only two days ago Mr. A. C. Sims, Landscape Architect on the staff of Hampton Institute, upon noticing the poorness of drainage in front of our science building urged the earliest possible attention to this matter in the interest of protecting the foundation of that structure. Cement walks should take the place in several instances of cinder paths and the drives which are of dirt and are very muddy in wet weather and extremely dusty in dry weather should be hard surfaced. In making suggestions relative to campus improvements we have had the advice of Mr. John Blair, until a few days ago Director of Schoolhouse Planning in the State Department of Education of North Carolina.

The University owns a plot of land called the athletic field. But due to the absence of fencing and certain necessary grading a local commercial park must be used for football games at a great cost

to the University. Once the athletic field is in repair this outlay would be saved and a considerable sum could be realized from the rental of the grounds.

A sum is included for repairs which are immediately necessary on houses owned by the University and used principally as homes for teachers. The necessity of keeping these houses in a livable condition is obvious when it is considered that they relieve the salary budget to a very considerable extent.

You will find enclosed a separate schedule of the repairs indicating those which are regarded as immediately necessary and those which while essential may be delayed with less serious injury to the plant or to our program. Also a division has been made as between the repairs of an educational nature and those of a non educational nature.

While the total sum for these repairs and equipment may appear large, I deeply feel that a request for the amount is justified in view of the fact that what is to be effected is the almost total rehabilitation of an entire University plant and that the need for this is the result of an accumulation of many years. The placing of a maintenance item in each annual budget will prevent such a situation from ever arising again. I am joined by the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Shaw University in the hope that the General Education Board will consider favorably the request to appropriate at least $1 to this repair program for every dollar which the University has raised and will raise from other sources for current expenses and repairs during the period from August 1, 1931 to such

a date as the General Education Board may set. August 1 is the date on which my election to the presidency of Shaw University took effect and I became responsible for the raising of its finances. I am sure that the Board realizes that every dollar now raised in North Carolina and among our constituency represents at a conservative estimate one-third of what could be raised with the same effort and during the same period in normal times.

I enclose also a list of items of equipment required by the University at the present time. The estimates for the equipment have either been made or confirmed by Mr. Simpson.

In presenting this request to the General Education Board I have the fullest confidence in the permanent and useful purpose which such assistance as the Board may give will render to Negro education. As the officers of the General Education Board realize Shaw University is among the oldest of Negro institutions in America. It is the oldest Negro college in North Carolina and has been called the mother of Negro education in this State. It was the first Negro college of North Carolina to admit women. It was the first Negro college to achieve a rating of A by the North Carolina State Board of Education. But in addition to these matters of chronological interest, Shaw University has served North Carolina and the country as a whole in a most significant manner. It claims one of the largest groups of college alumni among Negroes. These alumni have served the people in almost every corner of the nation. As may be seen from the appended table prepared by Mr. H. L. Trigg, Inspector of High Schools for the Division of Negro Education, North Carolina State Department

of Public Instruction, Shaw University furnished in 1929-1930 fifty per cent of all the teachers trained in North Carolina teaching in the accredited high schools of the State. Its students and graduates are recognized not only for their training but for their community spirit and their commendable individual bearing. An additional testimony to Shaw University's importance to the Negro educational program is the deep hold which the institution has upon the thinking and affections of Negroes everywhere. When I was considering the acceptance of the presidency of the institution I counselled with numerous educational leaders relative to the possibilities of Shaw University and their almost unanimous comment was that in spite of the other institutions in North Carolina Shaw University has very decidedly a place there and because of its past services and strategic locations holds a very promising future. Dr. Mordecai W. Johnson, president of Howard University, upon whose counsel I leaned heavily when considering this appointment, has not only expressed privately his great faith in Shaw University but has stated publicly that he feels that "Shaw University is one of the hopeful places in Negro education today." President James E. Shepard of North Carolina State College for Negroes on several public occasions both in Durham and Raleigh has vigorously affirmed Shaw University's right to development and to the occupancy of an important place in the program of Negro education in North Carolina. Dr. W. C. Bagley of Teachers College, Columbia University, in his report on Negro colleges in North Carolina, published in 1931 under the auspices of the Superintendent of Public Instruction of the State Department of Education

states that the private Negro colleges of the State are now fairly well distributed and that "they are so well located that in general each has its own service area." He further states that "in our judgment it would seem a dubious policy to eliminate any one of the existing Negro colleges at this time if means can be found to keep them on a satisfactory basis."

Perhaps the most significant testimony relative to the attachment of the Negro people to Shaw University is the fact that despite the last few years of internal disturbance at the University and the uncertainty even of this year's opening, Shaw University carried in the first semester of this year the largest enrollment of students of any private Negro college in the State. Anyone knowing the present sentiment of the people of the State would confidently predict a large increase in enrollment for the coming year. With sound educational guidance Shaw University cannot help but fill an important place in Negro education. To the task of affording this type of guidance we are bending every energy and with the aid of our associates we have the hope of achieving it. Such assistance as the General Education Board may give for the securing of the minimum physical facilities essential to good academic work will prove invaluable in guaranteeing the achievement of a rich future for Shaw University. I deeply hope that this request will have the Board's most favorable consideration.

I am enclosing certain statistics which you requested during our recent conference and which in several instances I furnished only approximately. Under separate cover I am sending plans of the im-

portant changes which it is hoped to make at the institution.

With cordial regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

WHERE TEACHERS IN SEVENTY-THREE ACCREDITED HIGH SCHOOLS WERE TRAINED

COLLEGES IN NORTH CAROLINA

Name of School	Teaching in Private Schools		Teaching in Rural Public Schools		Teaching in Special Charter Schools		Total		Total All
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
Shaw University	9	8	13	16	12	34	34	58	92
Smith	8	0	3	0	12	0	23	0	23
A. and T. College	1	0	11	0	5	0	17	0	17
Livingstone	1	1	0	0	8	3	9	4	13
Win-Sal. Teach. Col.	0	1	0	4	0	7	0	12	12
N. C. College	0	0	1	1	1	5	2	6	8
St. Augustine	0	2	0	0	1	3	1	5	6
Scotia	0	1	0	0	0	3	0	4	4
Kittrell	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	2	3
Bennett	0	0	0	0	2	1	2	1	3
Waters Training	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
Mary Potter	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
	20	15	28	23	41	56	89	94	183

NEGRO COLLEGES OUTSIDE OF NORTH CAROLINA

Howard	3	10	4	4	8	27	15	41	56
Union	2	1	6	4	9	11	17	16	33
Fisk	0	3	2	2	8	11	10	16	26
Wilberforce	1	0	0	0	7	17	8	17	25
Hampton	1	3	3	2	6	9	10	14	24
Atlanta Univ.	0	5	1	4	3	9	4	18	22
Talladega	1	5	1	0	4	10	6	15	21
Lincoln	5	0	3	0	12	0	20	0	20
Knoxville	6	4	1	2	2	2	9	8	17
Va. State	0	0	1	1	0	6	1	7	8
Benedict	0	2	2	0	1	1	3	3	6
Cheyney	0	1	0	0	0	5	0	6	6
Morehouse	0	0	2	0	3	0	5	0	5
Va. Sem. & College	0	0	2	0	0	2	2	2	4
Miner Normal	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	3	3
Tenn. State	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	2	3
W. Va. State	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	1	3
Spellman	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	3	3
Wiley	0	0	0	0	2	1	2	1	3
Morris Brown	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	3
Allen	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	2
Paine	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	2
*Other Negro Col.	3	1	1	1	1	7	5	9	14
	24	40	30	22	68	125	122	187	309

*The following schools furnished one each: Avery, Clark, Delaware State, Gregory, Institute for Colored Youth, Morgan, Morristown, New Orleans Univ., Prairie View, Roger Williams, Snow Hill, S. C. State, Tillotson, Tuskegee.

Total Colored	44	55	58	45	109	181	211	281	492
**White Colleges	10	40	1	3	10	8	21	51	72
GRAND TOTAL	54	95	59	48	119	189	232	332	564

NC-15

ACKNOWLEDGED BY EMW
3-22-1932.

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 21, 1932

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Davis:

I am enclosing a copy of a letter from Dr. Frank A. Smith, Secretary of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, in answer to the request of the Executive Committee of our Board of Trustees for an appropriation from the Home Mission Society for repairs to the plant of Shaw University. I deeply regret that the Board did not see fit to grant our request. I hope very sincerely that their decision will not affect adversely the attitude of the General Education Board toward our very great and pressing needs.

Our Board of Trustees meets on April 15 and I hope by that time that I may have the decision of the General Education Board on our request for assistance as I am sure this data will prove of assistance to the Trustees in their approach to the problem of the exchange of deeds. While the request in the statements sent you under date of March 15 may specify our desire that the General Education Board contribute at least $1 for every dollar we have raised or shall raise, I hope that the Board will consider seriously giving in an even more generous proportion. I am sure this will be justified on the basis of the extreme difficulty with which money can be raised at this time from the general public in view of the present economic situation.

I am sure you will be interested to know that the members of our University staff have volunteered contributions from their salaries to our campaign fund amounting to 10% to 15% of the monies due them for the entire second semester of this year. This action on the part of our staff will greatly aid us in the effort to meet this year's item of current expenses.

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

COPY

March 16, 1932

President William S. Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear President Nelson:

I presented yours of March 9th together with its accompanying resolution, to our Education Committee on Monday and they in turn presented it to our Board. The following was the vote taken by our Board in reply to your request -

VOTED: To refuse the request of Shaw University for an appropriation for repairs before the exchange of deeds is effected.

I hope you will be able to secure the necessary funds from some other source.

Very sincerely yours,

(SIGNED) Frank A. Smith

Education in the United States

NC-15

April 5, 1932

President W. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear President Nelson:

Your estimates of repairs, equipment and improvements needed at Shaw University have been examined and I have discussed your request informally with the officers of the Board. I note that you have been unable thus far to secure the cooperation of the Home Mission Society in this program and I think it would be unwise to ask our Board to contribute the entire sum.

We have received a good letter from Mr. Newbold expressing his interest in your program and I hope that either Mr. Hill or myself will be able to go over these matters with you on the grounds sometime within the next month or two. To present your request in its present form to the Board would in my judgment result in a declination.

With kindest regards,

Very sincerely yours,

SIGNED JACKSON DAVIS

JD:H

OCT 31 1932

WWB - MM
C - HEO HEO
TA
DHS DHS

NC-15

INTERVIEWS: President William Stuart Nelson and
Mr. Jackson Davis at Richmond, Virginia
October 24, 1932

SHAW UNIVERSITY, RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

President Nelson presented a copy of the auditor's report for last year, a budget for the current year and an estimate of repairs and remodeling needed to put the plant in good shape. The past year was begun with a surplus of about $4,000 and closed with a deficit of $1,032.89. The A.B.H.M.S. reduced its appropriation to Shaw by about $13,000. To offset this President Nelson raised from alumni and colored people $10,692.14.

The proposed budget for the current year is as follows:

INCOME		
Educational	$54,363.00	
Boarding Department	24,588.67	
Bookstore	1,500.00	
Athletics	2,265.00	$82,716.67
EXPENDITURES		
Educational	$54,372.29	
Boarding Department	20,857.00	
Bookstore	1,335.00	
Athletics	2,263.50	
Heating Plant	& 1,105.00	
TOTAL EXPENDITURES		79,932.79
BALANCE		$ 2,783.88

This, however, calls for raising about $15,000 from colored people. Mr. Nelson feels that he now has a program and is in contact with large numbers of churches and that he should be able to raise more money next year than he raised last year.

The enrollment is as follows:

Freshmen	~~120~~	107
Sophomores	~~60~~	38
Juniors	~~28~~	34
Seniors	~~30~~	12
Special	~~4~~	3

Of these 113 are boarders and ~~111~~ 121 day students. The capacity of the dormitories is 268 so a much larger number could be accommodated in the present plant. I pointed out to President Nelson that the bulk of the enrollment in practically all the Negro colleges is in the freshman and sophomore years and I question whether very many institutions could maintain four-year courses. I suggested that he study this situation in connection with St. Augustine. He said that he had made certain faculty changes involving economies this session.

President Nelson's immediate concern is to make repairs to the buildings. They have been neglected for several years and are rapidly deteriorating. The total estimate calls for about $50,000 including remodeling several of the old buildings, but about $10,000 is needed to make the most urgent repairs in the two dormitories and the science hall. President Nelson wishes the Board to provide the money for this work. I told him I thought the Board would not consider giving any part of this outright, but might consider a cooperative plan. He thinks the $15,000 for current expenses plus $10,000 for repairs is all he could possibly raise from the colored people and this would only be upon the condition of securing from an outside agency a dollar to match every dollar raised locally. I told Mr. Nelson I would confer with the officers of the Board but that I could give him no assurance as to what the Board would do.

JACKSON DAVIS

J.D.

JD:H

NOV 23 1932

NC-15

NORTH AMERICA FOR CHRIST

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST HOME MISSION SOCIETY

SAMUEL BRYANT, TREASURER

23 EAST 26th STREET
NEW YORK

MISSIONS IN THE UNITED STATES
EDUCATION IN THE UNITED STATES
FRANK A. SMITH

November 17th, 1932

A	W.W.B.	NOV 18 1932	WB	11/21/32
	FILING DEPT.			

Mr. W. W. Brierley
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Brierley:

Enclosed find copy of a letter from our travelling auditor, J. F. Turnbull, concerning the financial situation at Shaw University.

We sent Mr. Turnbull there to instruct the bookkeeper in the method of setting up the accounts. This was done at the request of President Nelson and without any charge to Shaw. We were glad to do this because we were not receiving the monthly trial balances of Shaw.

In fulfilling this task, Mr. Turnbull discovered several other matters which are contained in his letter.

Concerning the insurance we replied to Mr. Turnbull that we had no jurisdiction and as far as the insurance goes our responsibility ceased when we turned the management of the school over to the owners of the property, that is the Board of Trustees.

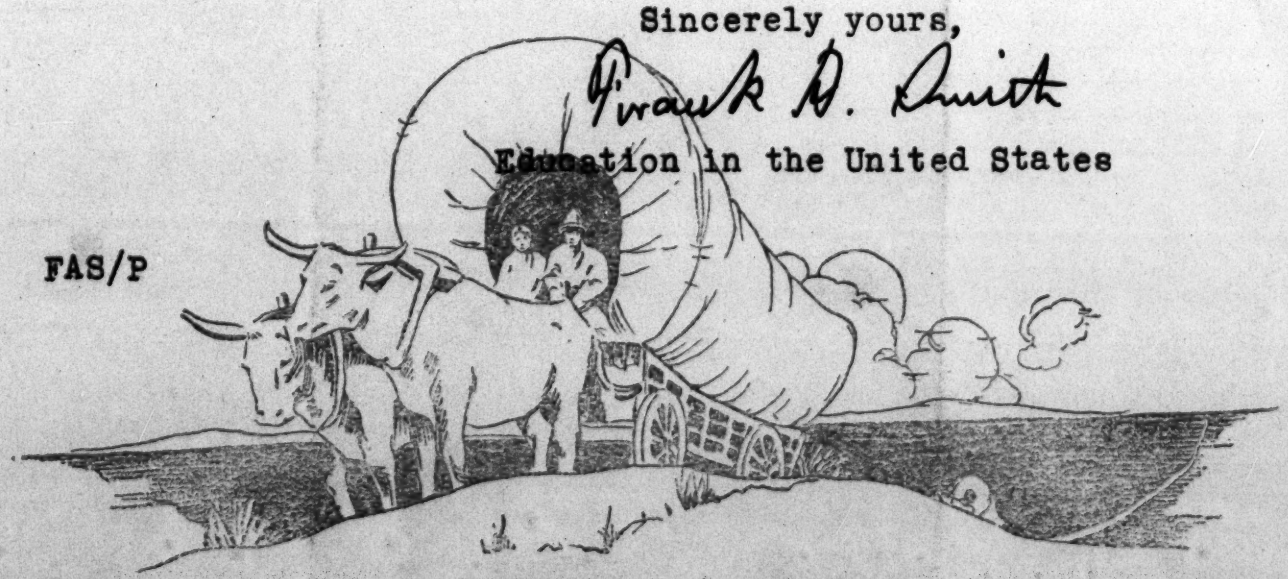
We checked up on the matter of the boiler insurance and found that the Society is not carrying boiler insurance on any of the schools, but the matter is having our consideration.

Sincerely yours,

Frank A. Smith

Education in the United States

FAS/P



NOV 23 1932

NC-15

10/27/32

Rev. Frank A. Smith, D.D., Sec.
New York, New York.

Dear Doctor Smith:-

I have completed my work here at Shaw and leave this afternoon for Columbia, S. C.

President Nelson was called out of town and will not return until tomorrow: consequently I did not see him.

The reason you have not received any financial reports from Shaw is due to the fact that the new bookkeeper did not know what was required of him and did not fully understand the accounting system or the report blanks.

His predecessor left things in a rather chaotic condition and I found that he had been trying to 'dope things out' by a process of dead reckoning, during which he had reverted to a so-called system of his own, that he had used elsewhere and was familiar with and that he thought would be suitable for Shaw. He discovered before he had gone very far that he was duplicating a great many entries, thereby adding to the detail clerical work.

The office had also run out of certain official printed forms and the ones they were forced to use temporarily added greatly to the detail work.

I reconciled the cash as of September 30th, balanced the General and Budget Ledger accounts and prepared the financial reports to that date, copy of which will be sent you this week. I gave full instructions regarding the proper method of keeping the books and accounts and preparing the monthly financial reports.

The report to September 30th that you will receive exhibits a surplus of some $6,000.00. This is a bookkeeping and not the actual surplus, as I found about $2,000.00 of unpaid bills that had not been set up on the books and charged to departmental expenditures. In other words, the only expenditures reported were those that they had cash for and elected to pay; all unpaid bills being disregarded.

One very large liability that was not set up and that I discovered by accident was a note for $1,146.06 dated July 25, 1932, signed by President Nelson, given to the Bankers Fire Insurance Company of Durham, (of which Spaulding I understand is president) in payment of the balance due on $264,850.00 of fire insurance on Shaw buildings, taken out through this company. This amount is distributed as follows:

American Equitable Company of New York, Policy 36-6125, $ 42,425.00
Petersburg Fire Insurance Company, Va., Policy 42387, 90,000.00
Bankers Fire Insurance Company, Durham, Policy 83631, 132,425.00
This note is payable $114.60 monthly, with 4% interest until paid.

Under the rules and regulations of our Board no member thereof can be connected directly or indirectly with any business that might profit or that the member may profit by any financial transactions between the Society and such business organization. This is sound ethics and should apply to any trustee of Shaw. Presumably, Spaulding is profiting, financially as the result of giving his company all this insurance. I find that no boiler insurance is being carried on the boilers in the heating plant. A letter from Mr. Terwilliger in the files dated August 26, 1929 to Almirall and Company, New York, who furnished the new boilers indicates that the Society was carrying insurance on the boilers at that time and, that they were subject to periodical inspection by the Insurance Company of Hartford. It would seem to me that these boilers should be covered. Among current assets I found $416.00 of bad checks. Some of these had been given by students in payment of fees, others were in payment of donations last year. I instructed the bookkeeper to get in touch with the makers in an effort to have these made good and if unsuccessful, to write them off. I also found over $300.00 in notes given last year by students and accepted by President Nelson in payment of fees and board. I gave the bookkeeper the same instructions regarding these unpaid notes as I did regarding the checks. President Nelson is spending considerable money just now in plowing, grading, topsoiling, seeding and rolling the campus, in addition to much other work that is being and has been done. While this gives work to negroes and the improvements are all right in themselves and may be very desirable, at the same time they are of a type that earn nothing and save nothing for the school. Trying to keep up with those that are trying to keep up with the Joneses may be thrilling sport, the only question is can you afford it and pay for it?

I understand that President Nelson does not do any teaching and cannot devote much of his time to administrative duties as he is away most of the time trying to raise money for the school. I understand that Mr. Tilley also spends considerable of his time on the same errand.

Last year something over $8,000.00 was raised from Negro sources aside from the amount donated by faculty members. $1,174.87 was spent directly for raising this amount. How much was spent indirectly and charged to other accounts I am unable to state; but deducting the expenses from the amount raised, gives an amount that a little more than covers the salaries of President Nelson and Mr. Tilley.

I understand that Dr. Redfern is to quit here the first of January next. He tells me that he has nothing in view at present. He is very anxious to continue in some form of Christian work, preferably educational although he would accept a pastorate. Will you keep him in mind and drop him a line if you hear of anything that may

This note is
Bankers Life
Jefferson Educ

interest him along either of these lines.

In closing I call your attention to the fact that the surplus of over $4,000.00 reported at the close of the former administration was converted into a deficit of over $1,000.00 June 15, 1932. In other words the school ran behind $5,000.00 for the year.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) J. F. Turnbull

P. S. Did you receive the report on Virginia Union University that I mailed you before leaving Richmond?

COPY

NOV 23 1932

nc-15

November 21, 1932

My dear Doctor Smith:

Thank you for your letter of the 17th and the copy of Mr. Turnbull's letter concerning Shaw University's financial situation. We are glad to have this information for our files.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Doctor Frank A. Smith
American Baptist Home Mission Society
23 East 26 Street
New York, New York

KKD

DEC 21 1932

NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October Twenty-sixth
1 9 3 2

			hwb	11/26/32
C	450		450	

My dear Mr. Davis:

Pursuant to your suggestion of Monday I am writing to place in definite terms Shaw University's request of the General Education Board for assistance in the making of extremely urgent repairs and improvements to the institution's plant. The detailed and carefully considered estimate which I have placed in your hands calls for a total expenditure of $57,117.50 - $32,228 to cover the most pressing needs and $24,889.50 to cover repairs of a less serious nature.

My proposal is that the General Education Board offer Shaw University one dollar for every dollar which the University is itself able to raise up to $25,000, beginning with the present fiscal year. It is proposed that such monies as the institution may raise for current expenses up to $15,000 be included in the basis for the Board's conditional gift, but that all monies raised by the University beyond $15,000 go toward the repair program. In the event the institution raises $25,000 it will then have $15,000 for current expenses,

as called for by its budget, and $35,000 for repairs - $10,000 raised by itself and $25,000 given by the General Education Board. In this way the gift will have an inspirational and provocative effect upon our entire task of money raising which is especially necessary in these times.

You may question the ability of the University to raise the $15,000 proposed in its budget, in view of the fact that $10,662.14 is the sum realized from its immediate constituency during the past year. I wish to offer for your consideration the fact that last year we faced the task of organizing our field and of making initial contacts. We were also delayed starting our campaign several months beyond the beginning of the fiscal year, due to the fact that my tenure began in August and that vital educational problems crowded out for some weeks all intensive money raising effort. We hope also that the general increase of optimism relative to the economic outlook will operate in our favor.

To suggest that we may raise $10,000 beyond the $15,000 needed for current expenses, I agree, appears extremely optimistic. But I feel that there is virtue

in placing the goal high for the effort to reach it may tap resources which a less pretentious program might leave untouched. The alumni and friends of Shaw University will be thrilled by a large program and will do their utmost, especially in view of the fact that every dollar they give will mean an additional dollar for their cause. Moreover, as they well know, every dollar proposed in this program is sorely needed.

If I have any fear concerning the above plan it is that the inspirational element, which we both agree is an important consideration, may be too slow in its fruitage in the early months of the campaign to take care of the more urgent elements of repair. You will recall, I am sure, the serious rate at which deterioration is now going on in the plant. We have been forced during the past month, out of our slender budget, to point up the ends of the boys' dormitory, in an effort to halt the seepage of moisture into the rooms of the building. There is also a very imminent element of danger. One student has recently been severely struck by falling plaster and another has narrowly escaped similar injury. After reflection upon these matters I

am constrained to express the hope that you may find it possible to recommend to the General Education Board an outright gift of $10,000 for immediate repairs, with an additional offer of one dollar for each dollar which we are able to raise for current expenses and repairs. In this way both the objective needs and the inspirational element will be taken care of at the same time.

I shall be pleased to furnish any further information concerning any part of this program which you may require.

With great appreciation for your helpful interest in the program of Shaw University and with the hope that the General Education Board may find it possible to aid us in one of the two ways outlined above, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

Mr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

DEC 21 1932

NC-15

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECORD COPY

New York City
October 27th, 1932

Dear President Nelson:

This will acknowledge your letter of the 26th requesting $25,000 for repairs to your buildings in consideration of your receiving an equal amount, partly for reppirs and partly for current expenses. At my next opportunity I shall discuss the matter with the officers of the Board.

Very sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

President Wm. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

JD:BG

MAY 22 1933

CITY OF RALEIGH

NORTH CAROLINA

December 13, 1932.

Dr. W. S. Nelson, President,
Shaw University,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Doctor Nelson:-

It affords me a great deal of pleasure to join the host of friends of Shaw University in testifying to the noble and inspiring work that the University is doing in behalf of the education of the colored youth of our section and nation.

I earnestly hope that adequate financial arrangements may be continued by this institution to enable it to continue its program of expansion and increased facilities for educational service.

Sincerely,

(Signed) George A. Iseley

Mayor

I hereby certify that this is a true copy.

SHAW UNIVERSITY

By W. E. Jones
Business Manager

Wake County)
North Carolina)

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 3rd day of April 1933

Thelma S. Mitchell
Notary Public

My Commission Expires October 22, 1934

MAY 22 1933

only copies

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

December 16, 1932

President Wm. Stuart Nelson,
Shaw University,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear President Nelson:

For sixty years Shaw University has been a valued ally in behalf of good goverment in the State of North Carolina. It has won the high regard and confidence not only of the Negro people of the State, but of thousands of our white citizens as well. This includes officials of the state and local governments, as well as influential white citizens generally. The institution enjoys, too, the sincere respect and cordial good-will of the University of North Carolina, Duke University, and the other institutions of higher learning for white people throughout the State. The same is true with regard to the Negro colleges in the State.

Shaw University was the first Negro College to receive the "A" grade rating for purposes of certification of teachers by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. This was about ten years ago. This institution, like many others, has cooperated closely and harmoniously with this Department, particularly in the State's program for the training of Negro teachers.

At the present time probably half of the eight hundred principals and teachers in the Negro high schools in this State are Shaw graduates. The percentage was even larger a few years ago. Now, more colleges are training high school teachers. Besides high school teachers, Shaw has supplied hundreds of teachers for the elementary schools.

There are now between 800 and 1000 alumni of Shaw, most of them living in and serving North Carolina. In this group are ministers, doctors, lawyers, business men and other leaders. Wherever these men and women are found they are known in their communities as useful, reliable citizens - individuals upon whom the State and the communities can depend both in good times and in periods of distress.

The writer has served in his present position in the State Department of Public Instruction more than nineteen years. In all that time he has lived in Raleigh where Shaw University is located, and in all those years he has enjoyed the friendship and the full cooperation of the president, the faculty and the students of this useful institution.

It is my mature and seasoned judgment that Shaw has served its people and the State well, that it has before it even a greater opportunity to serve the causes of education, religion, and the State - which is proud of its record.

I am glad to offer this simple statement of my respect for Shaw's past, and my full confidence in its future high service to our people in North Carolina.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold, Director
Division Negro Education

I hereby certify that this
is a true copy.

SHAW UNIVERSITY

By W. E. Jones
Business Manager

Wake County,)
North Carolina)

Sworn to and subscribed before me this
3rd day of April 1933.

Thelma S. Mitchell
Notary Public

My Commission expires October 22, 1934.

MAY 22 1933

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE

RALEIGH

December 17, 1932.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

This letter is written to introduce Mr. William Stuart Nelson, President of Shaw University.

Mr. Nelson and the University that he heads have and are rendering a fine service to the colored people of this State. Mr. Nelson's leadership in education among the colored people has been of a most constructive and helpful nature. He and the Institution that he represents have the full endorsement and backing of the people generally in North Carolina.

Any courtesy shown Mr. Nelson will be appreciated by me.

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) O. Max Gardner
Governor

I hereby certify that this is a true copy.

SHAW UNIVERSITY

By W. E. Jones
Business Manager

Wake County)
North Carolina)

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 3rd day of April 1933.

Thelma S Mitchell
Notary Public
My Commission Expires October 22, 1934

JAN - 7 1933

NC-15

December 20, 1932

My dear President Nelson:

At a meeting of the General Education Board held December 15, 1932, the officers presented your letter of October 26, requesting a contribution from the General Education Board toward current expenses and urgently needed repairs of Shaw University.

I have been instructed to inform you that it was not found practicable to act favorably on your request.

Regretting the disappointment this decision will cause you, I am,

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President William Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

MAY 19 1933

NC-15

Woman's American Baptist Home Mission Society

152 Madison Avenue, New York City

TELEPHONE BOGARDUS 4-4100

"Christ in Every Home"

EXECUTIVE SECRETARY
MRS. KATHERINE S. WESTFALL

SECRETARY OF MISSIONS
GERTRUDE S. DE CLERCQ

TREASURER
DOROTHY A. STEVENS

PRESIDENT
MRS. GEORGE CALEB MOON
THE ROGER WILLIAMS
30 EAST 31ST STREET
NEW YORK CITY

SECRETARY OF LITERATURE AND PUBLICITY
OLIVE RUSSELL

CHRISTIAN AMERICANIZATION SECRETARY
MRS. EDWIN H. KINNEY

A	W.W.B. MAY 16 1933		5/18/33
	FILING DEPT.		
	May 15, 1933.		

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Brierly:

A few days ago I have a very interesting and helpful conversation with President Nelson of Shaw University regarding the progress which the school had made during the past two years.

Since the beginning of our Society more than fifty years ago we have been connected with Shaw University and were supporting teachers in the school. When the school was turned over to Negro leadership and white teachers were no longer employed, our Society withdrew from its connection with Shaw, not that it has lost any interest in the splendid work which Shaw University has done, but for the reason above stated and also because we ourselves are in a very serious financial situation. As Secretary of our Society, I am still on the Board of Shaw University and keep informed of the progress which the school has made.

It seems to me that President Nelson has done a very constructive piece of work and we recommend the school most heartily to your organization if you find it possible to render any assistance. Assistance given now will help tide over this period of financial stress and no doubt in time there will be a better condition existing.

Cordially yours,

Katherine S. Westfall
Executive Secretary.

KSW/ERS.

NC-15

MAY 19 1933

May 18, 1933

My dear Mrs. Westfall:

Thank you for your commendatory letter of May 15 relating to Shaw University. At a recent meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board a request for emergency assistance submitted by President Nelson received consideration and was declined. Under its revised program the Board will restrict its activities considerably, and its appropriations, therefore, will be limited to fewer undertakings.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Mrs. Katherine S. Westfall
Woman's American Baptist Home
Mission Society
152 Madison Avenue, New York

WWB:KMO

MAY 22 1933 SHAW UNIVERSITY

W.B.H. FORM G E B. 22

NC-15

INTERVIEWS: President Nelson, Shaw University
Walter B. Hill

Richmond, Virginia March 12, 1933

1. Mr. Nelson states that he is keeping within his budget this year.

2. He reports that he was running ahead 30% on collections from donors up to February 15. Since then there has been a falling off due to the financial panic.

3. An effort will be made to raise money in Baltimore and Philadelphia. The Philadelphia drive is postponed until April.

4. Since January 15, $5,000 has been raised for Shaw and it cost less than 10% to raise it.

5. The budget calls for raising $15,000 this year. Last year $11,000 was raised, but the work was limited to North Carolina. Since North Carolina is already organized the estimated amount was increased because of the fact that New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore were to be included in the territory where funds are solicited.

6. The budget last year was $86,000. This year it is $72,000.

7. Shaw is making an effort to get the white Baptists in North Carolina to help financially.

8. The Choir is going North April 16 to sing in churches.

9. Mr. Nelson states that he will probably have a deficit of $5,000 and he requests emergency aid to that extent so that he may finish the year without a debt.

10. The enrollment is 218

11. Shaw has the largest freshman class in five years.

12. 20% of the high school teachers in North Carolina are Shaw graduates.

13. The alumni are as follows:

Graduates	1900	
Former students	8000	
	9,900	TOTAL

Only a few colleges outnumber Shaw in the number of their alumni.

14. As an example of the distribution of alumni there are 12 doctors in Richmond, 13 in Philadelphia, 10 in St. Louis and 9 in New York who graduated from the Leonard Medical School.

15. Mr. Nelson will make application for emergency aid in the amount of $5,000.

WALTER B. HILL

W. B. H.

WBH:H

MAY 22 1933

C
O
P
Y

Greensboro, North Carolina
March 28, 1933

President Wm. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Dr. Nelson:

As president of the State Baptist Convention (Colored) of North Carolina, in view of the fine work which Shaw University has done since you have become its President, the splendid personnel of the faculty and student body, along with the pleasing appearance of the campus and buildings, as real evidence of your great leadership, I therefore wish to assure you that you have and shall continue to have the unstinted support and the full cooperation of the entire brotherhood of the convention.

May our gracious Lord give you even greater strength and a larger vision of your task.

Faithfully yours,

(Signed) J. T. Hairston

MAY 22 1933

General Baptist Convention of North Carolina

Winton, N. C.

COPY

March 28, 1933

President William S. Nelson,
Shaw University,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Dr. Nelson:

Because of the depression, the collections from our churches have not come up perhaps to your expectations, but this is not due, I assure you, to any lack of interest on their part in Shaw University. Most of our churches are in rural districts, and their members are mainly farmers. Poor prices for farm products have seriously affected our church finances; but I have never, in my long experience, witnessed a more generous and hearty interest manifested in Shaw by Negro Baptists. They are with you to a man to see that you raise the fifteen thousand dollars needed annually to help Shaw. Your visits and appeals have created interest and enthusiasm, and the people are with you. I am confident that I speak the sentiment of the Negro Baptists of the entire state.

Very fraternally yours,

(Signed) C. S. Brown

C. S. Brown
General Secretary

MAY 22 1933

Rich Square
North Carolina
March 29, 1933

C
O
P
Y

Dr. William Stuart Nelson, President
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Brother:

As president of the Shaw Alumni Association I am sending these lines of commendation of the magnificent work that you are doing to enable Shaw to do effectively the great work it is destined to do. I want to assure you, Mr. President, that the Shaw Alumni will not disappoint you in rendering loyal support in securing the funds needed to guarantee Shaw's success. We heartily join you in your appeals to the great educational foundations for assistance. You can pledge for the Alumni our unanimous support. There never was a time when the graduates of Shaw were more united in their support of their Alma Mater. Mr. President, depend on us, and command us. We are at your service.

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) W. S. Creecy

W. S. Creecy, President
Shaw Alumni Association

MAY 22 1933

C
O
P
Y

Raleigh, North Carolina
April 3, 1933

President W. S. Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear Sir:

I take this occasion to express to you the sentiment of the many Alumni who have visited our University recently and observed the physical improvements made on the buildings and campus, and felt the heightened tone and spirit of the student body.

We feel that you have made a splendid beginning in building Shaw into a serviceable unit for the community in the state at large. The Alumni as a whole have taken on a renewed spirit, inspired by your efforts, and plan to be of definite financial aid to the work there. Only the uncertain and difficult condistions in all lines hinder our immediate action in this matter. We trust that the efforts you are putting forth to improve the buildings and grounds, and to bolster the teaching staff with men and women of training and character, will be productive of abundant fruit.

With sincere wishes for your success, believe me to be

Yours faithfully

C. E. Lightner (Signed)

C. E. Lightner,
Chairman
The Executive Committee of the Alumni.

MAY 22 1933 ✓

NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

April 3, 1933

Mr. Jackson Davis
Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Davis:

A survey of the present financial situation at Shaw University reveals that while we have thus far kept within the expenditures budgeted for this year, a sum $6500 below the expenditures of last year, we are now facing an extremely difficult situation in that to bring our budget into balance we must raise between this date and June 15 the sum of $10,000. $15,000 is the total sum we find it necessary to raise in gifts for the entire year; $5,318.03 of this sum has been raised. We find it necessary to raise $15,000 in donations in spite of the reduced budget in view of the withdrawal by the American Baptist Home Mission Society of the payment of fire and workman's compensation insurance, the withdrawal of $4,000 in endowment capital by the Home Mission Society and the absence of any surplus from the previous year as against a surplus of $4937.06 at the beginning of 1931-32.

We began our fiscal year hopeful of raising this amount of $15,000. Our expectations were based on an improved organization of our constituency and an improved economic situation. The former has been realized. We are all acquainted

with the situation as regards the latter. Indeed, the present financial crisis gives us alarm with respect to our further donations this year. The best laid plans have suffered in view of the unusual and unexpected crisis which has come upon us. While the donations for the present year exceeded those for last year up to February 15 our hope of realizing the larger cumulative effect of earlier efforts is not encouraging. Several of our major rallies were scheduled for the very period during which the banks were closed. A special effort in the city of Baltimore was planned for Sunday and Monday, March 12 and 13, at the very moment when the financial crisis was at its height and not a bank was open. Postponement was difficult and the results were only a fraction of what could have been expected normally. Another important rally was held on yesterday in Philadelphia as a result of a postponement from the first Sunday in March. Here again we can scarcely hope for the results previously expected. My plans for the present year called for a visit to our alumni and friends in several southern states during the month of March. I have just completed this trip. It is obvious, however, that it was impossible to realize the immediate financial results which I had expected. On April 17 the Shaw University Chorus begins a series of some twenty engagements extending from Washington, D. C. to New York City and including concerts in the Riverside Church in New York City, the Baptist Temple in Brooklyn, the First Baptist Church in Philadelphia, the Baptist Temple in Philadelphia, and the Peddie Memorial Baptist Church in Newark. While this tour

will undoubtedly prove fruitful in its future results it is too much to expect the immediate returns which we had anticipated. These are but some of the instances in which our plans are failing in their fulfillment due to circumstances beyond general anticipation as well as our own and certainly beyond our control. The close of March found us for the first time during the past year and a half unable to meet fully our salary requirements. This has been due to the reduced income contingent upon the crisis through which we have just passed.

In view of this situation I wish to bring to your attention a real peril which Shaw University faces. Unexpectedly and completely the institution was thrown back upon its own resources and constituency. The response of its constituency, that is, the alumni, the Negro Baptists of the country, and a few other friends of the school has been very significant. They contributed last year the sum of $10,692.14. They have given thus far this year the sum of $5,318.03. There is no question in my mind but that this result presages the steady support of Shaw University on the part of these groups which when supplemented by such gifts as can unquestionably be found among friends, white and colored, which the institution will be able to make, will guarantee the support of the institution and the development of a college of the first rank. But the peril is that what has been accomplished may be lost either wholly or partially. Should we fail to balance our budget this year by four or five thousand dollars we shall, first, face a tremendous loss in morale and,

secondly, the necessity in another year of increasing our income to overcome this deficit which with whatever increase in gifts we may secure will be exceedingly difficult.

I am sure that if the economic situation improves in the least we shall be able another year to raise the $15,000 which will be needed for current expenses. Our circle of givers is constantly enlarging. The disposition of the white friends of Shaw in its immediate neighborhood to come to its assistance is revealed in the fact that such improvements as have been made recently upon the plant have been effected as the result of labor furnished without cost by the City of Raleigh and materials in some instances furnished gratis and in other instances at reduced prices. The citizens of Raleigh, moreover, through the Chamber of Commerce have agreed to attempt to raise the sum of $2,000 before the close of the school year. To supporters in North Carolina have been added important groups and individuals in the North. There is indication that white Baptists of the North both as churches and individuals will help and, further, that aid in time will be forthcoming from Southern white Baptists. Several of our Trustees from the South are planning to initiate an effort to this end. But to secure concrete results through these several projects involves an element of time. Until these possibilities are realized and the economic situation improves we are in need of such help as the General Education Board may give. I wish, therefore, on behalf of the Board of Trustees of Shaw University to request the General Education Board to make an emergency gift of $5,000 to Shaw University

to assist in bringing our budget for this year into balance. We shall be glad to have such a gift contingent upon our raising $5,000 in addition to the $5,000 we have already raised and with our guarantee that with this help from the General Education Board we shall close the fiscal year without a deficit.

I take it that the General Education Board is interested in seeing Negro institutions become more largely supported by Negroes themselves. That is normal and right. Shaw is well on its way to accomplishing this end but at this moment it faces a crisis. Its entire future can be determined by a small gift made now by the General Education Board. Moreover, the program of securing larger support for Negro institutions from Negroes themselves will thereby receive encouragement.

I enclose certain data which I hope will prove further convincing of the importance of Shaw University in the educational scheme for Negroes in North Carolina and in the country. These data include:

1. Copies of letters from southern white friends who are in a position to know the work and the possibilities of Shaw and to aid in its further development.

2. Copies of letters from leaders of Negro groups to which the institution may look for support relative to the willingness of these groups to accord Shaw their assistance.

3. Enrollment statistics showing the present outlook for Shaw in this regard.

4. Statistics showing the number and distribution of Shaw alumni and former students of Shaw who form a substantial nucleus of the institution's supporters(under separate cover I am sending

maps indicating the distribution of the Shaw alumni).

I wish to advise that I have discussed in a preliminary way with President Goold of St. Augustine's College in Raleigh the question of our cooperating with that institution in the matter of faculty appointments and I am now at work on specific proposals which I shall present to him in the course of the present week.

With the very great hope that the General Education Board will find it possible to grant our present request and with cordial greeting, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

MAY 22 1933

NC-15-E

April 4, 1933

President Wm. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear President Nelson:-

I have your letter of April 3rd, outlining your plans for raising money to meet your current expenses, and requesting the General Education Board to make an emergency gift of $5,000 for this purpose. I shall take up the matter with my associates as early as practicable. In view of the fact that the American Baptist Home Mission Society has withdrawn its support almost entirely, there is very little chance of persuading our Board to contribute money which would be in effect taking over the burden of responsibility which this organization has, after many years, deliberately relinquished.

I appreciate fully the splendid spirit of the graduates and friends of Shaw University, and the remarkable efforts that they are making to enable the institution to carry on effectively.

With kind regards,

Very sincerely yours,

JD-W

MAY 22 1933

only copy
NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

April 5, 1933

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Davis:

I wish to acknowledge receipt of your letter of April 4 and to thank you for advising me that you will bring to the attention of the other officers of the General Education Board the request of Shaw University for an emergency grant of $5,000.

I deeply regret that you feel that the Board will not be disposed to grant our request in view of the fact that the American Baptist Home Mission Society has ceased to contribute to Shaw University and that for the General Education Board to make the grant would be equivalent to taking over the responsibility formerly carried by the Home Mission Society. It is certainly far from our intention that the General Education Board shall assume this responsibility. The alumni and friends of Shaw are willing and will prove able in a short time to replace entirely the contributions formerly made by the Home Mission Society. That disposition, I believe, is indicated by their record of gifts since the Home Mission Society withdrew. The single gift of $1450 by one alumnus with the promise of additional gifts of $600 every six months until $5,000 is contributed reveals something of our possibilities in this regard. Our present request of the General Education Board is

simply for temporary aid to meet a crisis which has grown out of the generally abnormal financial conditions. Few institutions have failed to escape such a crisis and some which enjoy the support of organizations such as the Home Mission Society have found it necessary to ask for additional assistance.

I hope the General Education Board will view the situation at Shaw as the determined struggle of Negroes who themselves have been educated through the goodness of the Home Mission Society to guarantee the continuation of an enterprise which has wrought so magnificently and which, free from indebtedness, possessed of a small endowment, supported by a most loyal group of alumni and friends, and enjoying the confidence of the second largest group of students in North Carolina has every hope of continuing its fine work in the field of higher education for Negroes.

I cannot too strongly express my conviction that in the situation at Shaw we are on the eve of a new and profound phase of Negro education,- that of bringing the Negroes themselves to a deeper consciousness of their own duty toward their institutions and of securing from them contributions for their schools in proportion to this conviction. It is with the profoundest conviction that the General Education Board will always count this aid as among the most fruitful gifts it has bestowed that I plead for a favorable decision on our request.

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

MAY 22 1933

RC-15-E

April 6, 1933

President Wm. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear President Nelson:-

Your letter of the 5th is received just as I am leaving on a trip. As I have already said to you, I fully appreciate the splendid spirit of the alumni and friends of Shaw University, and I can assure you that your request for emergency aid from the Board will have sympathetic consideration.

The Board's interest in Shaw has been shown by outright contributions in the past towards both plant and endowment, but the Board is reluctant to give aid to current expenses.

With best wishes,

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) Jackson Davis

JD-F

MAY 22 1933

ENROLLMENT TREND

The total Freshman enrollment for the first semester of this year is twenty-four per cent larger than for the first semester of last year and has been exceeded only once during the past five years.

The number of new students entering at the second semester of this year exceeds the number of new students entering the second semester for the past five years.

MAY 22 1933

ENROLLMENT IN NEGRO COLLEGES IN NORTH CAROLINA
FIRST SEMESTER 1932-33

STATE INSTITUTIONS:

A. and T. College	220
Elizabeth City State Normal School	160
Fayetteville State Normal School	228
North Carolina College	271
Winston-Salem Teachers College	225

PRIVATE INSTITUTIONS:

Barber-Scotia Junior College	59
Bennett College for Women	187
Bricks Junior College	79
Johnson C. Smith University	223
Kittrell College	68
Livingstone College	138
SHAW UNIVERSITY	233
St. Augustine's College	181

NOTE: The above enrollment figures indicate that Shaw University during the present year exceeds in its enrollment all of the other private institutions of higher learning for Negroes in North Carolina and is surpassed by only one State institution.

MAY 22 1933

GRADUATES OF SHAW UNIVERSITY

College (four-year)	650
Theological: ministers and missionaries	91
Medical school: B.S. degree in medicine and M.D. degree	414
Pharmacy	118
Law	52
Normal	52
High school	533
Total all departments	1,910

FORMER STUDENTS

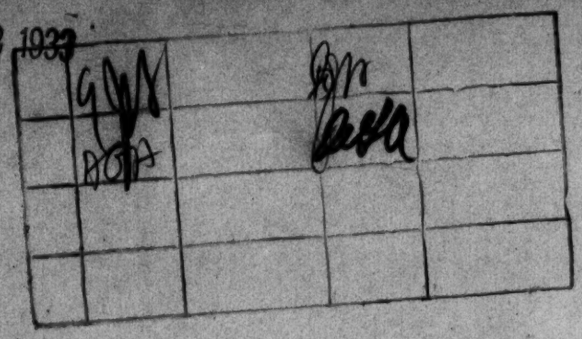
The former students of Shaw University number approximately 10,000.

MAY 22 1933

The substantial place occupied by Shaw graduates throughout the country is indicated by the fact that outside of North Carolina most of these graduates are men belonging to the medical profession and have in almost every instance achieved positions of importance, both financial and social. The following table represents physicians graduated from Shaw University located in the larger cities:

Washington	9	Jacksonville, Fla.	2
Richmond	15	St. Louis	15
Baltimore	11	Chicago	3
Philadelphia	20	Savannah	3
New York	10	Augusta	3
Boston	4		
Atlanta	5		

MAY 22 1933



NC-15

May 17, 1933

My dear President Nelson:

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board held May 12, consideration was given to the request contained in your letter of April 3 for an emergency grant of $5,000 toward $15,000 for current expenses for the fiscal year 1932-1933.

I have been instructed to inform you that the Committee did not find it practicable to act favorably on your request.

Regretting the disappointment this decision will cause you, I am

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Wm. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh
North Carolina

WWB MVK

DEC 22 1933

Ack - 12-7-33
NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 8, 1933

a	SD	DEC 22 33	JD	12/11/33
	WWB		WWB	
D			KG	

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Davis:

Enclosed I am sending another request to the General Education Board for a grant to Shaw University. I had hoped to confer with you on the matter of the request before submitting it but have been informed by your secretary that you expect to be out of your office most of the time until late in December. My hope is to have this request reach you before the December meeting of the General Education Board and I have thus feared to delay longer in sending it.

I wish to express the very earnest hope that you will render us all the assistance possible in convincing the other members of the General Education Board of our need of the grant and of our merit of it. I repeat what I have urged before, that aid to Shaw University in this transition period is of the utmost importance. I am sure you will agree that the alumni and Negro friends have risen manfully to their obligations. I feel also that it is obvious the extent to which they will be stimulated and our situation placed on a sound

basis by aid rendered now by the General Education Board. Every officer and friend of Shaw University will deeply appreciate any assistance which you can give in this matter.

As you will notice in the enclosed letter, we have received a B rating by the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States which is now in session at Nashville. Naturally, we are very happy in this recognition and in the progress which it bespeaks.

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

DEC 22 1933

a /gD /12/11/33

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 8, 1933

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Davis:

You doubtless recall that in April of last year I made a request on behalf of the Board of Trustees of Shaw University for a grant of $5,000 from the General Education Board for the purpose of offsetting an impending deficit of $5,000. The General Education Board did not find it practicable at that time to grant our request. In spite of all of the efforts of the administration of the University to forestall without special aid a deficit, the end of the fiscal year showed an indebtedness of $4,400. This as can be imagined has placed a very severe strain upon the institution in its present fiscal operations. Our budget for 1933-34 calls for an expenditure of $81,762.17, the minimum sum with which the school can run on an effective basis. In order to raise this amount, however, it will be necessary to secure from sources other than student fees, endowment, and one or two assured contributions the sum of $15,000. Adding the deficit of $4,400 brings our need of special donations to the approximate sum of $20,000. We are confident that it will be possible to secure from the alumni

and friends of the institution approximately $15,000 of this amount. Our expectation in this matter is based on the slightly improved economic condition which we hope will continue and upon the already increased donations this year over those of last year. There does not seem to be any prospect, however of securing from any of these sources the additional $4,400 which will enable us to wipe out the deficit of the past year. On behalf of the Board of Trustees of Shaw University, therefore, I am writing to request most urgently a grant of $5,000 from the General Education Board. I believe the Board will understand the practical impossibility in a year such as that through which we have just passed of avoiding the creation of a small deficit, especially when the institution received little or no special aid. I think also that it is evident that even with improved conditions it can hardly be expected to overcome this deficit at the present. To fail to overcome it, however, will prove exceedingly embarrassing to the institution as indeed it is already proving embarrassing to face creditors whose accounts are considerably overdue. Meanwhile, I wish to point out that our present situation can in no wise be interpreted as revealing unsoundness in our general financial outlook. The deficit is due simply to extraordinary conditions which we all recognize and which could not be avoided.

In requesting this aid of the General Educa-

tion Board I wish to urge upon the officers of the Board several considerations which bespeak an extremely healthful outlook for Shaw University. It is noteworthy that this year we are able to report a general enrollment of 263 students or an increase of ten per cent. Our Freshman class, although last year representing an increase of twenty-three per cent over the previous year, reflects this year again an increase of ten per cent over the past year. Further, there were six per cent fewer students lost from the three upper classes returning this year than from the three upper classes of last year. It is obvious then that an increase in enrollment is being established both in the lower and upper levels of the college. It is also of importance to know that Shaw University has the second largest enrollment of all of the Negro four year colleges in North Carolina and the largest of any of the private Negro colleges of the State. It is further important that this year Shaw University has been placed on the approved list of the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States. This action by the Association takes on added significance when it is realized that to qualify for its approval it has been necessary for Shaw to overcome several shortages relative to the facilities and program of the University and that these shortages have been overcome in spite of an acute financial situation.

A less tangible matter but one of considerable importance is that of the continued high morale of the

alumni of Shaw University. The Baptist denomination of North Carolina, moreover, is practically a unit behind the institution. It is important to note that the spirit of these supporters not only has not suffered during the difficult period through which we are passing but from all evidences has been deepened. Our recent Founder's Day celebration, marking the sixty-eighth anniversary of the founding of the institution and at which the Governor of North Carolina spoke, was more largely attended than the Founder's Days of the past several years. I wish to call to your attention the statistics and maps accompanying our request for aid under date of April 3, 1933 showing the number and distribution of Shaw alumni.

From these facts it would seem that the future progress of Shaw University is assured provided the unhappy burden of our present inability to meet bills that are due can be removed. The General Education Board in granting our present request for $5,000 will not only render Shaw University a great service but will be making an important contribution to the welfare of Negro education.

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

FORM 814

JUL 29 1937

NC-15

December 11, 1933

My dear President Nelson:

This will acknowledge your letters of the 8th requesting assistance from the General Education Board. I shall confer with the officers about the situation and write you later if I can offer you any encouragement. I fear, however, that the Board will not find it practicable to extend the emergency grants nor to take in any new institutions. The difficulty with your request is that it would put the Board in the position of making up, in part, for what the American Baptist Home Mission Society has discontinued.

The graduates and the people of North Carolina have shown a splendid interest which I know must give you great encouragement.

With kindest regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

President Wm. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

JD:DD

DEC 22 1933

NC-15

December 18, 1933

President W. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear President Nelson:-

Since writing you on December 11, I brought up again your request with the officers of the Board. I regret that I cannot offer you any encouragement. In making emergency grants the Board has endeavored to work with the principal agencies of support. The fact that the American Baptist Home Mission Society in carrying out a policy of consolidation has discontinued its support, creates a situation in which it would be inadvisable for the Board to intrude. I am keenly aware of the many good things that you are doing at Shaw, and I regret the disappointment that this letter will bring to you.

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) Jackson Davis

JD:H

CC to Mr. W.W.Brierley

OCT - 9 1934

ne 151

HOWARD UNIVERSITY
WASHINGTON, D. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October Sixth
1 9 3 4

a	T. A.	OCT 8 1934	TA	10/8
	DHS	OCT -8 34	DHS	
	WWB	OCT -9 34	WWB	
when here	JD	OCT -9 34	JD	
	LMT		LMT	
	AMJ			

Mr. Trevor Arnett, President
The General Education Board
New York City

Dear Mr. Arnett:

I have been advised that President Nelson of Shaw University will seek to see you soon on behalf of his institution. I write to say a word commending him and the institution to you.

During his term of office President Nelson has carried Shaw University forward in every fundamental way. With meager funds he has given new order and tone to its physical life, has re-organized its faculty and curriculum, and has taken effective steps to preserve and to advance all previous work designed to pervade the place with a disciplined Christian culture. He has also consolidated the support of its alumni and made it fruitful in a remarkable way, and has carried through contacts with the white community of a wholly constructive character.

President Nelson himself is a man of wholesome integrity, excellent training and an unusual energy of devotion. By all means he is a man to be encouraged. The institution itself is deeply rooted in the State of North Carolina and is in position to be a constructive, cultural and spiritual force of the first rank. I know something of the difficulties which must confront you and the General Education Board with reference to the North Carolina situation, but I strongly hope that a way may be found to preserve the accumulated strength of this institution and to encourage this worthy man.

With great appreciation and with cordial regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Mordecai W. Johnson

Mordecai W. Johnson

OCT - 9 1934

NC 15

October 8, 1934

President Mordecai W. Johnson
Howard University
Washington, D.C.

Dear President Johnson:

Thank you very much for your letter of October 6th with regard to the prospective visit to us by President Nelson of Shaw University, and your opinion regarding what he has accomplished at that institution.

With cordial greetings, I am

Sincerely yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:RE

OCT 19 1934

New York City, New York
October 11 1934

NC-15

WNB	OCT 16 34	WNB	
TA	OCT 16 34	TA	
DHS	OCT 17 34	DHS	
AWA		AWA	

SHAW UNIVERSITY
Raleigh, North Carolina

INTERVIEW: President N. W. Nelson, C. C. Spaulding, Rev. Mr. Carder, Jackson Davis and A. W. Armour

Mr. Carder brought Messrs Nelson and Spaulding to see Mr. Arnett by appointment. TA spoke to them and then asked JD and AWA to see them. President Nelson stated that Shaw had opened with 350 students, an increase of one-third over last year. The freshman class of 155 is nearly twice as large as the class of last year.

President Nelson said that Shaw had appealed to the alumni and the Baptist churches and friends in North Carolina for support to make up for the withdrawal of the support of the ABHMS. They had responded with splendid loyalty, but in spite of this they have not been able to operate on a balanced budget for the past three years, and there is an accumulated deficit of $12,000. In addition the buildings are badly in need of repairs and new equipment. Shaw will celebrate its 70th anniversary next year and they plan a campaign starting November 30, 1934 to raise a fund of $70,000 to be applied as follows:

1.	Accumulated deficit	$12,000
2.	Current expenses	20,000
3.	Repairs and equipment	38,000

They asked the GEB to contribute one-half of this sum -- $35,000 -- payable as they raise an equal amount.

JD pointed out that the Board had formerly aided Shaw generously and that Shaw was for many years the outstanding Negro college in North Carolina, and that it has a remarkable body of alumni who have rendered valuable service in education and in other fields. The situation, however, has changed. Other colleges have developed with more assured support, notably Johnson C. Smith, St. Augustine's and Bennett of the private group and the five State colleges, one of which is located at Durham not far from Raleigh. While these developments were taking place, the ABHMS had withdrawn its support to Shaw. The Board could not under its general policy step in and assume

this burden. The splendid interest of the alumni and friends as well as the able leadership of President Nelson is recognized, but it is not yet clear that Shaw can be maintained as a four year college in competition with the other institutions that have apparently a more stable and a more adequate income. Messrs Nelson and Spaulding replied that they believe Shaw will be supported by the friends in North Carolina and they wish the Board to give them a lift in this campaign, which will place the claims of Shaw before the entire church constituency in the State. JD pointed out the difficulty which many colleges supported wholly by Negroes have faced in recent years and reminded them that while they may have made up for the loss of support by the ABHMS, nevertheless they have not operated on a balanced budget. AWA and JD assured them that careful consideration would be given their request if they should submit it, but that Shaw would have to be considered in relation to the other institutions in the same territory, and in relation to the general policies of the Board.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:H

JUL 29 1937

A	JD	acknl B+H 10-17-34		NC

15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 16, 1934

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Davis:

In accordance with your suggestion made at our recent conference in the offices of the General Education Board I wish to submit a request for aid from the Board to Shaw University. Shaw University will celebrate its Seventieth Anniversary on November 20, 1935. During the year preceding, that is, from and including November 20, 1934 to and including November 20, 1935, we propose to conduct a financial campaign with a goal of $70,000. The uses to which we expect to put this sum are:

1. The liquidation of a three years' accumulated deficit of $12,197.72.
2. The meeting of operating expenses for the current year in the sum of $20,000.
3. The making of essential repairs to our plant.

We are requesting that the General Education Board participate in this campaign to the extent of offering the University one dollar for each dollar raised by the institution. Any other form of participation which the General Education Board may prefer will prove agreeable to us.

In presenting other requests to the General Education

Board we have set forth those considerations which, it has seemed to us, should commend these requests to the favorable consideration of the Board. It is unnecessary for us to repeat these facts in detail. I wish simply to catalogue the most essential ones:

1. Shaw University is the oldest institution for the higher education of Negroes in the South.

2. The plant of Shaw University is unencumbered.

3. The plant of Shaw University is adequate in size.

4. Shaw University possesses an endowment of $356,000.

5. An exceedingly large financial and spiritual investment, in which the General Education Board has participated, has been made in Shaw University.

6. The institution is approved with a B rating by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools.

7. The enrollment shows the following recent increases:

	First Semesters
1932-33	233
1933-34	263
1934-35	349

8. A highly cooperative relationship exists between the institution and its constituency and the general public.

We believe that these considerations eminently justify Shaw University's place in the scheme of Negro education in North Carolina and in the South. Shaw University possesses history, con-

stituency, substantial resources in fact and large potential resources.

Anent the future support of Shaw University I wish to call attention to the fact that in addition to the support of Negroes, which we confidently expect will shortly prove adequate for our operation at least on a minimum basis, we can expect gifts from individual white friends of Negro education in the North. We appreciate that these sources are not as many nor as easily reached as in former years. We are convinced, however, that there are individuals of means who can be attracted to the progressive program of a Negro college and will contribute to it. Indeed, our very limited efforts to reach such sources have been rewarded encouragingly. We believe that the white people of North Carolina constitute a further source of aid. It has been impossible in so short a time to attempt a systematic cultivation of this field. The very sporadic attempts which we have made to reach these friends have not, however, gone unrewarded. I have yet to discover one of the many white and colored North Carolinians with whom I have discussed this possibility who has discounted it. It would seem that from these several sources Shaw University will be able to secure funds for its adequate maintenance. The assistance which we now ask of the General Education Board would tend to hasten the realization of that support.

May I call attention to the very striking fact that during the past three years Shaw University, with a loss of $15,000 annually from a former source of support, has fallen

behind only on an average of $4,000 a year. We believe that few schools, other than those which have been the recipients of emergency aid, can show such a record. At the same time it is obvious that we cannot liquidate our indebtedness, meet our current obligations and make essential repairs without special assistance. It is in this immediate program that we are praying the participation of the General Education Board.

Under date of March 15, 1932 we submitted a request for aid in the rehabilitation of our plant. There accompanied this report detailed statements of our needs. The needs remain essentially the same.

With the hope that the General Education Board will find it possible to grant us aid at this time and with cordial greeting, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

DEC 19 1934

SHAW UNIVERSITY

WWB	DEC 12 34		NC-	15
~~DRS~~				
TA	DEC 15 34			
AWA	DEC 18 34			
AMJ	DEC 18 34			

INTERVIEW: Dr. Bevan, President Lent and
Jackson Davis

New York City November 19 1934

President Lent (Dr Bevan) of the ABHMS called to see Mr. Arnett and in his absence spoke to me about the attitude of the Board toward Shaw University. They were under the impression that the Board had declined to aid Shaw recently because of the action of the ABHMS in withdrawing support. They thought President Nelson had handled the situation ably and asked if any endorsement of his administration by the ABHMS would serve to interest the Board.

I replied that I had great admiration for President Nelson and for what he had accomplished, but that an endorsement of his work would not change the situation. The policy of the Board was to cooperate with other agencies in the building up of a selected number of colleges. Apparently the ABHMS felt that concentration of the available support on a smaller number of colleges was wise, and in carrying out this policy support to Shaw was discontinued. Naturally the Board could not assume the support which they had relinquished. The motives prompting this action were equally valid for the GEB. I called attention to the changed situation in North Carolina. Shaw had been an outstanding privately supported college. Johnson C. Smith with the Duke money and the Smith bequests is now in a favored position as to assured support. Moreover the State has developed five institutions, one of them, a liberal arts college at Durham, is only thirty miles from Raleigh. The Episcopal church has centered its support upon St. Augustine as the one college for that group of schools.

Shaw still has the advantage of a large Negro denominational following. The Negroes have rallied to the support, but have not yet made up the loss from the ABHMS. Dr. Bevan said then he would summarize our attitude as one of watchful waiting. They gave no indication that the ABHMS would give any further assistance.

To W. W. Brierley
JD:H

JACKSON DAVIS

JUL 29 1937

NC 15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

November 22, 1934

Mr. Walter B. Hill
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace Streets
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Hill:

In answer to your letter of November 15 I am sending under separate cover the requested blueprints of our proposed little theatre and of the second floor class rooms. I include also a blueprint of the proposed third floor. Enclosed I send the requested estimates.

I include plans of the third floor of Leonard Building although the second floor will provide for the class rooms eliminated by the theatre and for all but one office eliminated. You are therefore afforded a view of the change as it must be effected shortly, if not immediately. The third floor blueprint does not show the extension of the stage gridiron to that point, although that is the desire of our dramatics personnel and is our plan. This will mean, as I have indicated in the estimates, an elimination of $525 from the third floor costs.

We have provided in the estimates for the total cost of the theatre including a substitution of steel beams for the present posts. This would seem desirable in order to afford unobstructed vision. We may save, however, a total

of $765 by retaining the posts, or one-half this sum by retaining the posts nearer the rear of the theatre and eliminating those nearer the stage.

Estimates of the cost of stage equipment are not included as Mr. Pearson, our technical director, is this week on a tour with the Carolina Playmakers. I am sure he does not contemplate elaborate provisions but I prefer to await his suggestions unless you feel it essential that I send you the additional statement immediately.

I have included seating costs in the estimates. In the case of necessity we can provide a miscellaneous collection of seats from several parts of the campus. This, at best, could be only a temporary expedient.

You may recall that in our original plan the stairway to the second floor rose from a point near the stage and caused the loss of a portion of the auditorium. We have placed the stairs in the front which we think is very much more desirable and which entails only a small increase in costs.

I am deeply interested in your desire to have this information concerning our proposed theatre and I greatly hope that a way will be provided for its early realization. I thank you very heartily for your interest in the project.

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

ESTIMATES FOR THE REMODELLING OF

LEONARD BUILDING, SHAW UNIVERSITY

TO PROVIDE

THEATRE AND TWO FLOORS FOR CLASSROOMS

****

FIRST FLOOR (THEATRE)

Steel (structural)	$ 1,260.00	
Flooring, doors, and other lumber	400.00	
Hardware and nails	100.00	
Plastering	100.00	
Plumbing and heating	630.00	
Labor (carpentry and miscellaneous)	525.00	
Electric wiring in conduit	350.00	
Electric fixtures	80.00	
Painting	125.00	$ 3,570.00
Theatre seats (324) @ $3.48 - delivered and placed	1,127.52	1,127.52

NOTES:

1. If all posts are retained deduct $ 765.00
2. If two posts are retained deduct 382.50
3. The estimates for seats are from a local school supply firm. Given more time we may be able to secure a lower price from an out of town concern.

SECOND FLOOR (CLASSROOMS)

Framing lumber, flooring, and doors	$ 435.00	
Hardware and nails	35.00	
Plastering	403.00	
Plumbing and heating	425.00	
Labor (carpentry and miscellaneous)	225.00	
Electric wiring	150.00	
Electric fixtures	35.00	
Painting	100.00	
Blackboards (composition)	128.21	$ 1,936.21

NOTE:

The present flooring of the second and third floors is built in several levels. Reducing these to one level will cause the loss of practically the entire present flooring materials and the consequent purchase of new materials.

THIRD FLOOR (CLASSROOMS)

Framing lumber, flooring and doors	$ 651.40	
Hardware and nails	35.00	
Plastering	660.10	
Plumbing and heating	665.00	
Labor (carpentry and miscellaneous)	350.00	
Electric wiring	200.00	
Electric fixtures	48.00	
Painting	100.00	
Blackboards (composition)	189.26	$ 2,898.76

NOTE:

Since the third floor annex will be used for gridiron space deduct	525.00	525.00
		$ 2,373.76

3570
1127.52
1936.21
2373.76
9007.49

December 3 1934

President W. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear President Nelson:

In Mr. Hill's absence I am writing to thank you for your letter of November 22 enclosing blue prints. Mr. Hill will be very glad to have this information.

Sincerely yours,

H

JUL 29 1937

A	WBH	Rec 12/4/34	WBH	12/11/34
			NC 15	

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

Seventy Years of Service to North Carolina and the Nation

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 3, 1934

Mr. Walter B. Hill
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace Streets
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Mr. Hill:

I am sending enclosed estimates of the cost of stage equipment for our proposed little theatre. As you will note, I have sent three sets of estimates ranging from our minimum needs upward. The costs are approximate as they have been taken from catalogs and, of course, would be subject to price fluctuations.

With cordial regards and best wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

S H A W U N I V E R S I T Y

ESTIMATE 1 OF STAGE EQUIPMENT

FOR THE PROPOSED

LITTLE THEATRE

****

1	Front curtain	$200.00	
1	Sky drop	25.00	
4	Sets lines (with loft and head blocks)	60.00	
1	Section compartment borderlights	40.00	
4	Spotlights (400w)	50.00	
	Switchboard parts (dimmers etc.)	125.00	$ 500.00

S H A W U N I V E R S I T Y

ESTIMATE 2 OF STAGE EQUIPMENT

FOR THE PROPOSED

LITTLE THEATRE

****

1	Front curtain	$200.00	
1	Cyclorama	125.00	
1	Sky drop	25.00	
2	Returns	15.00	
8	Sets lines (with loft and headblocks)	120.00	
1	Section compartment borderlights	40.00	
1	Section compartment footlights	35.00	
8	Spotlights (400 w) (Kleigl)	160.00	
2	Hanging floods (1000w)	35.00	
500 ft.	#14 2 wire stage cable	25.00	
20	pairs pin connectors	18.00	
	Lamps	20.00	
1	Switchboard	700.00	$ 1518.00

S H A W U N I V E R S I T Y

ESTIMATE 3 OF STAGE EQUIPMENT
FOR THE PROPOSED
LITTLE THEATRE

****

1	Front curtain	$250.00	
1	Cyclorama with borders	150.00	
1	Sky drop	25.00	
2	Returns	15.00	
12	Sets 3 line loft blocks and rope	250.00	
25	Belaying pins	20.00	
10	Stage braces	25.00	
2	Dozen stage screws	9.00	
2	Sections comp. border lights	80.00	
1	Section comp. footlights	40.00	
10	Teaser and tormentor 400 w. spots	250.00	
2	Hanging floods (1000 w)	80.00	
4	1000 w. beam spots	80.00	
2	1000 w. stand floods	40.00	
3	Plugging boxes	30.00	
1000	ft. #14 2 wire stage cable	50.00	
50	Pairs pin connectors	45.00	
	Lamps (25 - 1000 w)	60.00	
	Color frames and color media	15.00	
	Switchboard	1,000.00	$ 2,514.00
	Installation		400.00
			$ 2,914.00

December 17, 1934

President Wm. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear President Nelson:-

On my return to the office I find your letter of the 3rd, with estimates of the cost of stage equipment for the proposed Little Theatre at Shaw University. I shall discuss this matter with the officers at my first opportunity.

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

WALTER B. HILL

W

RC-15

DATE October 26, 1935

RECEIVED FROM WWB

SENT TO Dr. Frank A. Smith

RELATING TO GEB removing restrictions from gifts made to The American Baptist Home Mission Society for the benefit of certain Negro schools.

WILL BE FOUND WITH 801.7

FORM 212

NC-15

DEC 19 1934

T.A.

D.H.S.

W.H.B.

Carbon Copy to J.D. & L.M.F.

Dr. Frank A. Smith of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, with Mr. A. W. Armour

December 18, 1934

Dr. Smith dropped in for a brief visit this morning. He expressed appreciation for the opportunity given him to assist Bishop College in qualifying for payment of the Board's conditional emergency grant. He was advised that a check would go forward as soon as the Auditor had reviewed and approved the financial data submitted by President Rhoads.

Dr. Smith then spoke of Shaw University and observed - "I don't see why Lent is taking such an interest in Shaw. Frankly, I am not convinced of the need for Shaw in the light of existing conditions. Denominational pride is the basic reason for the present agitation." Dr. Smith went on to speak of St. Augustine, Johnson C. Smith University, and the other institutions serving that area and indicated that he was exceedingly dubious about the wisdom of increasing the Baptist investment in Shaw University. Obviously, his frank comments should be treated as confidential.

Dr. Smith also spoke of the $65,000 pledge to Bacone College, subject to a supplemental $65,000. An anonymous benefactor has just contributed $40,000 in marketable securities which will be sold, and this gift, with the $17,000 already on hand in cash, brings the College within $8,000 of its objective. Dr. Smith stressed the fact that the unknown benefactor emphatically insists upon remaining anonymous.

A. W. Armour

AWA/GMG

MAY 14 1936

NC-15

INTERVIEW -

Circulate to: TA
DHS
WWB
AMJ

CCs to NY and BR offices

President William Stuart Nelson of Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, with Mr. Jackson Davis and Mr. Walter B. Hill in Richmond, Virginia

April 8, 1936

President Nelson of Shaw University after a hard struggle has succeeded in making up from Negro contributions the amount formerly given by the ABHMS. Last year he raised in North Carolina about $25,000, of which $2,800 was from white people in Raleigh, the remainder from Negroes. Contributions thus far this year total $14,000. They closed last year with a surplus of $1,300. There is a debt of $11,765.20 which represents an accumulation of current debts in the depression. Some money has been put into plant improvements and repairs. There are 422 students this year as compared with 262 in 1931. President Nelson spoke of the fine interest which the Negro Baptist churches are taking in Shaw since they feel the responsibility of its support. There are said to be 1,400 churches and 200,000 members in North Carolina.

We pointed out that the Board could not step in and assume the obligation which the ABHMS gave up toward the support of Shaw. In the meantime other developments, notably the growth of state colleges, has changed the situation in North Carolina. We recognize that the Negroes might make good the support of Shaw upon its former basis but this would require a little time. We did not hold out any hope for immediate assistance for repairs and equipment but said that we would discuss the matter with the officers and keep in touch with Shaw. We expressed our appreciation of the remarkable achievement in building up this support from the Negro constituency during President Nelson's administration.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:LC

MAY 1 4 1936

NWD 1550

NC-15

April 25, 1936

My dear Dr. Nelson:

When Mr. Davis was in New York recently he reported the substance of your interview with him on April 8 in connection with the request of Shaw University for a grant for books and science equipment. He has asked me to inform you that the officers expressed interest in the proposal and were impressed with the remarkable way in which the people of North Carolina have supported Shaw University under your administration. However, in view of the changes contemplated in the administration of the institution and the prospect of Shaw University affiliating with the Baptist Board the officers decided to defer consideration of the request at this time.

Sincerely yours,

WALTER B. HILL

Dr. William Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh
North Carolina

WBH:G:LC
cc WWB

THE COMPANY WILL APPRECIATE SUGGESTIONS FROM ITS PATRONS CONCERNING ITS SERVICE

CLASS OF SERVICE

This is a full-rate Telegram or Cablegram unless its deferred character is indicated by a suitable symbol above or preceding the address.

WESTERN UNION

FEB 7 - 1938

R. B. WHITE, PRESIDENT
NEWCOMB CARLTON, CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD
J. C. WILLEVER, FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

SYMBOLS
DL = Day Letter
NM = Night Message
NL = Night Letter
LC = Deferred Cable
NLT = Cable Night Letter
Ship Radiogram

The filing time shown in the date line on telegrams and day letters is STANDARD TIME at point of origin. Time of receipt is STANDARD TIME at point of destination.

Received at

CFA362 52 NL=RALEIGH NCAR 7 1936 JUN 8 AM 12 11

LEO M FAVROT=
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD 49 WEST 49 ST NYK=

DR ROBERT P DANIEL HAS ACCEPTED THE PRESIDENCY OF SHAW UNIVERSITY THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE NORTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION HAS DEFINITELY REINSTATED SHAW TO ITS LISTS OF APPROVED SCHOOLS I DEEPLY HOPE THAT THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD IN ITS MEETING WILL ACT FAVORABLY UPON OUR REQUEST FOR SCIENCE EQUIPMENT AND BOOKS=

WILLIAM STUART NELSON.

WESTERN UNION MESSENGERS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE DELIVERY OF NOTES AND PACKAGES

LMF.KCW

June 11, 1936.

President Wm. S. Nelson,
Shaw University,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

My dear President Nelson:

Your telegram of June 8 sent to me in New York was mailed to me from there and reached me here yesterday. I am very much interested to learn that Dr. Daniels has accepted the presidency of Shaw University and also to learn that Shaw has been reinstated to its place on the list of approved schools of the Board of Education of the Northern Baptist Convention.

The last meeting of the Board's Executive Committee for the current session will be held tomorrow, June 12. The dockets for this meeting have been prepared for some time. I am very sorry to say, therefore, that in my opinion there will be no opportunity for favorable action on your request for science equipment and books at the present time.

Very truly yours,

LMF.KCW

NC - 15

NOV - 9 1936

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

A WWB NOV - 2 '36 11/7/36

October 27, 1936

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
New York City, New York

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I plan to include in my inaugural address, as president of Shaw University, a statement pointing out the contributions to the development of the institution which have been made by various groups. I desire, therefore, to secure from you an official statement of aggregate amounts of money contributed by the General Education Board to Shaw University. I know that a number of endowments, the Science Hall, and various appropriations have been made from time to time. I desire a statement which will cover everything.

Very truly yours,

Robert P. Daniel

Robert P. Daniel,
President

RPD:f

FORM 624

NOV - 9 1936

NC-15

LMF	NOV -7 '36	Lm7

November 7, 1936

My dear President Daniel:

Complying with the request contained in your letter of October 27th, the following appropriations totaling $559,711.77 have been made to Shaw University by the General Education Board:

For teachers' salaries endowment	$200,000.00
For annual grants for increasing teachers' salaries	25,273.87
For buildings and improvements	18,000.00
For repairs to plant	8,000.00
For construction and equipment of a science building	90,000.00
For continuation of dramatic art work	437.90
	$559,711.77.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Robert P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

COPY TO JD

JUL 30 1937

NC 15

A		10/8/36		10/10/36

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 7, 1936

Dr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
Grace-American Building
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Dr. Davis:-

It has been decided that Inauguration Exercises of me as President of Shaw University shall be held on Founder's Day, November 20th. It is my desire that you shall be the principal speaker for these Exercises.

To an extent greater than you probably realize, I have an abiding appreciation for the assistance which the General Education Board rendered me in my graduate training. I feel therefore, that in the official recognition of my recent responsibility and honor, I should extend to you through whom much of this assistance has been made possible, the privilege of the chief feature on that program.

In addition is the realization of the fact that the development of Shaw has envolved a major contribution on many occasions by the General Education Board. Founder's Day may well be an occasion for giving credit for this service, lest it be forgotten in the emphasis on other influences which have contributed to Shaw's development.

Although I am well aware of the point of view regarding the need of evaluating the distinctive contributions of Institutions of higher learning in North Carolina, I do not think that that would stand in the way of my desire to pay this tribute to a Board which has helped me so much personally as well as helping Shaw in its early history.

I hope that you may find it convenient to accept this invitation.

With sincerest best wishes, I am,

Very cordially yours,

Robert P. Daniel
President

RPD/q

October 10, 1936

My dear President Daniel:

I greatly appreciate your letter of October 7 with the invitation to make the principal address at your inauguration as President of Shaw University on Founder's Day, November 20. It so happens that a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Board is scheduled for that day and I shall probably have to be in New York not only the 20th but a good part of that week. These obligations compel me to decline most of the invitations to speak. I say this because I want you to know that I feel honored in your desire to have me on this occasion and regret that I cannot be present. Personally, it would give me much satisfaction if I could comply with your wishes.

I shall pass on to my associates what you say about the contributions of the Board to your development and the part it has played in the growth of Shaw University. I hope that you will meet with success and encouragement and that under your guidance Shaw University will find new ways of advancing higher education in North Carolina.

With kindest regards and best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

President Robert P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh
North Carolina

JD:O:ES

NOV 20 1936

Charge to the account of General Education Board 49 W. 49 Street $

CLASS OF SERVICE DESIRED			
DOMESTIC		CABLE	
TELEGRAM		FULL RATE	
DAY LETTER		DEFERRED	
NIGHT MESSAGE		NIGHT LETTER	
NIGHT LETTER		SHIP RADIOGRAM	

Patrons should check class of service desired; otherwise message will be transmitted as a full-rate communication.

WESTERN UNION

CHECK
ACCT'G INFRMN.
TIME FILED

R. B. WHITE
PRESIDENT

NEWCOMB CARLTON
CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD

J. C. WILLEVER
FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

Send the following message, subject to the terms on back hereof, which are hereby agreed to

November 19, 1936

PRESIDENT R. P. DANIEL
SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH NORTH CAROLINA

WE REGRET OUR INABILITY TO ATTEND THE FOUNDERS DAY CELEBRATION AT SHAW UNIVERSITY BUT WISH TO EXPRESS TO YOU OUR FELICITATIONS UPON YOUR INDUCTION INTO THE OFFICE OF PRESIDENT WE ARE CONFIDENT THAT UNDER YOUR ADMINISTRATION THIS WORTHY INSTITUTION WILL MEASURE UP FULLY TO ITS TRADITIONS OF EFFECTIVE SERVICE

JACKSON DAVIS AND LEO M FAVROT

JD:RDE

WESTERN UNION MESSENGERS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE DELIVERY OF NOTES AND PACKAGES.

DEC 16 1936

nc-15

Lm 7
J D 2

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 2, 1936

Mr. Leo M. Favrot
916 Louisiana National Bank Building
Baton Rouge, La.

My dear Mr. Favrot:

I wish to thank you for your cordial expression of greetings upon the occasion of my inauguration. I am happy to have your good wishes.

Very truly yours,

Robert P. Daniel
President

RPD:f

FORM 198

APR 29 1937

INTERVIEWS: JD

WWB		WWB
KEO	APR 28 '37	NSD
RDE	APR 29 '37	RTL
AMJ	APR 29 '37	✓

NC-15

President R. P. Daniel,
Shaw University, Raleigh,
North Carolina - in New York

April 23, 1937

President Daniel reported that Shaw and St. Augustine's desired to cooperate in employing a teacher of English, who would be the head of the English Department in both institutions and do teaching in both. They would need $2,500 to get an able person and would ask the Board to supply the salary for a three-year period, or perhaps begin with the full amount and taper off during this period. I told him we would be glad to look into the matter and confer with President Goold, Mr. Newbold and himself, further.

President Daniel requested $10,000, of which $5,000 is needed to remodel the Leonard building for additional classroom space, and $5,000 for repairs to the science building. He was informed that other requests for repairs had been declined and there was no indication of a different conclusion in this case.

Shaw has 438 students, of whom 260 are boarders. President Daniel is confident that the Board of Education under Dr. Padelford will assist Shaw in getting aid from the church. Dr. Albert W. Beven, of Colgate Rochester Divinity School, is president of the board of trustees. The salaries have been restored as of September, 1936; the budget is about $115,000; there is a debt of $11,500 which has been reduced from $16,500 when President Daniel took charge. The colored churches of North Carolina contribute about $10,000 a year. More than $5,000 has already been received this year and the outlook for a balanced budget is clear.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:ES

RC-15

DATE July 1, 1937

RECEIVED FROM WWB

SENT TO Dr. G. Pitt Beers

RELATING TO policy of the Board concerning gifts for capital purposes

WILL BE FOUND WITH 801.7

FORM 212

1937

It is the desire of The General Education Board that this gift, whether the income only is spent or the principal as well, shall always be regarded as available for use in the broadest way so as best to promote the general purpose for which it is made. With this in mind, the following provisions have been drawn:

1. If at any time the institution or institutions then holding the gift enter into consolidation or merger with another institution or institutions, any new institution thus created shall be free to use the gift in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

2. If at any time in the judgment of those then responsible for the use of the gift the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the gift may be transferred in whole or in part to some other institution or institutions, the new holder or holders to be free to use it in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

3. Ten years after the date of the gift, if, in the judgment of those then responsible for its use, the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the income may be used in whole or in part for some specific purpose or purposes other than that for which the gift was originally made, such specific purpose or purposes to be as reasonably related to the original specific purpose as may be found practicable at the time, having regard to intervening changing conditions.

4. The principal of the gift shall be kept intact for five years after the gift is made. At any time after the expiration of the said period of five years the holder of the gift may use in each and any year, in addition to the income thereof, and for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used, five per cent of the principal as then constituted, and the holder of any part of the gift may use in each or any year, in addition to the income thereof, five per cent of the part, as then constituted, in its control. The right to use in each or any year five per cent of principal shall not be cumulative, the intention being that in no one year may more than five per cent be used. Every appropriation from principal shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

5. At any time after the expiration of the period of twenty-five years after the gift is made, any part or parts or the whole of the principal of the gift may be used for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used. Every appropriation payable from principal after twenty-five years shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

6. The holder of the gift or of any part thereof shall be free at all times to use for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used a portion or the whole of any profits that may be made on the sale of any security, provided that at the time of use in each case the principal of the gift or of the part thereof in the control of the seller (less, of course, in either case any part thereof which may have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum) is intact.

7. The principal of the gift shall be deemed to be "intact" if in each case at the time, the securities at current market value and the cash, together representating the gift, shall equal the principal of the gift when made, less any part or parts of the gift which have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum.

(The foregoing statement was adopted at the meeting of the General Education Board held April 8, 1937.)

FILES

APR 24 1941

NC-15

WWB

JD WHM

FMc

ARM

April 22, 1941
New York, New York

President R. P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

RPD left a letter requesting $3,000 for completing the equipment of the home economics practice house and department. The house has just been erected at a cost of $8,513.92. (See attached clipping which RPD left.) RPD said there were 50 students majoring in home economics. Most of them will teach the subject after graduation. Work in home economics is now a feature at Shaw, the State College at Durham and at Bennett.

468 students enrolled, 285 boarders
Tuition and fees - $95
Room and board - $30 a month.

Shaw receives in donations about $12,000 a year. About half this comes through the North Carolina Baptist churches and half from alumni. This has increased from about $4,000 in 1935.

RPD said that Shaw had carried out a consistent program of renovation and repair of buildings:

1936	Convention Hall, theological dormitory	$5,000
1937	Shaw Hall, men's dormitory	10,000
1938	Estey Hall, girls' dormitory	13,000
	Faculty homes	2,000
1939	Library (GEB $1,500)	6,000
1940	Gymnasium	1,500
	Home economics building	8,500
	Homes	10,000
		$56,000

The ABHMS and the Board of Education have contributed approximately $20,000 towards this cost. The remainder has been secured through general contributions.

The library now contains 16,000 volumes. The dramatics program, assisted by Mrs. Butler has become an important feature of the Shaw program. Mr. I. E. Taylor, English teacher, employed jointly by St. Augustine and Shaw, is a highly useful man. There is some exchange with St. Augustine in the languages and in sociology.

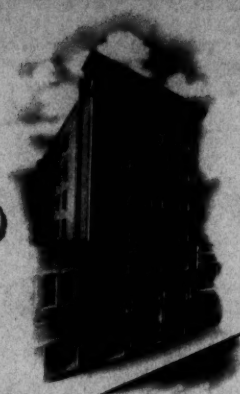
RPD will send an itemized list of equipment needed for the home economics department, with estimated costs, and also a budget of income and expenditures. JD said that when this information was received the matter would be considered, although he could give no assurance of favorable action.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:BER

NC-15

AUG 29 1941



NORTH CAROLINA MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

FOUNDED BY JOHN MERRICK

Office of
C. C. Spaulding, President

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

August 12, 1941

	JD	8/14	BRB	8/14
	WWB	[illegible]	WMB	
	JD		JA	8/28
		AUG 28 [illegible]		

Dr Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

Dear Dr Davis:

My attention has been called to the fact that the General Education Board frequently makes grants to schools throughout the country. In fact, if it were not for this great Foundation, our race could not have progressed as rapidly as it has along educational lines. We are indeed grateful to the General Education Board.

I am writing you in interest of Shaw University. I don't believe it is necessary for me to mention the splendid work this institution is doing and the fact that it sends out valuable men and women to work in interest of the race and for our state and country. It is true the state of North Carolina is doing a fine work through its state schools for Negroes, yet I believe no school can be established which can take the place of an institution like Shaw University. There is a certain training a student receives at this University that the state schools have not been able to compete with.

Shaw has been most fortunate in having had fine leadership in all of its presidents. It goes without saying that our present president, Dr Robert P Daniel, is doing a very excellent job.

We are greatly in need of funds to modernize the two dormitories at our institution - Shaw and Estey Halls. If your Board could appropriate a sum for this purpose, it would be money well invested. I solicit your continued interest in our behalf and trust your Board will look with favor upon this request.

With best wishes,

Very truly yours,

C. C. Spaulding

ccs eb

FORM 624

AUG 29 1941

August 28, 1941

Dear Mr. Spaulding:

On my return to the office your letter of August 12th has been brought to my attention. I am glad that you have the interests and the work of Shaw University so much at heart. Shaw has had generous contributions from the Board, but under our more restricted program I am not at all sure that we can make a favorable response to your request. I frequently see President Daniel and I have a very high regard for what he and his associates are doing.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS,

Mr. C. C. Spaulding
North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company
Durham, North Carolina

JD:BRB

AUG 18 1942

3C-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

August 7, 1942

ARM

AUG 13 '42 RPM 8/13

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

Mr. G. E. Jones, the Business Manager of Shaw University, who at one time was assistant to Mr. L. H. Foster at Virginia State College, has suggested that since the proposal which we plan to present to the General Education Board is concerned with the renovation project it may be advisable to have Mr. Foster look over our situation before we send in our proposal to the Board.

I am writing, therefore, to request the services of Mr. Foster for a visit at his earliest convenience in order that we may have the benefit of his judgment in this matter. We would invite Mr. Foster directly, but felt that we should make the request through you since we understand that he is a consultant of the General Education Board and we had no desire to violate any proprieties in securing his opinion on the merits of our proposal.

We desire him to visit us prior to August twenty-fourth.

Very truly yours,

Robert P. Daniel

Robert P. Daniel
President

RPD:w

FORM G24

AUG 18 1942

August 13, 1942

Dear President Daniel:

Your letter of August 7th requesting the assistance of Mr. L. H. Foster in studying your plans has just reached the office today. I am immediately transmitting your request to Mr. Foster with the suggestion that he arrange the desired service if it is practicable for him to do so.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President Robert P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

ARM:BRB

NOV -9 1942 (Original in 692) nc-15

November 4, 1942

My dear Mr. Henings:

In keeping with my promise I sought a ruling from the General Education Board's Counsel with reference to the question raised by you and Dr. Faulkner in our recent interview concerning the responsibility of the American Baptist Home Mission Society in administering Board gifts to the Society for endowment of certain Negro schools. In writing our Counsel I sent him a copy of the Board's pledge covering its gift to the Society for the endowment of Shaw University, this agreement being fairly typical of other Board pledges to the Society for endowment of Negro institutions. I quote from a letter I have received from him:

> "There can, I think, be no question that under the terms of the agreement the Society became a trustee for Shaw and that one of its duties as trustee is to see that the income from the trust funds it holds is used for the purposes for which the trust was created. For the Society to turn this income over to any other corporation, with discretion as to how it should be used or as to what part of it should be paid to Shaw, would, in my opinion, be a breach of the Society's trust duties - a breach which might be the basis for action by the beneficiaries of the trust or by the Attorney General of the State under the laws of which the Society is incorporated or of the State under the laws of which Shaw is incorporated. However, I think the Society should seek the advice of its own counsel."

Our Counsel makes further comment as follows: "If the Board of Education is only a conduit through which the funds will reach Shaw, I have no doubt that the Mission Society's counsel will advise that the proposed

arrangement is proper, but if the Mission Society is planning to transfer to its Board of Education any discretion which the Mission Society may now have in connection with the payments to Shaw, the matter may give rise to the questions suggested above."

However, our Counsel confirmed and emphasized what was said in our conference with you on October 6th, namely, that with the payment of the Board's appropriations its responsibility ceased. The Board has no control over its gifts once they have been completed by delivery.

Sincerely yours,

Mr. S. E. Hening
American Baptist Home Mission
Society
212 Fifth Avenue
New York City

WWB:VO

MAR 16 1943
MAR 19 1943

NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

February 22, 1948.

	FBH	FEB 25 '43 FEB 25	FBH	2/25/43
	JD	FEB 25 '43	JD	
	EMS	FEB 25 '43	DB	EMS

Dr. Frank Blair Hanson
G. E. B.
New York City

Dear Dr Blair:

You will note my change of address. The change is so very much pleasanter than the last one that it almost compensates for the seven hundred dollar decrease in salary.

I believe that the money the G.E.B is investing here is being well spent. Dr. Daniels is a trained educator and apparently a very sincere gentleman. I hope that I have found an opportunity to teach. Again I thank you for your assistance.

When the Board sent me a blank inquiring about location and experience last year – my silence was not through neglect, but because I would not trust myself to write

Dr. Hanson I am interested in giving my bacteriology students some practical training. I should like to find an answer to the following questions – What colleges are teaching Industrial Microbiology or Industrial Chemical Microbiology and what are the opportunities in this field. That is what enterprises are employing people with this training. I hope it will not be too much trouble for you to have this information sent to me.

Thank you very much.

Sincerely,
R. G. Young
Head Dept Biology.

P.S. Please remember me kindly to Mrs. Hanson.

FORM 372

MAR 19 1943

MAR 16 1943

February 25, 1943.

Dear Dr. Young:

I am glad to have your letter of February 22 and to know that you are in a new post at Shaw University. I shall pass your letter along to some of the other men here who will be interested in your comments on Dr Daniels and the University.

Your question regarding opportunities in industrial micro-biology or industrial chemical micro-biology is one that no one here is competent to answer. I do not know of anyone working in these fields to whom you might address an inquiry, but among our past fellows there are several in pure research in micro-biology or in micro-biology as applied to agriculture. Any one of these men probably could tell you what the situation is in the whole field, and I would suggest that you write to the one nearest to you, who is Dr. R. L. Starkey, N. J. Agricultural Experiment Station, New Brunswick, N. J.

Sincerely yours,

Frank Blair Hanson.

Dr. R. A. Young
Department of Biology
Shaw University
Raleigh, N. C.

FBH:WH

AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY

FORM 105

2C-15

INTERVIEWS: JD

June 18, 1943
New York, New York

L. H. Foster
Virginia State College
Petersburg, Virginia

Shaw University

Mr. G. E. Jones, business officer of Shaw, recently came to Petersburg to discuss making a requisition to the Board. They wanted to use material which they had on hand in order to secure money from the Board. On inquiry, it appeared that Shaw had not raised any money and that this material had been purchased partly with Board funds. LHF advised that Shaw push the campaign further and when they had enough funds in hand to make a requisition.

AUG - 5 1943 fils

nc 15

AGA JD		

INTERVIEWS:

President Robert P. Daniels,
Shaw University, Raleigh, N.C.,
with WWB - August 4, 1943

President Daniels was in the city so I asked him to call with a view to going over with Mr. Askey the financial statement of Shaw University as of June 30, 1943, furnished by Mr. Jones, the business manager. Mr. Daniels stated that during the year Shaw University collected new money in an amount in excess of $23,000, of which sum $17,571.08 was applied to reducing the indebtedness from $44,271.90 to $26,700.82, at which figure it now stands. When the auditor has completed his report, President Daniels will write Mr. Askey corroborating this statement.

In accordance with Mr. Jones' request of July 19th, Mr. Askey will remit promptly $2,000 to care for labor, pay rolls, in connection with the special repairs for which Board funds were made available.

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB:KBO

Thought this would interest you. RPD

JAN 18 1944

NC-15

C O P Y

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

RALEIGH

JD	DEC 23 '43	JD	12/23
ARM	DEC 23 '43	arm	
FMR	DEC 24 '43	FMR	
FMC	NOV 31 '43	FMC	

December 18, 1943

Dr. Robert P. Daniel, President
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Daniel:

The Committee on Approval of Negro Schools of the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools met in Chattanooga, Tennessee, December 10, 1943. At that time our Committee recommended that the rating of Shaw University be raised from a four year college, Class B, to a four year college, Class A. I take pleasure in informing you that the Executive Committee of the Southern Association acted favorably upon our recommendation and Class A rating was given Shaw University. This rating is a recognition of the fine work Shaw University has done and is doing at the present time. We hope that this approval will serve as an incentive to even greater efforts to meet the needs of the young men and women who enter your Institution.

With all good wishes, I am,

Cordially yours,

(Signed)

J. Henry Highsmith, Secretary
Committee on Approval of Negro Schools

JHH:R

FORM 624

JAN 18 1944

733

December 23, 1943

Dear Mr. Daniel:

Thank you for sending me a copy of Mr. Highsmith's letter. We are pleased to know that Shaw University has been given a Class A rating by the Executive Committee of the Southern Association.

With best wishes of the season,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Mr. Robert P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

JD:IS

JUN 5 1944

NC 415 D
Young, Arline

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

MAY 22 1944

She might write Pres. J.E. Shepard, N.C. State College, Durham or
Pres. L.H. Foster, Va State College, Petersburg Va.
The State Colleges pay better salaries.

Mayo, 1944

FBH	MAY 11 '44	FBH	
JJ	MAY 1[illegible]	[illegible]	5/15/44
FBH	MAY 12 '44	DWB	EMS
EMS			

Suggestion?

Dr. Frank Hanson.
Rockfeller Foundation
New York City:

In case you do have the information desired in your office will you kindly refer this request to the proper office.

My work here has been very pleasant I have found cooperation and a wholesome atmosphere. The salary however is inadequate for my obligations. I receive 196.30 per month for nine months – last year I did not teach summer school – this year I am offered or requested to teach one course for six weeks for a total of $130. That leaves a six weeks blank which I am not in position to afford. In case you have requests for a person with the type of training I have had plus experience – that pays at least $2500 wont you let me know.

I have told President Daniels of my need for more salary.

I have had use for every course studied at the University of Pennsylvania including the two undergradute courses in Botany and Bacteriolgy.

I am of course grateful for the support of the General Education Board for the two years. I am still paying for the third years, trying to buy a home for my mother and have not been able to put aside anything for retirement.

I received a raise of $20 per month this year (and an extra class) am promised a small raise next year – but haven't been able to buy one baby war bond. Am not complaining – I know this is a church school. I am forced to look forward to preparation for old age, nevertheless.

Thank you for your repeated interest.
I hope you and your family are well.

Sincerely
R. Arline Young

FORM 372

JUN 5 1944

EWS	MAY 18	BWD
	MAY 22 1944	

EWS

May 15, 1944

Dear Miss Young:

I have your letter of May 10th and have discussed your inquiry with Mr. Jackson Davis. We are sorry to learn that your present post, while a pleasant one and satisfactory in many respects, does not pay you a salary sufficient to meet your obligations.

At present we do not know of any opening for a teacher with your training and experience but will certainly be glad to keep the matter in mind if we should hear of an opportunity for you. In the meanwhile Mr. Davis has suggested that it might be worth while for you to write to President J. E. Shepard, North Carolina State College, Durham, and to President L. H. Foster, Virginia State College, Petersburg, Virginia. As you undoubtedly know, state colleges in general pay better salaries than many of the smaller private schools.

May I express the hope that sooner or later you may find a better post where your financial situation would be easier than it is now.

Sincerely,

Frank Blair Hanson

Miss R. Arline Young
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

FBH:SIR

NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY

RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 6, 1944

JD	OCT-9 '44		10/9
FM		FM	

Dr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

Dear Dr. Davis:

We have been pleased with the fine response of our church constituency and alumni to our efforts which have enabled us to raise the $45,000 under the terms of your grant in advance of the date of limitation.

I am enclosing a copy of the condensation of an official report regarding Shaw University made under the direction of Mr. L. W. Robey of the Northern Baptist Board of Education. I trust that you will find it convenient to acquaint yourself with this material because I should like to discuss with you certain aspects of this report and secure your advice.

According to present plans I shall be in New York the week of October 16. Will you be in your office during that week? If so, I should like to call your office after arrival and arrange for an appointment.

Very truly yours,

Robert P. Daniel
President

RPD:w

FORM 624

OCT 24 1944

October 9, 1944

Dear President Daniel:

Mr. Davis left several weeks ago on a trip out of the country, and he will be gone for approximately six months. In his absence, I wish to acknowledge and thank you for your letter of October 6th.

Mr. McCuistion expects to be in the office the week of October 16th, and I suggest that you call him for an appointment upon your arrival in New York. I am sure he would be glad to discuss with you the report regarding Shaw University which you mention in your letter.

In regard to this report, it was not enclosed in your letter. May I suggest that you mail it to Mr. McCuistion as soon as possible so that he will have an opportunity to read it before his conference with you.

Very sincerely yours,

Secretary to Mr. Davis

President Robert F. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

FORM 188

OCT 24 1944

NC-15

ARM	OCT 20 '44	ARM
WWB	OCT 20 '44	WWB
FMR	OCT 23 '44	FMR

INTERVIEWS: FMc

October 17, 1944
New York, New York

President Robert P. Daniel
Shaw University, North Carolina

RPD says the Shaw Board has recently received the report of Mr. Robey, financial adviser to the Northern Baptist Convention, who has made a study and outline of a plan for a financial campaign to begin in the near future, perhaps following the Negro Baptist Convention in North Carolina in November of this year. The first phase of the campaign, covering a period of two years, would include the following:

Dormitory.	$150,000
Administration and office building. .	100,000
Endowment , , ...	175,000
	$425,000

At present, the institution has an endowment of approximately $325,000. RPD has been assured by the state convention that it can raise $150,000 during a two-year period.

Headquarters of the State Baptist Convention have been established at Shaw under a staff of eight full-time officers. Work of the headquarters includes distribution of church literature, publishing a church paper, and in-service training of rural ministers throughout the state.

In accordance with conditions of the Board's recent grant, the College debt of $47,000 has been liquidated. A statement to this effect will be submitted soon as a basis for claiming final payment under the grant.

FMc

FMc:mel
Attach.

NC-15

JAN 18 '45

SHAW UNIVERSITY

RALEIGH, N. C.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

January 12, 1945

FMcC	JAN 15 '45	FMcC	1/17
FMR	JAN 17 '45	FMR	
ARM	JAN 18 '45	ARM	

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

Since I understand the services of Dr. R. S. Grossley were made available through the General Education Board, I am writing to you to express appreciation for this service.

With the beginning of our New Development Program his discussions with our faculty and student committees were especially appropriate at this time. Dr. Grossley did an excellent job. Frankly, the benefits of his visit have already exceeded our expectations. We are pleased that Shaw University had this opportunity of his services.

Cordially yours,

Robert P. Daniel
President

RPD/b

FORM 324

JAN 18 '45

January 17, 1945

Dear President Daniel:

Thank you for your note of January twelfth. Dr. Gressley is indeed doing an excellent job, and I am glad to know you feel that Shaw University has benefitted from his visit.

I am passing your note along to my associates.

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

President R. P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

FMc/is

FORM 199

SEP 26 1945

NC-15

AEM	AUG-9 '45	AEM
WWB	JUL 10 '45	WWB
FMR		FMR
FMc	SEP-7 '45	FMc

INTERVIEWS: JD

August 8, 1945
New York, New York

Robert P. Daniel
President, Shaw University,
Raleigh, North Carolina

President Daniel reported that he had secured cash and pledges of $160,000 toward his goal of $250,000. Of this amount, $50,000 is in cash. The people of Raleigh subscribed $85,000. In addition to the remodeling provided for in this campaign, he is now converting the old gymnasium into a men's dormitory in order to take care of the service men that the army is releasing.

Nursery School

A nursery school for Negro children was started some years ago through the Federation of Church Women (white). It was largely for children whose mothers worked for white people. It was first operated in the basement of a church, then moved to quarters in a community center; later Shaw was asked to provide quarters, so the school has been operated on the Shaw campus for three years. Shaw provides light, heat, water and janitor service as well as the rooms. This is a part of the community service. The school received Federal aid last year under the Lanham Act but, since the children do not come from families engaged in war production, this aid is being withdrawn and the problem is to keep it up for at least a year until permanent arrangements can be made for it. The budget is as follows:

One teacher	$1,350
One teacher	1,200
Cook and help	600
Equipment and furnishings . .	500
Supplies	100
	$3,750

President Daniel said that he would normally try to raise this money in Raleigh but he can't go back after the very fine response of the Raleigh people to his campaign. I told him it was not the kind of thing that the Board would ordinarily do and that we could not give an immediate answer. He said that the nursery school would fit in with plans for the further development of work in home economics and he believes that it can be financed in another year. I suggested that he confer with Newbold and Erwin and see if any State assistance would be possible and then see further if the Raleigh School could help. Then I suggested that he let us know how he was getting along. He appreciated the fine response of the Board and had the same reluctance to appeal to us as he would have to appeal to Raleigh.

The teacher of English employed jointly by St. Augustine's College and Shaw University has accepted a position at Howard, and he has not yet found a successor. Shaw is using three teachers from St. Augustine's and St. Augustine's is using two of Shaw's teachers.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:EAM

JD.

(Original in 950, Shaw University - Administration Building)

MAR 16 1945 Amy

NC-15

AMM

File WFB

FMR

EMO

March 1, 1945
New York, New York

President R. P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, N. C.

RFD reported that Shaw has launched a campaign for $250,000 over a period of 30 months which began January 19th. Commitments have been received amounting to $80,000. The campaign director is R. W. Cooper of the Northern Baptist Board. The campaign is organized and sponsored by leading white and Negro citizens in N. C. RFD expressed the hope that the GEB would make a grant of $50,000 toward the campaign, the grant to be toward the cost of an administration building. The work of the institution is reflected in the attached folder.

Attachment

FORM 199

FEB - 7 1946

INTERVIEWS: FMR

ARM	JAN 17 '46	ARM
JD		JS
FMc	JAN 18 '46	FMc
WWB		WWB

FMR JAN 21 '46 JAN 22 '46
JD JAN 22 '46 JD
FMR FMR

NC-15

President Robert Daniel
Shaw University

New York
January 16, 1946

President Daniel stopped in to speak about a pending fellowship application for Mrs. Ethelynne Thomas. She is over age for candidacy (39 years) but President Daniel hopes that we will weigh some special circumstances in her case. He thinks she is a person of extraordinary vitality and an excellent teacher. She has been at Shaw only two years but already has done a great deal to vitalize the English program. She is especially interested in the problems of freshmen who have been inadequately prepared for college work.

Mrs. Thomas' husband is a former brilliant scholar in the field of mathematics who was getting his doctorate at Harvard. He suffered a breakdown (neurological) and his recovery is very doubtful. He is now getting a veterans pension because of some limited service in the army and has been encouraged to do some further study as a means of occupying his time. He would take a course or two at the University of Michigan if Mrs. Thomas is able to go there on a fellowship. President Daniel strongly supports her case because he thinks she is the most valuable member of his staff and would profit by advanced study. He may wish to make another proposal if we do not act favorably on this.

There is an enrollment of 650 this year at Shaw: 125 of these are boys. President Daniel has met with much success in his current fund raising campaign, having secured $240,000 in subscriptions and $90,000 in cash. His next undertaking is remodeling and equipping the second floor of the library building which is now used as living quarters for men teachers. He would like to put up there a periodical room, a conference room, stacks, seminar rooms, and a small kitchen. Ten thousand dollars is needed for equipment. President Daniel is now studying the over-all expenses of the project including book accessions (there are now only 15,000 books in the Shaw library) and will get in touch with us soon regarding his needs. He would like to see the project completed by next fall. He has an excellent librarian who was trained at Atlanta University and three others on the library staff. A study of the library two years ago resulted in a careful weeding out of unnecessary books. The problem is now one of building up.

FMR

FMR:eib

→HMP
EBO

NC-15

FEB 20 1946

WMR

JD FMc

WWB

ARM

February 19, 1946
New York, New York

President R. P. Daniel
Shaw University

RPD outlined a proposal for the expansion of the library. The second floor of the library is now used for Home Economics. He submitted a drawing showing the proposed changes for converting this space into the library. A detailed estimate of costs is as follows:

Labor, materials, and remodelling	$12,800.00
Equipment	10,840.75
Additional books	10,000.00
Additional staff	2,700.00
	$36,390.75

RPD inquired whether the Board would assist. I told him I thought the officers would consider it with sympathetic interest and asked if a contribution of $20,000 could be matched by an equal sum locally. RPD said that was what he had in mind, and he thinks it can be done.

The Negro Baptist churches of North Carolina now contribute about $40,000 annually to Shaw. The amount this year will include the sums for the building program and may amount to as much as $100,000 for all purposes. A special effort is being made through the churches from March through May.

Enrolment - 665. 105 men. Veterans are returning. The old gymnasium is being converted into a dormitory for boys, and it will be finished and ready for use in the summer.

There is limited collaboration with St. Augustine's, 1 and 1/4 miles away. There could easily be more exchange of teachers and students when better transportation facilities are available. I told RPD of the use of the bus at Agnes Scott and said that the American Church Institute was thinking of a study of all of their schools. Perhaps when this study is made, consideration might be given this matter by both St. Augustine's and Shaw. RPD said he would welcome this.

JACKSON DAVIS

FORM 198

JUN 17 1946

NC-15

ARM	5/8	ARM
~~WWB~~	MAY -4 46	
FMR		
WWB		
FMc		FMc

MAY 14 46

INTERVIEWS: JD

May 6, 1946
New York, New York

President R. P. Daniel
Shaw University

The Baptist Board of Education had sent two members of its staff, Mr. Robey and Mr. Cooper who had helped RPD, to study the program of Shaw and make out a list of plant needs and objectives. As a result Shaw had undertaken to raise immediately $250,000 for a dormitory estimated at $150,000 and an administration building estimated at $100,000. The firm of Marts and Lundy had helped in putting on a campaign which was aided by former Governor Broughton. White people in Raleigh led off by giving $30,000. Most of this is in cash. Pledges have been received for $251,000. About $90,000 has been paid in already and the rest is to be paid in within two years.

Meantime the exigencies of the situation have led to a slight change. The returning veterans create an immediate housing problem. As a result the old gymnasium has been remodelled and converted into a dormitory to accommodate 80 men. This is now practically complete. A new gymnasium will be built, the first unit of which is to cost $100,000. The next thing will be the administration building.

Plans for remodelling and enlarging the library call for approximately $65,000. RPD is continuing the campaign in order to raise the additional sums needed. The following represents the program immediately attempted:

Library	$ 65,000
Remodelling for dormitory	45,000
Gymnasium	100,000
Administration building	100,000
Dining Hall and Chapel	25,000
	$335,000

Of this amount	$251,000	has been pledged
	40,000	is requested from GEB
Balance to be raised	$ 46,000	

The present enrolment is 650, with about 125 men. Next session there will be accommodations for 555 boarders, including 205 men. Tuition - $100. Inclusive charges - $360, for a full session.

The Baptist Board of Education contributes $5,000 annually for support and the Southern Baptist Home Mission Board gives about $4500. The Negro churches of North Carolina are contributing about $45,000 for support. Because of the building drive, the amount from this source this year is expected to reach $100,000.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD.

JAN 14 1947

October, 1946

SHAW UNIVERSITY

	1935-36	1938-39	1941-42	1945-46
INCOME				
From Baptist auspices				
North Carolina Baptist	$ 16,363.53	$ 4,844.46	$ 17,146.44	$ 21,642.05*
Southern Baptist Home Mission Board	x	400.00	499.92	2,647.40
Northern Baptist Board of Education	x	x	x	1,000.00
Contributions from other private sources	3,000.00	x	x	20,435.03
From State of North Carolina	1,380.00	1,300.00	1,300.00	x
General Education Board	x	x	400.00	x
Endowment	14,631.47	13,703.31	13,396.14	13,186.06
Tuition and Fees	49,472.39	54,998.01	59,369.07	109,690.63
Other sources	x	x	x	x
Auxiliary Departments (profit, if any)	4,375.32	4,409.91	9,108.55	x
Total Income (net)	$ 89,222.71	$ 79,655.69	$101,220.12	$168,601.17
EXPENDITURES				
Instructional Salaries	$37,010.80	$ 45,066.82	$ 47,878.68	$ 64,377.81
Other Operating Expenses	41,663.24	43,301.61	57,444.28	88,117.84
Auxiliary Departments (loss, if any)	x	x	x	x
Total Expenditures (net)	$78,674.04	$ 88,368.43	$105,322.96	$152,495.65
ASSETS				
Endowment	$357,780.35	$355,962.35	$325,848.67	$315,080.08
Grounds, Buildings & Equipment	635,975.03	648,287.28	671,627.60	756,131.11

* Does not include contributions to the New Development Program Campaign.

United Negro College Fund 1945 - $19,909.22

	1935-1936		1938-1939		1941-1942		1945-1946	
	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women
Student Enrollment:								
Total for Liberal Arts College	183	232	162	298	170	334	124	573
#Total for all other Departments	1382		1155		934		374	
Grand Total	1797		1615		1438		1071	
##Graduates:								
Total from Liberal Arts College	36	12	29	63	22	76	15	65
Total from all other Departments	0	0	2	0	2	0	1	1
Grand Total	36	12	31	63	24	76	16	66
###Instructional Faculty:								
In Liberal Arts College	26		28		30		36	
In all other Departments	17		17		17		19	
Grand Total	43		45		47		55	

# Other Departments:	1935-1936			1938-1939			1941-1942			1945-1946		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Graduate School of Religion	7	0	7	7	0	7	9	0	9	10	0	10
Summer School			393*			548*			474*			287*
Extension			982*			600*			451*			77*
Grand Total			1382			1155			934			374

\# Refers to Other Departments
Including in-service teachers graduated at end of summer school
Breakdown for Men-Women not necessary on this item
* Duplicate names not included

HMP
WWB

NC-15

MAR 18 1947

KEO

JD

RDC

FMc

FMR

March 17, 1947
New York

President D. D. Jones
Bennett College

Bennett needs to secure roughly the following:

$32,000	to secure Board's offer on endowment
112,500	by December, 1947, to secure Mrs. Pfeiffer's conditional gift of an equal sum
75,000	for the added cost of the dining hall and student union over and above the original estimate
$219,500	

Toward this there is in cash $7,000. An additional sum will be realized from the United Negro College Fund. A campaign headed by Jonathan Daniels of Raleigh will be put on next fall in North Carolina. This will have to wait until September because of the United Negro College Fund.

J said Mr. Merner raised the question whether the Board could not make a conditional offer toward the $112,500 in which case he thought the Board of Education, from funds it had received from Mrs. Pfeiffer's will, might match anything the Board gave. I said he had one outstanding offer on endowment and suggested he concentrate his efforts on securing an amount to match Mrs. Pfeiffer's legacy. This would make a good appeal in North Carolina. He might let us know next fall if there were any danger that the college would not be able to claim the gift.

J and President Daniel of Shaw were trying to work out arrangements by which they could employ two or three teachers in common. They could spend three days of each week at Bennett and three days at Shaw. J inquired whether we might consider assistance on such a proposal. I said we would be willing to look into it and suggested that he work out something definite to discuss with us. He thinks they may also secure assistance from members of the faculty of Duke and the U. of N. C.

JACKSON DAVIS

FORM G24

nc 15

NOV 19 1946

November 19, 1946

Dear Dr. Daniel:

I wish very much that I could be present among your other friends in Chapel on November 22nd at Shaw University to rejoice with you in the completion of your Tenth Anniversary as President of Shaw.

These have been ten constructive years in the history of Shaw University. It has been a great satisfaction to me to observe the shift of responsibility from the North to the South in the support of many of the fine church-related colleges. Shaw belongs to this group. During your administration the sense of responsibility of the Negro Baptist churches of North Carolina and the encouraging support from the North Carolina white friends and churches have exemplified the educational development and the improved economic life and race relationships that have taken place in that State during these years. The grants made by the General Education Board toward improvements of the plant and facilities speak for the confidence which the officers have in you and in the institution.

With congratulations and best wishes for many more years in the future,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Dr. R. P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

is

FORM 168

JUN 18 1947

NC-15

WWB	JUN 13 '47	WWB
FMc	JUN 16 '47	FMc
FMR		FMR
KEO	JUN 14 '47	KEO

INTERVIEWS: RDC

June 5, 1947
Raleigh, N. C.

President R. P. Daniel
Shaw University

Shaw is the oldest Negro college in the South established in 1865. It receives $40,000--$50,000 a year from the church and $4,000--$5,000 in gifts from outside the state. There are about 750 students, 45% men. Faculty numbers about 45-50.

A new gymnasium is now under construction. Plans have been drawn for the new administration building and construction will begin in the near future. Many of the buildings on the campus are old and need rehabilitation. RPD has no request before the Board at the present time, but he wished to become acquainted and to have me look over the campus. The campus is well situated in the heart of Raleigh. The amount of space is not adequate, however, as the buildings are already congested.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

RDC

FORM 108

NC-15

INTERVIEWS: RDC

September 27, 1947
Raleigh, N. C.

President H. L. Trigg
St. Augustine's

T believes he can work well with Daniels of Shaw, but thinks there is no hope that church schools can do more than that. The obstacle is the boards and church groups who do not see need for close cooperation.

MAY - 5 1948

NC-15

DR. ROBERT PRENTISS DANIEL
Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina

Dr. Robert P. Daniel was born on November 2, 1902 on the campus of the Virginia State College, Petersburg, Virginia. He received his B.A. from Virginia Union University, Richmond, Virginia, in 1924 as valedictorian of his class; he was the first male to graduate with a major in education. He received his M.A. in 1928 and his Ph. D. in 1932 from Columbia University.

He served on the faculty of Virginia Union for 12 years before and after receiving his graduate degrees. For 2 years he was instructor of mathamatics and for one year of English and education. For 9 years he was Professor of Education and Director of Extension, and chairman of the Division of Education, Psychology and Philosophy. In 1935 and 1936 he was visiting professor of Education in the graduate division of Hampton Institute Summer Schools. He became the President of Shaw University in 1936, succeeding William S. Nelson.

During his service in Virginia he was Educational Research Secretary for 8 years and President of the Virginia State Teachers Association for 2 years , President of the Virginia Society for Research and a founder and corresponding secretary of the B. Y. P. U. Council of Richmond.

Dr. Daniel is considered one of the leaders of racial welfare and community service in Raleigh, and in North Carolina. He has served a term as president of the N.C. Negro College Conference and on various committees of public service. He has the distinction of being the only Negro College President in the country with a Silver Beaver Award of the Boy Scouts of America. He is recognized as the most active of the Negroes on the National Council serving on the following committees of the National Council: Committee on Interracial Activities, Protestant Committee on Scouting and the Committee on Relationships.

Dr. Daniel has always been active in religious work, serving in early years as Sunday School teacher and a department superintendent, B.Y.P.U., leader and financial clerk of the Ebenezer Baptist Church in Richmond, in which he held original membership. He is a member of the First Baptist Church, Raleigh, in which church he was ordained to the ministry in 1940. He is a member of the Executive Board of the General Baptist State Convention of North Carolina.

President Daniel has the following membership alliliations: National Advisory Committee on Work in Colleges for Negroes of the National Council of the YMCA; N.C. Committee of the Southern Conference for Human Welfare; executive committee and recording secretary, United Negro College Fund; associate, American Psychological Association; National Budget Director of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity.

Publications: Doctorate dissertation "A Psychological Study of Delinquent and Non-Delinquent Negro Boys" is published by the Teachers College Bureau of Publications, Columbia University, N.Y.. Professional articles have appeared in the JOURNAL OF NEGRO EDUCATION, THE JOURNAL OF EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY. THE JOURNAL OF EDUCATIONAL SOCIOLOGY, THE VIRGINIA TEACHERS BULLETIN and THE NORTH CAROLINA TEACHERS RECORD.

#####

NC-15

OCT 28 1948

HMP
RDC
FMc HE
WWB
RWJ

Raleigh, North Carolina
October 18, 1948

ROBERT P. DANIEL, President
Shaw University
G.E. JONES, Business Manager

Shaw hopes to close its deal with the county authorities for the purchase of a building owned by the county and used at present as a hospital. The building is only a half-block from the Shaw campus and contains sufficient space to house all the administrative offices of the College and some instructional programs. RPD expressed the hope that the GEB would modify the terms and increase the amount of the recent grant. This matter will be discussed by the Shaw Board and submitted to the GEB some time in the near future.

RPD expressed interest in the proposed resource-use education program discussed by President Erigg. FMc suggested that the matter by discussed with Richard Weaver, Supervisor of Resource-Use Education in the State Department of Education.

FMc:CNB

OCT 28 1948 HMP

3C-15

RDC

FMc HE

WWB

RWJ

KEO

Raleigh, North Carolina
October 20, 1948

HAROLD L. TRIGG, President
St. Augustine's College

HLT reported that the construction on the science building has not started but that he hopes plans will be matured and funds available by January 1. Increased cost in building has made it necessary to raise more money for the proposed building. HLT gave some evidence of disappointment regarding the stringent control of such matters by the central church office.

HLT reported the joint interest of St. Augustine and Shaw in the field of resource-use education. The two institutions have held a series of conferences to which have been invited representatives of a number of public schools in the area. Presidents Trigg and Daniel are now hoping to employ a person who will coordinate interests of the two institutions, spending approximately half time teaching and half time in the field working with the public schools concerned with resource-use education. They may submit a joint request for assistance in this connection.

FMc:CMB

FORM 198

NC-15

JUL 1 3 1949

RDC	MAY 18 '49	DDC
KBO		KBO
FMc	MAY 17 '49	FMc

INTERVIEWS: RMJ

May 16, 1949

President Robert P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

D reported satisfactory progress under the two outstanding Board grants to Shaw: (1) $40,000 toward expansion of library facilities and (2) $30,000 toward $150,000 for purchase and renovation of an administration building. D expects to call for our funds and complete all the work on schedule.

D also spoke of the need for a new heating plant estimated to cost about $80,000. The present plant has been declared unsafe and is in danger of being condemned. D has succeeded in raising a $50,000 loan from a local insurance company and would like a GEB grant of $25,000 - $30,000 to cover the balance needed. I told D that favorable action on a request of this sort was extremely doubtful. He agreed to discuss it further with RDC.

RMJ:emr

FORM 106

JUL 1 3 1949

NC-15

RWJ		RWJ
FMc	MAY 18 '49	CAB
D EMR		EMR
KSO	MAY 19 '49	KSO

FMC MAY 19 '49 FMC

INTERVIEWS: RDC

May 16, 1949
New York

Pres. Robert P. Daniel
SHAW UNIVERSITY
Raleigh, N.C.

D reports that after a boiler explosion in a North Carolina high school, the state inspector examined the heating plant at Shaw and announced that he would not approve the plant next year. The university therefore is faced with the necessity of replacing the power plant which, if two boilers are provided, will cost about $80,000. D inquired as to whether the Board could make an emergency grant to help meet this additional unanticipated expense. I explained that the Board would not be inclined to grant assistance for this purpose and expressed the hope that the emergency would be one that would bring forth support from the church and other sources. D expected this reply and agreed to make every effort to raise the funds in other quarters.

ROBERT D CALKINS

RDC

RDC.clt

NC-15

FEB 20 1952

SHAW UNIVERSITY

RALEIGH, N. C.

January 25, 1952

RWJ	JAN 28 '52 FEB 19 '52	RWJ	1/31
JHP	FEB-1 '52	JHP	
RDC	FEB-4 '52	RDC	
EdE	FEB 18 '52		

HMP

Dr. Robert W. July, Assistant Director
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. July:

I am writing to extend to you the invitation to deliver the commencement address at the Eighty Seventh Annual Commencement Exercises at Shaw University on Monday, May 26, 1952. We can offer you the small honorarium of $100.00, plus living expenses while you are here, and we trust that it will be convenient for you to accept our invitation.

We had previously extended this invitation to Dr. McCuistion but he could not accept because of previous commitments. We are especially anxious to have some member of the General Education Board visit Shaw University so as to observe new development that has taken place with the help of a grant which we received from the Board a few years ago. If you can be present for the commencement occasion, you can also make this observation.

With all good wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

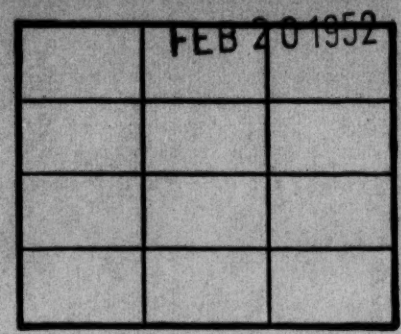
William R. Strassner
President

WRS:rfl

UNITED NEGRO COLLEGE FUND

WITH THE COMPLIMENTS OF
SHAW UNIVERSITY

FORM G 24



January 31, 1952

Dear President Strassner:

I appreciate very much your kind invitation to speak at the Eighty-Seventh Annual Commencement Exercises to be held at Shaw University next May. I have held off replying until now since I had some hope that I might be able to accept your good offer. Unfortunately, it appears that my schedule at that time will be unusually crowded and consequently I fear I must decline with regret.

I am very sorry that I can not send you an encouraging reply but I am sure you will understand how the press of affairs all too often stands in the way of the things one would like to do.

With all good wishes.

Sincerely yours,

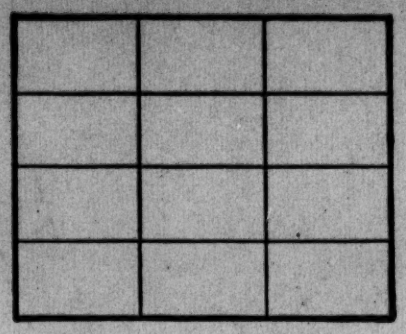
ROBERT W. JULY

President William R. Strassner
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

RWJ:dhh

FORM G 24

AUG 26 1952



NC-15

June 1, 1952

My dear President Strassner:

I have the honor to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board held April 3, 1952, the enclosed statement was adopted as the policy of the Board concerning gifts for capital purposes. This statement supersedes the action taken April 8, 1937, notice of which was sent under date of July 1, 1937.

The executive officers were instructed to notify the recipients of grants for endowment made prior to the adoption of this statement of policy that, so far as the General Education Board is concerned, such grants may be utilized in the manner described therein.

I wish to call your attention particularly to the phrase "so far as the General Education Board is concerned," such endowment funds may be utilized in the manner described in the statement. It should be understood that the amount of freedom which this action of the Board gives would need to be determined by your own counsel, with due consideration to all the conditions accompanying the gift.

Please acknowledge the receipt of this letter and of its enclosure.

Sincerely yours,

EDOUARD d. ELLER

Secretary

President Wm. R. Strassner
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Copy sent to Dr. Beers - ABHMS

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Regarding Gifts for Capital Purposes

It is the desire of the General Education Board that this gift, whether the income only is spent or the principal as well, shall always be regarded as available for use in the broadest way so as best to promote the general purpose for which it is made. With this in mind, the following provisions have been drawn:

1. If at any time the institution or institutions then holding the gift enter into consolidation or merger with another institution or institutions, any new institution thus created shall be free to use the gift in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

2. If at any time in the judgment of those then responsible for the use of the gift the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the gift may be transferred in whole or in part to some other institution or institutions, the new holder or holders to be free to use it in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

3. Ten years after the date of the gifts, if, in the judgment of those then responsible for its use, the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the income may be used in whole or in part for some specific purpose or purposes other than that for which the gift was originally made, such specific purpose or purposes to be as reasonably related to the original specific purpose as may be found practicable at the time, having regard to intervening changing conditions.

4. The principal of the gift shall be kept intact for five years after the gift is made. At any time after the expiration of the said period of five years the holder of the gift may use in each and any year, in addition to the income thereof, and for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used, ten per cent of the principal as then constituted, and the holder of any part of the gift may use in each or any year, in addition to the income thereof, ten per cent of the part, as then constituted, in its control. The right to use in each or any year ten per cent of principal shall not be cumulative, the intention being that in no one year may more than ten per cent be used. Every appropriation from principal shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

5. At any time after the expiration of the period of fifteen years after the gift is made, any part or parts or the whole of the principal of the gift may be used for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used. Every appropriation payable from principal after fifteen years shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

6. The holder of the gift or of any part thereof shall be free at all times to use for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used a portion or the whole of any profits that may be made on the sale of any security, provided that at the time of use in each case the principal of the gift or of the part thereof in the control of the seller (less, of course, in either case any part thereof which may have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum) is intact.

7. The principal of the gift shall be deemed to be "intact" if in each case at the time, the securities at current market value and the cash, together representing the gift, shall equal the principal of the gift when made, less any part or parts of the gift which have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum.

(The foregoing statement was adopted at the meeting of the General Education Board held April 3, 1952.)

NC-15

AUG 26 1952

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

EDE JUN-9 '52

June 4, 1952

Mr. Edouard d. Eller, Secretary
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Sir:

I am writing to acknowledge receipt of your letter of June 1 and its enclosure giving information about the new policy of the Board in connection with gifts for capital purposes. We are very grateful to you for this information and I am sure that it will be of great benefit to our schools.

May I take this opportunity to express the gratitude of Shaw University for the aid which we have received through the years from the General Education Board.

Sincerely yours,

William R. Strassner
President

WRS:rfl

UNITED NEGRO COLLEGE FUND

~~COLLEGE FILE~~
2C-15
FEB 21 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

BUDGET ESTIMATES

OF

SHAW UNIVERSITY

RALEIGH, N. C.

FOR YEARS

1920 - 1924

FEBRUARY 19, 1923.

Summary of actual operations for two fiscal years, existing budget of present fiscal year and budget estimates of coming year.

Income

	Actual 1920-21	Actual 1921-22	(Existing year) Budget Estimate 1922-23	(COming year) Budget Estimate 1923 - 24
A - Educational	$46,139.74	$44,730.13	$37461.72	$45,275.00
B - Board & Room	53,360.23	35,766.91	38596.04	35,500.00
C - Book Store	2,559.59	1,932.87	1720.00	1,900.00
D - Shop	103.06	374.97		
E - Athletics	1,026.00	1,045.00	1005.00	1,000.00
	$103,188.62	$ 83,849.88	$78782.76	$83,675.00

Expenditures

A - Educational	$45,580.97	$48,858.30	$38,290.96	$49,570.00
B - Board & Room	56,581.65	27,972.98	36,215.14	29,905.00
C - Book Store	2,609.83	2,314.39	1,605.45	1,750.00
D - Shop		1,211.21		
E - Athletics	1,026.00	1,045.00	1,005.00	1,000.00
	$103,164.14	$81,401.88	$77,116.55	$82,225.00

Loss				
Gain	$ 24.48	$ 2,448.00	$ 1,666.21	$ 1,450.00

Summary of Budget Estimates

1923 - 24

Division	Income	Expenditures	Loss	Gain
A - Educational	$45,275.00	$49,570.00	$4295.00	
B - Board and Room	35,500.00	29,905.00		$5,595.00
C - Book Store	1,900.00	1,750.00		150.00
D - Athletics	1,000.00	1,000.00		
	$83,675.00	$82,225.00	$4295.00	$5,745.00
Net gain to be used for budget of succeeding year.		1,450.00		
	$83,675.00	$83,675.00		

DIVISION - A - EDUCATIONAL

I - Income

1. From Contributors		
Amer. Bapt. Home Miss. Soc'y --------	$12,000.00	
Woman's Amer. Bapt, H.M. Soc'y ------	2,700.00	
Union Convention (Negro Churches) ---	5,000.00	
Slater Fund ----------	1,000.00	$20.700.00
2. From Endowment		
Unrestricted Endowment Fund ---------	$15,000.00	
Restricted " " ---------		
Scholarship ----------	700.00	
Prizes ----------	100.00	$15,800.00
3. Rrom Students		
Tuition Fees ----------	$ 6,250.00	
Registration Fees ----------	975.00	
Laboratory Fees ----------	1,150.00	
Graduation Fees ----------	400.00	$ 8,775.00
		$45,275.00

II - Expenditures

Summary

1 - Administration & General --------	$ 6,050.00
# 2 - Instruction ----------	37,370.00
3 - Buildings & Grounds ----------	6,150.00
	$49,570.00

$9,000.00 Of this amount is due to extra cost in making an " A " College.

II - Expenditures Detail

1 - Administration and General

a - Executive Officers' Salaries

J.L.Peacock,President,--------	$2,500.00	
A.S.Putnam,Registrar, --------	1,100.00	
Eliz. Stewart,Sec'y to Pres.--	800.00	$4,400.00

b - General Expenses

Postage and Stationery --------	$ 200.00	
Travel ----------	400.00	
Telephone and Telegram--------	100.00	
Miscellaneous Expense --------	250.00	
Catalogue and Bulletins ------	600.00	
Advertising ----------	100.00	$1,650.00

2 - Buildings and Grounds

a - Salaries and Wages

Theron Williams,Divisional Off.	1,000.00	
Sam.Stewart, Engineer---------	864.00	
Student help credit ----------	1,600.00	
Outside labor - cash -------	1,080.00	$5,084.00

b - Supplies and Expense

Miscellaneous Supplies --------	$ 150.00	
Fuel ----------	1,100.00	
Light ----------	250.00	
Water ----------	150.00	
Repairs ----------	4,500.00	$6,150.00

$17,284.00

3 - Instruction

a - Deans' Office

W.S.Turner, Dean of Men,$1500.		
$1,200.00 to Faculty	$ 300.00	
Clerk, ----------	300.00	
C.Murray, Dean of Women ------	1050.00	
J.E.Sherwood, Assistant ------	700.00	$ 2,350.00

b - Faculty (College)

W.S.Turner, Dean,$1500.00	$	
$300.00 to Dean's off.	1200.00	
Benjamin Brawley, English	1800.00	
Science Teacher ----------	1500.00	
History Teacher ----------	1500.00	
Mathematics Teacher ----------	1500.00	
Latin and German Teacher ------	1500.00	
Modern Language Teacher -------	1500.00	
R.N.Thornton, Ass't in Science	1200.00	$11,700.00

b - Faculty (Academy)		
D.A.Forbes, Science --------	$ 1,200.00	
F.J.Rogers, Mathematics ----	1,100.00	
Florence Walter, History ---	900.00	
Freda Snow, English --------	900.00	
Flossie M.Lewis, Latin -----	900.00	
Angelia E.Hanson, Fr. and Ger.	800.00	
Elsie M.Bryant, Bible ------	800.00	
L.Logan, General Science ---	800.00	$7,400.00
b - Faculty (Theological Dep't)		
A.W.pegues, Homiletics -----	$ 1,600.00	
N.F.Roberts, Biblical Int.	1,000.00	
Teacher, Ch. Hist.,Evangelism	1,400.00	$4,000.00
b - Faculty (Industrial Dep't)		
Eugene Logan, Sup't Shop---	$ 1,100.00	
Bertha Perry, Dom.Sci. ----	800.00	
Cora Nevills, Dom. Arts ---	700.00	
Alice E.Ewing, Sewing -----	700.00	$3,300.00
b - Faculty (Missionary Tr.)		
Edna B.Peacock, ----------	$ 600.00	
Alice S.Prince, ----------	400.00	
Florence Walter, ----------	200.00	$1,200.00
b - Faculty (Music Dep't)		
Abby W.Logan, Voice and Piano	1,100.00	$1,100.00
b - Faculty (Business Dep't)		
Teacher ----------	$ 1,000.00	$1,000.00
b - Librarian		
Alice M.Emerson ----------	700.00	700.00
		$32,750.00
c - Supplies and Expense		
Books ----------	$ 650.00	
Supplies and Equipment ---	2,500.00	
Travel Expenses,(teachers)	720.00	
Miscellaneous Expense ----	750.00	
		$ 4,620.00
Total Instruction		$37,370.00

Division - B - Board and Room

I - Income

Students' Cash	$34,800.00	
Miscellaneous	700.00	$35,500.00

II - Expenditures

a - Salaries and Wages

Maud James, Matron	$ 600.00	
Ada Smith, "	500.00	
Hattie B. Alston "	500.00	
Anna G. Perry "	400.00	
Sam Hargrove Ass't Engineer	540.00	
Eliza Carter " Cook	540.00	
Students " "	400.00	
Student help, kitchen & dining hall	1600.00	$ 5,080.00

b - Supplies and Expense

Miscellaneous ~~and~~ Expenses	$ 1,500.00	
Fuel	2,800.00	
Light	1,500.00	
Water	500.00	
Food	16,500.00	
Laundry	275.00	
Repairs and Improvements	1,750.00	$24,825.00
Total Board and Room		$29,905.00

Division - C - Book Store

I - Income

Students	$ 1,900.00	$ 1,900.00

II - Expenditures

Books, etc.,	$ 1,750.00	$ 1,750.00

Division - D - Athletics

I - Income

Students	$ 1,000.00	$ 1,000.00

II - Expenditures

Coach, Supplies, etc.	$ 1,000.00	$ 1,000.00

DEC 16 1936

SHAW UNIVERSITY

INAUGURATION OF

ROBERT PRENTISS DANIEL

AS THE FIFTH PRESIDENT

RALEIGH MEMORIAL AUDITORIUM

NOVEMBER TWENTIETH

NINETEEN HUNDRED THIRTY-SIX

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

Program

I. ACADEMIC PROCESSION

The audience is asked to rise and remain standing until the Academic Procession is seated.

II. OPENING PRAYER

JOHN L. TILLEY, A.M.,
Dean, School of Religion, Shaw University

III. UNIVERSITY CHOIR: "Temples Eternal"
F. Melius Christiansen

IV. INDUCTION OF THE PRESIDENT
WITH PRESENTATION OF SYMBOL OF AUTHORITY

The Reverend GEORGE O. BULLOCK, D.D.,
Vice-Chairman, Board of Trustees, Presiding

Presentation of President by C. C. SPAULDING, A.M., LL.D.,
Treasurer, Board of Trustees

JOHN P. TURNER, M.D., LL.D., Induction Marshall,
Secretary, Board of Trustees

MISS MARY A. BURWELL, Induction Aide,
Member, Board of Trustees

The audience is asked to refrain from applause until the conclusion of the Induction Ceremony

V. CHOIR: "Walk Together, Children" . *J. Rosamond Johnson*

VI. TRIBUTES TO PRESIDENT DANIEL:

1. As a Professor at Virginia Union University
JOHN W. BARCO, D.D.,
Vice President, Virginia Union University

2. As an Educator in Virginia
JOHN M. GANDY, A.M., Ped.D.,
President, Virginia State College

3. As a Church and Civic Worker
The Reverend WILLIAM T. JOHNSON, B.D., D.D.,
Pastor, First African Baptist Church, Richmond

VII. SOLO: "Song of the Soul" . . . . . *Carl Briel*
MRS. LOUISE PERRIN, Coloratura Soprano

VIII. GREETINGS:

1. On Behalf of the Colleges of the Board of Education of the Northern Baptist Convention

WILLIAM J. CLARK, B.D., D.D.,
President, Virginia Union University

2. On Behalf of the Baptist Associations of North Carolina

The Reverend J. T. HAIRSTON, D.D.,
President, State Baptist Convention

3. On Behalf of the Alumni of the University

The Reverend WENDELL C. SOMERVILLE, A.B., B.D.,
President, General Alumni Association

4. On Behalf of the State Department of Education

N. C. NEWBOLD, A.M., LL.D.,
Director, Division of Negro Education

5. On Behalf of the Institutions of Higher Learning

JAMES E. SHEPARD, A.M., Litt.D.,
President, North Carolina College for Negroes

6. On Behalf of the Teachers of North Carolina

CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN, A.M., LL.D.,
President, North Carolina State Teachers Association

IX. OFFICIAL GREETING OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA BY SPECIAL DESIGNATION OF HIS EXCELLENCY, GOVERNOR J. C. B. EHRINGHAUS

CLYDE A. ERWIN, LL.D.,
State Superintendent of Public Instruction

X. PRESENTATION OF DELEGATES AND FOLIO OF CONGRATULATORY MESSAGES

J. FRANCIS PRICE, A.M.,
Registrar, Shaw University

XI. CHOIR: "Praise Ye the Lord" . . . . . *A. Randegger*

XII. INAUGURAL ADDRESS

ROBERT PRENTISS DANIEL, Ph.D.

XIII. CHOIR: "Great and Marvellous" . . . . . *A. R. Gaul*

XIV. CLOSING PRAYER

BUELL G. GALLAGHER, A.B., B.D.,
President, Talladega College

XV. RECESSIONAL

The Audience will please be seated after the prayer and remain seated until the Academic Procession has marched out.

JUL 30 1937

JMC 15

The Shaw University Bulletin

Volume IV January, 1935 Number 4

FOUNDER'S DAY ADDRESS

by

ARTHUR D. WRIGHT

President of the John F. Slater Fund

Delivered on the occasion of the Sixty-ninth Anniversary
of Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina
November Twentieth, Nineteen Hundred Thirty-four

Published monthly by the Trustees of Shaw University

Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1932, at the postoffice at Raleigh, N. C., under the Act of August 24, 1912.

FOUNDER'S DAY ADDRESS, SHAW UNIVERSITY

November Twentieth, Nineteen Hundred Thirty-Four

ARTHUR D. WRIGHT

PRESIDENT NELSON, TRUSTEES, FACULTY, STUDENTS AND FRIENDS OF SHAW UNIVERSITY:—

I esteem it a distinct honor and a real privilege to be invited to be the speaker on this Founder's Day at Shaw University. As I think back to those days years ago when I was first becoming interested in matters educational I distinctly recall that the name of Shaw held a prominent place in the educational discussions, along with her sister institutions of Hampton, Howard and Fisk. Not to make invidious distinctions, yet it seems to me that those four are the earliest names of higher educational institutions for Negroes of which I have recollection and among the four Shaw was by no means the least.

There is an indefinable something about a worthy educational institution that causes it to become well and favorably known. Just what that something is I am unable to say, but I know that it exists for wherever one goes there are certain educational names the mention of which always provokes in one's hearers an appearance of recognition. And that indefinable something must be possessed by Shaw University because I do know that the name Shaw carries prestige wherever one meets persons familiar with the higher education of Negroes in the United States. But I imagine that there are some persons in my presence who do not realize how close Shaw came to not being Shaw at all. As a matter of fact there was established in another state a Shaw University which started in 1866 under that name, so I am reliably informed, but its auspices were not so favorable as the North Carolina institution which, founded in 1865 as Raleigh Institute, was in 1873 to assume the name of Shaw University. At any rate, I am informed that there ensued such confusion in the matter of mail between these two institutions, possibly entrance applications, contributions and per chance even bills intended for one going to the other, that in or about 1880 the other Shaw changed its name and became Rust University of Holly Springs, Mississippi.

Naturally I am interested in the relationships that have existed between Shaw University and the John F. Slater Fund and in thinking about this meeting here today I have had occasion to refer to the early reports of the Slater Fund to see at just what date Shaw and the Fund became good friends and to what extent that friendship was exemplified in a practical manner.

A careful checkup shows that the first Slater Fund appropriation to Shaw University was for the college year 1883-84, which was the first

year that the Slater Fund made any appropriations at all. The sum given that year was $2,500 of which $500 was for the special use of the Leonard Medical School. From that beginning during each of the fifty-one succeeding years there has been a Slater Fund grant to Shaw University, including the $3,000 for the present year, and this record of having been for fifty-one years a beneficiary of Slater Fund grants is shared by Shaw with only one other institution in the South. And furthermore, while the annual grants have not been large, that for the present year being the largest of all, the aggregate of the grants amounts to the surprising total of $117,625.00. That, my friends, if one chooses to put it that way, represents our faith in Shaw University and our investment on the basis of that faith.

Those early records of the Slater Fund reveal other things of interest to us as friends of Shaw University. I am told that Shaw University has no debt; we also know that Shaw University received very generous support of its own church constituency as well as such outside aid as may come from individuals and funds. This absence of indebtedness is interesting—more than that, it is highly important, and very encouraging. Let me read the first resolution of policy adopted by the Trustees of the John F. Slater Fund, at a meeting in October 1883,—

> RESOLVED, That no money appropriated by the General Agent of the Funds be used for the payment of debts due by institutions aided by this Fund; and that no money be appropriated to institutions that are not, with good reason believed to be on a permanent basis.

And let me read the second equally important policy resolution of the newly formed Trustee Board of the Slater Fund,—

> RESOLVED, That in the opinion of the Board, in all cases where appropriations are made to schools, colleges, or institutions for any purpose whatever, it is particularly desirable to make such appropriations dependent upon a like or larger sum being raised for the same specific purpose by the parties interested.

These two resolutions are the two great commandments of the Slater Fund and there is no one to say that the principles embodied therein are other than sound and wise policy for any philanthropic organization desiring to be truly helpful.

And since we are celebrating founders day might it not be well to hear what the great founder of this institution, President H. M. Tupper, had to say in a report to the Agent of the Slater Fund at the end of that first year 1883-1884, in which the first $2,500 had been given to Shaw University. Dr. Tupper wrote as follows,—

> "In making this closing report for the school year, I cannot speak in too strong terms of the good accomplished by the above appropriation from the Slater Fund. It has helped to develop life and activity and open to our students new and wider fields of labor.

In the Mechanical School one hundred and twenty young men have engaged in different kinds of labor, such as carpentry, furniture making, painting, mason's work, glazing, etc. Two important objects we have kept constantly in view, to cultivate industrious habits and at the same time secure a higher grade of workmanship. To accomplish this end the students have been divided into three grades, according to proficiency in workmanship, and paid for their work according to their grade. In this way the students have been stimulated to do good work in order to be advanced to a higher grade in which they would receive more pay. The industry of the students and their progress in the use of tools have more than met expectations, and it has awakened an enthusiasm and developed an energy and activity that gives a new character to our school, a cheerful, busy life and a healthy bustle and activity that are invigorating and refreshing and inspiring. During the year the students have more than half completed the inside work of a large brick building. For instance, as one item, they have dressed, tongued and grooved over twenty thousand feet of flooring. They have also accomplished much in the way of repairs, running fences, making furniture needed for the institution, painting buildings and doing brick work. One hundred and twenty one young women, in addition to doing the work for the Institution boarding house for more than three hundred students, have devoted one hour per day to sewing and dress-making. They have worked up into women's and children's apparel 2,500 yards of material, besides doing their own sewing and working up considerable material for the poor of the city. The young women were paid so much for each garment, this being paid from the Slater Fund appropriation.

"All of this work has been accomplished by the students without interfering with a single recitation. On the other hand the students have been in a better physical condition to study, have made more rapid improvement in their studies, and the discipline of the Institution has been more easily maintained."

Such was the Shaw University of 1883-1884, with 12 teachers and 429 students, few of whom were really college students, and with assets of plant and grounds to the value of $125,000. Ten years remained for Dr. Tupper to finish his work as founder of the institution and in the Slater Fund Report for 1893-94 we find under the head of Shaw University the following statement, by the Agent of the Fund,—"Since our last meeting this excellent institution has been deprived by death of its honored head, Henry M. Tupper, D. D., a native of Massachusetts, graduated from Amherst College and Newton Theological Seminary. At the close of the War he became a missionary to the Freedmen and settled in Raleigh. The noblest monument to his worth and labors is Shaw University, which he established and presided over until it became one of the chief schools for the education of the colored people. A Raleigh newspaper, commenting on his death, pays him this just tribute:

"'Coming amongst a people against whom he had but lately borne arms, laboring in the interest of a then despised race, a 'stranger in a strange land,' indeed, his task was beset with difficulties. Yet his energy, his Christian demeanor, his honest piety, his righteous character, and his gentle godliness at once won for

him the high esteem of all sects and classes, and enabled him not only to elevate the intellect and character of the Negro, but also to do much toward healing the gaping wounds of war.'"

That my friends is a contemporary picture from a probably none too friendly press, of the man in whose honor as founder of this institution we have today assembled here. I have not been able to find any recorded statesment as to any fixed purpose that Dr. Tupper had in mind when he began his work in Raleigh in 1865. No doubt such statements do exist and yet without seeing them I believe that I can visualize what this godly man had in mind as his hopes for the new institution. And in planning to realize those high hopes I am sure that he believed more in example than in precept as the best medium for instruction. If we are to accept the appraisal of him as set forth by the newspaper chronicler whom we have just quoted we can see the kind of example that Dr. Tupper set and can better understand why Shaw has sent forth the large number of able men and women that should have emerged from such an influence. Let us consider that Raleigh newspaper's appraisal.

ENERGY—without it can anyone, any nation, any race, expect to reach any material degree of success? Have any of the great things of life been accomplished by persons lacking in energy? True, energy in different people takes different forms—in some it is mental energy, resulting in the production of books, thoughts, ideas and the preaching of great sermons—in others it is more physical energy, accomplshing much actual labor in a given time. And while speaking of energy we must have in mind wise and carefully directed energy. All of us know people who give an outward display of great energy but who accomplish little. Not every cloud of dust that we see is the result of someone's useful energy.

CHRISTIAN DEMEANOR—This is difficult to describe but each one of us has a concept of just what this means. Dignity, courtesy, sympathy, helpfulness, humbleness, goodness of heart—all of these may be well be included in what we would call a genuine Christian demeanor.

HONEST PIETY—can there be any other kind? Well do I recall a favorite expression of my father's which he applied to persons appearing duly pious but who underneath it all lacked much that goes to make up true piety. Such a person my father would refer to as a *pious cuss.* And as I understood what my father meant by that, no pious cuss could have ever laid just claim to the possession of honest piety. Honest piety must after all be genuine piety, translated into every day conduct of a truly pious character, and not a piety to be taken out of our closets on Sundays or other set occasions and worn as one would his best suit, when going to Church or some gathering.

RIGHTEOUS CHARACTER—recall if you will the most righteous character that occurs to you. A character based on rightness, correct thinking, correct living, thinking twice before acting once, those are at-

tributes of the righteous character. Perhaps it is not given to many men to be wholly righteous for that smacks too much of perfection. But at least it is given to all of us to be relatively righteous and to approach this standard. And yet I have seen more than one person fail in the attainment of righteousness by being too conscious of his own efforts in that direction. Perhaps after all this righteousness of character is something that grows into and becomes automatically part of one's inner self.

GENTLE GODLINESS—a worthy quality and one that begets love and esteem from one's associates. This again is something difficult to tie down with a definition yet is a quality so rare and so fine that when once found it well becomes worthy of emulation by all.

Such are the characteristics of Dr. Tupper as recorded by our newspaper friend and assuming that they must have been outstandingly true characteristics of this great man if they were to be so well known to an average newspaper reporter, we can easily understand how these qualities entered largely into the impressions that Dr. Tupper made on the young people who came into the circle of his influence day after day and year after year. Little wonder is there, then, that we find an unusually large proportion of the strong leaders of the Negro race to have been graduates of Shaw University.

How can this Tupper tradition be carried on in this twentieth century under the administration of Dr. Nelson, fourth in the succession of Shaw University presidents? Or perhaps, is personal influence less important today than it was fifty years ago? Times change and the circumstances under which man lives change but fundamental human nature does not change, at least I am sure that it does not change very rapidly, and the principles of one generation are applicable to many succeeding generations. Consider for a moment a quotation from Hall's Lectures on School-Keeping, the first book on education published in the United States in the English language. In chapter four, under "Practical Directions to Teachers," Hall says,—

> "You may learn your responsibility as a teacher by considering the influence which you may exert over your youthful charges. If you succeed in gaining their love, your influence will be greater in some respects than that of parents themselves.
>
> "It will be your power to direct them in almost any path you choose. You may lead them to form habits of application and industry, or by neglecting them, permit them to form those of idleness and indifference. You may win them either to a love of learning and a respect for virtue, or by your negligence and unfaithfulness you may suffer them to become regardless of both. You have power to lead them to a cultivation of social affections, to make them kind, benevolent and humane, or, by your neglect, they may become the reverse of everything that is lovely, amiable and generous. It will be in your power greatly to assist them in learning

to make nice distinctions in the examination of moral character conduct; and to govern ther own actions accordingly; or you may, by your unfaithfulness, suffer them to contract the habit of pursuing, regardless of consequences, everything they desire, and opposing with temper everything that counteracts their wishes. You may teach them the duty of yielding submission to proper authority and to equitable law, or by suffering them to disregard authority and trample on laws with impunity, teach them to oppose all restraint and consider all law as unnecessary and oppressive. You may do something towards leading them to cultivate that public spirit which is so essential to the well being of a free country or you may train them in those habits of selfishness which will unfit them to be citizens of a republic."

If these injunctions to teachers were valid in 1829, are they less valid in 1935? Fifty years ago the influence of Dr. Tupper spread over the Shaw campus and touched all of the student body—the place of the individual teacher while important then was not so important as it is today and yet modern conditions make it much harder for one's influence to be exerted on those who are his students. And Dr. Nelson faces the necessity of doing many things that Dr. Tupper did not have to do. In no college of my acquaintance today is the influence of the president, in a direct and personal sense, so great as it would have been fifty years ago. The modern president has to delegate much to his faculty and he must hope that they come to their respective tasks with injunctions similar to those laid down by Hall in 1828 indelibly woven into the very fabric of their thinking. Otherwise we can look forward to a generation of college graduates in the near future with ideals far less high than were those of their predecessors of a few decades ago.

As we today recall the founder of Shaw let us even with the same breath give heed to the leader of today and the problems that he faces. The human factors may remain much the same but other factors, material and social, have so changed as to call for attitudes and procedures wholly different from those of an earlier day.

There was an expression that seemed to me to be a very part of Dartmouth College when I was teaching there—one ran across it constantly—simple as it was students and faculty alike were conscious of it—it was merely, "Lest the old traditions fail." Do we want to see the old tradition of Shaw—tradition of sending out into the world men and women destined to be capable leaders of their people—fail? Of course we wish no such thing—Shaw men and women are needed today even more than in the past as teachers and preachers, lawyers and doctors, business men and farmers, capable leaders and intelligent followers, worthy fathers and fine housewives. To continue to maintain such traditions in the face of a different set of surrounding conditions is not so easy, but is possible. It would seem to me, then, President Nelson, that the challenge of maintaining these old traditions calls for your leadership along three important lines.

First and foremost, a college must have students. In the old days they took all comers, those prepared and those unprepared. In fact, I doubt if anyone in 1884 was considered unprepared. If he was lower scholastically than any students already on hand a new lower grade was established for him. With no public high schools and few private secondary schools. such a course was essential. But today things are materially changed. As recently as 1911 we had in the South less than 25 public schools for Negroes doing any high school work. Last year we know of more than 2,000 such public schools doing one or more years of high school work, enrolling over 150,000 high school students and taught by over 6,700 high school teachers, 5,298 of them being full time high school teachers. This year the colleges for Negro youth in North Carolina have more than 3,200 college students. Twenty-five years ago there were not that many real honest-to-goodness Negro college students in the entire United States. As a consequence of this change there is a challenge to you of Shaw to select for admission not all who come but the best of those who come. And please remember that scholastic record alone is not an adequate determinant of who is the best. I should wish in choosing students to know the interests and aptitudes, the hobbies and ambitions of the applicants and I would want to know if there was already evidence of leadership in their relationships with their fellow high school students. What a fine thing if we could say next fall that Shaw had rejected one out of every five applicants for admission? It would mean that Shaw was still likely to be making in the future as in the past through the medium of her graduates, a major contribution to the leadership of the Negro race.

Secondly, students admitted to a college must have an intelligent menu of studies provided for their consumption. Fifty years ago the offering was quite simple. Twenty-five years ago, when I finished college I had taken every course in every subject in my college except Greek and German, and had done it in three and a half years. The present freshmen at Shaw would run the risk of having their own children in class with them in some instances if they attempted to remain here long enough to take every course in every subject that is offered. As in the case of choosing students, a college cannot successfully attempt to offer its students every course in the field of human knowledge. There must be some selection and to work out an intelligent, practical and integrated program there must be cooperation of all members of the faculty and to that there should be added the best advice of many persons outside of the faculty circle itself. This task is but another challenge to the leadership of the present day president of Shaw if the memory and tradition of your founder is to be maintained.

And, strange as this may sound to you, there is a rapidly rising and persistent demand for college programs of studies to become more practical. The Shaw program of 1884 was far more practical than that of

today. It would not surprise me at all to see the program of twenty years from now infinitely more practical than that of today. There is a challenge to the institutions of liberal arts to evolve a program that will be sufficienly cultural to suit the most exacting but at the same time sufficiently practical to enable the possessor of the institution's degree to earn a sufficient livelihood to be able to enjoy his cultural attainments. Even the most cultured must have clothes and a place to sleep and even they are capable at times of great hunger.

And thirdly, and finally, to maintain the old traditions there is a challenge to your president of today to bring together a faculty possessed of teaching skill so that these selected students, enjoying a selected program, may not be subjected to the tortures of instruction reminiscent of the dark ages. And in truth such antiquated methods will indeed be their own undoing. Instruction must be relatively entertaining. There are too many other attractive and entertaining things in life today for dull and stupid teaching to stand up under the competition. To members of the faculty let me say that you need not be surprised when your supposedly dull student is the star of the athletic field. If we could adequately measure the effectiveness of instruction in class rooms as compared with instruction on the football field, I have a strong suspicion that the coach would in very many cases receive a higher rating than the professor!

A few weeks ago I visited a college not so far distant from Shaw. The president took me into the dean's office to show me a new undertaking just started this fall. By the president's instructions the dean had secured from each member of the faculty a complete outline of each course he is teaching this semester. In January each instructor will file a copy of each of the examinations he gives. It will be the task of the dean to compare the examinations with the outlines, report to the president, and that president assures me that he will do the rest. I heard some faculty member say that such procedure is stifling academic freedom. Of all theories that are purest bunk, that of academic freedom is perhaps the worst. In most cases the vaunted academic freedom is in truth nothing but academic license—license to be as poor an instructor as the individual wishes to be and to protect himself from inspection and correction under the guise of academic freedom.

To the trustees of Shaw University, who would maintain the tradition of a great Shaw, may I say that in my judgment you have an able president who is a worthy successor to the institution's founder. May I venture to say to you that I hope you will encourage him to reduce the size of his student body, if by so doing he selects those best fitted to profit by four years at Shaw; may I express the hope that you will encourage him to offer those selected students a selected program of studies, not rigid and required, but yet not attempting to include all fields of human knowledge; may I also express the hope that you will insist that he bring

into the service of Shaw as members of the faculty only those persons who by virtue of fine personalities, excellent training and proven success as teachers will be able to take this selected group of students and make them what North Carolina, the South and the United States all need—men and women who will be equipped in every way to live so that their living will help solve the many unsolved problems of the world in which they live.

I do not believe that we have too much education, but I do believe that we need more of some kinds of education and perhaps less of some other kinds. I do not believe that we have too many colleges, but I know that we have more than we are able or willing to adequately support. I do not believe that we have too many boys and girls going to college, but I do feel quite sure that many boys and girls are inevitably foredoomed to disappointment at what they are destined to receive from the colleges they will attend.

As this seventieth anniversary of Shaw University approaches we must be thankful for what Shaw has contributed in the past and jealous to see that the contribution of the Shaw of the future be of an equally high grade.

We need Shaw and we need the other institutions of learning, both higher and lower, because, as Bishop Atticus G. Haygood, Field Agent of the Slater Fund for many years, said in a report he submitted to the board on May 19, 1886,—

"MORE THAN ARGUMENTS, INFORMATION DISPELS PREJUDICE AND WINS APPRECIATION."

OCT 24 1944

NC-15

&&&

Friday, March 17, 1944

Dr. Robert P. Daniel
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Daniel:

We are sending to you under separate cover two copies of the survey report. Boiled down the recommendations are that while the United Negro College Campaign is on, Shaw use its best effort to cooperate with the denomination in North Carolina to boost the returns to the denominational budget as high as possible so that Shaw's portion will be correspondingly high. Secondly, it is to take up the matter of the $200,000 drive for capital purposes as the United Negro College Campaign gets on the second half of its course.

If there is anything further that we can advise you about in connection with the recommendations contained in the survey report, please feel free to call on us.

May we add a word of congratulation on the position of the college. Speaking from our standpoint we do not believe we have ever seen an institution more favorably situated for the raising of funds when the time comes than Shaw.

With kind personal regards, I am,

Yours sincerely,

(Signed)

LWR:sw

Louis W.Robey

PART I - TOTAL PROGRAM

INTRODUCTION

PURPOSE:

How can Shaw University raise the funds necessary to satisfy its needs? To answer that question is the sole purpose of this study.

In other words, what follows is purely a survey of the fund raising possibilities of the institution and of nothing else. It makes no pretense, for instance, of passing upon the validity of the educational work of the institution. That would have to be done by the department of schools, colleges, and seminaries of the Board of Education of which Dr. Donald Faulkner is the head. This study aims to confine itself solely and strictly to finding out how Shaw can raise the funds it needs.

TIMELINESS:

Before going into the details of this study it will help to consider the question of whether or not now is a propitious time to ask a constituency for funds. Superficially it might appear that it is not such a time. A thorough study, however, of the elements that go to make up a time favorable to fund raising indicates the opposite.

We have made a recent study of what happened in the war before this one. On the opposite page is a graph with two lines upon it showing the course of peace-time gifts (excluding such giving as Red Cross, war camps, etc.) and of taxes from 1909 to 1928. The first income tax law became effective in 1915 with a normal tax of 1%. By 1918 this normal tax had been raised to 12% on net incomes of $4,000 or over, and proportionate surtaxes had been added. The chart shows very clearly that during this period, particularly beginning with 1916, as the income tax rates were raised and the amount of taxes paid by the citizens increased, the amounts given to peace-time philanthropies increased with the same speed.

This is not a mere cioncidence. It is a normal consequence. Taxes usually are increased when the tax payers are making large incomes with which to pay them. Giving to philanthropies increases for the same reason; namely, that the doner has a larger income out of which to pay his gift. The chart on the opposite page was made two years ago. Experience in thiis field since that time justifies the conclusion that philanthropic giving is following the same course today that it did back in 1916-17-18. It poihts strongly to the conclusion that today is a favorable time in which to raise money.

Another favorable factor for the raising of money for Shaw at the present time is the New Development Program of the Baptist Board of Education and the colleges and seminaries related to it. As you know, the Board for several months past has been active in assisting the seminaries and colleges in working out their fund raising plans. Fund raising surveys have been made and are being made of all of the institutions desiring one. Publicity about the Baptist schools, colleges, and theological seminaries has been distributed and will be distributed in the coming months. All of this is for the purpose of getting the institutions ready to approach

the Baptist constituency for support, and conditioning that constituency in such a way as to make it friendly to such an approach. This New Development Program willprovide a very favorable background for a fund raising program of an individual college like Shaw.

SALESMANSHIP:

Another matter of a general nature which ought to be understood before we go into the study proper is that fund raising is, generally speaking, a program of salesmanship.

The word "salesmanship" has some unfortunate connotations in that in some minds it smacks of sharp practices and dishonest tricks. It is, we hope, needless for us to say that we have nothing of this sort in mind. For Shaw, real salesmanship, or as one of our college presidents has called it, Christian salesmanship, consists of presenting to a prospect what the institution needs in such a way that the prospect recognizes it as the thing that he wants to do, and of giving him an opportunity to help satisfy that need as fully as his finances permit.

For example, a prospect wants to develop Christian character in the youth who are to be tomorrow's leaders. Tell him in detail what is happening at Shaw to accomplish this thing that he wants done, and how much better this thing that he wants done could be accomplished by the college if its facilities were improved in certain definite ways. His natural inclination then is to bring it to pass as far as he can, and if Shaw gives him the opportunity to do so, he will cooperate financially. Such an approach has a much better chance of success than merely asking him generally for a donation.

It may seem strange to those not active in fund raising that there are a great many people who want to buy a share in helping an institution like Shaw to continue and to expand the good work that it is doing. The common impression is that the man of means is determined to hold on to his means and that an educational institution desiring his assistance in some way or other has to pry something out of him forcibly. Nothing could be farther from the truth. A great many men of means, and particularly the type of men that the college would approach for funds, have a real desire to use a portion of their money for altruistic purposes. They do not wish to throw it away, however, and before they part with it they wish to be certain that they are really giving to a work that is accomplishing their desires. Our task, therefore, is not to force money out of these men but merely to show them that our cause is the kind that they wish to help.

This is no easy task because such men are bombarded constantly by innumerable appeals which, on their surface, are made to appear as attractive, because the less worthwhile a project is, the more attractive must its presentation be made to be. The promoter of an unsound project knows this and acts on it. We must, therefore, use intelligent, educational publicity, continuously over a period of time to persuade men that our appeal is for what they want to do. In other words, it is a matter of months rather than days. It can be done, however, and when it is done, the results are in keeping with the amount of time and effort given to the cultivation period.

Salesmanship has also another function in fund raising. Not only does it help a man participate in the project, but it also helps him determine how much he ought to partipate. Usually that is in favor of the fund. Even when you interest a man of means in your project, if you do not inform him about it thoroughly he is very likely to satisfy that interest by giving only a socalled "token" subscription. But if you educate him in the opportunity which men of his financial size have to satisfy this need which he wants satisfied, and show him that it cannot be cared for unless men of his size participate with more than a mere token, you start him thinking of a cooperation commensurate with his resources. As a result you get a larger subscription. This is the basis of all selling of larger units.

You will recognize that this process differs greatly from the old form of soliciting funds for an educational institution. In days gone by, the stress was laid on the mechanics of organizing the solicitation part of the program, and little attention was paid to any long-time cultivation. Under the old procedure, the institution was not selling at all. It was merely begging for assistance. The financial returns in such an approach were meager. The results were disappointment and loss of morale. One can not be a beggar, and particularly an unsuccessful beggar, and keep up his morale.

I. NECESSARY ELEMENTS (Page 8)

In every successful fund raising program certain standard conditions or elements must be present. Almost no two such programs proceed along exactly similar lines, but all of them start from these basic principles. These elements are as follows:

I. A well managed institution

II. A meritorious need.

III. A financial constituency. By this we mean a body of friends, either present or potential, who are interested, or can be interested, in the institution, who have the financial means necessary to allow them to subscribe to the program, and who will give some time and effort towards its accomplishment.

IV. A program with its procedure planned in detail as far ahead as possible.

V. The carrying out of the program under competent direction, as a definite, full-time piece of work and not merely as something to be done when time is left over from other things. That time never comes.

We shall look at these requirements as specifically applied to Shaw University.

II. MANAGEMENT (Page 10)

Keeping in mind that we are attempting to sell the prospect rather than beg from him, this question of management is important because a prospect wishes his money to go to a well conducted institution.

The friends of Shaw University have confidence in the management of the institution. Alumni and friends interviewed by Mr. Cooper expressed strong approval of the way in which both its business and educational affairs are being handled. Shaw has made a great record of efficient management in balancing the operating budget and at the same time making very definite progress in plant improvement and in educational strength. The fact that the General Education Board was willing to advance $20,000 of its conditional gift is an expression of confidence in the management in which any college could well take pride. Shaw's management record will be a very great asset in a fund raising effort.

III. NEEDS (Page 11)

The second requirement for a successful fund raising campaign is for the institution involved to have a meritorious need.

KINDS OF NEEDS: Roughly speaking the requirements of an institution like Shaw are divided into two classes. First there are those needs that it has for funds to carry out its annual operations. Those we call Current Needs. Second there are those which it has for capital purposes such as endowment or buildings. Those we call Capital Needs.

Because Shaw University is able to balance its operating budget it is in a position to direct its fund raising efforts toward its capital needs. This is a very great advantage because the friends of a college give with much greater enthusiasm to objects which mean progress than they do merely to keep the institution going at the same level.

CAPITAL NEEDS: The administration and trustees of Shaw University have recognized that the most immediate need is to clear up the indebtedness which accumulated as a result of the extensive plant repairs and improvements of recent years. Rapid progress is being made toward this objective through the conditional gift of the General Education Board and the matching funds which have been promised by the General Baptist State Convention of North Carolina. Our information is that funds from the churches are being sent in in even larger amounts than had been counted on and that the debt may be cleared by the end of the current academic year. This would be a great achievement and would put Shaw in a most excellent position for a strong forward movement.

How much

We understand that there are certain current assets which can be considered as offsetting part of the indebtedness. These assets are taken into consideration when the "deficit" of the college is estimated in the annual audit. Clearing the "deficit" item from the college books will not, however, complete the task of clearing Shaw's indebtedness. This task can only be considered as finished when all outstanding obligations of the college have been paid off.

DEVELOPMENT NEEDS: The officers of Shaw University have listed the following development needs:

I. PLANT IMPROVEMENT

URGENT

1) Fire Escapes - Convention Hall (small dormitory) Steel stairs outside the building.	$ 700.00
2) Fire Escapes - stairways and enclosures - Shaw Hall (large dormitory) - Erection of concrete and steel stairs at both ends of building; brick enclosure of both ends of building	10,000.00
3) Fire Escapes - Leonard Building (classroom building)	1,500.00
4) Sidewalks and ground improvements - South Street and Blount Street, two city blocks; walks and drives in campus; landscaping.	2,000.00
5) Stair Tower - Estey Hall*	5,000.00
6) Stair Tower and Extension Greenleaf Hall*	15,000.00

Note (*) additions to report

NECESSARY

7) Enlargement of Gymnasium $20,000.00
Extending of floor space
Installation of showers, dressing rooms. Quarters for visiting teams. Offices of Physical Education Department.

DESIRABLE

8) Fence 2,000.00
Replacement of wooden fence on South Street and a section of Wilmington Street with either metal or stone work

TOTAL $ 56,200.00

II. NEW STRUCTURES

URGENT

1) Administration Building $ 75,000.00*
Offices of President, Business Manager, Dean of the College, Dean of School of Religion, Registrar, Director of Education, and Division Chairman; Conference and Faculty Meeting Room; Board and Committee Room; Vault and Filing Room; Information and Central Telephone Office; Coat closets; Lavatories for staff and students; In basement - bookstore, post office, cafeteria, and storage rooms.

2) An addition to present heating plant to provide: 30,000.00

a) Laundry Unit $15,000.00
Building $10,000
Equipment 5,000

b) Central hot water system for all buildings 15,000.00

3) Infirmary 15,000.00
Building $10,000.00
Equipment 5,000.00

Wards for men and women students; Isolation rooms; Physician's office; Dental office; kitchenette; nurse's quarters; and reception room

Note (*) figure increased

4) Boy's Dormitory* $150,000.00
Rooms for 100 students
Lounging room for day students;
Staff suite; reception parlors;
Lavatories; trunk storage rooms;
Recreation rooms; Athletic dormitory space

NECESSARY

5) Chapel 25,000.00
Nearby church available upon payment of $18,000 mortgage. Renovation and heat plant $7,000. The departmental rooms of this church may well be used for the School of Religion.

DESIRABLE

6) Four faculty residences 20,000.00

7) President's residence 10,000.00

TOTAL $325,000.00

III. ENDOWMENT

URGENT

1) For current operations $200,000.00

Our present endowment is $327,283.82. An endowment of $500,000.00 is considered a minimum requirement for a Class A college by the Southern Association.

NECESSARY

2) For Scholarships 100,000.00

DESIRABLE

3) Additional endowment for enlargement of program 400,000.00

TOTAL $700,000.00

Note (*) Since completion of report the administration feels that a men's dormitory costing $150,000.00 would be preferred to a women's dormitory; the estimated cost of an administration building is now placed at $75,000 instead of $50,000.

IV. EQUIPMENT

NECESSARY

1) Seats for auditorium 500 upholstered folding stationary seats	$ 4,000.00	
Note: Other equipment either as listed above or secured in current budget if endowment income is increased.		
TOTAL		$ 4,000.00

V. LAND

DESIRABLE

1) Purchase of lot adjoining campus Southwest corner of Wilmington and Hunter Streets - to be used for erection of additional buildings	5,000.00	
TOTAL		$ 5,000.00

GRAND TOTAL - - - - - - - - - - $1,090,200.00

The large increase in the enrollment of women for the current year has made a women's dormitory absolutely necessary. The women are at present occupying the Men's Dormitory. After the war when the men return to Shaw in larger numbers the University will not be able to take care of its students unless a new dormitory is provided.

A women's dormitory, estimated to cost $75,000, and an administration building which would cost $50,000 stand out as Shaw's most pressing capital needs. These buildings are so important to Shaw's progress that we believe the alumni and friends would respond enthusiastically to an appeal to provide them.

IV. FINANCIAL CONSTITUENCY (Page 17)

We now come to the next element necessary for a successful fund raising effort, namely a financial constituency. By this we mean, as we have said, a body of friends either present or potential, who either are interested or can be interested in the institution, and who have financial means necessary to allow them to subscribe to the program. In other words, we have to have either people who will give to the program or can be developed into giving to it. Following out our salesmanship idea, the merchandiser would say that we have to have people who can buy what we have to sell.

One encouraging indication that Shaw University has a good start on such a constituency is shown by the steady increase of the annual income from gifts from $7,447 in 1936-37 to $23,676 in 1942-43 (not including the General Education Board gift). A total of 900 persons are listed as now giving to the University in amounts of $10 or more, though not all of these are giving regularly. White business firms and friends in Raleigh gave to the 70th Anniversary effort in 1935. Mr. Cooper's intefviews indicated that there is in this group an appreciation of the University's value and a readiness to respond to an appeal to meet its needs.

Shaw's 2254 graduates are largely concentrated in areas where they can be reached without too much difficulty. The expression of interest and loyalty from those Mr. Cooper interviewed was strong. In addition to the actual graduates there are many others who have attended without graduating. One of the president's reports states that in the course of Shaw's history 10,000 students have been served. Our experience indicates that a "former student" is as good a prospect for a gift to the college as an alumnus. The former students whose addresses the college has or can secure should considerably increase what can be regarded as the alumni constituency.

Shaw has a unique relationship to its church constituency. The Baptist headquarters are on the campus. The University's theology department, its extension courses for pastors, and the general appreciation of its Christian atmosphere and influence combine to put the University in much closer relation to the ministers and churches than is usually the case. We note that the churches have already undertaken to raise the funds to match the $45,000 conditional gift of the General Education Board.

The New Development Program of the Baptist Board of Education is drawing the attention of Baptists everywhere to the needs of the Baptist colleges. We believe Shaw University should receive benefit from this program and might expect some help from the individual gifts of white Baptists both of the northern states and of North Carolina.

Shaw's record of service and of sound management is such that it has an excellent case for presentation to Foundations interested in Negro education. A financial campaign should canvass all such sources thoroughly although it is unsafe to count on Foundation grants in advance in estimating campaign goals. The immediate goal should be based on what the college's own constituency can do. If Foundation gifts are secured they will make possible the enlargement of the goal.

We believe these facts make it clear that Shaw University has a constituency which will make a fund raising effort possible. We believe also that the possibilities of this constituency have not yet been fully developed.

A fund raising effort, as we conceive it, is not a high-pressure appeal to the friends of an institution for gifts. It is, first of all, an effective telling, to all who can be interested in what is being done, of the full story of the institution's service. The money comes because a very large proportion of men and women have a real desire to share in enterprises they know are genuinely helpful. Shaw can show itself to answer this description. Shaw has so

sound and appealing a story that we are confident the constituency can be very greatly enlarged and can be made far more alive to the institution's needs.

V. CONSTITUENCY OF WORKERS (Page 21)

The next element in a fund raising program is to have a group of leaders and workers, either present or potential, who will give some of their time and effort to advancing the project.

This is very important. If there is not sufficient interest in the constituency to help the administration in presenting the matter to its public, a fund raising program will not get very far. This does not mean that the constituency has to take on any very great time or energy consuming responsibility. An efficiently conducted campaign does not, of course, load volunteer workers with responsibilities which they have neither the time not the experience to carry through. A well-organized constituency of workers, however, means that the story of the institution's service is being told not merely by the president and one or two of his staff, but by a great many people who are convinced of the worth of the program and want to see it advance. Such a corps of volunteer workers - with no one asked to carry a load beyond his time or capacity - multiplies the interest and generates a response far beyond anything the staff of the college could do working alone.

Mr. Cooper in his field work gave a great deal of time to investigating this phase of the attitude of the constituency. He interviewed 157 people, including alumni and friends, both Negro and white, of the University in Raleigh and other North Carolina cities. The list included educators, church leaders, professional and business men, and other community leaders, both men and women, in Raleigh. He made it clear that he was seeing an accurate cross-section of the attitude toward Shaw University and that no one would be quoted on whatever frank opinion he might voice. All those interviewed were asked direct questions as to whether they approved of the University and its work, what they thought its needs were, and whether, if the University put on a campaign they would be disposed to contribute and to work. The analysis of those interviews as given below is conclusive,

	Money	Time and Money	Undecided	Total
TRUSTEES		5		5
ALUMNI		87		87
DENOMINATION		13		13
COMMUNITY	1	20	1	22
FRIENDS		28	2	30
TOTAL	1	153	3	157

The willingness to give and work for Shaw as revealed by these interviews is as unanimous as could possibly be expected. Of the entire group 153 expressed themselves as ready to give both time and money. One man said he would contribute but for health reasons could not promise to work. Three of the entire number did not want to make any definite commitment at this time. No one wanted to be listed as unwilling to help. The interviews brought out, of course, many suggestions of ways in which alumni and friends hoped the University might be developed and strengthened as increased resources became available. The suggestions were friendly and constructive and implied no criticism of the University's management. The approval of the institution was unanimous and often expressed in the warmest and most enthusiastic terms.

We feel confident from our study that Shaw has a constituency of potential workers who could be organized into an effective force for the university's advancement.

VI. PROGRAM (Page 24)

1. Shaw's most immediate problem is the elimination of its indebtedness. There seems an excellent prospect that this may be accomplished by the end of the current academic year. Every effort should, of course, be made to make certain that this possibility is realized.

Since Shaw is looking to the churches for funds which will match the General Education Board gift, we believe the university should give every possible aid to the churches in their efforts to meet the full apportionment goal of $70,000. For instance, Shaw could help by putting on an extensive advertising campaign to place its needs and its importance to the Baptist churches before the men and women in the church membership. As appealing story can be told of what Shaw means to the Negro young people and especially to the present and future strength of the churches. Both posters and leaflets could be used and some use might be made of letters. Shaw would, of course, be presented as one of the causes aided by the missionary giving of the churches. The appeal would be to give - not directly to Shaw - but to the church apportionment. Since Shaw would get a portion of this, there would be a direct financial return.

2. While we believe that Shaw is in an excellent position to launch a fund raising effort, we do not believe that the University should attempt a campaign of its own while the United Negro College Fund Campaign, in which Shaw is included, is in progress.

There are a number of reasons which lead us to this conclusion. One important reason is that a financial campaign requires a great deal of time from the administrative officers. The president and his assistants would find themselves under an impossible burden if they were to attempt to give their energy to two campaigns at the same time. A second reason is that there would be inescapable conflict in the approach to prospects. In its own campaign Shaw would not be able to approach the Foundations. This would be a serious handicap since such a conditional gift as Shaw might well secure from one of the Foundations would be a most important factor in a successful campaign. There would also be a danger of confusing the constituency if publicity were being circulated at the same time a-

bout two campaigns from which Shaw was expecting to benefit. Unless Shaw confined its campaign to a very narrow circle there would certainly be resentment from the institutions sharing in the joint campaign. There might even be a claim on the part of the others to share in the funds Shaw raised. Further, in its own meetings and publicity Shaw would have to be explaining about the joint campaign and the explaining and questioning would make it harder to get the concentrated enthusiasm which is necessary in a successful fund raising effort.

During the time the Negro college campaign is under way, Shaw should be making certain that its indebtedness is cleared and that the interest of the churches is cultivated as fully as possible. There will be no confusion here because the churches are not giving directly to Shaw but to their own missionary apportionment.

3. Capital Funds Campaign. Toward the end of the Negro College Campaign the matter of a capital funds campaign for Shaw should be taken up.

Shaw University, in collaboration with the Baptist Board of Education, could then run a campaign covering the alumni, the local community in Raleigh, friends of the college among the white Baptists of North Carolina, and Foundations and wealthy individuals interested in Negro education. Such a campaign would need to be coordinated with the continuing gifts of the Baptist churches through the apportionment, with a special effort to bring the apportionment gifts up to the full $70,000 and Shaw's share to $50,000 a year for the two years during which the campaign pledges would be payable.

We think that with a program worked out as fully and carefully as this will be and with the objective of meeting urgent needs of so sound a university as Shaw, a foundation like the General Education Board might be interested in offering $100,000 to Shaw on condition that the sum be matched from its own constituency. In our opinion, under such conditions Shaw could raise the necessary matching funds.

m Our recommendation, therefore, is that Shaw University hold off any new fund raising effort until toward the close of the United Negro College Fund Campaign and then start definite detailed plans for the running of a $200,000 capital funds campaign under competent direction.

As the main drive of the joint campaign nears its end Shaw should begin to get before its constituency the need for the two new buildings, the women's dormitory and the administration building. Until the Shaw campaign is actually launched this publicity about the need for the buildings should make no mention of any plan to put on a campaign for the buildings. Every publicity avenue which the college has should, however, stress the need for the buildings so that by the time the actual campaign starts the constituency will realize that the need is there and is exceedingly urgent. Available avenues for such publicity are the college paper, denominational journals, addresses by college officers to alumni groups and churches, a special brochure on Shaw's needs.

VII. BEQUEST PROGRAM (Page 28)

In addition to and at the same time that the rest of the work is going on we think the public relations department should initiate a bequest committee looking to the writing of Shaw University into the wills of its friends.

This is necessarily a program of slow production, and cannot be looked to with any confidence for immediate results. Sometimes there are quick returns from it, but that is not to be depended upon. The fact that it is a long term program, however, is all the more reason why it should be initiated at once so as to start running the time in which it is to operate.

The matter of bequests for colleges is one of the least understood sources of funds. We read in the papers about a large bequest going to this or that college, and we have a feeling that the institution has been fortunate in that the testator happened to be sufficiently interested to leave it the money he did. As a matter of fact, most of the bequests that we read about are the result of years of cultivation and education. The most successful colleges along this line are constantly educating both old and new friends as to the needs of the college, and as to the worthwhileness of the institution as a beneficiary, with a distinct suggestion to them, within ethical lines, of placing the college in their wills.

Shaw University should set up a very definite voluntary organization of this sort, headed by an outstanding friend who is familiar with this kind of work. He is usually found among the alumni who are lawyers or trust officers of banks. Under him should be built up friendly representatives throughout the Shaw constituency, and it should be impressed upon all of them that every legitimate opportunity for suggesting the inclusion of Shaw University in a will should be embraced.

Along with this, the University should get out some publicity for the purpose of explaining to both the members of their organization and to the people with whom they will come in contact, the needs of the college, the merits of the institution, and the various ways in which they can benefit it in their wills.

In this publicity material the college should set forth the importance of every friend of Shaw writing into his will a bequest for the University, even though it be for only $100,000. The names of the Bequest Division should be published in a booklet, with the statement that these representatives of Shaw will be glad to give information, forms, and counsel about it to the lawyer preparing the will for his client. It should, of course, be stressed that we are not asking for the use of any undue influence on clients, but merely calling the College to their attention in a purely ethical way. The men constituting this Bequest Division should be circularized from time to time, with bulletins telling of the progress of the bequest work.

In this department lies your best chance for endowment increase.

VIII. COOPERATION OF THE HOME MISSION BOARD OF THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION (Page 31)

Shaw University at present is, and for a long time has been, greatly helped by financial assistance and by counsel and advice from the Home Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention, through Dr. Noble Y. Beall as its representative. All of the recommendations in this study presuppose that they will meet with the approval of that Board. Before any of them are put into operati Shaw University should make sure that what it is doing has the consent and approval of that Board. The Public Relations Department of the Board of Education of the Northern Baptist Convention will be more than glad to discuss any of the foregoing recommendations with the representative of the Home Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention, for the purpose of determining whether or not it is advisable to put the recommendations into operation.

CONCLUSION (Page 32)

We believe that if Shaw University follows the procedure recommended in the preceding pages it will make great strides for itself in the next two years. We would feel that in 1944 it ought to clear itself of its debt and probably do more than that for itself, and in 1945 raise the $200,000 fund.

Respectfully submitted,

MARTS & LUNDY, INC.

By (Signed) Louis W. Robey

PART II - STATISTICAL MATERIAL AND COMMENT

ENROLLMENT TRENDS - COMMENT (Page 36)

The trend of the Shaw enrollment as shown in chart seems satisfactory. Aside from 1937-38 when there was a decided decrease there has been a continuous growth upward until 1942-43 when all enrollments fell off decidedly because of the war. Even in this year of 1942-43 the side of the Shaw enrollment is unusually large in comparison with the same year's enrollment for other colleges.

As we shall see later on, it looks as though the enrollment for Shaw should be about 500, and every effort should be made to keep it up to that.

TOTAL FULL TIME ENROLLMENT - COMMENT (Page 39)

The enrollment seems a little heavy on the side of the women. This, of course, is explicable in the 1942-43 enrollment because the students available were mostly among the women. Ordinarily it is considered good college practice to have the men and women divided on a 60% men and 40% women basis, or at most to have the women amount to not more than 50% of the total enrollment.

MORTALITY - COMMENT (Page 41)

This table indicates a very satisfactory mortality situation. It shows that an average of 24.4% of the freshmen who entered remained to graduate. From a financial standpoint this question of mortality is very important because it means that a student who stays in the college for four years is an income-producer for the college for that longer time, rather than only for part of the time. Moreover, when a student leaves before graduating he has to be replaced, and a certain amount of overhead promotion charges are incurred in that replacement. Consequently, entirely from the financial side, it is important to have students remain in college for the four years, and it goes without saying that the longer a student remains in the institution the more good the college does him in an educational way.

UTILIZATION OF CLASSROOM SPACE - COMMENT (Page 42)

The figures show a normal use of classrooms as such in that they are used 50.7% of the time. They show a more than normal use of the seating capacity in the 34.6% use as against the standard of 25%. A request for funds for an additional building could easily be justified.

UTILIZATION OF DORMITORY SPACE - COMMENT (Page 43)

The present use of the dormitories has been changed from their normal use because of the war conditions. The normal distribution of men and women has been well arranged.

UTILIZATION OF CHAPEL SPACE - COMMENT (Page 44)

When the student body is over 400 as it was before the war, there is only limited room for visitors. At least this was the report given us by Mr. Cooper. It would seem, therefore, that the University will soon, if not now, have a problem on its hands of providing other chapel accommodations.

UTILIZATION OF LIBRARY - COMMENT (Page 45)

Mr. Cooper was told by the administration that there is additional library room in which more equipment could be used if there were more funds to provide that equipment. It certainly appears that the library should be enlarged, because here is the very heart of an institution like Shaw.

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF STUDENTS - COMMENT (Page 46)

Shaw follows the pattern of most colleges in having the great bulk of its students come from the locality in which it is situated, namely North Carolina. It is evidently, however, extending its influence for students to other states as shown by the registration from Virginia, New Jersey, and New York. In this, also, it is following the soundest pattern of growth. The largest and most successful colleges of the country have grown this way, namely by doing a sound piece of educational work for those who are near it and who would naturally know about it first. As the alumni spread to more distant places they publicize the value of the college, both by example and by talking about it, and students begin to come from those more distant areas. This is the only way of which we know that sound growth is accomplished.

DENOMINATIONAL DISTRIBUTION OF STUDENTS - COMMENT (Page 50)

Shaw University, as far as its enrollment is concerned, is serving the Baptist youth in an outstanding way. Practically 75% of those whom it is training are of that denomination. This is a high percentage.

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF ALUMNI - COMMENT (Page 51)

This trend as usual follows that of the students. From a fund raising standpoint it is interesting to note that the alumni are concentrated in large numbers in several states, because that means that they are easily approached for funds in an effective way without too much travel expense.

FINANCES (Page 54)

Assets and Liabilities

The general course of the assets in the past years has been towards a slight increase. It has been almost unnoticeable, however, in comparison with what should have been the increase in a school as deserving of support as Shaw. In other words, with the proper publicizing of the work that the University is doing, to those who are interested specifically in it, and those who are interested generally in the kind of work, we think the funds would have been forthcoming in a much larger way for the enlargement of both the plant and the endowment of the institution. We wish to add here that this implies no criticism of the work of the administration. On the contrary, we commend it very highly, as it is because of its work that the college is today in a position where it has an appealing story to tell to its constituency. We do believe, however, that it has been very modest in its public relations program and that it could, to its financial advantage, tell of the splendid work it is doing without in the least appearing boastful.

Usually we use for purposes of analysis the last annual financial statement of the college. The year 1942-43 was such an abnormal one, however, in college history that we think it would be better to use the preceding year of 1941-42. (Please note that this is not to be confused with the 1937-38 figures which are used in connection with the selected colleges as we shall explain later).

DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS (Page 59)

Below is a statement of the distribution of the assets of Shaw University for the year 1941-42.

Endowment Assets	32.3%
Plant Assets	66.2%
Current Assets	1.5%

COMMENT

The distribution of assets at Shaw is normal. From a fund raising standpoint this is important because it leaves open an opportunity to raise funds for either plant or endowment without throwing the distribution of assets out of balance.

Total Assets per Student (Page 61)

It is helpful in getting a picture of an institution to compare it with other institutions of the same type. In order to do this we have to get the figures into a comparative position. We do this by reducing the figures of each institution to a per student basis by dividing the figures we are trying to compare, for instance the assets, by the number of students in the institution. This gives us thevalue of the assets per student in the institutions and we can compare this per student asset holding with the like figure in each of the other institutions with which we make the comparison. This is much more nearly accurate than to compare the total assets of one institution which serves a few students with the total assets of another institution which serves a great many. This per student method of comparison willbe used frequently in the survey and for that reason we are making this explanation.

We have used the figures for Shaw and the other colleges suggested to us by Dr. Daniel as being in a class with Shaw and capable of fair comparison, for the year 1937-38 because they are the latest figures that have been published for the other institutions. We have to use the same year for all institutions in making the comparison. The enrollment and financial figures have been taken from the latest report of the United States Office of Education.

Below is a table of the total assets per student of Shaw and the four other colleges with which it is being compared. On the opposite page is the same information in graphic form.

1.	Talladega	$8,866
2.	Bennett	3,860
3.	St. Augustine	3,197
4.	SHAW	1,966
5.	Virginia Union	1,945
6.		

Average - $3,966
Shaw 1941-42 - $2,114

COMMENT:

The table shows Shaw as fourth in the list of comparative colleges. It also shows it come distance below the college just above it. It must be remembered that in all of these per student tables there are two variables, one of which is the total holdings of the college, as in this case the assets, and the other the enrollment of the college. It does not mean, therefore, that because one college is much lower on the list then another that it is proportionately inferior to the other college. It may be serving a very much greater number of students and have exactly the same amount of total assets. For instance, Shaw's per student holding in 1942-43 is $2,773, but that is because the Shaw enrollment has been reduced and as a result the per student holding has increased. With this in mind (and it should be kept in mind in all of these per student comparisons) the figures still give an instructive picture.

From a fund raising standpoint, the above table is favorable because through it the constituency of Shaw can be shown that the institution needs further assets in order to put it on a level with other institutions with which it likes to be compared.

PLANT ASSETS PER STUDENT (Page 64)

We are submitting below a table which compares Shaw with the other four colleges on the basis of their plant assets per student

1. Talladega	$4,908
2. Bennett	3,049
3. St. Augustine	2,530
4. SHAW	1,210
5. Virginia Union	820

Average - $2,503
Shaw 1941-42 - $1,399

COMMENT

The same comment is applicable here as we made in connection with the total assets, to the effect that through this table the constituency of Shaw can be shown that the institution could well use additional plant assets.

ENDOWMENT ASSETS PER STUDENT (Page 66)

Below is a table comparing the endowment assets per student of Shaw and the other four colleges.

1. Talladega	$3,958
2. Virginia Union	1,125
3. Bennett	811
4. SHAW	756
5. St. Augustine	667

Average - $1,463
Shaw 1941-42 - $ 683

COMMENT

The same comment applies here. That is, the table illustrates the fact that Shaw is in need of endowment assets.

LIABILITIES (Page 67)

The only comment necessary to make upon the liabilities is the fact that the institution at the present time owes $47,220.87. It is our understanding that the college has been given a grant by the General Education Board of $45,000 on condition that this liability be eliminated. It is our further understanding that the General Education Board has already advanced $20,000 of its $45,000 because of its confidence in the ability of the college to eliminate this indebtedness within the time set by the General Education Board.

INCOME AND EXPENSE (Page 68)

The current financial operations of the college show sound management. On the chart the expense and income lines follow each other closely.

NET SURPLUS 1933-34 TO 1942-43 (Page 73)

Below is a table showing in the appropriate columns each year for the past ten years, the surplus or deficit occuring in that year. In the final line is the figure showing the total net surplus during that period.

Year	Surplus	Deficit
1933-34	$	$ 5,593.23
1934-35	3,830.54	
1935-36	10,548.67	
1936-37	5,313.91	
1937-38	774.50	
1938-39		7,895.24
1939-40	2,679.47	
1940-41	2,536.10	
1941-42		3,601.10
1942-43	15,597.38 ?	
	$41,280.57	$17,089.57
Net Surplus	$24,191.00	

COMMENT:

As we understand the figures submitted to us, the above shows that over the past ten years the college has operated at a net surplus of $24,191.00. In this surplus is the $20,000 advanced in the last year by the General Education Board. If we subtract this, however, from the net surplus above, we still have a net surplus of $4,191 shown from the operation of the college during the period mentioned. In our opinion this is first class college financial administration. ?

INCOME ALONE (Page 75)

COMMENT

The striking part of the course of the income is the way in which the gifts have increased. We take it that the $20,000 gift from the General Education Board is what lifted the 1943 gift income to its height on the chart. Aside from that, however, there has been a constant growth of this part of the income since 1939. From a fund raising standpoint this is important as indicating the interest of the constituency in the college.

DISTRIBUTION OF EDUCATIONAL INCOME (Page 77)

The table below shows the distribution of the educational income for the year 1941-42.

Tuition and Fees	51.4%
Gifts	28.3%
Endowment	20.3%

COMMENT: The same result from a different point of view is shown here as was mentioned in the comment on the course of the constituent parts of income. In comparison with standard figures both the tuition and endowment proportions are low, and the gift income is high.

TOTAL EDUCATIONAL INCOME PER STUDENT (Page 79)

Below is a table in which we compare Shaw with the other four colleges on the basis of their total educational income per student.

1. Talladega	$528
2. St. Augustine	260
3. Bennett	222
4. SHAW	175
5. Virginia Union	146

Average - $266
Shaw 1941-42 - $142

COMMENT

It is apparent from a glance at the above table that Shaw has less funds with which to work than the three colleges ahead of it with which it is compared.

Itwould be easy to show from this table that the institution is in need of additional income for use in educating its students.

TUITION INCOME - (Page 81)

We were unable to work out the comparative per student income from Tuition and Fees because some of the colleges had reported their board and room income with their fees and others had not. Following, however, is a list of the tuition charged by each of the comparative colleges in the order of the size of the charge.

1. Talladega	$120
2. Bennett	100
3. Virginia Union	80
4. SHAW	70
5. St. Augustine	65

Average - $87

COMMENT

The question might well be raised here as to whether or not Shaw might sufficiently increase its tuition without creating a hardship to anyone and with advantage to itself.

ENDOWMENT INCOME PER STUDENT (Page 83)

We are submitting below a table of the comparative endowment incomes per student of the five selected colleges.

1. Talladega	$179
2. Virginia Union	38
3. Bennett	33
4. SHAW	33
5. St. Augustine	19

Average - $61
Shaw 1941-42 - $29

COMMENT

Aside from Talladega Shaw's endowment seem to rank with the other colleges. All of them, however, would be justified in asking for further endowment.

GIFT INCOME PER STUDENT (Page 85)

Below is a table in which we compare the gift income per student for Shaw with that of the other four colleges.

1. Talladega	$214
2. St. Augustine	146
3. Bennett	96
4. SHAW	14
5. Virginia Union	12

Average - $96
Shaw 1941-42 - $40

COMMENT

In the above ta ble Shaw appears in a low place. Its gifts have been steadily increasing, however, and in 1941-42 the $14 per student had been increased to $40 per student. This sum is more like what the gift income should be.

EDUCATIONAL EXPENSE (Page 87)

There is a chart showing the course of the various parts of the educational expense. The outstanding line on this chart is the one for Maintenance and Operation. As we understand it, a great deal of this part of the expense was really for replacement and is not as much of an increase for real operation and maintenance as it might appear.

Another chart shows the distribution of the educational expense as follows:

Instruction	57.7%
Adminstration	22.9%
Operation and Maintenance	16.3%
Library	3.1%

This distribution is about normal.

TOTAL EDUCATIONAL EXPENSE PER STUDENT (Page 90)

The table below compares the five colleges on the basis of their total educational expense per student.

1. Talladega	$433
2. St. Augustine	270
3. Bennett	248
4. SHAW	187
5. Virginia Union	143

Average - $256
Shaw 1941-42 - $219

COMMENT - In the above table Shaw stands fourth. Incidentally, in 1941-42 this amount had been increased to $219 per student. This sum is more in keeping with what it should be.

ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSE PER STUDENT (Page 92)

Below is a table showing the administrative expense per student for the five comparative colleges.

1. Talladega	$67.47
2. St. Augustine	53.85
3. Bennett	43.58
4. SHAW	40.81
5. Virginia Union	26.13

Average - $46.37
Shaw 1941-42 - $52

COMMENT - The above expenditure by Shaw is just about the level of the average small college expenditure.

INSTRUCTIONAL EXPENSE PER STUDENT (Page 94)

The instructional expense per student of the five colleges is compared in the table below.

1. Talladega	$246.21
2. Bennett	125.39
3. SHAW	114.15
4. St. Augustine	104.54
5. Virginia Union	91.75

Average - $137.01
Shaw 1941-42 - $127

COMMENT - Shaw here stands at the middle of the list in names, but grouped with the middle three as far as its actual spending is concerned. Even at $114 per student it is considerably below the level of instructional expense over the country.

LIBRARY EXPENSE PER STUDENT (Page 96)

The table below compares Shaw with the four colleges as to their library expense per student.

1. Talladega	$19.52
2. Virginia Union	9.57
3. SHAW	6.85
4. Bennett	5.06
5. St. Augustine	4.29

Average - $9.06
Shaw 1941-42 - $7

COMMENT - Here the college stands at the middle of the list and is spending considerably less than the standard amount.

MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION EXPENSE PER STUDENT (Page 98)

The maintenance and operation expense per student for the five colleges is compared in the table below.

1. St. Augustine	$104.61
2. Talladega	100.21
3. Bennett	74.11
4. SHAW	25.30
5. Virginia Union	15.56

Average - $63.96

Shaw 1941-42 - $36

COMMENT

Here the college is spending considerably less than what is thought standard for this purpose. In 1941-42 it spent $36 per student which is about the standard per student expense for this purpose.

HOLD DEDICATION OF NEW THEATRE

Outdoor Playhouse Formally Opened Last Night at Campbell College

By LUCY M. COBB.

Buie's Creek, Oct. 16.—That a prophet is not without honor in his own country was proved here tonight when Buie's Creek community and Campbell College paid tribute to Paul Green, internationally known playwright and an alumnus of Campbell College, who was honored by the formal opening and dedication of the new outdoor theatre named for him.

Mr. Green, always a loyal alumnus, was the chief inspiration and an actual laborer in the construction of the beautiful theatre. His kinsfolk and former neighbors welcomed him home again tonight when his comedy, "The Man Who Died at Twelve O'clock," was presented by the Shaw University Players, under direction of Mrs. Loretta Carroll Bailey of the Carolina Playmakers.

Preceding the opening of the theatre President Lester Campbell and the college faculty entertained visiting celebrities and home folk at a five-course dinner in the college dining hall.

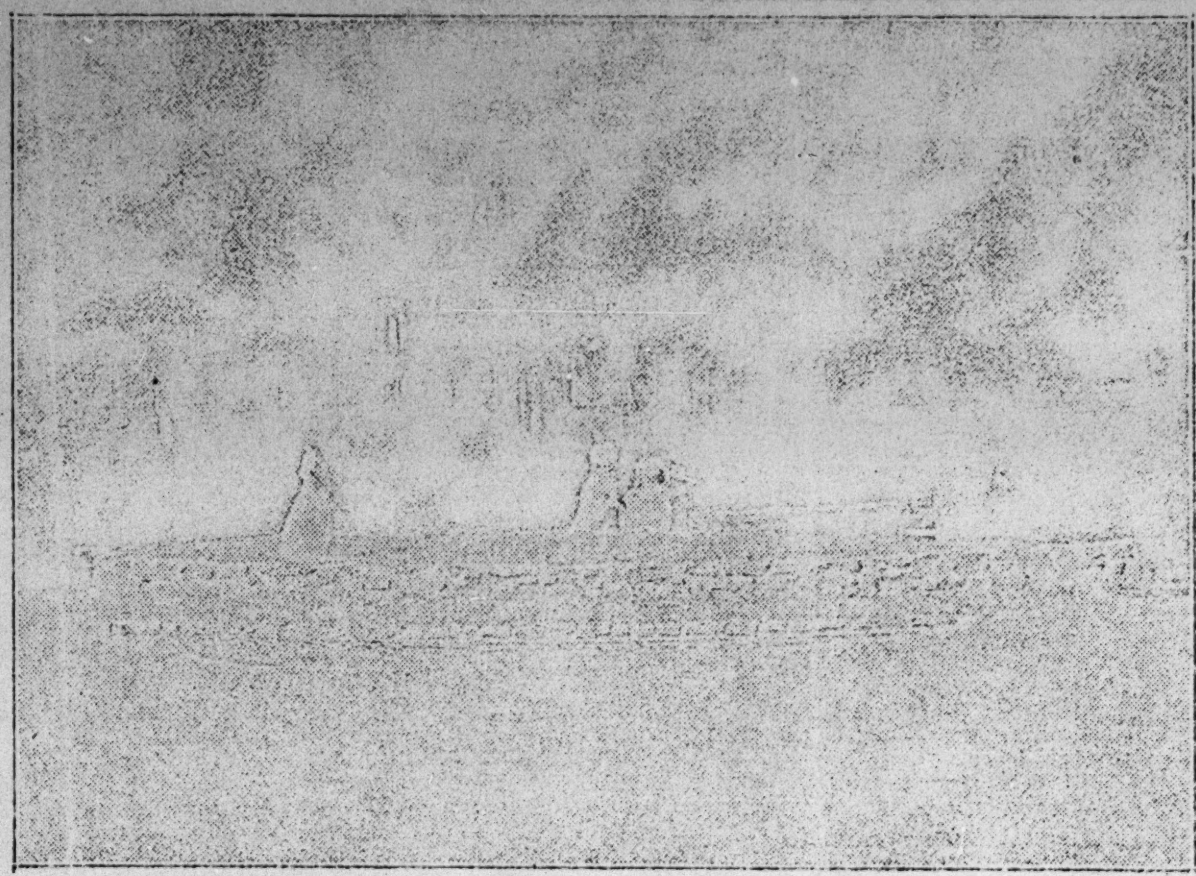
Tonight's play is the first of a number that will be given from time to time by Miss Estelle Burt, drama director at Campbell.

Prominent among the visitors were President and Mrs. Frank Graham of the University; Editor and Mrs. Jonathan Daniels of The Raleigh News and Observer; Mr. and Mrs. Phillips Russell, Mr. and Mrs. H. R. Totten, Dr. and Mrs. Glenn Hayden, Dr. F. H. Koch, all ofChapel Hill; and Mr. and Mrs. E. H. Paget, State College and Leroy Martin, secretary of the State School Commission, Raleigh. Greetings were brought by many other guests.

The guests returned to the theatre under the trees where the dedicatory service took place with President Campbell presiding. "In behalf of the faculty, students and trustees of Campbell College," he began, "and the Creator of a beautiful world, we dedicate this theatre to the glory of God and the service of man. We are grateful to many kind friends who have helped us with this undertaking. In the spirit of humility we say that wherever we go we find Campbell College sons and daughters doing their part in the world. It is fitting that we name this theatre for Paul Green who, with others, has won the plaudits of men."

President Campbell then introduced Prof. H. F. Page, Paul Green's teacher when he was a student at Buie's Creek Academy. Mr. Green considers Mr. Page the first inspiration of his work. In appreciation of this, he dedicated his only novel,

CAMPBELL COLLEGE DEDICATES PLAY HOUSE.



Pictured above is the Paul Green outdoor theatre dedicated last night at Campbell College, Buie's Creek. Mr. Green, internationally known playwright, is an alumnus of Campbell.

work in folk lore, Mr. Page said that Frank Dobie, Texas folk-lorist, says "Texas collects folk lore, North Carolina uses it."

Dr. Koch Speaks.

Following Mr. Page was Professor Frederick H. Koch, Kenan professor of dramatic literature, at the University of North Carolina, in whose classes Paul Green did his first dramatic work. "I feel that we are to be congratulated, not as individuals but as a neighborhood," Dr. Koch began, "when we see this beautiful theater of nature dedicated to Paul Green, for Paul Green like John Henry of the ballads is a 'natural' man. Mr. Green has done two things: found the Negro artistic material and released the genius of the Negro theater which resulted in many plays dealing with Negro life which followed Paul Green's "In Abraham's Bosom." He has shown the Negro his own artistic possibilities. Many Negroes have expressed their racial life because of Paul Green." The professor classed Paul Green along with Sophocles and Shakespeare as writers expressing the real life of a people.

President Frank Graham congratulated Campbell College on its fine record of the past and spoke of the many links that bind it to the University of North Carolina. He referred to the many debates in the Dialectic and Philanthropic society halls at the university when men from old Buie's Creek Academy proved their forensic ability, and then of the chief link which binds the two institutions, Paul Green himself. "In the plays of Paul Green we are witnesses that North Caroline does not have to go to Broadway, but Broadway comes to North Carolina. When Paul Green won the Pulitzer prize in 1927, he didn't go to New York to receive it; New York came to Paul Green to give it to him."

Green Gets Ovation.

Mr. Green received a long ovation when he stepped out on the theater stage. "I want in all humility, gratitude, and appreciation that cannot be expressed, except in a better continuance of what I have already started, to thank you for all the honors you are bestowing on me tonight," he said. "I wish I could leave a thought with you, but that's a risky thing unless you can stay with it long enough to follow it up. I wish you would have as an ideal the preserving of the beautiful things in nature. I am constrained to say this under these trees, these stars, this sky."

Under the direction of Lamar Stringfield, the North Carolina Little Symphony Orchestra played two groups of numbers, among which were "Tread the Green Grass," from Green's folk fantasy, "Cripple Creek" from Stringfield's "Southern Mountains" suite, and Vardell's "Old Joe Clark Steps Out."

The Campbell College male quartet sang ballads, and the Carolina Country Dancers directed by Richard Chase of Chapel Hill, demonstrated folk dances.

"The Man Who Died at Twelve o'Clock" brought uproarious applause from a packed auditorium of about fifteen hundred.

How's This.

Chicago, Oct. 16.—(UP)—Miss Helen Urbano and Kenneth Watson are to be married on roller skates. Miss Urbano works in a hat shop.

HOLD DEDICATION OF NEW THEATRE

Outdoor Playhouse Formally Opened Last Night at Campbell College

By LUCY M. COBB.

Buie's Creek, Oct. 16.—That a prophet is not without honor in his own country was proved here tonight when Buie's Creek community and Campbell College paid tribute to Paul Green, internationally known playwright and an alumnus of Campbell College, who was honored by the formal opening and dedication of the new outdoor theatre named for him.

Mr. Green, always a loyal alumnus, was the chief inspiration and an actual laborer in the construction of the beautiful theatre. His kinsfolk and former neighbors welcomed him home again tonight when his comedy, "The Man Who Died at Twelve O'clock," was presented by the Shaw University Players, under direction of Mrs. Loretta Carroll Bailey of the Carolina Playmakers.

Preceding the opening of the theatre President Lester Campbell and the college faculty entertained visiting celebrities and home folk at a five-course dinner in the college dining hall.

Tonight's play is the first of a number that will be given from time to time by Miss Estelle Burt, drama director at Campbell.

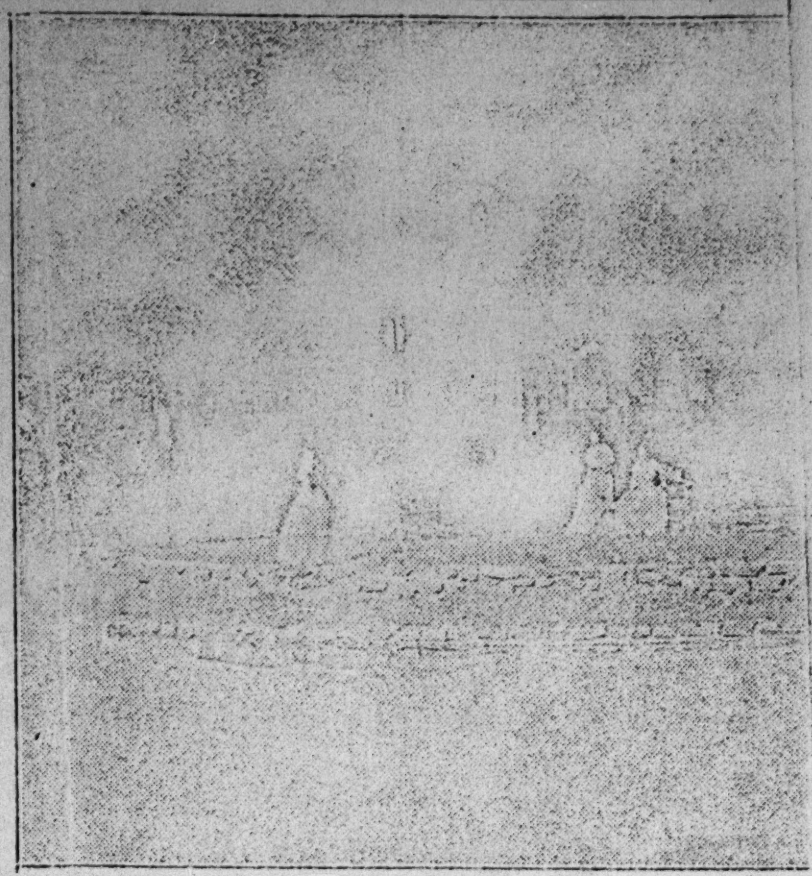
Prominent among the visitors were President and Mrs. Frank Graham of the University; Editor and Mrs. Jonathan Daniels of The Raleigh News and Observer; Mr. and Mrs. Phillips Russell, Mr. and Mrs. H. R. Totten, Dr. and Mrs. Glenn Hayden, Dr. F. H. Koch, all ofChapel Hill; and Mr. and Mrs. E. H. Paget, State College and Leroy Martin, secretary of the State School Commission, Raleigh. Greetings were brought by many other guests.

The guests returned to the theatre under the trees where the dedicatory service took place with President Campbell presiding. "In behalf of the factulty, students and trustees of Campbell College," he began, "and the Creator of a beautiful world, we dedicate this theatre to the glory of God and the service of man. We are grateful to many kind friends who have helped us with this undertaking. In the spirit of humility we say that wherever we go we find Campbell College sons and daughters doing their part in the world. It is fitting that we name this theatre for Paul Green who, with others, has won the plaudits of men."

President Campbell then introduced Prof. H. F. Page, Paul Green's teacher when he was a student at Buie's Creek Academy. Mr. Green considers Mr. Page the first inspiration of his work. In appreciation of this, he dedicated his only novel, "The Laughing Pioneer," to Mr. Page. In referring to Mr. Green's work in folk lore, Mr. Page said that Frank Dobie, Texas folk-lorist, says "Texas collects folk lore, North Carolina uses it."

Dr. Koch Speaks.

CAMPBELL COLLEGE DEDICATE



Pictured above is the Paul Green outdoor theatre dedicated last nigh Mr. Green, internationally known playwright, is an alumnus of Campbel

The News and Observer
"THE OLD RELIABLE"
Published Every Day In The Year By
THE NEWS AND OBSERVER
PUBLISHING COMPANY
Josephus Daniels, President.

Member of The Associated Press
The Associated Press is exclusively entitled to the use for publication of all the news dispatches credited to it or not otherwise in this paper and also the local news published herein. All rights of republication of special dispatches herein are also reserved.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICES.
Payable In Advance

By Mail in Carolinas and Virginia:

Daily and Sunday		Daily Only	
One Year	$8.00	One Year	$6.00
One Month	.75	One Month	.55

Sunday Only—(By Mail)

One Year	$2.50	Six Months	$1.25

By City Carrier:

Daily and Sunday.		One Week	.20

By Mail Outside Carolinas and Virginia:

Daily and Sunday		Daily Only	
One Year	$9.00	One Year	$7.00

Sunday Only—(By Mail)

One Year	$3.50	Six Months	$2.00

National Advertising Representative
THE BRANHAM COMPANY
Chicago, New York, Dallas, Atlanta, St. Louis, Kansas City, Detroit, San Francisco Los Angeles

Entered at the Postoffice at Raleigh, North Carolina as Second Class Matter.

The Play At Buie's Creek

If, when Paul Green was born in 1894 in Lillington, a Baptist college had stepped forward with the announcement that it was dedicating a theatre to play-acting, there is no telling the dimensions of the shock which would have stirred good Baptists from one end of this State to another. But last night in Buie's Creek when Campbell College dedicated the Paul Green Theatre, there was no feeling but approbation for the compliment paid a playwright who has won honor for his college and his State.

Our good Protestant forebears among the Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians and other denominations came sometimes perilously close to mistaking pleasure for sin, to regarding creation as prevarication. Some even were unable to see any difference between art and artifice. Novel reading and theatre-going were widely regarded as alluring means by which the sly old Devil began the hooking of his claws into the human hide.

There may remain some who will see, in this dedication of a theatre in a Baptist college, a new departure from an upright past. There will

The Associated Press is exclusively entitled to the use for publication of all the news dispatches credited to it or not otherwise in this paper and also the local news published herein. All rights of republication of special dispatches herein are also reserved.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICES.
Payable In Advance.

By Mail in Carolinas and Virginia:

Daily and Sunday		Daily Only	
One Year	$8.00	On Year	$6.00
One Month	.75	One Month ..	.55

Sunday Only—(By Mail)

One Year	$2.50	Six Months	$1.25

By City Carrier:

Daily and Sunday. One Week . .20

By Mail Outside Carolinas and Virginia:

Daily and Sunday		Daily Only	
One Year	$9.00	One Year	$7.00

Sunday Only—(By Mail)

One Year	$3.50	Six Months	$2.00

National Advertising Representative
THE BRANHAM COMPANY
Chicago, New York, Dallas, Atlanta, St. Louis, Kansas City, Detroit, San Francisco Los Angeles

Entered at the Postoffice at Raleigh, North Carolina as Second Class Matter.

The Play At Buie's Creek

If, when Paul Green was born in 1894 in Lillington, a Baptist college had stepped forward with the announcement that it was dedicating a theatre to play-acting, there is no telling the dimensions of the shock which would have stirred good Baptists from one end of this State to another. But last night in Buie's Creek when Campbell College dedicated the Paul Green Theatre, there was no feeling but approbation for the compliment paid a playwright who has won honor for his college and his State.

Our good Protestant forebears among the Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians and other denominations came sometimes perilously close to mistaking pleasure for sin, to regarding creation as prevarication. Some even were unable to see any difference between art and artifice. Novel reading and theatre-going were widely regarded as alluring means by which the sly old Devil began the hooking of his claws into the human hide.

There may remain some who will see, in this dedication of a theatre in a Baptist college, a new departure from an upright past. There will be many more who, more wisely, will see in the ceremony a new evidence of a richer and broader life for the people of the State and of an appreciation for the best in a new, free culture of our own making. The will and the ability to create beauty and truth in a book or on a stage, far from being an evidence of decadence, is sign of a people stirring out of barrenness into life. This will be a better and finer State if from the new stage at Buie's Creek come other young men and women like Paul Green sensitive to the beauty and drama of an awakening people.

SHAW EXERCISES MADE A REVIVAL

More Than $15,000 Raised In Half Hour For New Building Fund

CLASS OF FOURTEEN ARE GIVEN DIPLOMAS

Rev. Dr. Lawson Delivers Annual Address; Senior Orations Were of Excellent Order; Then Meeting Turned Over To Doctor and Undertaker and Money Raised

After the commencement exercises at Shaw University had progressed past the point of senior orations, and the annual address yesterday morning and diplomas had been put into the hands of the 14 members of the senior class, the meeting was transformed into a "revival" and before it ended an hour later, $15,000 had been subscribed toward a fund of $50,000 to build a gymnasium and residences for members of the faculty.

Perhaps no more unique method of appeal was ever presented to an audience here, and none more effective. The president of the institution turned things over to Dr. J. O. Plummer, well known negro physician of Raleigh, and to C. E. Lightner, a well known negro undertaker, and between them, with genial threats that one or the other would get the backward members of the audience, received subscriptions as fast as two secretaries could write them down.

The exercises began at 10 o'clock with the processional, the entire student body and faculty marching into the chapel with the school band leading the march. President Peacock, and the orator of the day, Rev. Albert G. Lawson, D. D., of New York, headed the procession, followed by the faculty and members of the graduating class. Musical numbers, the senior orations, the address and the presentation of diplomas and distinctions made up the program until Dr. Plummer took it over. Altogether the exercises were of high merit, and interesting throughout.

One Woman Graduate.

Four orations were delivered by members of the class, all of them of a very high degree of merit, and reflecting a most worthy spirit. In the entire program there was no word that might be interpreted as controversial. "No Life Without Service" was the subject of Alice Mary Baxter, the only woman member of the class to speak. Other subjects were: "Chemistry in the Late War," Noah E. McMurren; "Modern Influences: Their problems," Gillis E. Cheek; and "Man's Dominion," John H. Herbert.

The speaker was introduced by Dr. Peacock, as one of the ranking members of the Baptist Publications society, and a man who took a profound interest in the education of the negro. Dr. Lawson spoke very briefly, and very simply, appealing to his hearers to go back to their home towns and take with them something of the spirit that they have cought from the university, taking a right view of humanity, and to spread the doctrine of sane thinking and sane living among their people. He took for his theme a proverb of his own invention, "You must be what you would have others to become."

Dr Lawson has the appearance of what most southerners have been taught to believe a New England clergyman is like. Somewhat beyond the middle of life, with whiskers that cover only the chin, keen blue eyes with a twinkle in them, and a shrewd humor that his hearers found most engaging. He spoke without any attempt at oratory, and disclaimed any intent to thrill. But at that he left with his audience an impression of kindly humanity that will no doubt be lasting.

Degrees Awarded.

Degrees were awarded as follows by Dr. Peacock: bachelor of arts, Alice Mary Baxter and Gillis E. Cheek; bachelor of science, Thomas E. Cox, James T. Edwards, Dennis Wilson Graham, E. J. Gregg, Noah E. McMurren, Samuel E. Moore, Elias B. Thompson, and Solomon Walthall; bachelor of theology, John H. Herbert, Charles Z. Parker, and Charles E. Staton. The degree of doctor of divinity was conferred upon Rev. J. C. Love, Monticlaire, N. J., and Rev. R. L. Holley, of New York. The degree of master of arts was conferred upon Charlotte Murray, dean of women at Shaw.

Then the meeting was turned over to the two men who raised the money. Dr. Potter asked all alumni and friends of the university to stand up and when they stood up, very few of them were allowed to sit down again until they had contributed. Dr. Potter's methods were irresistible, and the entire audience rocked with gales of merriment as he went about obtaining money. Net even the two newly made doctors of divinity escaped him, but contributed $200 each.

In closing the entire student body sang the Negro National anthem, rendering with a wonderful effect that was a revelation to those who had never heard it.

JOS

1925

SHAW ANNOUNCES BIG ENDOWMENT

President Peacock Reports Addition of $300,000 at Commencement Exercises

FIRST NEGRO COLLEGE TO BE RATED CLASS "A"

Recognition By State Department of Education Termed Biggest Achievement of Year; Thirteen Receive Diplomas; Dr. George Lee White Is Speaker

Announcement by President J. L. Peacock that the institution is the first negro college in the State to be given "A" classification by the State Department of Education, that the endowment has been increased from $54,700 to $354,700, that $90,000 has been secured for a new science building and that a new athletic field will be built at once by the alumni, featured commencement exercises at Shaw University yesterday.

The commencement address was delivered by Dr. George Lee White, executive secretary of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, which supports the university, degrees were delivered to thirteen graduates and Richard Lawson Pyler, for 25 years pastor of the Mt. Zion Baptist church at Winston-Salem, was awarded the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity. Three of the graduates delivered commencement orations and the exercises were featured, as are all Shaw commencements, by the quality of the singing. The commencement proper was preceded by an impressive processional and was followed by an alumni luncheon.

President Peacock rated the classification given the institution by the State Department of Education as the biggtst achievement of the year. As a consequence of that rating the graduates of Shaw will receive certificates entitling them to teach without question in any negro high school in the State. The six recipients of the degree of bachelor of arts and one of those receiving the bachelor of science degree were awarded the certificates yesterday.

Dr. Peacock stated that the institution was able to meet all of the requirements of the Department of Education except that relating to endowment and friends of the institution removed this handicap. The General Education Board of New York, which has long been a benefactor of the college gave $200,000 and $100,000 was furnished by the American Baptist Home Mission Society. The General Education Board has also just agreed to furnish the $90,000 necessary for the new science building.

The alumni association of the institution has recently taken on new life and has undertaken to build a badly needed new athletic field.

The Negro North Carolina Baptist convention yesterday made its annual gift of $5,000 through President Bullock and Treasurer Moore and it was announced that hereafter the gift will be made on Alumni Day, which is observed December 1. The fourth Sunday in September will be observed as "Shaw Day" in each negro Baptist church in the State.

"Jesus, the Light of the World," was the subject of Dr. White, who is a former president of Colby College. The speaker delivered his message quietly and in plain terms but with great earnestness and effectiveness.

He chose as his illustration the manufacture of gas for another kind of light from coal tar. He likened dyes, medicines and saccharine, the extremely important by products of coal tar to greater liberty of women, purity of government, freedom of slaves, philanthropies and education, all of which he declared are as surely related to Christianity as are the by-products of coal tar to the manufacture of gas.

Dr. White carried the analogy further and declared that despite the close connection the relationship is often lost sight of in both cases.

"Womankind has greatly advanced although woman is but now on the threshold of her kingdom and those concerned with that advance sometimes lose sight of what they owe to Christianity just as those who make analine dyes do not think of the manufacture of gas to which they owe their material," he declared.

"But if you were to close all the gas plants in the world there would be no more analine dyes, no more of these valuable medicines and no more saccharine and if you were to stop preaching Christianity all the schools would close within a generation, women would lose their newly gained rights, there would be no more purity of government, no more philanthropy and civilization would go back, back along the thorny path which it has come until our cities would once more become jungles," he declared.

"Just in the proportion that you receive into your hearts Christ as the light of the world, will you be able to reflect those things that are the bases of our civilization," he told the graduates.

"Admit Christ into your hearts, submit your wills to Christ, commit your lives to Him and transmit the full light of the gospel," was Dr. White's summary of the Christian obligation.

Those who yesterday received the degree of bachelor of arts were: Lula B. Corbin, Minnie B. Davis, Velmon J. Eaton, Edna C. Harris and Samuel F. Lewis, President Peacock walking down to tender the diploma to the last named, who is a cripple.

The degree of bachelor of science was conferred upon the following: W. Lionel Cook, Elisha H. Edmondson, Ralph W. itchell, J. Frank Mowery, Ulysses G. S. Thompson and Russell A. Williams.

Hettie A. Hunter and Emma G. Patterson were recipients of missionary training certificates.

Four prizes were awarded to members of the freshman class as follows: Highest standing in class, Minnie E. Kerr; prize in English, Ruth Gordon; prize in mathematics, Essie N. Jones.

(over)

MONEY WELL INVESTED.

The announcement that the endowment of Shaw University had been increased from $54,700 to $354,700 by the General Education Board and the Baptist Home Mission Society is a matter for congratulation. It also gets $90,000 for a new science building. Shaw is one of the oldest negro colleges in the South. Shortly after the war it was opened by the late Dr. Tupper, a Baptist minister from Massachusetts, in a small building in the southeastern part of Raleigh. Later, Mr. Shaw, of Boston, who had made money in the shoe business, gave a sum of money that enabled Dr. Tupper to buy the Barringer place of a whole square on South street. The earlier building was erected of brick made on the place by the students.

In all these years Shaw has stood for the best advancement of the colored race. Its students have gone into medicine, law, the ministry, teaching and all vocations. They have been well trained, with emphasis on faith in the Christian religion and duty to the untrained of the race. They live in harmony and friendship with their white neighbors and have done much to strengthen the good feeling between white and colored in North Carolina which is so marked. The secret? It was in this sentence from the baccalaureate sermon by Dr. White: "Just in the proportion that you receive into your hearts Christ as the light of the world, will you be able to reflect those things that are the basis of our civilization." And he added this weighty observation:

> If you were to stop preaching Christianity all the schools would close within a generation, women would lose their newly gained rights, there would be no more purity of government, no more philanthropy and civilization would go back, back along the thorny path which it has come until our cities would once more become jungles.

President Peacock, who has shown wisdom and judgment in the conduct of Shaw, is to be congratulated upon this new recognition of its worth by the great educational organizations. He has won a high place in Raleigh and its people rejoice in the assured future usefulness of Shaw.

(over)

MONEY WELL INVESTED.

The announcement that the endowment of Shaw University had been increased from $54,700 to $354,700 by the General Education Board and the Baptist Home Mission Society is a matter for congratulation. It also gets $90,000 for a new science building. Shaw is one of the oldest negro colleges in the South. Shortly after the war it was opened by the late Dr. Tupper, a Baptist minister from Massachusetts, in a small building in the southeastern part of Raleigh. Later, Mr. Shaw, of Boston, who had made money in the shoe business, gave a sum of money that enabled Dr. Tupper to buy the Barringer place of a whole square on South street. The earlier building was erected of brick made on the place by the students.

In all these years Shaw has stood for the best advancement of the colored race. Its students have gone into medicine, law, the ministry, teaching and all vocations. They have been well trained, with emphasis on faith in the Christian religion and duty to the untrained of the race. They live in harmony and friendship with their white neighbors and have done much to strengthen the good feeling between white and colored in North Carolina which is so marked. The secret? It was in this sentence from the baccalaureate sermon by Dr. White: "Just in the proportion that you receive into your hearts Christ as the light of the world, will you be able to reflect those things that are the basis of our civilization." And he added this weighty observation:

> If you were to stop preaching Christianity all the schools would close within a generation, women would lose their newly gained rights, there would be no more purity of government, no more philanthropy and civilization would go back, back along the thorny path which it has come until our cities would once more become jungles.

President Peacock, who has shown wisdom and judgment in the conduct of Shaw, is to be congratulated upon this new recognition of its worth by the great educational organizations. He has won a high place in Raleigh and its people rejoice in the assured future usefulness of Shaw.

(over)

MONEY WELL INVESTED.

The announcement that the endowment of Shaw University had been increased from $54,-700 to $354,700 by the General Education Board and the Baptist Home Mission Society is a matter for congratulation. It also gets $90,000 for a new science building. Shaw is one of the oldest negro colleges in the South. Shortly after the war it was opened by the late Dr. Tupper, a Baptist minister from Massachusetts, in a small building in the south-eastern part of Raleigh. Later, Mr. Shaw, of Boston, who had made money in the shoe business, gave a sum of money that enabled Dr. Tupper to buy the Barringer place of a whole square on South street. The earlier building was erected of brick made on the place by the students.

In all these years Shaw has stood for the best advancement of the colored race. Its students have gone into medicine, law, the ministry, teaching and all vocations. They have been well trained, with emphasis on faith in the Christian religion and duty to the untrained of the race. They live in harmony and friendship with their white neighbors and have done much to strengthen the good feeling between white and colored in North Carolina which is so marked. The secret? It was in this sentence from the baccalaureate sermon by Dr. White: "Just in the proportion that you receive into your hearts Christ as the light of the world, will you be able to reflect those things that are the basis of our civilization." And he added this weighty observation:

> If you were to stop preaching Christianity all the schools would close within a generation, women would lose their newly gained rights, there would be no more purity of government, no more philanthropy and civilization would go back, back along the thorny path which it has come until our cities would once more become jungles.

President Peacock, who has shown wisdom and judgment in the conduct of Shaw, is to be congratulated upon this new recognition of its worth by the great educational organizations. He has won a high place in Raleigh and its people rejoice in the assured future usefulness of Shaw.

(over)

MONEY WELL INVESTED.

The announcement that the endowment of Shaw University had been increased from $54,-700 to $354,700 by the General Education Board and the Baptist Home Mission Society is a matter for congratulation. It also gets $90,000 for a new science building. Shaw is one of the oldest negro colleges in the South. Shortly after the war it was opened by the late Dr. Tupper, a Baptist minister from Massachusetts, in a small building in the southeastern part of Raleigh. Later, Mr. Shaw, of Boston, who had made money in the shoe business, gave a sum of money that enabled Dr. Tupper to buy the Barringer place of a whole square on South street. The earlier building was erected of brick made on the place by the students.

In all these years Shaw has stood for the best advancement of the colored race. Its students have gone into medicine, law, the ministry, teaching and all vocations. They have been well trained, with emphasis on faith in the Christian religion and duty to the untrained of the race. They live in harmony and friendship with their white neighbors and have done much to strengthen the good feeling between white and colored in North Carolina which is so marked. The secret? It was in this sentence from the baccalaureate sermon by Dr. White: "Just in the proportion that you receive into your hearts Christ as the light of the world, will you be able to reflect those things that are the basis of our civilization." And he added this weighty observation:

> If you were to stop preaching Christianity all the schools would close within a generation, women would lose their newly gained rights, there would be no more purity of government, no more philanthropy and civilization would go back, back along the thorny path which it has come until our cities would once more become jungles.

President Peacock, who has shown wisdom and judgment in the conduct of Shaw, is to be congratulated upon this new recognition of its worth by the great educational organizations. He has won a high place in Raleigh and its people rejoice in the assured future usefulness of Shaw.

(over)

MONEY WELL INVESTED.

The announcement that the endowment of Shaw University had been increased from $54,700 to $354,700 by the General Education Board and the Baptist Home Mission Society is a matter for congratulation. It also gets $90,000 for a new science building. Shaw is one of the oldest negro colleges in the South. Shortly after the war it was opened by the late Dr. Tupper, a Baptist minister from Massachusetts, in a small building in the southeastern part of Raleigh. Later, Mr. Shaw, of Boston, who had made money in the shoe business, gave a sum of money that enabled Dr. Tupper to buy the Barringer place of a whole square on South street. The earlier building was erected of brick made on the place by the students.

In all these years Shaw has stood for the best advancement of the colored race. Its students have gone into medicine, law, the ministry, teaching and all vocations. They have been well trained, with emphasis on faith in the Christian religion and duty to the untrained of the race. They live in harmony and friendship with their white neighbors and have done much to strengthen the good feeling between white and colored in North Carolina which is so marked. The secret? It was in this sentence from the baccalaureate sermon by Dr. White: "Just in the proportion that you receive into your hearts Christ as the light of the world, will you be able to reflect those things that are the basis of our civilization." And he added this weighty observation:

> If you were to stop preaching Christianity all the schools would close within a generation, women would lose their newly gained rights, there would be no more purity of government, no more philanthropy and civilization would go back, back along the thorny path which it has come until our cities would once more become jungles.

President Peacock, who has shown wisdom and judgment in the conduct of Shaw, is to be congratulated upon this new recognition of its worth by the great educational organizations. He has won a high place in Raleigh and its people rejoice in the assured future usefulness of Shaw.

(over)

FORM 624

OCT 1 6 1934

DHS		RHS

NC-15

October 11, 1934

Dear Mr. Koch:

In talking with Mrs. Bailey today I got some confirmation for the impression which her recent report had given me that the work she is doing at Shaw is making such inroads on her time as to interfere with her own writing. I'm sure you will agree with me that this is unfortunate. The primary purpose of her appointment, as I understood it, was to give her a chance to develop the talent her earlier writing had shown. Provision was also made for her to continue the work she had begun at Shaw. But the hope was that she would still have time enough to take full advantage of the opportunity the fellowship afforded to get on with her own work.

From what Mrs. Bailey tells me, it seems that she has been to some extent the victim of over-conscientiousness. Seeing the possibilities of developing dramatics at Shaw, she naturally finds it hard to restrict what she is doing there. Yet at the same time it seems clear that she would welcome any arrangement which could leave her freer for the work she is doing with you.

Since my original interest in what she was accomplishing at Shaw is perhaps in some measure responsible for the situation which has arisen, it seems only proper that I should do what I can to remedy it. One possibility is that some provision should be made to give Mrs. Bailey assistance in her work at Shaw, at

least through this autumn when she will be busy with the revision of Strike Song and getting a start on the play you hope to produce in the course of the year. As you know, the Board has been able recently to consider making modest grants to Negro institutions for similar purposes. If after talking with Mrs. Bailey you and she think that by means of such a grant someone might be found (a Negro possibly) who could take over at Shaw a part of the responsibility that now rests with Mrs. Bailey, I should be glad to take up here the question of what provision could be made.

When you and Mrs. Bailey have had a chance to talk the matter over, perhaps you would let me know what the outcome is. If it seems best I should be quite willing to write President Nelson. Probably that would be advisable eventually in any case, since a grant of this sort would presumably be made directly to his University. I understand, however, from what Mrs. Bailey said that you and she might well feel it preferable for her to broach the matter informally with President Nelson first.

I also suggested to Mrs. Bailey that between now and the time when she may have to come to New York again later in the autumn, she discuss with you what bearing her visit here would have on the program of work she is undertaking under the terms of her fellowship appointment. These terms included provision for necessary travel, as I think our Secretary's letter of notification indicated. A detailed statement of what she would gain from this second visit would give us the means of deciding whether or not the expense involved came under that heading.

Mrs. Bailey's report of her work with the Negro dramatic groups was certainly most interesting. I can well understand the fascination that this work must have for her. She certainly is to be complimented on what she is accomplishing. I shall hope some time during the year to have a chance to see it at first hand, and at the same time to give myself the pleasure of another visit at Chapel Hill. When the chance comes I shall surely make the most of it.

In the meantime, my best greetings to you all.

Yours sincerely,

JOHN MARSHALL

Professor Frederick H. Koch
The Carolina Playmakers
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

JM:HR

INTERVIEWS: JM JUL 29 1937 NC 15

October 11, 1934

Mrs. Loretto C. Bailey (GEB fellow) - Mrs. B was called to New York by the Theatre Union to discuss the possibility of revising her play, Strike Song, to adapt it for presentation by the Union. She is meeting the expense involved from her own resources.

In response to inquiry, Mrs. B acknowledged that the direction of dramatic work at Shaw University is requiring more time than she had anticipated. In consequence, she is finding less chance for her own work than she had hoped to have.

It was emphasized that the primary purpose of her appointment was to provide an opportunity for her to continue her writing, and that she is under no obligation so far as the GEB is concerned, to go further with activities at Shaw than she feels in her best interests. Since Mrs. B is now responsible for the course in dramatics which Shaw is offering this year, it was agreed that she might best be relieved through some provision for obtaining the services of a competent assistant, who at least might take over a part of Mrs. B's teaching during the remainder of the present calendar year when she most needs to be free for her own work; JM is to confirm this understanding by writing to Professor Koch to ask him to assist Mrs. B in making the necessary arrangements. Later, if it proves advisable, JM will also write President Nelson of Shaw; but Mrs. B prefers to take up the matter with him first informally. It is understood that a small grant to Shaw may be involved. (JD had been previously consulted as to the possibility of considering a grant for staff.)

Mrs. B mentioned the practical experience to be gained by her being in New York during the period when Strike Song is cast and produced, if, as seems likely, it is accepted for production by the Theatre Union. It was agreed that she would discuss with Professor Koch the value which a period of study in New York would have for her work, and that she might in consequence, submit a detailed statement of what work she would undertake there with his approval, in order to provide the means of determining whether or not the expense involved could be covered under the terms of her appointment.

JM:HR

NOV - 2 1934

nc-15

October 22, 1934

Dear Mrs. Bailey:

Your letter of October 19 came while Mr. Marshall was away on a business trip. I know he will be interested to read about the possibilities for Negro drama in North Carolina.

Professor Koch wrote to Mr. Marshall about the question of a grant to Shaw University to assist you in your work there. Since Mr. Marshall was absent at that time, Mr. Stevens referred the matter to Mr. Jackson Davis of our Richmond office. You should hear before long whether a grant can be made for this purpose.

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

HAZEL RANAHAN

Secretary to Mr. Marshall

Mrs. Loretto Carroll Bailey
Box 414
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

~~H & R~~

Please send J D
quotation from
this letter, to
support idea regarding
center at Atlanta -
+ possibly too at
Fisk. HVR
Sent 10/16/34

NOV - 2 1934

NC-15

Chapel Hill, N. C. HUR 10/22/34
October 19, 1934.

	JM		JM	
	DHS		DHSR	

Memo of interview filed in Mrs. Bailey's folder - 400H

Mr. John Marshall,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Marshall,

You were very kind to give me so much time when I was in New York, and I greatly enjoyed luncheon with you and Mr. Stevens. With so much sympathetic attention I probably talked far too much. I came away with the very heartening conviction that you understand fully what I am trying to do, that you believe in it, and that you will help me -- as you have.

A fellowship like mine, you said, is an investment in a person. Your investment in me, as I see it, is a double one; investment in my ability to write and in my power at the moment to do something for the advancement of Negro drama in the state. If I have seemed to place too much emphasis on the Negro work, it is because I have by chance been put in a position which has great possibilities.

In the state this year, the Negroes know that there is a director of drama at Shaw, that there is an organized program there. As director, with a sympathetic Negro administration behind me, I have an opportunity to help organize and make firm the Negro College Dramatic Association begun last year (whose directors meet at Shaw next week). Already there is a large response to Shaw's plan for a Negro high school tournament this year. When I reached home I found a pile of letters from Negro directors, offering suggestions, expressing interest, asking for help. They seem to look to Shaw as a sort of center around which they can organize, and a source of experience upon which they can draw for help.

As you know, my chief interest is writing. I should be glad to do that alone, for I feel that it is the most important thing to me and the thing that I do best. But by chance I have been caught up in Dr. Nelson's program to advance drama at Shaw, and, through Shaw, over the state; and I feel that somehow the program which is begun should go on.

In order for it to go on, someone must head it, someone must continue the courses in the drama at Shaw, and someone also must do a good deal of such routine work as holding rehearsals and directors' meetings.

Mr. Parker of the extension division here cannot take over my responsibilities. (He has many of his own.) But he can help me out with mine. There is a young woman, Catherine Middleton, who has had four years at Shaw, a year at Howard, and is now taking one course at Shaw -- Mr. Pearson's course in stage designing. Now if it is possible for the Board to make a small grant directly to Shaw, Dr. Nelson will be able to pay from it Mr. Parker's travelling expenses when he helps me. Miss Middleton will, meanwhile, work with

me and by the end of this semester if she proves as capable as I believe she will, she can be given from this fund an assistantship through next semester. She will then take over part of the directing and assist with the college and high-school tournaments.

I do not want you to think of this as a relief measure for me; I want you to think of it as a chance to help the Negro drama in this state through Shaw University. I firmly believe that it is a place where a little money, even, will go a long way and have far-reaching results.

This arrangement will make it possible for me in an emergency to devote myself to Strike Song without stopping the work at Shaw, and for me to work more steadily on the play that I promised for the Playmakers this year. The alternative to the arrangement suggested above is the curtailment of all my activities at Shaw except the teaching this semester and the handling of the tournament next spring, to both of which I am obligated.

If I seem presumptuous in my suggestion, I hope you will forgive it on the score that I am very eager to do the playwriting that you are interested in and yet not betray the work at Shaw.

Yours sincerely,

Loretto Carroll Bailey

NC-15

NOV - 2 1934

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
CHAPEL HILL

HUR 10/22/34

THE CAROLINA PLAYMAKERS
FREDERICK H. KOCH, DIRECTOR

JM OCT 22 34 JMR

October 20, 1934

DHS DHS

Dear John Marshall:-

I have delayed acknowledging your good letter of October 11 until Mrs. Bailey and I could work out some way of lightening her responsibility at Shaw. I feel with you that she should be free to devote herself to the revision of Strike Song.

I think we have arrived at a solution of the problem which, I believe, will meet with your approval. As you suggested last spring, we have secured the services of John Parker for our field work in the drama, under the Rockefeller Grant. You will remember I wrote you about Mr. Parker's fine achievement in High Point last year in producing his own full-length Negro play, Itching Heel, with an all-Negro cast. During Mrs. Bailey's absence in New York Mr. Parker took over her work at Shaw, and we can arrange to have him take over the rehearsals at Shaw during the time she will be working intensively on the revision of Strike Song.

In this connection, I may say, that Mrs. Bailey has in mind as her assistant at Shaw, a Negro girl, Catherine Middleton, a graduate of Shaw, who has had a year of dramatic traning at Howard University. She feels that she might eventually be trained for the work there.

If the Board, as suggested in your letter, can make a modest grant to Shaw, such fund could be used in the next month or so to pay Mr. Parker's expenses, and be applied afterwards to Miss Middleton as assistant to Mrs. Bailey.

Mrs. Bailey has talked over the matter with President and Mrs. Nelson and they feel that some such arrangement would be satisfactory for them. I shall be glad to know what you think of this plan.

You will be interested in knowing that the dramatic outlook for the year is most promising. I am enclosing a program of the Directors Conference of our state-wide Carolina Dramatic Association, which begins tonight. We are anticipating a large and enthusiastic attendance. Also, you will be glad to know, I am sure, that Mr. Parker has made a fine beginning in the state work. He is meeting groups at Hemp and Fayetville regularly each week and is organizing groups at Candler, Raleigh and Durham.

We shall look forward to the pleasure of another visit from you and shall be glad to have you come down whenever you can.

My cordial greetings to Mrs. Stevens.

Yours cordially,

Frederick H. Koch

Kenan Professor of
Dramatic Literature

"Prof"!

Mr. John Marshall
Assistant Director of Education
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City, New York

NOV - 2 1934

STATE DRAMATIC CONFERENCE
and
SEMI-ANNUAL MEETING OF THE CAROLINA DRAMATIC ASSOCIATION

Chapel Hill, Oct. 19-20, 1934

Supper and Executive Session, 6:30 p.m. Friday
Graham Memorial Dining Room

President W. K. Morgan, Biltmore Junior College, presiding.
Business Session and general discussion of new problems and projects.

9:30 p.m. The Carolina Playmakers' rehearsal of Capek's "R. U. R.", under the direction of Samuel Selden.The Playmakers Theatre.

.....

Saturday Morning Session, 9:30
The Playmakers Theatre

Greetings: Frederick H. Koch, Director, The Carolina Playmakers.
Organization of the High School Dramatic Club and Its Activities:
John Parker, State Representative of the Bureau of Community Drama.
Organization and Suggestions for Community Theatres:
Walter Spearman, Charlotte Little Theatre, Charlotte.
Irene Fussler, Executive Secretary of the Bureau of Community Drama.
Dramatic Arts in the Program of Studies in the Secondary Schools:
W. K. Shaw, Broughton High School, Raleigh.
Sarah Faulkner, Southern Pines High School.
Nancy Devers, State Department of Public Instruction, Raleigh.
The Students Theatre in the Making:
Laura Plonk, School of Acting, Asheville.
W. K. Morgan, Biltmore Junior College, Asheville.
The Presentation of a New State Project in Historical Education:
C.P.Smith, Superintendent of Schools, Shelby.
Dramatization of Emergency Relief in Education:
Mary Dirnberger, East Carolina Teachers College, Greenville.
Our Plans for the Year: W. R. Taylor, Womens College of U.N.C.
Mrs. T.R.Everett, Seaboard; Florence Busby, Catawba College; Pearl Setzer, Lenoir-Rhyne College; Edwin C. Paget, State College of U.N.C.; Frank Webster, Southern Pines; Katherine Gaston, Lenoir.
Announcements:
Dates for the Spring Festival, rules and regulations governing the tournament, contests, production of original plays, dues, fees, classifications, costume rental service, etc.

2:00 p.m. Carolina-Kentucky Football Game.

.....

Saturday Evening, 8:00
Memorial Hall

"HEAVEN BOUND", a modern miracle play, presented by The Shelby Negro Players, under the direction of Violet Thomas. Directors will be guests of the Carolina Dramatic Association at this performance. Secure tickets from Mrs. Fussler or Mr. Parker on Saturday morning.

FORM 624

NOV - 2 1934

NC-15

JM		JM

October 22, 1934

Dear Mr. Koch:

Your letter of October 20 was received at the office during Mr. Marshall's absence on a trip through the Middle West. Mr. Stevens read your letter with interest, and has just written to Mr. Jackson Davis suggesting that he take care of the question of whether a grant can be made to Shaw University to provide assistance for Mrs. Bailey.

Let me take this opportunity to thank you for the article on Mrs. Bailey's Strike Song in New Theatre and for the clippings on the Paul Green Theatre. I know Mr. Marshall will be interested in seeing these on his return, and in learning of the work of the state-wide Carolina Dramatic Association.

Very truly yours,

HAZEL RANAHAN
Secretary to Mr. Marshall

Professor Frederick H. Koch
The Carolina Playmakers
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

OCT 24 1934

NC-15

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902
(INCORPORATED 1903)

NEW YORK

JACKSON DAVIS, ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR OF EDUCATION
WALTER B. HILL, FIELD ASSISTANT
804 GRACE-AMERICAN BUILDING
FOURTH AND GRACE STREETS, RICHMOND, VA.

October 23, 1934

DHS OCT 24 34

Mr. David H. Stevens
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

My dear Mr. Stevens:-

Mr. Davis was in the office this morning for a short time, and found your letter of the 22nd, regarding adjustment of the work of Mrs. Bailey at Shaw University. He asked me to write you that he is arranging for Mr. Hill to go by to confer with Professor Koch, Mr. Parker and President Nelson about the matter. He will find out just what amount is needed to provide the assistance Mrs. Bailey should have.

Very sincerely yours,

E. M. Williamson

W

FORM G24

NOV 27 1934

NOV - 2 1934

JM		JM

ne-15

October 22, 1934

Dear Jack:

Adjustment of the work at Shaw University by Mrs. Bailey, who is under GEB fellowship assistance for the year, is indicated. Her writing and also the production of one of her plays in New York will take her time these next three months. Professor Koch says that he can arrange to have a Mr. John Parker do the work at Shaw that was in her program for the year, at least until January 1, provided the Board can give Shaw a small grant. Could Hill see President Nelson, or could you in correspondence determine what amount should be given the college? I hope that you can take it from your fund for such uses.

Sincerely yours,

DAVID H. STEVENS

Mr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
804 Grace-American Building
Richmond, Virginia

DHS:HVR

JUL 29 1937

RETURNED UNCLAIMED FROM JEFFERSON HOTEL
MONTGOMERY ALABAMA RCRD. RD. 11-7-1934

NC 15

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902
(INCORPORATED 1903)

NEW YORK

JACKSON DAVIS, ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR OF EDUCATION
WALTER B. HILL, FIELD ASSISTANT
804 GRACE-AMERICAN BUILDING
FOURTH AND GRACE STREETS, RICHMOND, VA.

October 23, 1934

Mr. Walter B. Hill
Jefferson Davis Hotel
Montgomery, Alabama

Dear Mr. Hill:-

Mr. Davis was in the office this morning, but is resting at home this afternoon. He asked me to send you the enclosed correspondence and memorandum regarding the work of Mrs. Loretto C. Bailey at Shaw University. Mr. Bailey is under a GEB fellowship(Humanities) this year. The fellowship provides $120 a month for nine months, and she was to study playwriting and production under the direction of Professor Koch of the University of North Carolina.

The memorandum explains the situation, and Mr. Davis asks that you please come through Chapel Hill on your way back, and see Professor Koch; also talk with Mr. John Parker and President Nelson of Shaw and find out how much would be needed to provide a substitute for Mrs. Bailey at Shaw University.

Your telegram and letters have been received. I forwarded a letter from your mother to you at Montgomery.

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

E. M. Williamson

W
ENCS.

P.S. Mr. Davis could not go to Williamsburg; Mrs. Davis and Helen drove Mr. and Mrs. Arnett down. Mr. Arnett came in Monday for a little while.

JUL 29 1937

7C15

October 26, 1934

Mr. Walter B. Hill
New Deal Hotel
Indianola, Mississippi

Dear Mr. Hill:-

Your telegram is just received. On the 23rd, I mailed to you at the Jefferson Davis Hotel, Montgomery, Alabama, some correspondence which Mr.Davis wanted you to have. I enclose copies herewith, since you did not mention receiving any mail at Montgomery. I also forwarded before that time a letter from your mother. I hope you received them both, but send copies of the correspondence of the 23rd, to be on the safe side.

Mr. Davis came down for a little while this morning. Dr. Peters of Paine College is here and asked after you.

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

W
ENCS.

In your next wire, will you let me know about this.

JUL 29 1937

NC 15

ADJUSTMENT OF THE WORK OF
MRS. L. C. BAILEY AT SHAW UNIVERSITY

JD to talk with Professor Koch regarding the advisability of providing an assistant to do the work at Shaw, provided the GEB can give a small grant. Professor Koch has suggested that Mr. John Parker could do this work. JD wants to find out the amount that would be needed to have him undertake this work.

A memorandum about the matter with Mr. Stevens' letter is attached.

Copies of the above have been sent to WBH. JD asked that he stop by to see Professor Koch, and also President Nelson about the matter.

Richmond, Va.

October 30, 1934

October 30 1934

Professor F. H. Koch
The University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

My dear Professor Koch:

You have no doubt heard from Mr. John Marshall of our staff regarding adjustment of the work of Mrs. L. C. Bailey under a fellowship from the General Education Board this year. Mr. Arnett and I expect to be in Chapel Hill on Friday, November 2nd, and look forward to a visit at the University. I hope it will be convenient for you to see me while I am there and discuss this matter.

I understand that you have suggested Mr. John Parker as a suitable person to take charge of Mrs. Bailey's work at Shaw provided the necessary financial arrangements with Shaw University could be made.

With kindest regards,

Very sincerely yours,

JD:H

JUL 29 1937

NC 15

Raleigh N. C.
Nov. 1, 1934.

Mr. F. A. Koch,
Chapel Hill, N.C.

Dear Mr. Koch:

I enclose memorandum on the situation at Shaw with reference to Mrs. Bailey's work. I think this memorandum covers the situation.

Sincerely,
Walter B. Hill

NC 15

JUL 29 1937

I believe that we have found a plan which will leave me free to go on with my own playwriting and will allow the dramatic work at Shaw University to go on without curtailment of our present plans.

If the Board can make a grant to Shaw for that purpose George Pearson, now teaching the technical theatre course, can increase the amount of time he now gives to Shaw and assist in the direction of plays. Miss Catherine Middleton, a graduate of Howard University and a special student in dramatics at Shaw, can take over the responsibility of the rehearsals at Shaw and the details in connection with the high school tournament. If it becomes necessary at any time Mr. Parker can take the dramatics classes since he is already doing extension teaching through the University of North Carolina.

The whole arrangement could be made by a grant to Shaw University through which Miss Middleton could be given an assistantship of $25 a month for the rest of the year and through which Mr. Pearson's present salary of $36 could be increased by $25. Mr. Parker could be secured, if it becomes necessary, by paying his expenses.

Loretto Carroll Bailey

See WD Hill's memo of Nov 1, 1934.
JD + TR approved grant per Telephone Nov. 2, 1934
& asked RSG to prepare authorization for officers.

NOV 27 1934

NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
Raleigh, North Carolina

CONFERENCE: President W. Stuart Nelson, Mrs. L. C. Bailey, George Pearson and Walter B. Hill
November 1, 1934

After discussing the situation an agreement was reached as to what should be done to lighten Mrs. Bailey's work at Shaw University. Mrs. Bailey stated that she taught two classes per week. She has time to continue this teaching unless she should go to New York for a month. In case she goes to New York Mr. John Parker of the University of North Carolina could take over the classes at Shaw if provision is made for his traveling expenses. It is estimated that this travel expense plus meals would not exceed $100.

Mrs. Bailey said that most of her time was taken up with casting and rehearsing. She is willing to have Miss Catherine Middleton of Raleigh take charge of this work under her direction. Miss Middleton is a graduate of Howard (Shaw) University and took part in college dramatics there for three years. She is now a special student at Shaw University.

Mr. George Pearson of the University of North Carolina who is now teaching the technical side of the stage work will be responsible for the stage settings and will give Miss Middleton all the help he can. It was decided that Miss Middleton should receive $30 a month for the remaining seven months of the school year beginning with November and that Mr. Parker should receive $30 a month thus making a total salary of $66. (He now receives $36 a month)

Mr. John Parker will receive five cents a mile for travel between Chapel Hill and Raleigh, and fifty cents a meal while he is away from Chapel Hill. It is not possible to say just what amount will be necessary for his expenses, but it is believed that $100 including travel will be adequate.

Mrs. Bailey does not intend to give up her teaching except as it may be necessary on account of going to New York to see about the production of her play. I recommend a grant of $520 from the fund for activities in the field of Negro education; $100 for the expenses of Mr. Parker and $420 for the salaries of Miss Middleton and Mr. Pearson.

WALTER B. HILL W.B.H.

WBH:H

NOV 27 1934

NC-15

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902
(INCORPORATED 1903)

NEW YORK

November 2 1934

JACKSON DAVIS, ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR OF EDUCATION
WALTER B. HILL, FIELD ASSISTANT
804 GRACE-AMERICAN BUILDING
FOURTH AND GRACE STREETS, RICHMOND, VA.

WWB NOV -3 34 NWB

My dear Mr. Brierley:

Mr. Hill returned from his trip this morning and gave us the facts in regard to the request for an adjustment of Mrs. Bailey's work at Shaw University. When Mr. Davis and Mr. Arnett telephoned from Chapel Hill this morning, Mr. Hill reported the result of his visit and I was asked to prepare an authorization releasing the sum required by Shaw University to promote its dramatic art courses. I am enclosing a draft of an authorization covering this matter. I hope you will not think me too presumptuous in doing so. With the exception of Mr. Hill's memorandum of interview, a copy of which I am enclosing, the rest of the correspondence will be found in the New York file.

Trusting that you are not working too hard and with best wishes from all in the Richmond office, I am

Sincerely yours,

Jackson Davis

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
New York City

IEG:H
Encs.

341727

NC-15

DRAFT
Interoffice paper

NOV 27 1934

2 heavy
3 thin

G.E.B. No. _____
Date _____

SHAW UNIVERSITY - RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA
Allocation from I-2711

On April 12, 1934, the Board appropriated $30,000 in aid of Negro education in the southern states during the fiscal year terminating June 30, 1935. To date $8,250 has been allocated, leaving $21,750 unallocated.

Mrs. Loretto C. Bailey (GEB fellow in Humanities) finds that the direction of dramatic work at Shaw University is requiring more attention than she had anticipated and that she is unable to give sufficient time to writing and the production of her plays, the primary purpose of the Board's grant. An adjustment of the work of Mrs. Bailey is requested. Mr. Hill conferred with President Nelson and Mrs. Bailey recently and reports that the following arrangements can be made in order to lighten Mrs. Bailey's work and permit the dramatic art classes to continue without curtailment of the original plans:

> Mr. John Parker of the University of North Carolina could take over the classes in Mrs. Bailey's absence; Miss Catherine Middleton of Raleigh could take charge of the casting and rehearsing, and Mr. George Pearson of the University of North Carolina the stage settings.

It is suggested that $520 be made available to Shaw University to be accounted for at the end of the school year, ~~and~~ any unused balance is to be refunded. This would allow $30 per month for the next seven months beginning with November for the salary of Miss Middleton and $30 per month for the salary of Mr. Pearson. The remaining $100 should be ample to cover Mr. Parker's expenses for travel and meals. Mr. Arnett and Mr. Davis approved of this arrangement over the telephone this morning.

The Executive Officers hereby allocate to Shaw University from appropriation I-2711 the sum of $520 or as much thereof as may be needed, for the promotion of its dramatic art work during the next seven months beginning November 1, 1934.

Approved _____
Secretary

_____
Vice-President

IEG:EH

341727

JUL 29 1937

NC 15

November 2 1934

Mr. Jackson Davis
Andrew Johnson Hotel
Knoxville, Tennessee

Dear Mr. Davis:

Miss Golden and I changed the authorization for Shaw University to $520 as follows:

Miss Middleton	$210
Miss Pearson	210
	420
Expenses of Mr. Parker	100
	$520

Miss Golden thought $25 per month was too little to pay. I was mistaken in the amount of expense I mentioned over the telephone. The mileage at five cents a mile is $3 for round trip between Chapel Hill and Raleigh, and fifty cents a meal while on the road. As the idea is to relieve Mrs. Bailey as much as possible, I do not know just what the needed amount will be. The unused balance will be returned to us.

I had a very interesting trip South, and have written up several memoranda.

With best wishes for you and Mr. and Mrs. Aynett, I am

Sincerely yours,

P.S. Miss Golden is sending draft of authorization to Mr. Brierley for his attention and also for Mr. Stevens.

NC 15

JUL 29 1937

	JD	11/6/35	JD	
	EMW		EMW	11/6/35 acted

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

Seventy Years of Service to North Carolina and the Nation

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

November 5, 1935

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace Streets
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Davis:

You have doubtless received our invitation to the Seventieth Anniversary Celebration of the founding of Shaw University to be held on Tuesday and Wednesday, November 19 and 20. You perhaps have noted also that an important part of the Anniversary program is an educational conference the theme of which is The Private College in Negro Education. I am writing very especially to call your attention to this conference and to express the hope that you will be present.

There are those who feel that the conference may mark the beginning of highly significant explorations in a field undeniably ripe for exploration. The General Education Board has played an eminently significant part in the development of our private schools and it would be exceedingly fitting if you could be present to participate in our discussions and to offer us a word of greeting. I deeply hope you will come. In the event you find it impossible to attend I hope you will send a representative.

With cordial greeting, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

Seventieth Anniversary Campaign — $70,000 by November 20, 1935

November 6, 1935

My dear President Nelson:

Your letter of November 5, extending to Mr. Davis an invitation to be present at the educational conference to be held in connection with the Seventieth Anniversary Celebration of the founding of Shaw University on November 19 and 20, has been received in Mr. Davis' absence. Upon his return to the office next week your letter will be brought to Mr. Davis' attention and he will write you.

Very truly yours,

EMW

President William Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

LC

November 9, 1935

My dear President Nelson:

I appreciate your letter of the 5th and your desire to have me attend the Anniversary Celebration of the founding of Shaw University on November 19 and 20. I wish I could participate in your discussion of the private college in Negro education, but unfortunately I have an engagement in New York for that week which makes it impossible for me to be with you.

Shaw University has played an important part in the development of education in North Carolina and I wish to extend my congratulations and best wishes on this occasion.

With kindest regards,

Very sincerely yours,

President W. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh
North Carolina

JD:EH

NC-15

G.E.B. 27 4M 2-32

NOV - 9 1934

	files	NOV -9 34 ✓		

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

G.E.B. No. 677
November 5, 1934

I-2711 FUND FOR ACTIVITIES IN THE FIELD OF NEGRO EDUCATION

Mrs. Loretta C. Bailey, Director of the Shaw University Players, was awarded a fellowship in the humanities by the General Education Board to enable her to spend the school year 1934-1935 in the study of playwriting and production under the supervision of Professor Frederick H. Koch at the University of North Carolina, it being understood that during this period she would continue to direct the work of the Negro dramatic group at Shaw University.

Mrs. Bailey now finds that she is unable to devote sufficient time to work under the fellowship, inasmuch as the direction of the dramatic work at Shaw University requires more time than she had anticipated.

After conference with President W. Stuart Nelson of Shaw University and Mr. George Pearson of the University of North Carolina, it was learned that the following arrangements could be made to lighten Mrs. Bailey's work and permit the continuation of the dramatic art classes without curtailment:

Mr. John Parker of the University of North Carolina could take over the classes in Mrs. Bailey's absence, involving approximately $100 for travel and meals	$100	
Miss Catherine Middleton, a graduate of Shaw University with one year at Howard University, is now taking Mr. Pearson's course in stage designing at Shaw University; she could take over the casting and directing. The sum involved would be salary at the rate of $30 per month for the next seven months beginning with November	210	
Mr. George Pearson could take over the stage settings, the amount involved being salary at the rate of $30 per month for the next seven months beginning with November	210	$520

It is suggested that the sum of $520 be made available to Shaw University for the purposes indicated above. Mr. Arnett and Mr. Davis approve of this arrangement.

The executive officers hereby allocate to Shaw University, Raleigh, North Carolina, from appropriation I-2711 for activities in the field of Negro education, the sum of $520, or as much thereof as may be needed, for continuation of the dramatic art work during the next seven months, beginning November 1, 1934, thereby making it possible for Mrs. Bailey to devote her entire time to studies under the Board's fellowship.

Approved: A. N. Bowley
Secretary

After taking this action into account, there is a balance of $21,230 available for commitment.

David H. Stevens
Vice-President and Director of Education

KEO

FORM 654

NOV 27 1934

NC-15

GJB	mail	
AGA		
HSH		
MPH		

Pay $260.00 Dec
" 260.00 Jan 1, 1935

November 9, 1934

My dear President Nelson:

At a recent conference of our group Mr. Hill made mention of his interview with you, Mrs. Bailey, and Mr. Pearson, in which it was indicated that it was deemed advisable to relieve Mrs. Bailey as much as possible from the direction of the dramatic art classes at Shaw University, so as to enable her to devote her entire time to studies under the Board's fellowship. It was noted that in order to bring this about a sum approximating $520 would be required as follows:

For travel and meals of Mr. John Parker of the University of North Carolina, who will take over the classes	$ 100
For salary at the rate of $30 per month for the next seven months beginning with November of Miss Catherine Middleton, who will take over the casting and directing	210
For salary at the rate of $30 per month for the next seven months beginning with November of Mr. George Pearson, who will take over the stage settings	210.

I desire to notify you that the General Education Board has made available to Shaw University the sum of $520, or as much thereof as may be needed, for the purposes set forth above. The matter is being referred to the Auditor, who will arrange for payments.

I assume that you will inform Mrs. Bailey of this action.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President W. Stuart Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

WWB:KEO
COPIES TO JD & LMF

341727

FORM 199 JUL 29 1937 Copy for Mr. Walter B. Hill

NC 15

WBH	1-9-35	

INTERVIEWS: JM

Mrs. Loretto C. Bailey (GEB fellow)
January 7, 1935

The Theatre Union has agreed to produce Mrs. Bailey's play Strike Song; but whether or not it is the Union's next production depends on her success in completing revisions the Union requires at an early date. This work is now being carried on in collaboration with the Board of the Union. Mrs. B, by attending meetings with the Board and participating in its discussions, is gaining a valuable knowledge of a practical kind, especially with regard to the demands of such an audience as the Civic Repertory Theatre draws. Members of the Board have expressed the opinion that it is essential for Mrs. Bailey to remain in New York till the work of revision has been carried through. In view of this, and of Professor Koch's opinion that Mrs. B would benefit from participating actively in the play's casting and production, JM agreed that the expenses incurred by Mrs. B in coming to New York were covered by the terms of her fellowship appointment. Mrs. B will at once make an appointment with FL to report expenses already incurred, and to arrange for others still to be met. It was also agreed that a visit to New Haven to enable Mrs. B to make contact with a Negro dramatic group could also be covered in the same way.

A recent grant in aid to Shaw University has served to relieve Mrs. B of a considerable portion of her responsibility for work there through making possible the appointment of Pierson to take charge of technical work. Mrs. B has high regard for the abilities of her Negro assistant, Catherine Middleton, an honor graduate of Howard University who had experience with the Howard Players. Pierson is similarly impressed with her technical ability. With training at some nothern university and further experience, Mrs. B believes Miss M likely to prove a person influential in the development of work in dramatics at Shaw.

As soon as Strike Song is put into production, Mrs. B expects to return to the University of North Carolina to continue work on another play begun last autumn under Professor Koch's supervision. There is a possibility, however, that Jasper Deeter at the Hedgerow Theatre near Philadelphia may produce still another of her plays, which might involve the necessity of some revision. It was agreed that there was nothing in the terms of Mrs. Bailey's fellowship appointment to prevent her taking advantage of such opportunities, particularly as they afforded a means of gaining practical experience and training.

JM:HR

MAR 29 1935

NC-15

SHAW UNIVERSITY

RALEIGH, N. C.

Seventy Years of Service to North Carolina and the Nation

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 23, 1935

	JM	MAR 28 '35	JM	3/27/35
	DHS		DHS	

Mr. John Marshall
49 West 49 Street
New York City

My dear Mr. Marshall:

Enclosed I am sending you one of the programs of the recent drama tournament of North Carolina Negro high schools which was sponsored by Shaw University. We were exceedingly gratified with the response of the schools to our invitation to participate and with the quality of their work. State officials together with numerous other persons of discriminating judgment have suggested that they feel this is the beginning of an eminently fine movement. Mrs. Bailey and those assisting her did excellent work in preparing for and managing the tournament. I wish it might have been possible for us to have had our little theatre but I suppose that will come in time.

With cordial greeting, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

Seventieth Anniversary Campaign—$70,000 by November 20, 1935

FORM 634

MAR 29 1935

DHS		MB

ne-15

March 27, 1935

Dear Mr. Nelson:

I appreciate your kindness in sending me the program for your first annual high school tournament. It is interesting evidence of how much can be accomplished in promoting dramatic work in the schools. We are of course gratified to hear that Mrs. Bailey has been able to be of help.

With all best wishes,

Yours sincerely,

JOHN MARSHALL

President William S. Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

JM:HR

JUL 29 1937

Shaw

		3/26/35		3/26/35
		4/12/35		4/12/35
				4/16/35
			NC	15

SHAW UNIVERSITY
RALEIGH, N. C.

Seventy Years of Service to North Carolina and the Nation

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 23, 1935

Mr. Walter B. Hill
804 Grace-American Building
Fourth and Grace Streets
Richmond, Virginia

My dear Mr. Hill:

I am pleased to send you the program of the recent drama tournament which Shaw University sponsored and in which thirty Negro high schools of North Carolina participated. We were very well pleased with the response of the schools to our invitation in this initial effort and the quality of their work as shown in the presentations was commendable. State officials as well as other persons of discriminating judgment have suggested that they feel this is the beginning of an eminently fine movement. Mrs. Bailey and those assisting her did excellent work in preparing for and managing the tournament; we all wished for our Little Theatre.

With cordial greeting, I am

Sincerely yours,

Wm. Stuart Nelson

Wm. Stuart Nelson
President

April 12, 1935

My dear President Nelson:

I wish to thank you for sending me the copy of the program of the First Annual High School Drama Tournament.

Sincerely yours,

President William S. Nelson
Shaw University
Raleigh, North Carolina

WBH:LC

JUL 29 1937

Recd

orig cc

	Jm 7	5/23/35	Jm 7	5/27/35
	WBH		WBH	5/31/35
	Bmw		Bmw	✓
			MC	15

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902

(INCORPORATED 1903)

49 WEST 49th STREET, NEW YORK

JOHN MARSHALL
ASSISTANT DIRECTOR OF EDUCATION

May 22, 1935

Dear Mr. Favrot:

I enclose two letters recently received from Mrs. Bailey with regard to the work she has been doing at Shaw University. It seems to have been the means of giving work in drama a permanent place among the University's interests. If Doctor Nelson secures the young man he is negotiating with, evidently Mrs. Bailey's services will no longer be required. This, I know, is quite in accordance with her feeling that the work should be taken over as soon as possible by a regular member of the Shaw faculty.

Apart from the general interest of her report, there is one point in it which seems to call for comment from your office. That is Mrs. Bailey's suggestion that the balance of the fund granted Shaw to pay the expenses of instruction during her absence should be made available for one of her more promising students. Though I am almost certain that this could not be considered, since the grant was made from your office. I have not given Mrs. Bailey a definite reply. Perhaps you would write her directly with regard to what the disposition of the balance must be.

I am wondering if Mrs. Bailey's report will seem to you to suggest any further help for the work she has developed. It at present seems doubtful whether her fellowship can be renewed at she requests. Though she will probably wish in any case to devote a major portion of her time next year to writing, it might be possible, if you thought it desirable, to secure her services for part-time work similar to what she has been doing this year at Shaw. I mention this not in any way as a suggestion, but rather on the chance that it might in some way fit in with other plans you may have for encouraging work of this kind in Negro institutions.

Yours sincerely,

John Marshall

Mr. Leo M. Favrot
807 Grace-American Building
Richmond, Virginia

JM:HR

COPY

Chapel Hill, N.C.
May 17, 1935

Dear Mr. Marshall:

In the letter which I gave Professor Koch to send on to you, I mentioned the fact that one of our most talented actors at Shaw is in danger of not graduating because he is deeply indebted to the school, and I asked whether or not you thought the General Education Board might be interested in creating a loan fund to help him. At the time I wrote to you Dr. Nelson was away and this suggestion comes from me, rather than from the school.

I am much interested in this student, Carl Easterling, a country boy who has always made his own way, and before writing to you I tried to raise the money for him myself. I have found that according to an inflexible ruling of the Board of Trustees of Shaw, no student can take his final examinations unless his accounts are settled. Senior examinations begin on May 21. If you feel that the Education Board will be interested in the loan, and you can let me know in time, it can be arranged for him to take his examinations.

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) Loretto Bailey

Orig. returned to JM - 5-31-1935

Copy for LMF

May 20, 1935

Dear Mrs. Bailey:

I have today both your letter of May 17 and the letter dated May 15 sent me through Professor Koch. This latter gives us an admirable account of the work you have done during your appointment as a fellow of the Board. For the present, all that I can say is that your request for the renewal of this fellowship will have careful attention. I shall write you about it further as soon as I have anything to report.

I presume your suggestion that the balance of the fund granted Shaw to provide for Mr. Parker's taking your classes be made available as a loan to one of your students refers to the same student, Carl Easterling, mentioned in your letter of May 17. Since this grant was made through the Richmond office, any questions regarding its use must be referred there for answer. I am accordingly having a copy of your letter sent the office there. I am afraid, however, that a loan of this character could hardly be arranged.

Yours sincerely,

JOHN MARSHALL

Mrs. Loretto C. Bailey
Box 414
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

JM:HR

May 27, 1935

My dear Mrs. Bailey:

Your letters of May 15 and May 17, addressed to Mr. John Marshall of our New York office, have been sent to me, as indicated in Mr. Marshall's letter to you dated May 20. I wish to join with Mr. Marshall in appreciation of the work that you have done in North Carolina during the past year.

Regarding your suggestion that the balance of the fund granted Shaw to pay expenses of instruction during your absence should be made available for a promising student, I regret to say that it is contrary to the policies of the General Education Board to have money appropriated for one purpose used for another. The Board has never seen fit to enter the field of aiding worthy and promising college students. This field is so vast that it would be difficulty to know how to do it on a limited scale.

Concerning the matter of the renewal of your fellowship to enable you to devote your attention next year to writing, the request is somewhat unusual and does not appear to fall within the present fellowship program of our Board. Is there no probability that you might undertake work at another institution for Negroes similar to the work that you have done at Shaw? It might be worth while to investigate the possibilities in this field at Bennett

College for Girls at Greensboro or at the State College at Durham. I could give you no assurance that favorable action could be taken on the request for renewal even if you worked out such a program but I would be glad to confer with my fellow officers about the matter should you find opportunities at one of these institutions to continue the type of service you have been rendering.

Very cordially yours,

Mrs. Loretta Bailey
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill
North Carolina

LMF:LC

CC to JM, NY

May 27, 1935

Dear Mr. Marshall:

Thanks for sending me the letter from Mrs. Bailey and her report. I am enclosing herewith a copy of a letter I have just written to her.

It is my plan to be in New York Wednesday of this week and I may have the opportunity to have a word with you concerning the matter of the extension of fellowship aid on the possible basis suggested in my letter.

Sincerely yours,

Mr. John Marshall
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York
New York

EMF:LC
Enc.

JUL 29 1937

	JM7	19	35	JM3 JC 15
	JMW			

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902
(INCORPORATED 1903)
49 WEST 49th STREET, NEW YORK

July 8, 1935

JOHN MARSHALL
ASSISTANT DIRECTOR OF EDUCATION

Dear Mr. Favrot:

A first result of Mr. D'Amico's recent visits to schools where we had reason to believe significant work in art was being done, takes the form of the enclosed reports. Thinking that you might be interested to see what he has put on record with regard to schools in the southern area, I have asked Miss Schilling to let me send you these extra copies of his reports on public schools in Raleigh, Atlanta, and Dallas. Also enclosed are his comments on the work in art at Atlanta University.

I notice that Miss Schilling has asked that these be returned to her eventually; but since we have several other sets available for use, I am sure that they can be held as long as you have use for them.

I am wondering if you had any reply from Mrs. Bailey to the letter you wrote her on the possibility of her taking part in the development of work in drama at other Negro institutions. I still have to give her a definite declination to her request for a renewal of her fellowship, although I have told her in conversation that I saw no basis for a recommendation. Before writing her, I should be interested to hear if there is any possibility of her being utilized in work in which you have an interest.

Yours sincerely,

John Marshall

Mr. Leo M. Favrot
807 Grace-American Building
Richmond, Virginia

JM:HR

July 16, 1935

Dear Mr. Marshall:

Mr. D'Amico's reports on the work in art being done in three Southern cities are very interesting. The work at Raleigh is apparently the most significant. I think we see here the effect of several years of supervision carried on by Miss Mildred English. I am glad to see that he regards the work of Mr. Woodruff at Atlanta University as particularly significant and glad that he condemns the apparent effort of at least one teacher in Dallas to try to make adults out of children. Under separate cover I am sending these reports back that you may return them to Miss Schilling.

We have had no reply whatever from Mrs. Bailey. Nearly two months have elapsed since this letter was written and I see no reason why you should not definitely decline her request for a renewal of her fellowship.

Very cordially yours,

LEO M. FAVROT

Mr. John Marshall
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York
New York

LMF:LC

COPY JUL 29 1935

Mailed

	LMF 9/20/35		N.C.	15
		Box 414 Chapel Hill, North Carolina September 16, 1935		

My dear Mr. Favrot:

This letter is in reply to your letter of May 27. In going through my desk today I discovered your letter and my answer to it. I was called out of town immediately after I wrote you and through some oversight my letter was never mailed. I make such apology as I can at this late date, and answer your kind letter again.

My request for a fellowship in playwriting was doubtless confusing to your office without the background of my correspondence with Mr. Marshall. I was awarded a fellowship in playwriting by the General Education Board for the term September 1934 through May, 1935. This fellowship was primarily for the purpose of giving me an opportunity to go on with my playwriting, but it also allowed me to teach and to direct dramatics at Shaw University, at Raleigh, North Carolina. As you could see from my report of the term's work, I undertook a full schedule at Shaw, and the demands of my classes and of the Negro dramatics teachers in the state were so heavy that I found myself acting not only as director at Shaw, but as a sort of Drama Extension Department for the Negro schools. I was keenly interested in this teaching, but it left me little time for writing. At the end of my term it was plain to me that I should have to choose between the two fields, writing and teaching, and I decided to apply for a fellowship in playwriting, without undertaking teaching. Since there is no fellowship for me in playwriting, I shall struggle along with my writing and such small jobs as I can secure here without encroaching too much upon the time I have to devote to writing. I appreciate your kindness in suggesting that there might be a way for me to go on with my program in the Negro schools, even if I feel that it is better for me at the moment not to attempt it.

I am not, however, losing sight of this program until I have given my successor at Shaw University all the assistance possible at continuing the work of organizing the Negro high school and college dramatic associations. The young man whom Dr. Nelson has secured for Shaw this year is a graduate of Grinnell College, and has had

good training in writing and in play-production. He will be handicapped by having to teach a heavy schedule of English at Shaw, and there is no money there to enable them to have him give play-production classes. Nevertheless, I feel that if he proves really interested in the school dramatics for which there is such enthusiasm in the schools of the state, he will be able to accomplish a great deal. I expect to help him all I can.

I am very grateful to the Education Board for my opportunity last year to study the theatre, as I had never been able to do so before, and to share in the theatre work of the Negro schools in which I am keenly interested.

Sincerely yours,

s/ LORETTO CARROLL BAILEY

The Carolina Dramatic Association

presents

The Shelby Negro Players

in

HEAVEN BOUND

A Modern Miracle Play

The story of man's journey from earth to heaven, tempted by the devil (with silk stockings and a bottle of corn) and encouraged by a shouting, spiritualizing heavenly host, headed by Saint Peter.

Saturday, October 20th, 1934

8:00 P. M.

Memorial Hall

ADMISSION 25c

BALCONY RESERVED FOR NEGROES

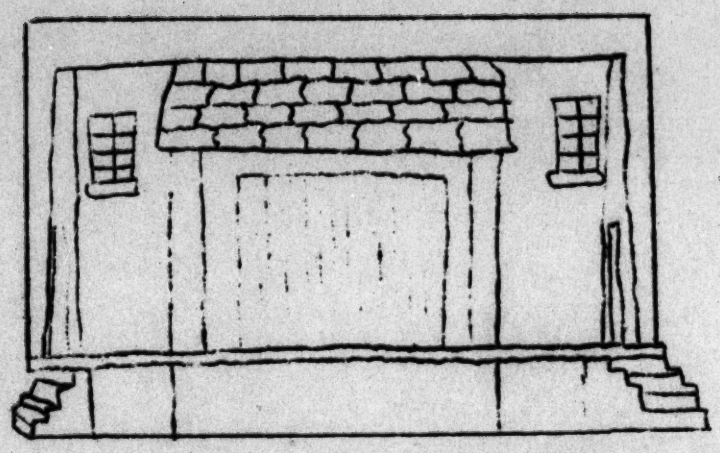
WRITTEN AND DIRECTED BY MISS VIOLET THOMAS OF SHELBY, N.C.

nc-15

MAR 29 1935

THE SHAW UNIVERSITY
Raleigh, North Carolina

FIRST ANNUAL HIGH SCHOOL DRAMA TOURNAMENT



Thursday, Friday, and Saturday

March 14, 15, and 16, 1935

The University Chapel

P R O G R A M

Thursday afternoon, March 14, 1935

****

2:00 p.m.
"AMBITION" - Kavanaugh
(Wakefield-Zebulon High School)

State's Attorney Owens
Leona Stokes
Dorothy Owens, his wife
Geneva Perry
Estelle Durand, a witness
Vernetta Richardson
Williams, old family servant
Purnell Foster
Hattie, the maid
Lorethia Harris

SCENE: Room in the home of the State's Attorney

DIRECTOR: Minnie B. Stanley

2:45 p.m.
"OH, DOCTOR"
(Peabody Academy, Troy)

Hezekiah Quack, M. D.
Lester Laughlin
Sam Green
J. C. Green
Birmingham Brown
Weldon Green
Atlanta White
C. C. Little
Norfolk Black
J. C. Moose
Hannibal Grey
Timothy Patterson
Arabella Snow
Willie Wright
Mrs. Hannah Squash
Leoncy LeGrand

SCENE: Doctor's office, any town, any state

TIME : This afternoon

DIRECTOR: C. R. Hamilton

3:30 p.m.
"JOB'S KINFOLKS" - Bailey
(Albion Academy, Franklinton)

Kizzie, the grandmother
Omesa Dunston
Kate Meadows, the mother
Roger Alston
Katherine Meadows, the daughter
Mary Jones
Estelle, a neighbor
Janette Wilder
Carl Rogers, a mill worker
James W. Perry

SCENE: Dining-living room of Meadows' home in the mill section of a southern town

DIRECTOR: Q. Elizabeth Dunston

4:15 p.m.
"THE TRYSTING PLACE" - Tarkington
(Farmville High School)

Miss Curtis, a young woman
Mary Nobles
Lancelot Briggs, the boy
Ulysses Joyner
Mrs. Briggs, his mother
Tureatha Vines
Jessie, his sister
Fronie Baker
Mr. Ingoldsby, a man of fifty
Roosevelt Bynum
The Mysterious Voice
William Jones

SCENE: A room off the lounge of a hotel in the country

TIME : The present

DIRECTOR: Mrs. Addie Spence

Thursday evening, March 14, 1935

****

7:00 p.m.

"SAVING DAD"
(Tarboro High School)

Mrs. Rogers
Martha Matthewson
Mary Rogers, her daughter
M. Frances Hilliard
Aunt Jerusha
Hortense Hyman
John Walker
Frontis Newton
Tom Walker, "Dad"
Gilford Lewis

SCENE: A business man's office

DIRECTOR: W. A. Pattillo

7:45 p.m.

"'CRUITER" - Mathews
(Shawtown High School, Lillington)

Granny
Katie B. Clark
Sonny, her grandson
Edward Major
Sissy, his wife
Eunice McLean
A white man, recruiting agent for northern munitions factory
Andrew McKoy

SCENE: A farm cottage in lower Georgia

DIRECTOR: Margaret L. Spivey

8:30 p.m.

"A PROPOSAL UNDER DIFFICULTIES" - Bangs
(Selma High School)

Dorothy Andrews
Mary Barnes
Robert Yardsley, a suitor
Jasper Coley
Jack Barlow, a suitor
Thomas Freeman
Jennie, the maid
Georgia Sanders

SCENE: A fashionable New York drawing room

TIME : The present

DIRECTOR: Dorothy L. Bullock

9:15 p.m.

"WHERE THE CROSS IS MADE" - O'Neill
(Dudley High School, Greensboro)

Won the Cup by taking first place

Captain Isaiah Bartlett
John Miller
Nat Bartlett, his son
Linwood Kirkland
Sue Bartlett, his daughter
Gerialdyne Scott
Doctor Higgins
Hugo Robinson
Silas Horne, mate on ship
Comey Enzlow
Cates, mate on ship
Esray Watts
Jimmy, mate on ship
William Gilmer

SCENE: A ship's cabin

TIME : Evening in the fall of 1900

DIRECTOR: E. Blanche Faulkner

(Thursday evening, continued)

10 p.m. "QUARE MEDICINE" - Green
(Wilson High School)

Old Man Jennigan
James Bailey
Henry Jennigan, his son
Earl Ennis
Mattie Jennigan, Henry's wife
Hennie Ennis
Dr. Immanuel, a patent medicine vendor - Jerome Graham

SCENE: The sitting room of the Jennigan farm house in eastern North Carolina

DIRECTOR: Juanita M. Pope

****

Friday morning, March 15, 1935

9 a.m.
"SUNSHINE LADY" - George
(Mary Potter School, Oxford)

Samantha Perkins, a maiden lady
Evangeline Yarborough
Nellie Lawrence, Sunshine Lady
Lucy Jeter
Joe, a fugitive from justice
George Greenlee
Sheriff Ball
Walter Whitted

SCENE: Mrs. Lawrence's tea room on the outskirts of Abbeyville

TIME : The present. A spring day

DIRECTOR: A. Louise Parham

9:45 a.m.
"RIDERS TO THE SEA" - Synge
(Pleasant Grove High School)

Maurya, an old woman
Grace Jones
Bartley, her son
Elmer Jeffries
Cathleen, her daughter
Iris Jeffries
Nora, a younger daughter
Vera Jeffries
Men-Elbert Swann, Foch Jeffries
Women-Mildred Evans, Etta Wade

SCENE: Interior of a cottage on one of the Aran Islands

TIME : Latter part, 19th century

DIRECTOR: Leroi E. Borden

10:30 a.m. "HE LIKED THEM MODERN" - Elsey
(Dunbar High School, East Spencer)

Dan Madison, a modern business man....Harold Archie
Mrs. Madison, his wife.....Ruby Lynch
Jimmy Madison, their son.....Walter Parker
Laurel Madison, their daughter.....Willette Kelly
Lawrence Johnson, a lawyer.....Frank Whisonant
Dammie Dameron, a siren of the Follies....Ruth Holt

SCENE: A real estate office

TIME : The present

DIRECTOR: Mrs. H. A. Wactor

Friday afternoon, March 15, 1935

****

2:OC p.m.
"MORE THAN A MILLION"-Kelly
(Lincoln Academy, King's Mt.)

Mrs. Thatcher, a widow
Louise Wellmon
Anne).....Ruth Mauney
Tom) her....Thomas Bailey
Virginia) child-.Thelma Bailey
Jim) ren.Clifton Williams
Charles).....Richard Jones
Mr. Robinson, a lawyer
Clarence Hughes

SCENE: The living room of the Thatcher home

TIME : Late afternoon in June

DIRECTOR: Fannie V. Edmonds

2:45 p.m.
"DREAMS" - Clark
(Martin County Training School, Parmele)

Mrs. Miller
Susie M. Bynum
Door Miller, her son
Redden Gainer
Estelle Miller, his wife
S. Almira Carter
Eddie, a boy
Harold Chance

SCENE: A kitchen

TIME : The present

DIRECTOR: Effie M. Johnson

3:30 p.m.
"THE LAST OF THE LOWRIES"-Green
(Henderson Institute,Henderson)

Cumba Lowrie, the aged mother
Americus Burrell
Jane, her daughter
Irene Reavis
Mayno, Cumba's daughter-in-law
Nancy Hare
Henry Berry Lowrie, of the outlaws
John Braxton

SCENE: The rough home of the Lowrie gang in a swampy region of Robeson County, North Carolina

TIME : A winter night, 1874

DIRECTOR: Mrs. M. A. Elam

4:15 p.m.
"A MARRIAGE PROPOSAL" - Tchekoff
(Robeson County Training School, Maxton)

Stephen Tschubuko,a farmer
Darius Leggett
Matalia Stephanouna, his daughter
Hazel Matthews
Ivan Vassiliyitch Lomov, his neighbor
Wendell Wells

DIRECTOR: Maud M. Bell

Friday evening, March 15, 1935

7:30 p.m.
"FIXIN'S" - Green
(Washington High School, Raleigh)

Ed Robinson
William Dunston

Lily Robinson
Eva Frazer

Jim Cooper
Leon Frazer

SCENE: The kitchen of the Robinson farmhouse in eastern North Carolina

TIME : One evening at dusk, late in summer

DIRECTOR: Maye E. Ligon

8:15 p.m.
"AUNTY"
(Highland High School, Gastonia)

Mrs. Toogood
Lavon Froneberger

Mr. Henry Toogood
Walker Reid

Pierpont Tuckerman Shaw, "Aunty"
Marshall Cabiness

Mrs. George Joyner
Myrtle Cathey

SCENE: The Toogood apartment

TIME : The present

DIRECTOR: M. J. Whitehead

9:00 p.m.
"THE BISHOP'S CANDLESTICKS" - McKinnel
(Booker T. Washington High School) Rocky Mount)

The Bishop
John Oxendine

The Convict
Horace McCollum

Persome, the Bishop's sister
Bertha Joyner

Marie
Ella Westry

Sergeant
Lewis Macklin

SCENE: France. The kitchen of the Bishop's cottage

TIME : Early in the 19th century. Eight o'clock.

DIRECTOR: Margaret J. Elliott

9:45 p.m.
"KITCHEN MECHANICS"-Butterfield
(Franklin County Training School, Louisburg)

John Fuzzledown
Donald Fuller

Mary Fuzzledown, his wife
Charles Alston

Cleo, the maid
Laura E. Hunt

SCENE: Kitchen of a new house in the suburbs

DIRECTOR: Lucille Watson

10:00 p.m.
"DETOUR AHEAD" - MacManus
(Ridgeview High School, Hickory)

Linda Ramsey.....Dorothy M. Shuford
David Ramsey, her grandfather.....Robert J. Largens
James Moorhead, a neighbor.....James R. Kemp
Mrs. Moorhead, his wife.....Martha Foster
Charles(Chuck)Allen, county agent.....Frank Shuford
Vincent Stevens.....J. Wesley Bost
Mrs. Stevens, his wife.....Gladys Williams

SCENE: The overcrowded living room of a small Middle Western farmhouse on a lonely road

TIME : An afternoon in late fall

DIRECTOR: James A. Dillard

Saturday morning, March 16, 1935

9:30 a.m.

Meeting of the directors — Science Hall, Room 4

Address: "The Advancement of Negro Drama in the South, with Particular Reference to North Carolina" - Miss E. F. Martin, Stephens Lee High School, Asheville, N. C.

Address: "The Organization of the High School Dramatic Club" Miss Meek Beard, High Point, N. C.

The organization of a dramatic association

****

Saturday afternoon, March 16, 1935

2:00 p.m.
"THE VALIANT"-Hall & Middlemas
(Person County Training School, Roxboro)

Warden Holt — Preston Harris
Father Daly, prison chaplain — Hugh Talley
James Dyke, the prisoner — Arthur B. Williams
Josephine Paris, the girl — Lucy Hester
Dan, the jailer — Dan Harris
An attendant — John Springfield

SCENE: The warden's office in the State's Prison at Wethersfield, Connecticut

DIRECTOR: M. E. Owens

2:45 p.m.
"SMOKE SCREEN" - Kasper
(P. W. Moore High School, Elizabeth City)

Katy Luce — Dorothy Coston
Jack Burns — James McClease
Smoke Briggs — Stewart Hill

DIRECTOR: A. S. Hunnicutt

3:30 p.m.
"THE GREAT DELUSION"- Peattie
(William Penn High School, High Point)

Dr. Forest, scientist, spiritualist — Willie Brower
Eleanor Forest, his wife — Thelma Drake
Harold Forest, his son — Walter Flowers
Shelia O'Hara, Harold's fiancee — Gladys DeBerry
Margot Grant, Harold's old nurse — Jessie Baldwin
Grafton, the butler — Eddie Fusselo
Lady Grisel Beattie — Elizabeth Allen
Mrs. Garden — Margaret Strickland
Professor Deemer — Job Simmons

SCENE: The study in Dr. Forest's home in England

TIME : Two years after the close of the World War.

DIRECTOR: E. P. Wilson

(Saturday afternoon, continued)

4:15 p.m.
"ELMER" - McNeill
(Waters Training School, Winton)

Elmer Collier — Henry Mitchell
Susan Collier — Martha Brett
Jeanie Collier — Serena Sears
Janie Collier — Christine Archer
Mrs. Louise Pinney — Madge Watford
Mrs. Collier — Mabel Weaver
Hubert Brown — Leon Greene
Russell Jameson — Hawley Newsome
Fannie Belle — Ruby Garrett

SCENE: The combination sitting and dining room of the Collier home

TIME : 5:30 on a winter evening

DIRECTOR: Mrs. Thelma S. Hodges

5:00 p.m.
"KIDNAPPING BETTY"- Hafer
(Spring Hope High School)

Dan Fielding — Percy Durham
Nat Meadows — Benjamin Horton
Bud Simpson — James Warren
Betty Meadows — Alma Richardson
Mollie Fielding — Bernice Richardson
Joanna Fielding — Sallie Herndon
Sally Perkins — Ruth Hunter

DIRECTOR: Catherine Farrar

****

Saturday evening, March 16, 1935

8:00 p.m.
"THE MAN WHO DIED AT TWELVE O'CLOCK" - Green
(Rich Square Institute)

January Evans — Hollis Creecy
Sallie, his granddaughter — Pauline Parker
Charlie, her beau — William Bassett

SCENE: January Evans' cabin

TIME : Near noon

DIRECTOR: Irene E. Toney

8:45 p.m.
"BREEDERS" - Edmonds
(Second Ward High School, Charlotte)

Mammy — Mary Jamison
Ruth — Louise Jones
David — Lawrence Smith
The overseer — Teado Benjamin
Salem — Mason Moten

SCENE: An old cabin bedroom

DIRECTOR: C. L. Blake

(Saturday evening, continued)

9:30 p.m.
"THE LIE THAT JACK BUILT"
(Stephens-Lee High School, Asheville)

Jack Ellison — Robert Hendrick, Jr.
Frank Montgomery — Albert Wilson
Dora Taylor — Jennie Baird
Helen Douglas — Pauline Abbott

SCENE: Office and workshop in Ellison's apartment

DIRECTORS: E. F. Martin and A. W. Kelly

10:15 p.m.
"THE NO 'COUNT BOY" - Green
(Rockingham High School, Rockingham)

Pheelie — Anna L. Wall
Enos — Herbert Spears
The No 'Count Boy — Lorenzo Quick
An old Negro woman — Letha M. Johnson

SCENE: Before a farmhouse in eastern North Carolina

DIRECTOR: E. Thelma McRae

****

10:45 p.m.

P R E S E N T A T I O N S

Group Awards - Mr. H. L. Trigg
Inspector of Negro High Schools in North Carolina

The Shaw University Cup - Mr. Paul Green
The University of North Carolina

****

J U D G E S

Mr. Walter Smith, Bennett College for Women, Greensboro

Mrs. Julia Delaney, St. Augustine's College, Raleigh

Mr. William G. Brown, Palmer Memorial Institute, Sedalia

ACKNOWLEDGED
-IN-
PERSONAL INTERVIEW

NC-19
~~COLLEGE FILE~~

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact;

Section 1. That J. A. Long, C. E. Kramer, E. A. Poe, John L. Borden, C. A. Bray, M. D. Stockton, E. H. Ireland, J. B. Cornelius, J. A. Young, J. P. Redding, L. L. Smith, and J. R. Page, who now constitute the Board of Trustees of Greensboro Female College, be, and they and their successors in office are hereby enacted a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Greensboro Female College", with all the powers conferred on corporations in chapter 2, sections one, two, and four of the Public Laws Of North Carolina, session one thousand nine hundred and one, and laws amendatory thereof; and under such name and style are hereby invested with all the property and rights of property which now belong to said Board of Trustees and said Corporation under the name and style of "Greensboro Female College" shall be subject to all the recognized legal liabilities and obligations, now outstanding against said Board of Trustees.

Section 2. That said corporation is authorized to conduct an educational institution of collegiate grade for women, at Greensboro, N. C. to be known as Greensboro Female College; and to establish and maintain in connection with said College institutions of primary and intermediate education, at its site in Greensboro, N. C., and at such other points as it may determine, in trust for the use and benefit of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, within the State of North Carolina.

Section 3. That said corporation is authorized to receive and hold by gift, devise, purchase, or otherwise, any property, real or personal, to be held for the use of said College and its dependent schools, or for the use of either or both, as may be designated in the gift, conveyance or will.

Section 4. That the Trustees shall be twelve in number, four of whom shall be selected by the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South, four by the Western North Carolina Conference, and four by the Greensboro Female College Alumnae Association, Incorporated: Provided, however, that no person shall be elected a trustee till he has first been recommended by a majority of the Trustees present at a regular or special meeting; and that the Trustees shall have the power to remove any member of their body who may remove beyond the boundary of the State, or may neglect to discharge the duties of a Trustee. The term of office of Trustees shall be eight years, and they shall be so arranged that one Trustee shall be elected by each Conference and one by the Greensboro Female College Alumnae Association, incorporated, every two years.

uld there exist a vacancy by death, resignation, failure to accept office, or otherwise, of any trustee, the same shall be filled for the unexpired term by the Board of Trustees. That of the Trustees above named, the following shall represent the North Carolina Conference, viz: E. A. Poe, whose term shall expire December 31st, one thousand nine hundred and five; J. A. Long, whose term shall expire December 31st, one thousand nine hundred and seven; Jno. L. Borden, whose term shall expire December 31st, one thousand nine hundred and nine; C. E. Kramer, whose term shall expire December 31st, one thousand nine hundred and eleven. The following Trustees shall represent the Western North Carolina Conference, viz: C. H. Ireland, whose term of office shall expire December 31st, one thousand nine hundred and five; M. D. Stockton, whose term of office shall expire one thousand nine hundred and seven; J. B. Cornelius, whose term of office shall expire December 31st, one thousand niine hundred and nine; and C. A. Bray, whose term of office shall expire one thousand nine hundred and eleven. The following Trustees shall represent the Greensboro Female College Alumnae Association, Incorporated, viz: John A. Young, whose term of office shall expire December 31st, one thousand nine hundred and five; L. L. Smith, whose term of office shall expire December 31st one thousand nine hundred and seven; J. P. Redding, whose term of office shall expire December 31st, one thousand nine hundred and nine; I. R. Page, whose term of office shall expire December 31st, one thousand nine hundred and eleven.

Section 5. That said corporation shall be under the supervision, management, and control of the Trustees, who shall have the power to make rules, regulations, and by-laws relative to said corporation, not inconsistent with the laws and constitution of the State of North Carolina, and of the United States, said Board of Trustees shall fix the time of holding their annual and other meetings, and shall elect the President and teachers for said college and dependent schools, if any, and shall fix their salaries, they shall also have the power to elect an Executive Committee, if they deem best, consisting of five members, all of whom must be members of the Board of Trustees, which Committee shall have such powers and perform such duties when the Board of Trustees are not in session, as said Board of Trustees shall commit or entrust to them.

Section 6. That the faculty and trustees shall have the power of conferring such degrees and marks of honor as are conferred by colleges and universities generally; and that five trustees shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

Section 7. That all laws or parts of laws which are in conflict with this charter are hereby repealed.

Section 8. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification

and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

In the General Assembly read three times and ratified this 21st day of February, A. D., 1905.

and acceptance by the Board

January , 1907.

AN ACT TO AMEND THE CHARTER OF GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

Section 1. That Chapter 13o of the Private Laws of North Carolina, Session 1905, be so amended that the Trustees of Greensboro Female College shall be eighteen in number, six of whom shall be selected by the North Carolina Conference, six by the Western North Carolina Conference, and six by the Greensboro Female College Alumnae Association, Incorporated; the term of office of Trustees shall be six years and said terms shall be so arranged that one Trustee shall be selected by each Conference and one by the Greensboro Female College Alumnae Association, Incorporated, every year; Provided that those who now hold the office of Trustee shall hold their office for the term for which they were elected.

Section 2. That all laws and parts of laws in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

Section 3. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification and acceptance by the Board of Trustees.

In the General Assembly read three times and ratified this the ---- day of --------/,1907.

Greensboro, N. C., April 18, 1902.

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.,

Albany, N. Y.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
APR 22 1902

Dear Sir and Brother:

I hoped to see you when you were here, but failed to do so. I wished to ask your help in an effort to arouse the people of my church to a worthy educational movement. May I do so now?

I am trying to induce our people to establish a college (we have none in the State). If I succeed in this, I hope to induce some of our manufacturers to plant establishments near the college and as far as practicable use student labor, as the majority of our young people will need to help themselves. Other industries also will be used,--farm, printing-office, etc.

One of our aged brethren proposes to give $10,000, another will give $5,000; other smaller pledges bring the aggregate up to about $22,000. We began the appeal a few months ago, and are preparing for a general canvass of our people.

Can you not secure from the Educational Board you represent a conditional proposition which will serve to inspire our people and move them to worthy action? I hope that you can. I will greatly appreciate your efforts to this end. I am

Sincerely yours,

J. F. McCulloch,

Ed. of Our Church Record, an organ of the Methodist Protestant Church.

P. S. If it should be objected that our community is a religious one, I hope you will make it plain that we have not religion enough to disqualify us and that we ought not to be discriminated against because of what we do have. J. F. M.

May 8, 1902

Rev. J. F. McCulloch

Greensboro N.C.

My dear sir: I have your letter of April 18, which came during my absence in the South. Your proposals interest me but they are not sufficiently definite to justify us in making the conditional proposition which you suggest. It will be necessary for me to know how large a constituency you have in your part of North Carolina, and what promise you have of being able to maintain the school when it shall have been established, before I can reach an intelligent opinion regarding the duty of our Board.

I am particularly delighted with your postscript and beg to assure you that the fact of your community being religious will not "disqualify you" or lead to any "discrimination against you." Will you kindly give me all the facts that in your judgment we should have in order to reach a decision regarding your application.

Very truly yours

N.C.

ack

Greensboro, N. C., May 10, 1902.

Rev. Wallace Buttrick,

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.

New York.

MAY 13 1902

My Dear Sir: Your letter of the 8th inst. in reply to mine of April 18 was received this morning. It gives me special pleasuse to know that your Board will not discriminate against any educational effort because it is conducted by a religious association. It encourages me to know that you are willing to give further consideration to the appeal of my former letter. I shall be pleased to give any pertinent information that I possess or can get. The following seem to me to be the principal facts to be considered:

1. There are in North Carolina more than 18,000 members of the Methodist Protestant Church. As we do not count children until they join on profession of faith, this probably means at least 30,000 adherents or about 5,000 families. Taking the low average of one student to five families, there are every year one thousand students to be provided for. As a church we have no institution of higher education in the State and the church colleges of other denominations and the State University are educating only a small number of our young people. We want a church college not only because we believe we can better care for our own young people, but also because we believe we can induce more of them to attend than can all the other colleges combined.

2. Many of our young people are unable to avail themselves of the advantages offered in existing institutions. We hope by the help of adjunct enterprises to make an educational opportunity for self-reliant young men and young women such as exists in few places, if anywhere. (In 1878 this writer went from North Carolina across several states to find such an opportunity for himself.)

3. We are trying to raise for a beginning $100,000, half for buildings and half for endowment. We are aware of the comparative smallness of this sum, but we wish to be practical. With this economically used we can do much more than we are doing now, and we hope the institution will make to itself friends who will add to its revenues.

#2

I enclose two clippings from Our Church Record, the organ of our church in this State. One of them contains a rough map showing the distribution of our churches in the State. Since this was made a few churches have been added to our territory from South Carolina. You will see that six or seven counties in the Piedmont Section comprise about half of our churches. The other clipping contains the general plan recently adopted by the committee on College Enterprise appointed by our Annual Conference at its last session.

I thank you for your suggestion as to Supt. Joyner's endorsement. I will communicate with him and confidently expect that he will heartily support us in our appeal. However, I hope that our case will have no more or better consideration than its merits would justify.

Thanking you for what I believe to be a fraternal and Christian sympathy, I am very truly yours,

J. F. McCulloch.

Increased City Mission in New York, we will be pleased to place our cause before you as fully as you may desire. Very truly yours,

J. F. McCulloch

May 20, 1902

Mr J. F. McCulloch

Greensboro N.C.

Dear sir: Dr Buttrick has just started South, for a two weeks trip. On his return your letter of May 10, with clippings, will be brought to his attention.

Yours very truly

Harriet Hawley

June 4th, 1902.

Rev. J. F. McCulloch,

Greensboro, N.C.

My dear sir:- Yours of May 10th I find on my return from an extended trip south. I am much interested in all that you say. Since writing you a great many appeals have come to us, approximately, one thousand in number. We have therefore decided that before making further specific appropriations, save in rare and exceptional cases, we must carefully study the educational situation in each of the several states of the south.

This I am sure you will agree with us to be the necessary preliminary step to any systematic work that shall be just to all parties concerned. I shall therefore place your letters on file for careful consideration when we come to the study of the work in your state.

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

N.C.19

OFFICE OF **OUR CHURCH RECORD,**

ORGAN OF THE

NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCE, METHODIST PROTESTANT CHURCH.

Greensboro, N. C., May 29, 1902. 189

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
MAY 31 1902

Rev. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

Dear Sir and Brother: Acting on your suggestion, we last night conferred with Supt. Joyner regarding our appeal to the General Education Board for a conditional proposition to help us forward with our college enterprise. He said that he would write you in our behalf, and advised us, if possible, to have a conference with you before final action is taken. If you can find it convenient to grant us an interview (in Greensboro or in Morehead City or even in New York), we will be pleased to state our case before you as fully as you may desire. Very truly yours,

J. F. McCulloch.

Buttrick's atten-

Rawley

May 31, 1902

Rev. J. F. McCulloch

Greensboro N.C.

Dear sir: Your letter of May 29 will receive Dr Buttrick's attention on his return from the South, next week.

Yo'ars truly

Harriet Hawley

N.C. 19

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

OFFICE OF

SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

THE GREAT SEAL OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA — ESSE QUAM VIDERI

THOMAS F. TOON,
SUPERINTENDENT.

Raleigh, June 6, 1902.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 7 1902

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I was waited upon by a committee of gentlemen at Greensboro the other day consisting of Rev. J. F. McCulloch, Mr. Normal Wills and Mr. J. S. Hunter, representing the M. C. church of N. C. and asked to say a word to you in behalf of a plan they have on foot to build a college for their denomination near Greensboro. Mr. McCulloch tells me that he has had some correspondence with you and has probably sent you a statement of his plans and hopes. In fulfilment of my promise to them I write to say that the gentlemen composing the committee are men of the highesr character and are worthy in every way of the greatest confidence. Mr. Wills and Mr. Hunter are two of the leading and most successful business men of the city of Greensboro. The denomination which they represent is growing in numbers and influence and I know many excellent people belonging to this church. I fear from the statement made by the committee that, at present, their enterprise is not on a safe business basis. I shall be very glad, however, for you to give them a careful hearing, and, if you can see your way clear to help them in the establishment of another educational institution in North Carolina, I shall, of course, be glad for the sake of the State and for the city of Greensboro and the denomination which they represent.

Very truly yours, J. G. Joyner
Supt. Pub. Instruction.

June 10th, 1902.

Hon. J. Y. Joyner,

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Doctor Joyner:- I have your valued communication of June 6th regarding the proposed institution at Greensboro and sincerely thank you for your discriminating estimate of the alleged importance of this work. I am certainly giving them a careful hearing and indeed I have been in correspondence with them for some time.

I am extremely sorry that I find it impossible to go to Morehead City. I am overwhelmed with work and simply cannot give the time that will be necessary.

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

N.C.153

E.

The Outlook Company
287 Fourth Avenue
New York

April 8, 1904.

My dear Mr. Ogden:

A letter comes to-day, addressed to my father, from Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson of Greensboro, North Carolina, asking for my father's personal interest and influence in the rebuilding of the Greensboro Female College, which was destroyed by fire last February, after a history full of striking vicissitudes.

In spite of its length, the letter is really an interesting one, and in my father's absence in California, I write to ask if you know anything about the College, and whether in your opinion the attempt to rebuild and reestablish it is a commendable one. If it is, we should be glad to say so in The Outlook.

Any information which you might give me will be considered confidential,

The Outlook Company
287 Fourth Avenue
New York

and will be used only for our own guidance.

I am

Yours sincerely,

Lyman Abbott

Mr. Robert C. Ogden,
Of the Firm of John Wanamaker,
New York.

N.C. 19

April 11th, 1904.

Lawrence F. Abbott, Esq.,
The Outlook Company,
287 Fourth Ave., City.

My Dear Mr. Abbott:-

In reply to your inquiry concerning the appeal of Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson for your influence in assisting the rebuilding of the Greensboro Female College, I have to state that my personal knowledge of the situation is very slight. I have an impression that it is one of a numerous class of alleged "colleges" that are practically private schools. Some of them are very excellent and doing a good work but have no relation whatever to public or incorporated institutions. It is quite common to confuse the school in question with the Normal College for Women also at Greensboro under the care of Dr. Charles D. McIver, whom you probably know.

It is a strange coincidence that a few weeks prior to the disaster at the Greensboro Female College a very valuable dormitory at Dr. McIver's institution was also burned, and some efforts have been made to assist in repairing that damage. The latter institution, however, belongs to the State, and, although some private means have been contributed, the State will be expected ultimately to make the loss good, although there are technical difficulties that may defeat the plan until the next meeting of the Legislature.

I go into these latter details because of the popular confusion of idea between the two institutions. It is more than likely that the school concerning which you inquire is recorded in the General Education Board, and I will place your letter in the hands of Dr. Buttrick in case he is able to give further and more complete reply.

Yours very truly,

N.P. ~~KS~~
19

April 13, 1904

Mr Robert C. Ogden

784 Broadway

New York City

Dear Mr Ogden: Herewith please find carbon copy of a letter I have just written to Mr Lawrence F. Abbott. You will notice that I have refrained from expressing an opinion regarding this matter, but have confined myself to a simple and brief recital of facts.

Yours always truly

Malcolm Pettigrew

N.C. 153

April 13, 1904

Mr Lawrence F. Abbott

The Outlook, 287 Fourth Ave.

New York City

Dear Mr Abbott: Mr Ogden has referred to me your letter of April 8, in which you inquire about the Greensboro Female College of Greensboro, N. C.

Greensboro Female College has had a long and honorable history, up to the time of its practical suspension because of financial limitations less than two years ago it did conscientious work of secondary grade with the addition of a few studies of collegiate grade. After its financial failure the alumnae purchased the stock of the school for $20,000 and assumed obligations amounting approximately to $40,000 additional. They also inaugurated a movement for the raising of sufficient funds to put the school on a sound financial basis. This plan of the alumnae promised well until the disastrous fire a few months ago, which destroyed their main building and interrupted the work of the year. It is the history of such disasters that the proceeds from insurance are largely exhausted by the necessary payment of fixed charges, so that the loss was almost total.

Regarding the future of the institution, I would say that there are two distinct opinions in the State. Many of the alumnae desire to rebuild at Greensboro, and they have their friends and supporters throughout the State. Others of the alumnae desire to remove the institution to Durham, some fifty miles away, and they in turn have the support of many.

The principal reasons advanced in favor of removal are:

1) The presence of Trinity College for men at Durham. This is one of the best colleges in the South. It is now open to women in all the courses, but its principal financial supporters are contemplating the founding of a distinct college for women, affiliated with Trinity College and its equal in every way. It is thought that a decision to remove Greensboro College to Durham would hasten the establishment and adequate endowment of a high grade college for women.

2) A second reason advanced in favor of removal is the existence at Greensboro of the State Normal College for Women, a very large, well equipped and well taught school, which has the hearty financial and moral support of the General Assembly and people of the State.

Not having seen the letter from Mrs Robertson, to which you refer in your letter to Mr Ogden, I do not know the arguments in favor of rebuilding at Greensboro.

Trusting that this may prove the sort of information you desire, I am, with great respect,

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

Private Office
Robert C. Ogden
New York.

N.E. 185
19

April 11, 1904.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
APR 1 1 1904

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William Street,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

The enclosed correspondence explains itself. Please do not trouble to return to me. If you can help Mr. Lawrence Abbott, please do so.

Yours very truly,

Robert C. Ogden

Enclosure.

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

N.C. 19.

GREENSBORO, N. C.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
APR 27 1906
APR 27

Apr. 26, 1906.

Dr. Wallace Butterick,

Sec. General Education Board,

New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

I trust you will grant me a few moments of your time to bring to your attention the financial needs of Greensboro Female College, with a view to interesting you personally in those needs, and of securing your influence in procuring assistance from the fund, which you, with your co-trustees, control for the benefit and advancement of education.

I send you, under separate cover, the latest announcement of this institution, which I have the honor to represent. In the condensed historical sketch beginning on page 71, you will find the main facts of the history of the school. From the long term of years through which it has existed, despite unusually severe vicissitudes of fortune, you will see that there is an element of vitality which, in itself, is evidence of the strong foundations of love and loyalty upon which the school rests; and in seeking to perpetuate its existence we are but keeping alive one of the strong educational forces in our own state, as well as, through its radiating influence, in our southland.

There is one point that I wish I were able to bring to your attention with its full force, for I believe, were it fully understood, it would be a strong determining factor in our favor. It is this, the wonderful work of the alumnae of Greensboro Female College in rescuing the school from calamities which seemed about to overwhelm it. A few determined,

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.

faith-filled women, not one of whom is a woman of more than moderate means, and most of whom earn their own incomes either by their brains or hands, decreed that their Alma Mater must be saved, and to that end they labored to arouse interest and to secure funds, first with which to buy the property, and second, with which to rebuild after the destruction of the building by fire. Their success has seemed almost miraculous to those to whom the facts and conditions were known. On these points permit me to call your attention to the enclosed copies of testimonials given me just after the fire a little over two years ago, especially to that of Dr. E. A. Alderman with reference to the work of the alumnae.

After two years of earnest endeavor in rebuilding, we have practically completed one of the best adapted school buildings in the South for young wom women.

Our building, grounds, and equipment are worth, at a conservative estimate, $175,000.00. There is a mortgage of $25,000.00 on the property, incurred in building, over half of which is covered by good subscriptions, which will be paid on the above amount as they are collected. Our floating debt is less than $2,000., and will be paid off as soon as work on the building is finally completed.

We feel that our greatest need for the perpetuation of the school, as well as for its enlarged usefulness, is an endowment. We have undertaken to raise for this purpose $100,000., and have secured $20,000. on condition of raising the full amount. The purpose of this letter is to ask sympathy and cooperation of yourself, and of the Board which you represent, in carrying out this laudable enterprise. If your Board would give

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.

us such an amount as you may deem proper, I am confident that I could use it to the greatest advantage as an incentive to our people to give a like amount toward the required $100,000. We are willing to work, and to work diligently, to accomplish this next step towards a higher success, but we feel very greatly the need of aid, and hence make this earnest appeal, feeling that, if the cause is fully understood, Greensboro Female College will be adjudged a fitting object of your benefaction.

In addition to the enclosed references, I would refer you to Mr. Walter H. Page, of New York, who will, I am sure, bear willing testimony to the above facts.

Trusting you will kindly give this application favorable consideration, I am,

Very respectfully yours,

Lucy H. Robertson.

Pres. Greensboro Female College

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.

Copy.

April 13, 1904.

My dear Mrs. Robertson:

Your letter of April 11 has been received. It would afford me the greatest pleasure to be able to say or do anything which would aid you in your efforts to rebuild the Greensboro Female College. This school has done a most valuable work for at least three generations, and I shall regard it as a calamity if it is not rebuilt. Since I have known it, it has stood for scholarship and real education, and I believe the efforts of the alumni of the institution are altogether praiseworthy, and should receive the heartiest cooperation and encouragement from all who are interested in the advancement of education in the South.

I most heartily commend you and your cause to any and all who may be able and willing to help in this great movement for southern education and are looking for means of doing so.

Hoping that you may be entirely successful, I am, with very best wishes,

Yours sincerely,

P. P. Claxton.

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.

Copy.

April 23rd, 1904

To Whom It May Concern:-

Greensboro Female College, Greensboro, N. C. has recently suffered the loss by fire of its buildings. This college was organized before the war and in all the years since has done invaluable work in the cause of the education of young women. The Trustees of the College have determined to rebuild. The work in which they are engaged commends itself and well deserves consideration at the hands of all friends of education. Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson, the president of the Greensboro Female College stands in the forefront of educational work in the State. I commend her and her college absolutely without reserve.

Very respectfully,

Charles B. Aycock.

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.

Copy.

April 13, 1904.

Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson,

Richmond, Va.

Dear Mrs. Robertson:

I write to express my earnest desire to be of any service to you in the important work of securing such funds as are necessary to re-open the Greensboro Female College. I believe thoroughly in you and in your work and in Greensboro Female College. Moreover, the action of the Alumnae of that institution has so impressed the people of the State that I believe the Methodist Church as well as representatives of other churches will be glad to cooperate with you and with the Alumnae in making the Greensboro Female College the strong and useful institution it gave promise of becoming before your disastrous loss by fire.

The College is very fortunate in having so many influential Alumnae who though many of them have not wealth to give to their Alma Mater, yet by their own personal worth give character and dignity to the institution.

If I can be of service to you in any way, I hope you will not hesitate to call upon me.

Very truly yours,

Charles D. McIver.

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.

Copy.

April 12, 1904.

To whom it may concern:-

I desire most heartily to commend to the sympathetic support and encouragement of all interested in a worthy educational work, the heroic efforts of its devoted friends to rebuild Greensboro Female College? For many years this College has borne an honored name and has done a great and blessed work in the education of the women of North Carolina. When the College seemed doomed by debt, the alumnae bravely came to the rescue and had apparently saved the institution and placed it upon a firmer foundation. In the hour of their seeming success, the great disaster of fire came and swept away the main building of the institution. With characteristic courage, the alumnae have rallied around their beloved Alma Mater again, and, if they receive the support that their efforts and their institution deserve, they will save, for greater usefulness and a grander mission, an institution that has been in the past one of the most useful in the education of the womanhood of the South. I should consider their failure to save the institution a real calamity to the case of education in North Carolina.

Very respectfully,

J. Y. Joyner.

Supt. Public Instruction.

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.

Copy.

18th April, 1904

Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson,

408 West Grace St.,

Richmond, Va.

My dear Mrs. Robertson:-

It gives me very hearty pleasure to bear testimony to the worthiness of the Greensboro Female College. It has been among the very finest agencies for culture and education accessible to women in the State of North Carolina, for two generations. I have known intimately scores of its graduates and many of its faculty. It would be a calamity it it should cease to serve the State in the fine ways with which it has served it during all these years. I have not failed to notice the heroic struggle of its Alumni in the past. Its devotion and its self sacrifice, I consider one of the finest things in our democracy, and I pray, for the state's sake, that the Institution may be enabled to continue its career of honor and usefulness.

Very sincerely,

Edwin A. Alderman.

May 1, 1906

President Lucy H Robertson
Greensboro Female College
Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Madam: Your letter of April 26, with enclosure of testimonials has been received. On behalf of the General Education Board I thank you for the information which you have furnished us. Replying I would say that the General Education Board is proceeding very slowly in the development of a constructive program for the distribution of the income from the John D. Rockefeller Foundation for Higher Education. The object of Mr. Rockefeller's gift was that of promoting a comprehensive system of colleges in the several states of the Union. In the nature of the case it will take considerable time to study all of these institutions or even all of the institutions in any particular state in such thorough way as to prepare us for the selection of the limited number of colleges in each territorial unit that would be included in such comprehensive system. Your letter will be placed on file for future reference.

Yours truly

E. C. Sage

R. B. Gates
JUN 28 1907

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

Gen'l Educ. Board
APR 22 1907
NC 19

GREENSBORO, N. C. Apr. 19, 1907.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

54 Williams St.,

New York.

Dear Sir:-

For the sake of the cause of education, which I know interests you profoundly in its every phase, I trust you will grant me a few moments of your valuable time in which to renew an application made last year to the General Education Board in behalf of Greensboro Female College.

I am aware that, strictly speaking, we do not belong in the class of institutions which it is your primary object to aid. Still, I take it, that if sufficient special cause can be shown why we are worthy of consideration, I doubt not you will be willing to look into the case on its individual merit. You will probably say, "Oh! yes, every applicant thinks his own case is unique." Well, Dr. Buttrick, I hope I may be able to show that ours is at least not like every other.

This school owes its present existence to such heroic and self-sacrificing devotion on the part of its alumnae as would, I am confident, commend it to the chivalric element which is found in every man's heart in the presence of the deeds of noble womanhood in a great struggle for the accomplishment of a high purpose. No other school with which I am acquainted has had just such an experience as has this one. Dr. Alphonso Smith, of our state University, referred to it as "the most romantic chapter in the history of education in North Carolina."

Briefly its history is as follows: Chartered in 1838, it has been regarded as the second oldest chartered college for women in the United States;

and does not that mean practically in the world? A number of very prosperous years followed until in 1863 the building was destroyed by fire. The Civil War was in progress, and then came the period of financial prostration, during which the South had to labor far more for the "bread that perisheth" than for those things which elevate and ennoble life.

In 1873 the school re-opened, but was handicapped by a heavy debt incurred by rebuilding under great financial difficulties. In the course of a few years it was sold in consequence of that debt, and was bought by a joint-stock company, who thus endeavored to save it to the cause of education, expecting that in the course of time it would be repurchased by the Church to which it had originally belonged. After twenty years, the church not having seen its way clear to buy back the property, the stockholders determined to close the school and to sell the property. This action aroused the most earnest protest on the part of the alumnae of the institution, and at once they took steps, aided by their friends, to raise money to buy the property and to keep their alma mater in her honored place among the educational forces of the state. Although at first it seemed like leading a forlorn hope, the alumnae pressed forward in their noble work, soliciting money with which to buy back their school, and many of them contributing, almost out of their penury, small sums of money for that purpose. Scarcely one of this group of women could be called wealthy, and the larger proportion of them are either wives of men who simply make a comfortable living, or are themselves wage-earners as teachers, stenographers, clerks in stores, or other toilers in life's great work. It was the faith of these women that inspired some great-hearted men to come to their assistance, and together they labored and prayed, finally securing subscriptions sufficient to enable them to purchase the property and re-open the school in

the fall under the auspices of the Alumnae Association.

Then came what appeared, at the time, the heaviest calamity of all. During the year that the alumnae took charge, the building was again destroyed by fire, and we felt at first as if all was lost. But not so, for what seemed an irreparable calamity proved a blessing in disguise. Our misfortunes attracted much public attention and aroused sympathy. Again we went forth to solicit funds for rebuilding. By many small gifts, and only two gifts that equalled $1000.00, we were enabled to erect on the same site a building that is modern, convenient and well adapted to school purposes. We are reasonably well equipped, though by no means all that we desire in that line.

The special plea that I would wish to make just here is that this institution represents, in a peculiar manner, the part of woman in the educational world. It shows their willingness to sacrifice in its behalf. As the first institution in the State to put a woman at its head, and one of the few in the South to take this step, it has recognized woman as a factor to be used in the higher education of women. A number of women who are prominent in the various forms of activity now engaging the energies of women, have said to me that they regard this action on the part of Greensboro Female College as an important recognition of womanhood, and as tending to advance the interests of women along all lines in the South.

We acknowledge with regret that we can not claim to be above the rank of secondary schools. This condition is not of our choosing, but of necessity. In the present condition of our preparatory schools, so well known to yourself, it is impossible for us to advance our course of study beyond the present point without producung such a hiatus between the lower schools and ourselves as would

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

W. B. #4.

GREENSBORO, N. C.

prove almost an impassable gulf for all but a very few; and this would not be a sufficient number to enable us to maintain a school without endowment. It is both our desire and purpose to advance our course of study until we shall do only college work just as rapidly as our circumstances will allow. We have made progress in this direction in the past few years. Our faculty consists entirely of College and University trained men and women, and while our limitations will not permit us to do the extensive work of a college, the character of the work is the same, so far as practicable, as that of our best colleges for young men.

We feel that nothing would help us so much in our advancement toward college requirements, this being our constant purpose, as an endowment; hence we have undertaken to raise an endowment fund of $100,000.00. Of this amount we have promised, on condition of the whole amount being raised, about $56,000.00. Only a very small proportion of this is promised absolutely, and we are very solicitous about securing enough to enable us to claim the part conditionally promised. I believe, Dr. Buttrick, that if you would kindly influence the General Education Board to give us $25,000.00, we would be able to secure the remainder inside of six months. May I not hope that you will do this? If I were able to make an eloquent appeal I would do so. Yet I know that it is not so much your sympathies that need to be touched as that your judgment should be convinced that this would be a wise investment of the funds committed to the care of the Education Board. Of course I believe that we can accomplish great good with it, and greatly advance the cause of higher education in our State, not only by what we shall do ourselves, but by the stimulus we shall impart to other schools.

Like the sculptor who saw the angel in the block of marble, I see great

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

W. B. #5. GREENSBORO, N. C.

possibilities in this school for the development of a high type of womanhood which shall, by reason of both character and intellect, be a blessing to this State and even to remoter sections of the South. My heart yearns to liberate my ideal; but unless I can secure financial aid I realize that, imprisoned as it is by narrow circumstances, the "angel in the block" must remain but a woman's dream, and some other hand in the future must develop the beautiful form when that hand is supplied with the necessary means for removing the hard, unyielding encasement of adverse circumstances.

Thanking you for your kind attention,

Very truly yours,

Lucy H. Robertson

April 22, 1907

Miss Lucy H Robertson
Greensboro Female College
Greensboro, N. C.

My dear Miss Robertson: Your valued favor of April 19, with other documents, has been received and will be referred to out Committee on Colleges.

As soon as possible in the development of our general program we shall make a careful study of the whole question of colleges for women. It will be some time before we reach definite consideration of this possible phase of our work. Thus far the Board has requested me to defer definite recommendations until this more general study shall approach completion. If the Committee shall instruct me to take up your application for definite consideration I will promptly inform you.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

RECEIVED
JUN 3 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Albert Shaw,
New York,

Dear Dr. Shaw,

Please find enclosed a list, with home address, of the regular students of Greensboro Female College for the year 1908–'09. You may remember that, in my

conversation with you
on the subject, I stat-
ed that it had been
our custom to class
as "regular" those who
have done literary stu-
dies, and who would
be able to finish the
course in the pres crib-
ed time required for
the class in which
their names appear.

This rule has been applied in the present instance, and there are about twenty or twenty-five whose names are admitted on that basis. Some of them may fall by the way; but this is the present status of the students in the literary courses.

I remember that to-

morrow will be the 25th, and naturally my mind turns with great interest and anxiety to the meeting of the General Education Board, upon the action of which, in a certain sense, the future of our school hangs.

I trust that the hearts of the gentlemen composing that Board may be favorably in-

clined towards our
petition.
Thanking you most
sincerely for the cour-
teous attention extend-
ed to my cause while
I was in your office
recently in New York,
and feeling assured
you will do for me
what may seem

possible,

I am,

Cordially,

Lucy H. Robertson

Greensboro, N. C.

May 24 – 1909.

N.C 19

THE AMERICAN
REVIEW OF REVIEWS
13 ASTOR PLACE - NEW YORK
ALBERT SHAW - EDITOR

RECEIVED
JUN 3 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

June 2, 1909

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

The enclosed letter and statement from President Robertson of Greensboro Female College was undoubtedly intended for you, Dr. Shaw thinks, as it speaks of a previous conversation which we know did not take place in this office. At any rate you will be better able to make use of the information in your files than Dr. Shaw will, here.

Yours very truly,

Wm. Mencke
Secy

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
New York City.

N. C 19

May 28, 1909

Miss Lucy H Robertson
Greensboro Female College
Greensboro, N. C.

My dear Miss Robertson: At a meeting of our Board held last Tuesday your application was presented and received due consideration. I am directed to say that the Board does not find it practicable to make the gift for which you have asked.

Regretting the necessity for this reply, I am, with sincere esteem,

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

Entered E. C. R.

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

RECEIVED APR 21 1909 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

GREENSBORO, N. C., April 20, 1909.

General Board of Education,

#2 Rector Street,

New York City.

Gentlemen:

Permit me to bring to your attention, with its needs, the school which I represent- Greensboro Female College.

We have reached a crisis in our history when it becomes absolutly necessary that we shall have some financial help if we are to maintain our present position, and be enabled to establish ourselves more firmly, that in this day of advancement on educational lines, we may not be compelled to recede from a position which has been secured with so much labor and sacrifice.

This is a very old and long established school, being the second oldest chartered institution of its kind in the South. It has done a noble work for education during the nearly seventy years of its existence. It has suffered various vicissitudes from the effects of the Civil War, with its resulting poverty in the South, and has been twice destroyed by fire. It has, however, shown marked vitality in that it has risen above its misfortunes and has continued to carry on useful work among the young women of North Carolina and other sections of the South. In the face of almost the greatest odds that any institution has ever experienced, the College revived about six years ago from what seemed to be its death blow, and is to-day enjoying the confidence of the people of the State of all classes, has a large patronage, and is doing excellent work.

Its usefulness is greatly limited, however, by a lack of sufficient money for carrying forward the work along the lines which present day educational advancement requires. It seems that we have brought the school to as high a degree of

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.,

#2.

efficiency as possible without some means for enlargement, hence I make this appeal to your Board, trusting that you may regard the school and its needs as worthy objects of your consideration.

For the past three years we have been laboring with the utmost earnestness to raise an endowment of $100,000.00, our part being $75,000.00 to meet the donation of $25,000.00 kindly given us by Mr. Carnegie. This has been a work of almost superhuman effort, but we are nearing a point at which we see success possible, though we are still short a few thousand dollars of the required amount. An effort to raise this remaining sum is being made by the Alumnae Association, as we can not realize nearly one half of the whole amount until the remainder has been collected, several large subscriptions being made contingent on securing the whole amount. The income from this endowment will be used, of necessity, for a general betterment of method in our work in keeping with the aforesaid demands upon us, such as the enlargement of accommodations for our growing patronage, increased facilities for laboratory work, and such appliances in all departments as will enable us to do the highest class of work now demanded of the secondary colleges.

My most earnest desire is to see the school in a position where it may accomplish for the young womanhood of North Carolina that of which it is capable, and hence I have brought these subjects to your attention, earnestly asking for such help as you may feel justified in giving.

There are several gentlemen on your Board who know the history of the school, and who would be able to vouch for the statements I have made. I also enclose some testimonials as to the usefulness of the school to the cause of education in the past, as well as to my personal work in the educational world.

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.,

#3.

When you desire further information or testimonials, I shall take great pleasure in furnishing them.

With sincere appreciation of any consideration you may give us in this matter I am,

Very respectfully,

Lucy H. Robertson.

President.

L. H. R.- H. S.

April 27, 1909.

Miss Lucy H. Robertson, Pres.,
Greensboro Female College,
Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Madam:

Your letter of April 20th addressed to Dr. Buttrick has been received.

I enclose our regular blanks which are supplied to those who make application to our Board.

When these are returned will you please enclose a copy of your latest catalogue, also a copy of the charter and by-laws of the institution.

I ought to say in this connection that the General Education Board finds it impossible to respond to all the applications which are made, among other reasons because of our limited resources. There are now on file in the office several hundred applications and because of the limited amount of money available for annual distribution only a few of the applications can be taken up in any one year.

Assuring you that due and careful attention will be given to your request, I am

Yours truly,

W. C. Page

Copy.

The North Carolina

State Normal and Industrial College,

Greensboro, N. C.

President's Office.

April 13, 1904.

Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson,

Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Mrs. Robertson:

I write to express my earnest desire to be of any service to you in the important work of securing such funds as are necessary to re-open the Greensboro Female College. I believe thoroughly in you and in your work and in Greensboro Female College. Moreover, the action of the Alumnae of that institution has so impressed the people of the State that I believe the Methodist Church, as well as representatives of other churches will be glad to co-operate with you and with the Alumnae in making the Greensboro Female College the strong and useful institution it gave promise of becoming before your disastrous loss by fire.

The College is very fortunate in having so many influential Alumnae who though many of them have not wealth to give to their Alma Mater, yet by their personal worth give character and dignity to the institution.

If I can be of service to you in any way, I hope you will not hesitate to call upon me.

Very truly yours,

Chas. D. McIver,

President.

June 21, 1906.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson, President of Greensboro Female College, represents what has been for many years the leading Methodist institution for women in North Carolina. She desires to strengthen the institution and place its work upon a more permanent basis by raising an endowment fund, part of which has already been subscribed.

The Greensboro Female College has shown very great vitality during the past few years when its buildings were destroyed by fire, the Alumnae rallying to its support

Copy.

#2.

and replacing the buildings. It is worthy of the aid of a generous and philanthropic public.

I have known Mrs. Robertson well for fifteen years. She was for several years a member of the faculty of the State Normal and Industrial College, the State's College for women, and as President of that institution I knew her worth as a woman and an educator.

Having lived in sight of the Greensboro Female College for fifteen years, I know something of the worth and prestige of that institution, and I cordially commend both the institution and its president to those who wish to invest money in the wholeseme training and general education of young women.

Very respectfully,

Chas. D. McIver

President.

State of North Carolina

Executive department

Raleigh

April 23, 1904.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

Greensboro Female College, Greensboro, N. C. has recently suffered the loss by fire of its buildings. This college was organized before the war and in all the years since has done invaluable work in the cause of the education of young women. The trustees of the College have determined to rebuild. The work in which they are engaged commends itself and well deserves consideration at the hands of all friends of education.

Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson, the president of the Greensboro Female College stands in the forefront of educational work in the State. I commend her and her College absolutely without reserve.

Very respectfully,

Chas. B. Aycock.

Copy.

State of North Carolina

Office of

Superintendent Public Instruction

Raleigh, N. C. June 25, 1906.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

I beg to state that I have had excellent opportunities for years to acquaint myself with the work of Greensboro Female College and that, in my opinion, no denominational college known to me in the State or in the Southern States is doing a more useful work for women. I commend the institution as worthy in all respects of the confidence and aid of those who desire a wise investment in an excellent institution for the advancement of education. The President of the Institution is a woman of power and usefulness and who is devoting her life with great consecration to the education of the women of North Carolina. The College has grown in patronage and usefulness under her administration. With a little timely help she will greatly widen its fields of usefulness.

Very respectfully,

J. Y. Joyner,

Sup't. Public Instruction.

University of North Carolina

Department of Graduate Studies.

Chapel Hill, N. C.

Feb. 25, 1909.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

The history of Greensboro Female College has been the romance od educational effort in North Carolina. Its victory over heavy odds, the devotion that it has inspired among its alumnae, its yearly contribution to educated and efficient womanhood in the South, all attest its present usefulness and warrant the hope of a yet wider future.

C. Alphanso Smith.

Copy.

Guilford College,

June 25, 1906 .

Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson,

Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Madam:

I desire to express my hearty apprecation of the work Greensboro Female College has done for the education of women in North Carolina, and to commend the appeal which you are now making for increasing the endowment of said college.

When the recent fire destroyed the magnificent college building, it required the courage of a true hero to meet the conditions that then confronted the trustees. The energy, perseverance, and good judgment which were shown in rebuilding and continuing the good work of the college have rarely been equalled in the State, and deserve and receive the commendation of our best citizens. In the effort which you are now making to add to your endowment, you have my hearty encouragement and best wishes for your success. Your devotion to the cause of education in North Carolina deserves success, and I hope and believe the friends of the institution will respond to your appeal.

Very truly yours,

L. L. Hobbs.

President.

President's Office

The Tulane University of Louisiana,

New orleans.

18 April , 1904.

Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson,

Greensboro, N. C.

My dear Mrs Robertson:

It gives me hearty pleasure to bear testimony to the worthiness of the Greensboro Female College. It has been among the very finest agencies for culture and education accessible to women in the State of Noth Carolina, for two generations. I have known intimately scores of its graduates and many of its faculty. It would be a calamity if it should cease to serve the State in the fine ways with which it has served it during all these years. Its devotion and its self sacrifice, I

Copy.

#2.

consider one of the finest things in our democracy, and I pray for the State's sake, that the institution may be enabled to continue its career of honor and usefulness.

Very sincerely,

Edwin A. Alderman.

President.

United States Senate

Washington, D. C.

June 23, 1906.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

This is to say that I have long known Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson, President of the Greensboro Female College, Greenbboro, N. C. and am acquainted with the great work she has done for that institution. By her untiring energy, determination and tact, she has raised that honored institution from the ruins of a most disastrous fire, and assured for it a future more useful, if possible, than its past.

Mrs. Robertson is appealing to the friends of education to increase the endowment fund of the College to meet the conditions of Mr. Carnegie's recent gift of $25,000.00. I am convinced that no contributions could be made for a more worthy purpose, nor one that will be productive of greater results.

Lee S. Overman,

U. S. S.

Greensboro Female College

ENDOWMENT FUND

REV. W. M. CURTIS
FINANCIAL AGENT
C. A BRAY
TREASURER

Entered E. C. S. 5.

TRUSTEES OF ENDOWMENT FUND
G. H. IRELAND, CHMN.
REV. W. M. CURTIS
C. A. BRAY

Greensboro, N. C., May 6, 1912.

RECEIVED MAY 15 1912 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

N619

General Education Board,
17 Battery Place,
New York City.

Gentlemen:

We, as representatives of the Board of Trustees of Greensboro Female College, wish to hereby endorse the application of the President, Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson, who is asking your Board for $25,000.00 towards a total sum of $75,000.00 which she is endeavoring to raise as additional endowment for this institution.

As trustees we recognize the importance of this addition to the resources of the College to enable the institution to meet fully its obligations in the great cause of general education, as well as in the intellectual uplift of this particular section in which our influence is mostly felt.

We have recently advanced the institution to the higher rank of Colleges, and it is now one of the few of that class in the South for women. We greatly desire to bring these advantages within the reach of as large a number as possible, without unduly increasing the cost of education to the individual. This object can be accomplished only through income from an endowment to supplement tuition fees. As you are well aware, the cost of running an institution is greatly increased in proportion as its standards of admission and its requirements for graduation are advanced. This being the case, we feel that for the greater efficiency of the school our endowment should be enlarged, in order to enable us to give to those who seek education here the best

Greensboro Female College

ENDOWMENT FUND

REV. W. M. CURTIS
FINANCIAL AGENT
C. A. BRAY
TREASURER

TRUSTEES OF ENDOWMENT FUND
C. H. IRELAND, CHMN.
REV. W. M. CURTIS
C. A. BRAY

Greensboro, N. C.,

possible equipment in every way. We have also undertaken to aid as large a body of worthy young women of limited means as our financial ability will allow. We greatly desire to extend this aid still further, and for that, as well as for other reasons, we feel the absolute need of larger endowment.

The liberality of your Board to other institutions in the past encourages us to hope for favorable consideration at your hands.

Assuring you that any aid you may grant us will be deeply appreciated and administered to the best of our ability along those lines for which the fund you appropriate was established, we are, with high regards,

Very truly yours,

J. A. Long — Pres. Board of Trustees.

Wm. M. Curtis — Sec. Board of Trustees.

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

RECEIVED MAY 15 1912 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

GREENSBORO, N. C., May 13, 1912.

Mr. E. C. Sage,

17 Battery Place,

New York City.

My Dear Mr. Sage:

I am enclosing the blanks which you gave me to fill out; and am sending you under separate cover copies of our catalogues issued since 1907. If there is any other information I should give in order to make our application complete, I will greatly appreciate your kindness if you will let me know, as I already appreciate the consideration given in our recent personal interview.

Mr. Sage, if there is any possible favor you can show us in getting this matter before the Board, I assure you a grateful chord will be struck not only in my heart, but in the hearts of many women in this Southland.

This College is one of the few in the South whose upbuilding has been entrusted to the hands of a woman, and I, as well as a large body of alumnae, and many other women interested in the advancement of women, are filled with a consuming desire to see it attain a full measure of success. I earnestly believe that whatever may be done to advance the interests of this institution will not be confined in its beneficent influence to this school alone, but that it will be far-reaching in its effects upon the uplift and advancement of woman, not only in this state, but throughout the South, and thereby exert a reflex influence for good upon the entire nation.

Do you think it will be possible for us to receive a reply to

GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO, N. C.,

this application before our Commencement, May 25-28?

With sincere thanks for the attention you give our application, whatever the result may be, I remain,

Very truly,

Lucy H. Robertson

LHR-CRS

Greensboro Female College
Greensboro, North Carolina
Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson, President

RECEIVED GENERAL OCT 22 1912

Oct. 21/12

N C 19

My dear Mr. Sage,

Complying with your request for the addresses of last year's students in the regular classes I am enclosing the same. I hope they may reach you in time to serve the purpose for which you may want them. Last year's

Junior class was, as you will note, unusually small. This was due to the fact of their entering College just at the time we were raising our curriculum to the present standard. This same fact accounts for the small number in all the College classes. Our present senior class has received four additions, three of our own former graduates and one

from another College having returned to take the A.B. degree, which we confer for the first time this year.

Mr. Sage, I do not suppose I can say anything that will add a weight to my application already before you; but I cannot resist telling you what a vital matter this is to me, as well as to the institution, and I

can but beg that you will kindly give the weight of your personal influence to my application to bring it to a successful issue.

I thank you sincerely for the interest you have already given to this matter, and trust that you will champion my cause in so far as you feel you can consistently do so.

With best wishes,

Very truly
Lucy H. Robertson

116.19

October 28, 1912

President Lucy H Robertson
Greensboro Female College
Greensboro, N C

My dear Madam: At a meeting of the General Education Board, held Friday, October 25, 1912, the application from Greensboro Female College was presented. The Board directed me to say that it does not find it practicable to make the contribution for which you have asked.

With sincere esteem, I am

Very truly yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

Greensboro Female College
Greensboro, North Carolina
Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson, President

RECEIVED
NOV 1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Oct 31/12

N.C.19.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

In acknowledgment of your favor, informing me of the adverse decision of the General Education Board in reference to the contribution for which I asked, I write to thank you for the attention given the matter

as well as for your courtesy to me personally in my visit to your office last spring, when I presented my application.

I can only say that my disappointment is very deep, since my failure to secure this help gives a fatal blow to my most cherished plans.

Again expressing appreciation of your personal kindness, I remain,

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

Lucy H. Robertson.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN

GREENSBORO, N. C.

NC 19

Nov. 28th, 1914.

Dr. Bruce R. Payne,
Nashville, Tenn.

My dear Doctor Payne:

After learning that it might be an opportune time to apply to the General Education Board for aid, Gen. J. S. Carr, a trustee of Greensboro College for Women, and I made an appointment sometime since with Dr. Wallace Buttrick who gave us a very cordial interview. I am taking advantage of your kindly interest already expressed in behalf of my work in connection with this institution, and am inclosing herewith a copy of the letter that I have just sent to Dr. Buttrick. The Board meets in January when applications for aid will be officially considered.

On account of your personal knowledge of the college I feel that you are in position to estimate the worthiness of our appeal. After examining the facts herewith presented, I will greatly appreciate the favor if opportunity should occur whereby you might be able to represent our cause as worthy of the support and aid of the General Education Board. It has occurred to me, that through your personal acquaintance with the members of the Board you might incidentally speak to Dr. Buttrick, or to some other members of the Board that would mean much in behalf of our cause.

I am sure that you will be pleased to know that the institution has been steadily growing in favor and efficiency during the present administration. On account of the crowded condition of the college it has become necessary to take steps to enlarge our dormitory space.

Wishing for you continued success, I am, with kind regards to yourself and family,

Sincerely yours,

A. B. Curtentine

President.

NC 19

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

RECEIVED
NOV 30 1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

November 27th.,1914.

Dr.Wallace Buttrick,
Secretary General Education Board,
New York City.

My dear Dr.Buttrick:

Enclosed herewith, please find blanks filled out for Greensboro College for Women. For a more complete financial statement I would refer you to our Treasurer's report, which you already have.

At a meeting of our Board of Trustees, held at the college last September, the following resolution was adopted:

"Whereas, the growing needs of our college require a greater endowment than that which we now have, viz;$100,000, and Whereas, we believe that the time has come when an effort should be made to increase our endowment fund to at least one quarter of a million dollars; therefore Be It Resolved, that the President of the college is hereby authorized to present to the General Education Board an appeal for $50,000, on condition that the College raise $100,000."

In compliance with this resolution, I am presenting our application for a conditional donation of $50,000, trusting that you will give the same a favorable consideration.

In connection with our application, I would submit the following facts regarding the College:

(1) It is the oldest chartered college for women in the State, having been chartered in 1838.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

(2) It has been throughout its history and is still, the leading Methodist Woman's College in the State.

(3) It is the only Woman's College representing the entire Methodist Church of the State, and is classified as an A-grade college by the General Board of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

(4) As the oldest Woman's college in the State, it has a large and loyal body of alumnae who constitute one of its richest assets.

how many in college? 65!!

(5) Our present enrollment is 240, including 170 boarding students entirely filling our dormitory space.

(6) The number of students taking the regular literary course this year is 65, an increase of 15 over last year.

(7) The financial condition of the college is good. Its assets, including endowment, are $347,000. Its indebtedness, which was largly incurred in rebuilding the college after it was destroyed by fire in 1904, is $41,000. Last year our indebtedness was reduced $5,000.

If you should desire any further information, I would be pleased to furnish the same, or I would be glad to have you or any other representative of the Board visit our institution.

Should the Board grant us aid at this time, I feel sure that it would be a great incentive to the friends of the college to contribute the amount necessary to make your gift available.

With kind personal regards, I am,

Very truly yours,

A. B. Gossentine

President.

November 30, 1914.

President S. B. Turrentine,
Greensboro College for Women,
Greensboro, N.C.

Dear President Turrentine:-

Your letter of November 27th with enclosure of our blank forms filled out for Greensboro College for Women has been received. Your communication has been referred to me. The application made by your Board of Trustees will be entered upon our records, and in due time, submitted to ourBoard for its consideration and decision. In examining the Catalogue for 1913-14, which you have kindly sent to us, I see that the home addresses of the students are not given. It is customary for us to make maps showing the counties from which the students come. May I ask you, therefore, kindly to supply us with a list of the regular students in the four college classes, with the home address of each. Will you also kindly supply me with a list of the students in the Freshman Class, with the name of the high school or preparatory school from which each student comes, and the number of units offered satisfactorily upon

ARCHIVAL COPY

entrance. In looking through the blank which you have kindly filled out for us, I notice that you have $13,000 of funds subject to annuity. Kindly let me know the net profit last year on these funds. On page 16, I notice that you report six professors (three men and three women) giving entire time to collegiate classes. Will you kindly let me have the names of these professors and the subjects which they teach.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ARCHIVAL COPY

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

RECEIVED DEC 7 1914 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dec.5th, 1914.

NC 19

Mr. E. C. Sage,
New York City,

Dear Mr. Sage:

Your favor of Nov. 30th has been duly received. Enclosed herewith please find list of the regular students in the four college classes, with the home address of each, for 1913-1914. I also inclose list of the students in the Freshman class of 1914-1915, with the name of the high school or preparatory school from which each student comes, and the number of units offered satisfactorily upon entrance.

I understand your request regarding this last named item to refer to the Freshman class of 1914-1915. If, however, you wish these facts regarding the Freshman class of 1913-1914, I shall be pleased to furnish the information.

As published in our catalogue on page 9, we have hitherto observed the following regulations regarding entrance requirements: "A student must present fourteen entrance units in order to be admitted to college as a full Freshman. However, a student presenting 10 units will be admitted as a conditioned Freshman, provided the remaining four units be made up within two years; and provided that three units be offered in English and two and a half units in Mathematics."

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

At their last meeting, the Commission on Education M. E. Church, South, made the following requirement: "Entrance requirements for admission to full freshman, 14 units; to conditioned freshman, 12 units, provided (1) that of these twelve units three shall be in English and two in Mathematics, and (2) that the remaining two entrance units shall be removed before the conditioned student is classified as a Sophomore." (Pages 20-21, Sixth Report of the Commission on Education M. E. Church, South.) It is our purpose to conform to these requirements.

In addition to the students who take the full literary course we have a considerable number who are chiefly literary students; but, for various reasons, they do not meet all the requirements for students in the regular literary course. All our resident students (170 in number) are now required to take at least ten hours of literary work per week, in addition to work taken in Art, Music or other specials.

According to our regulations for next year, many of these students will be required to take additional work, whereby they will become regular students.

There was no profit to the college last year on any of the annuity funds mentioned, viz $13,000. Of this amount $12,500.00 is included in real estate in the vicinity of Charlotte, N. C., given to the college last year by one of the oldest living

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

e. C. S. -3

Alumnae. The remaining $500.00 is a mortgage on real estate from which we receive 6 per cent, which is paid to the annuitant.

In addition to the six teachers mentioned on enclosure herewith, I will state that the president of the college and the Dean of the college, Mrs. Frank Siler, have charge of the collegiate department of English Bible. Mrs. Siler teaches Religious Pedagogy, or Teacher Training, established in our college this year.

I shall be pleased to give any further information if desired.

Very truly yours,

S. B. Turrentine,

President.

December 9, 1914

President S B Turrentine

Greensboro College for Women

Greensboro, N C

My dear Sir: On behalf of Dr Sage I acknowledge your letter of December 5 and thank you for the list of the names and addresses of the students who are enrolled in the four regular college classes of your institution.

Very truly yours

W. W. B

Chief Clerk

RECEIVED
DEC 17 1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

ne 19

Nashville, Tenn.
Dec. 15, 1914.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Mr. Payne has asked me to write you with reference to the enclosed correspondence.

I am a graduate of this school, and while that fact does not reflect much credit on the College, it does en-

title me to speak with some authority as to its qualifications, which might justify the consideration of the General Education Board.

It is as you probably know, the oldest girls' school in the South and has always done rather more substantial work than the average boarding school type. I had an aunt

who graduated there
before I was born and
have known some
student or teacher and
often a relative every year
I can remember, so
that I have kept up
with the work very
well and have found
that it has been
through as far as
it has gone.
They have been
trying for several
years to make it

a real woman's college,
and, with its good
basis and some teachers
I know to be excellent,
stands a good chance
of succeeding unless
too greatly hampered
by lack of funds.
We have almost no
schools in the South
of this type and if
you are at all in-
terested in developing

colleges for women, I
should like to see
this school one of
those that receive
the moral and finan-
cial support of the
General Education
Board. I believe the re-
sults would repay
any assistance.

With many good
wishes, I am,

Sincerely yours,
Lula Carr Payne
(Mrs. Bruce R. Payne)

NC 19

ARCHIVAL COPY

January 29, 1915.

Rev. S. B. Turrentine,
Greensboro College for Women,
Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Mr. Turrentine:-

At a regular meeting of the General Education Board, held January 28, 1915, the application of Greensboro College for Women was presented, along with many other requests from educational institutions in the United States. Careful consideration was given to all of these requests. With the limited resources available for distribution, the Board selected a few of the many applications which in its judgment were most urgent. I am instructed to inform you that the Board did not find it practicable to grant the request made by the Greensboro College for Women.

Very truly yours,

L. C. SAGE

APPLICATIONS

F.E.B. Ask for personal interview E. C. B.

NC19

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

RECEIVED DEC 22 1916 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dec. 1, 1916.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Sec'y,

General Education Board,

New York.

Application Entered .....

Blanks Recorded .....

Card Prepared .....

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

The Trustees of Greensboro College for Women hereby make application to the General Education Board for a donation to the Endowment fund of the college. At the annual meeting of the Board of Trustees held on Oct. 17, 1916 the following resolution was passed:

"Whereas the growing needs of our college require a greater Endowment than that which we now have, namely, $100,000.00, and whereas we believe that the time has come when an effort should be made to increase our Endowment Fund to at least one-quarter of a million dollars, therefore be it resolved, that the President of the college is hereby authorized to present to the General Education Board of New York City, an appeal for $50,000.00 on condition that the college raise $100,000.00."

The President of the college, Dr. S. B. Turrentine, will present to you detailed information concerning our institution, and we trust that our cause will so appeal to you that you will recommend to the General Board a conditional grant of fifty thousand dollars.

Yours very truly,

A. C. Freeland

Sec'y Board of Trustees.

NC 19

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

December
Nineteenth
1916.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

61 Broadway,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I am submitting herewith blanks filled out for Greensboro College for Women, together with the report of our Auditor showing the details of our financial condition at the close of our fiscal year ending June 30th, 1916.

The Secretary of our Board of Trustees, Mr. C.H. Ireland, has written you giving the action of our Board, authorizing the President of the college to apply to the General Education Board for a conditional gift of fifty thousand dollars on endowment. Our immediate need is two hundred thousand dollars, one hundred and fifty thousand dollars endowment and fifty thousand dollars for building.

We are now engaged in a campaign to raise one hundred and fifty thousand dollars, one hundred thousand dollars on endowment and fifty thousand dollars on building.

We hereby present our application for fifty thousand dollars on endowment to be conditioned on our raising one hundred thousand dollars on endowment. In connection with this application I submit the following facts:

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

1. This is the second oldest chartered college for women in the South, having been chartered in 1838.
2. The college represents the entire Methodist Church of the State, and is classified as an A-grade college by the Board of Education of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South; and the State Board of Examiners in their classification has placed the college in "Group A".
3. As the oldest college for Women in the State it has a large and loyal body of Alumnae who constitute one of its richest assets.
4. The student enrollment at this date is two hundred and forty-three, of whome one hundred and seventy five are boarding students, entirely filling our dormitory space.
5. The assets of the college are three hundred and fifty thousand dollars of which one hundred thousand dollars is endowment. The indebtedness is thirty-five thousand dollars. This will be reduced by more than three thousand dollars within the next thirty days making a reduction of more than thirteen thousand dollars within the past three years.

I would be glad to have you or any other representative of the Board visit our institution, look over our plant and ivestigate the work we are doing.

Should the Board see fit to grant our application it would greatly encourage the friends of the college and would, I believe, ensure the success of our movement.

It is our purpose to continue the campaign which we have begun, yet we want the help of the Board which we feel sure will enable us to raise within the next two years one hundred thousand dollars on endowment.

With kind personal regards, I am

Yours truly,

S. B. Turrentine.

President.

Only Newspaper in North Carolina that Has Over 11,000 Subscribers

THE NEWS AND OBSERVER,

RALEIGH, N. C. April 20th, 1907.

Gen'l Educ. Board
APR 22 1907

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

#54 Williams St.,

New York City.

Dear Sir:-

Referring to our conversation at Pinehurst, I am enclosing you herewith a letter from Mrs. Robertson, president of Greensboro Female College, in which she gives the status of that institution. It was chartered in 1838 and is the only woman's college in North Carolina having a woman as its president. It has done a great work in its history and under Mrs. Robertson is doing a better work than ever, and she and the trustees are trying to raise an endowment of one hundred thousand dollars. If your board will agree to give twenty-five thousand Dollars, whenever she has raised seventy-five thousand, making in all one hundred thousand, it would be a great stimulus to the friends of the institution and I do not believe you could put that much money in any woman's college in North Carolina that would do so much good. These people are not asking help except upon the ground that they are helping themselves, which as I understand it, is the plan upon which your board operates. I trust you will read the statement carefully of Mrs. Robertson, and bear in mind what I said to you at Pinehurst. I do not think I could add anything further to what she has stated. I believe that we ought to look forward to the time when most colleges for the education of women shall be predided over by women. I think there are many of them who have the executive ability and the requisite talent to lead in this work and that other things being equal, when a woman is doing what Mrs. Robertson does, an exception should be made in the case of that institution and help extended. I think all the women of the state interested in education would feel that they were recognized in helping a woman president

Dr. W. B. M.

Only Newspaper in North Carolina that Has Over 11,000 Subscribers

THE NEWS AND OBSERVER,

RALEIGH, N. C.

more than in helping an institution in which women only help subordinate positions.

With sentiments of esteem and high regards, I am,

Very truly yours,

Josephus Daniels

June 21, 1906.

To Whom it May Concern:

Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson, President of Greensboro Female College, represents what has been for many years the leading Methodist institution for women in North Carolina. She desires to strengthen the institution and place its work on a more permanent basis by raising an endowment fund, part of which has already been subscribed.

The Greensboro Female College has shown great vitality during the past few years when its buildingd were destroyed by fire, the Alumnae rallying to its support and replacing the buildings. It is worthy of the aid of a generous and philanthropic public.

I have known Mrs.Robertson well for fifteen years. She was for several years a member of the faculty of the State Normal and Industrial College, the State's College for women, and as President of that institution I know her worth as a woman and an educator.

Having lived in sight of the Greensboro Female College for the past fifteen years, I know something of the worth and prestige of that institution, and I cordially commend both the institution and its President to those who wish to invest money in the wholesome training and general education of young women.

Very respectfully,

Chas.D.McIver,

President.

April 13, 1904.

Dear Mrs.Robertson:

I write to express my earnest desire to be of any service to you in your important work of securing such funds as are necessary to re-open Greensboro Female College. I believe thoroughly in you and in your work andin Greensboro Female College. Moreover, the action of the Alumnae of that institution has so impressed the people of the State that I believe the Methodist Church as well as representatives of other churches will be glad to co-operate with you and with the Alumnae in making the Greensboro Female College the strong and useful institution it gave promise of becoming before your disastrous loss by fire.

The College is very fortunate in having so many influential Alumnae who though many of them have not wealth to give to their Alma Mater, yet by their own personal worth give character and dignity to the institution.

If I can be of service in any way, I hope you will not hesitate to call upon me.

Yours very truly,

Chas.D.McIver.

Copy.

April 13, 1904.

My dear Mrs.Robertson:

Your letter of April 11th has been received. It would afford me the greatest pleasure to be able to say or do anything which would aid you in your efforts to rebuild the Greensboro Female College. This school has done a most valuable work for at least three generations, and I shall regard it as a calamity if it is not rebuilt. Since I have known it, it has stood for scholarship and real education, and I shall regard it as a calamity if it is not rebuilt. Since I have known it, it has stood for scholarship and real education, and I believe the efforts of the Alumnae of the institution are altogether praiseworthy, and should receive the heartiest co-operation and encouragement from all who are interested in the advancement of education in the South.

I most heartily commend you and your cause to any and all who may be able and willing to help in the great movement for southern education and are looking for means of doing so.

Hoping that you may be entirely successful, I am, with best wishes,

Yours sincerely,

P.P.Claxton.

Copy.

June 25, 1906.

To Whom it may Concern:

I beg to state that I have had excellent opportunities for years to acquaint myself with the work of Greensboro Female College and that, in my opinion, no denominational college known to be in the State or in the Southern States is doing a more useful work for women. I commend the institution as worthy in all respects of the confidence and the aid of those who desire a wise i nvestment in an excellent institution for the advancement of education. The P resident of the institution is a woman of power and usefulness and who is devoting her life with great consecration to the education of the women of North Carolina. The College has grown in patronage and usefulness under her administration. With a little help she will greatly widen its field of usefulness.

Yours respectfully,

J.Y.Joyner,

Supt. Public Instruction.

Copy.

April 12, 1904.

To Whom it may Concern:

I desire most heartily to commend to the sympathetic support and encouragement of all interested in a worthy educational work, the heroic efforts of its devoted friends to rebuild Greensboro Female College. For many years this College has borne an honored name and has done a great and blessed work in the education of the women of North Carolina When the College seemed doomed by debt, the Alumnae bravely came to the rescue and had apparently saved the Institution and placed it on a firmer foundation. In the hour of their seeming success, the great disaster of the fire came and swept away the main buildingof the institution. With characteristic courage, the Alumnae have rallied around their beloved Alma Mater again, and, if they receive the support that their efforts and their institution deserve, they will save, for greater usefulness and a grander mission, an institution that has been in the past one of the most useful in the education of the womanhood of the South. I should consider their failure to save the institution a real calamity to the cause of education in North Carolina.

Very respectfully,

J.Y.Joyner,

Supt. Public Instruction.

Copy.

April 25, 1904.

To Whom it may Concern:

Greensboro Female College, Greensboro, N.C., has recently suffered the loss by fire of its buildings. This College was organized before the war and in all the years since has done invaluable work in the cause of the education of young women. The trustees of the college have determined to rebuild. The work in which they are engaged commends itself and well deserves consideration at the hands of all friends of education. Mrs Lucy H.Robertson, the President of the Greensboro Female College stands in the foremost of educational work in the State. I commend her and her college absolutely without reserve.

Yours respectfully,

Chas.B.Aycock.

Copy.

April 18, 1904.

My dear Mrs.Robertson:-

It gives me very hearty pleasure to bear testimony to the worthiness of the Greensboro Female College. It has been among the very finest agencies for culture and education accessible to women in the State of North Carolina, for two generations. I have known intimately scores of its graduates and many of its Faculty. It would be a calamityif it should cease to serve the State in thefine ways with which it has served it during all these years. I have not failed to notice the heroic struggle of its Alumnae in the past. Its devotion and its self-sacrifice, I consider one of the finest things in our democracy, and I pray, for the State's sake, that the institution may be enabled to continue its career of honor and usefulness.

Very sincerely,

Edwin A.Alderman.

Copy

A.676

April 22, 1907

Mr Josephus Daniels

Raleigh, N. C.

My dear friend: Your letter of April 20 covering a communication from Miss Robertson of the Greenville Female College, and other letters, was received this morning. I wish it were possible for me to give immediate and definite attention to your request. I enclose you a copy of my reply to Miss Robertson which explains the limitations under which I am now working.

Enclosed

It was a great joy to meet you at Pinehurst and I want to thank you for your splendid editorial and equally splendid reports of the meeting.

Most sincerely yours

Wallace Buttrick